[Table of Contents](#page2)



**UNITED STATES**

**SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

**Washington, D.C. 20549**



**Form 10‑K**



**(Mark One)**

* **ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 For the fiscal year ended: December 31, 2018**

**OR**

* **TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

**For the transition period from [** **] to [** **]**

**Commission file number: 001‑34211**



**GRAND CANYON EDUCATION, INC.**

**(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)**



|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **DELAWARE** |  |  |  |  |  | **20‑3356009** |
| **(State or other jurisdiction of** |  |  |  |  | **(I.R.S. Employer** | |
| **incorporation or organization)** |  |  |  |  | **Identification No.)** | |
| **2600 W. CAMELBACK ROAD, PHOENIX, ARIZONA 85017** | | | | | |  |
|  | **(Address of principal executive offices, including zip code)** | | | | |  |
| **Registrant’s telephone number, including area code: (602) 247‑4400** | | | | | |  |
|  | **Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:** | | | | |  |
| **(Title of Each Class)** |  |  |  |  | **(Name of Each Exchange on Which Registered)** | |
| **Grand Canyon Education, Inc.** |  |  |  |  | **The NASDAQ Global Market** | |
| **Common stock, $.01 par value** |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | **Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:** | | | | |  |
|  |  | **None** | | | |  |
|  |  | **(Title of class)** | | | |  |
|  | |  | | |  |  |
| Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes ☒ | | | | | | No ☐ |
| Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes ☐ | | | | | | No ☒ |

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant: (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant’s knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10‑K or any amendment to this Form 10‑K. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company.

See the definitions of “large accelerated filer,” “accelerated filer,” “smaller reporting company” and “emerging growth company” in Rule 12b‑2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Large accelerated filer | ☒ | Accelerated filer |
| Non-accelerated filer | ☐ | Smaller reporting company |
| Emerging growth company | ☐ |  |

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b‑2 of the Securities Exchange Act). Yes ☐ No ☒ The total number of shares of common stock outstanding as of February 15, 2019 was 48,238,418.

☐

☐

As of June 29, 2018, the last business day of the registrant’s most recently completed second fiscal quarter, the registrant’s common stock was listed on the NASDAQ Global Market.

As of June 29, 2018, the aggregate market value of the registrant’s common stock held by non-affiliates was approximately $5.3 billion.

**DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

Certain portions of the registrant’s Definitive Proxy Statement for its 2019 Annual Meeting of Stockholders (which is expected to be filed with the Commission within 120 days after the end of the registrant’s 2018 fiscal year) are incorporated by reference into Part III of this Report.



[Table of Contents](#page2)

GRAND CANYON EDUCATION, INC.

FORM 10‑K

INDEX

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Page** |
| [**PART I**](#page5) | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 5 |
| [Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements](#page3) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 3 |
|  | [Item 1. Business](#page5) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | 5 |
|  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | [Item 1A. Risk Factors](#page24) | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 24 |
|  | [Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments](#page40) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | 40 |
|  | [Item 2. Properties](#page40) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 40 |
|  |  | |  |  |  |  |  | |  | |  |  |  |  |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | [Item 3. Legal Proceedings](#page41) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 41 |
|  |  | |  |  |  |  |  | | | |  |  |  |  |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | [Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures](#page41) | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 41 |
| [**PART II**](#page42) | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 42 |
|  | [Item 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity](#page42) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |
|  | [Securities](#page42) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | 42 |
|  |  | | |  |  |  |  | | | | |  | |  |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |
|  | [Item 6. Selected Consolidated Financial and Other Data](#page44) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 44 |
|  |  | | |  |  |  |  | | | | |  | |  |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |
|  | [Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations](#page48) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 48 |
|  | [Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk](#page59) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | |  | | | | 59 |
|  | [Item 8. Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data](#page60) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 60 |
|  |  | | |  |  |  |  | | | | |  | |  |  | | |  | |  |  |  | |  | |  | |  |  |
|  | [Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure](#page93) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | 93 |
|  | [Item 9A. Controls and Procedures](#page93) | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 93 |
|  | [Item 9B. Other Information](#page96) | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 96 |
| [**PART III**](#page96) | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 96 |
|  | [Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance](#page96) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 96 |
|  | [Item 11. Executive Compensation](#page96) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | 96 |
|  |  | | |  | |  |  | | | | | | |  | | | |  | | |  | | |  | | | |  |  |
|  | [Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters](#page96) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 96 |
|  | [Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence](#page97) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | |  | 97 |
|  | [Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services](#page97) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 97 |
|  |  | | |  | |  |  | | | | | | | | | | |  | | |  | | | | | | | |  |
| [**PART IV**](#page97) | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 97 |
|  | [Item 15. Exhibits and Consolidated Financial Statement Schedules](#page97) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 97 |
|  |  | | | | |  |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | |  |
| [SIGNATURES](#page101) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 101 |
| [Exhibit Index](#page97) | | | | | |  |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 97 |
| 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements**

This Annual Report on Form 10‑K, including Item 1, *Business*; Item 1A, *Risk Factors*; and Item 7, *Management’s Discussion* *and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations*, contains certain “forward-looking statements,” within the meaningof Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

These forward-looking statements include, without limitation, statements regarding: proposed new programs; statements as to whether regulatory developments or other matters may or may not have a material adverse effect on our financial position, results of operations, or liquidity; statements concerning projections, predictions, expectations, estimates, or forecasts as to our business, financial and operational results, and future economic performance; and statements of management’s goals and objectives and other similar expressions concerning matters that are not historical facts. Words such as “may,” “should,” “could,” “would,” “predicts,” “potential,” “continue,” “expects,” “anticipates,” “future,” “intends,” “plans,” “believes,” “estimates” and similar expressions, as well as statements in future tense, identify forward-looking statements.

Forward-looking statements should not be read as a guarantee of future performance or results and will not necessarily be accurate indications of the times at, or by, which such performance or results will be achieved. Forward-looking statements are based on information available at the time those statements are made or management’s good faith belief as of that time with respect to future events and are subject to risks and uncertainties that could cause actual performance or results to differ materially from those expressed in or suggested by the forward-looking statements. Important factors that could cause such differences include, but are not limited to:

* the failure of the Company to operate successfully as a third party service provider to GCU and its other customers;
* GCU’s failure to operate the University as successfully as it was previously operated by the Company;
* the occurrence of any event, change or other circumstance that could give rise to the termination of any of our key customer agreements;
* our ability to properly manage risks and challenges associated with strategic initiatives, including potential acquisitions or divestitures of, or investments in, new businesses (including our acquisition of Orbis Education), acquisitions of new properties and new university clients, and expansion of services provided to our existing university clients;
* our failure to comply with the extensive regulatory framework applicable to us either directly as a third party service provider or indirectly through our university clients, including Title IV of the Higher Education Act and the regulations thereunder, state laws and regulatory requirements, and accrediting commission requirements;
* the ability of our university clients’ students to obtain federal Title IV funds, state financial aid, and private financing;
* potential damage to our reputation or other adverse effects as a result of negative publicity in the media, in the industry or in connection with governmental reports or investigations or otherwise, affecting us or other companies in the education services sector;
* risks associated with changes in applicable federal and state laws and regulations and accrediting commission standards, including pending rulemaking by ED applicable to us directly or indirectly through our university clients;
* competition from other education service companies in our geographic region and market sector, including competition for students, qualified executives and other personnel;

3



[Table of Contents](#page2)

* our expected tax payments and tax rate, including the effect of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017;
* our ability to hire and train new, and develop and train existing employees;
* the pace of growth of our university clients’ enrollment and its effect on the pace of our own growth;
* our ability to, on behalf of our university clients, convert prospective students to enrolled students and to retain active students to graduation;
* our success in updating and expanding the content of existing programs and developing new programs in a cost-effective manner or on a timely basis for our university clients;
* risks associated with the competitive environment for marketing the programs of our university clients;
* failure on our part to keep up with advances in technology that could enhance the experience for our university clients’ students;
* the extent to which obligations under our credit agreement, including the need to comply with restrictive and financial covenants and to pay principal and interest payments, limits our ability to conduct our operations or seek new business opportunities;
* our ability to manage future growth effectively;
* general adverse economic conditions or other developments that affect the job prospects of our university client’s students; and
* other factors discussed under the headings “Risk Factors,” “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” “Business,” and “Regulation.”

Forward-looking statements speak only as of the date the statements are made. You should not put undue reliance on any forward-looking statements. We assume no obligation to update forward-looking statements to reflect actual results, changes in assumptions, or changes in other factors affecting forward-looking information, except to the extent required by applicable securities laws. If we do update one or more forward-looking statements, no inference should be drawn that we will make additional updates with respect to those or other forward-looking statements.

4



[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Part I**

**Item 1.** ***Business***

**Overview**

Prior to July 1, 2018, Grand Canyon Education, Inc., a Delaware corporation (“GCE” or the “Company”), operated Grand Canyon University (the “University”), a comprehensive regionally accredited university that offers graduate and undergraduate degree programs, emphases and certificates across nine colleges both online and on ground at its campus in Phoenix, Arizona, at leased facilities and at facilities owned by third party employers of its students. On July 1, 2018, the Company sold the University to Grand Canyon University, an independent Arizona non-profit corporation formerly known as Gazelle University (“GCU”), as further described below (the “Transaction”). As a result of this Transaction, GCE became an educational services company focused on providing a full array of support services to institutions in the post-secondary education sector. GCE has developed significant technological solutions, infrastructure and operational processes to provide services to these institutions on a large scale.

During the second half of 2018, GCE provided services to GCU, its sole services client during 2018, that included technology and academic services, counseling services and support, marketing and communication services, and back office services such as financial aid processing, accounting, reporting, tax, human resources, and procurement services.

References herein to “we,” “our,” “us,” the “Company” and “GCE” refer to Grand Canyon Education, Inc.; references to the “University” refer to the accredited academic institution that we used to operate; references to “Grand Canyon University” or “GCU” refer to our client.

**The Transaction**

On July 1, 2018, the Company consummated an Asset Purchase Agreement (the “Asset Purchase Agreement”) with

GCU. Pursuant to the Asset Purchase Agreement:

* The Company transferred to GCU the real property and improvements comprising the University campus as well as tangible and intangible academic and related operations and assets related to the University (the “Transferred Assets”), and GCU assumed liabilities related to the Transferred Assets. Accordingly, GCU now owns and operates the University. The Asset Purchase Agreement contains customary representations, warranties, covenants, agreements and indemnities.
* The final purchase price that GCU paid for the Transferred Assets at closing (and after giving effect to a post-closing adjustment as provided in the Asset Purchase Agreement) was $870.1 million. The final purchase price was equal to the book value of the tangible Transferred Assets as of July 1, 2018, plus $1.00 for the intangible Transferred Assets.
* GCU paid the purchase price for the Transferred Assets by issuing to the Company a senior secured note (the “Secured Note”) that is governed by a credit agreement between the Company and GCU (the “Credit Agreement”). The Credit Agreement contains customary commercial credit terms, including affirmative and negative covenants applicable to GCU, and provides that the Secured Note bears interest at an annual rate of 6.0%, has a maturity date of June 30, 2025, and is secured by all of the assets of GCU. The Secured Note provides for GCU to make interest only payments during the term, with all principal and accrued and unpaid interest due at maturity and also provides that the Company will loan additional amounts to GCU to fund approved capital expenditures during the first three years of the term on the terms set forth therein.
* In connection with the closing of the Asset Purchase Agreement, the Company and GCU entered into a long-term master services agreement (the “Master Services Agreement”) pursuant to which the Company provides identified technology and academic services, counseling services and support, marketing and communication services, and several back office services to GCU in return for 60% of GCU’s tuition and fee revenue. The Master Services Agreement has an initial term of fifteen (15) years, subject to renewal

5



[Table of Contents](#page2)

options, although GCU has the right to terminate the Master Services Agreement early after the later of seven (7) years or the payment in full of the Secured Note. If GCU were to terminate the Master Services Agreement early, then GCU would be required to pay the Company a termination fee equal to one-hundred percent (100%) of the fees paid in the trailing twelve (12) month period. If the Master Services Agreement were not renewed after the initial fifteen (15) year term, GCU would be required to pay the Company a non-renewal fee equal to fifty percent (50%) of the fees paid in the trailing twelve (12) month period.

As a result of the Transaction, effective July 1, 2018, various aspects of the Company’s operations changed in important ways. See “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations – Change in the Structure of Our Operations.” The results of operations for the annual periods discussed herein reflect that, prior to July 1, 2018, the Company’s business involved exclusively the operations of the University, and that, upon and following July 1, 2018, the Company’s business was that of a services provider to GCU pursuant to the Master Services Agreement. In July 2018, as a result of the Transaction, the Company made changes in its presentation of operating expenses and reclassified prior periods to conform to the current presentation. The Company determined that these changes would provide more meaningful information as this new presentation provides transparency for costs that will be incurred as a service provider and costs that will not reoccur in the future as they are related to university expenses that were transferred to GCU in the Transaction.

Our net revenue and operating income for the year ended December 31, 2018 were $845.5 million and $258.1 million, respectively, representing decreases of 13.2% and 8.7%, respectively, over the year ended December 31, 2017. Our net revenue and operating income for the year ended December 31, 2017 were $974.1 million and $282.8 million, respectively, representing increases of 11.5% and 19.2%, respectively, over the year ended December 31, 2016. The reduction in our net revenue from 2017 to 2018 is driven by the Company’s transition from owning and operating the University to becoming an education services provider as of July 1, 2018. As an education services provider to GCU, the Company receives, as service revenue, 60% of GCU’s tuition and fee revenue and no longer has university related revenue, thus resulting in the decrease from the prior period. On a comparable basis, as adjusted net revenue for the year ended December 31, 2018 was $640.5 million, while as adjusted net revenue for the year ended December 31, 2017 was $584.5 million. For information on how we calculate as adjusted net revenue for comparison purposes, see “Item 7. *Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operation – Results of* *Operations.*” The 9.6% increase year over year in comparable revenue was primarily due to an increase in GCU’s enrollment and,to a lesser extent, an increase in GCU’s ancillary revenue (e.g. from housing, food, etc.) resulting from the increased traditional student enrollment, partially offset by an increase in institutional scholarships. End-of-period enrollment at our client, GCU, increased 7.8% between December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017 to 97,369 from 90,297.

**Our Business**

For all periods prior to the Transaction, the Company owned and operated the University. The following describes the business of GCU, as it was conducted by the Company prior to the Transaction and as it is conducted currently as an educational service provider.

*Pre-Transaction Operations.* GCU owns and operates a comprehensive regionally accredited university that offers over 240graduate and undergraduate degree programs, emphases and certificates across nine colleges both online and on ground at its over 275 acre campus in Phoenix, Arizona, at leased facilities and at facilities owned by third party employers. GCU’s undergraduate programs are designed to be innovative and to meet the future needs of employers, while providing students with the needed critical thinking and effective communication skills developed through a Christian-oriented, liberal arts foundation. GCU offers master’s and doctoral degrees in contemporary fields that are designed to provide students with the capacity for transformational leadership in their chosen industry, emphasizing the immediate relevance of theory, application, and evaluation to promote personal and organizational change. GCU is accredited by The Higher Learning Commission (“HLC”); it was reaccredited in 2017 by the HLC for the maximum term of ten years after a comprehensive review of the institution’s academic offerings, governance and administration, mission, finances and resources that occurred during 2016, with no requirement for any monitoring or interim reports.

6



[Table of Contents](#page2)

GCU owns and operates a ground campus, which is located on over 275 acres in the center of the Phoenix, Arizona metropolitan area, near downtown Phoenix. The on-campus facilities consist of 10 classroom buildings and lecture halls, 21 residence halls, 6 parking garages, a 300‑seat theater, a 29,000 square foot newly renovated library, a 55,000 square foot recreation center that has state of the art training facilities for our over 400 student-athletes and students, a 140,000 square foot/ 7,500 seat basketball and entertainment arena, a stadium that hosts NCAA men’s and women’s soccer as well as several club sports programs and newly renovated baseball and softball stadiums. Additionally, GCU operates the off-campus Grand Canyon University Championship Golf Course and the Grand Canyon University Hotel. GCU has 21 intercollegiate athletic teams that compete in Division I of the National Collegiate Athletic Association (“NCAA”). On July 1, 2018, in connection with the Transaction, GCE sold the campus to GCU.

*Operations as an Educational Services Provider.* Beginning July 1, 2018, GCE became a full service educational servicesprovider with one client, GCU. We have invested over $200 million in the last ten years to develop systems that automate key processes and enable us to scale these processes to hundreds of thousands of students. GCE is capable of supporting not just core academic functions, technology and marketing but many additional key processes that surround those functions, such as faculty recruiting and training, admissions, financial aid, accounting, and technical support. While GCE has never operated as a third party service provider until now, all of the services that it provides to GCU under the Master Services Agreement are services that it had always provided internally in support of the University’s academic operations prior to the Transaction. As a result, while GCE has limited to no experience operating as a service provider to third parties, it believes that its significant investment in technological solutions, infrastructure and processes to provide superior service to students, its experience and expertise in these services areas, its experience providing such services at the scale required for GCU to continue to operate in a manner consistent with past practices, and the fact that it retained all of the assets and employees involved in the delivery of such services enables it to perform in the manner and to the service levels required under the Master Services Agreement and also positions GCE to engage and provide services to additional university customers in the future.

For the period from July 1, 2018 through December 31, 2018, GCU was our only university client. On January 22, 2019, GCE completed the acquisition of Orbis Education Services, LLC (“Orbis Education”), an educational services company that supports healthcare education programs for 17 universities across the United States. See *Note 14 – Subsequent Event* to consolidated financial statements.

**Suite of Services**

The following describes the various services that we provide to GCU and are capable of providing to other university customers.

***Technical and Academic Services***

We provide technical and academic services that relate to the ongoing maintenance of our client’s educational infrastructure, including online course delivery and management, student records, assessment, customer relations management and other internal administrative systems. These services also include supporting curriculum and new program development and faculty training and development, as well as technical support and assistance with state regulatory compliance. We believe that we have established secure, reliable and scalable technology systems that provide a high quality educational environment and that give us the capability to grow our client’s programs and enrollment.

*Technical Services include the following:*

* Learning Management System - GCE designed the learning management system it uses called LoudCloud. The system was designed around the pedagogical principles that guide our thinking about curriculum and instruction. This system was designed for classes that are taught in a small group environment, instructor led, highly interactive and collaborative. Rich content that originates from a myriad of sources is coupled with a robust discussion environment. Students most often respond to the content and discussion through written work. The writing assignments are designed to promote critical thinking which is often connected to solving real world problems. Because of its modular implementation, this platform can easily and

7



[Table of Contents](#page2)

reliably scale as our client’s student population increases. The platform provides in depth analytics that allows us to closely monitor student success and the quality of our clients’ instructional resources. There are many systems connected to LoudCloud that students learn to navigate.

* Internal administration - We utilize a commercial customer relations management development platform to distribute, manage, track, and report on all interactions with prospective student leads for our client as well as all active and inactive students. This software is scalable to capacity levels well in excess of current requirements. We also utilize a commercial software package to track Title IV funds, student records, grades, accounts receivable, accounts payable and general ledger. We have done significant internal software development around these systems to increase the productivity of our employees and provide our client’s students an exceptional student experience.
* Infrastructure - We operate two data centers, one at our client’s campus and one at another Phoenix-area location. All of our servers are networked and we have redundant data backup. We manage our technology environment internally. Our wide area network is fully redundant to ensure maximum uptime, bandwidth capacity and network performance. Student access is load balanced for maximum performance. Real-time monitoring provides current system status across network, server, and storage components. We provide cybersecurity services, support and incident response for all infrastructure and software that we utilize.
* We provide 18/7 technical support for our client’s students and faculty. There are two systems utilized by GCE to provide these services to our client’s students.

*Academic Services include the following:*

* Program and Curriculum – GCE has a curriculum design and development department that provides design services to our client. In collaboration with our client, we assist with the program and course design by providing curricular assistance and recommendations with respect to content and techniques that make use of the available technologies and methods embodied in the learning management system in order to meet the needs of our client’s students and programs. GCE developed a proprietary system to support these services.
* Faculty Training and Recruitment – GCE provides faculty recruitment, training and oversight services to its client. Under the direction of our client and its faculty, we recruit and schedule faculty based on qualifications and expressed needs. We screen candidates and schedule faculty based on client-created policies. We evaluate all faculty according to client standards and provide evaluation results.
* Class Scheduling – GCE has a class scheduling department and it has developed a proprietary system to provide these services to its client. Our scheduling software provides students the ability to set their education schedule and flexibility to make changes and create opportunities to complete courses in a myriad of online or onsite options. We optimize class size prior to course starts based on client standards, in order to maximize class resources and faculty utilization.

***Counseling Services and Support***

We provide counseling services and support that includes team-based counseling and other support for prospective and current students of our client as well as financial aid processing.

*Counseling Services and Support includes the following:*

* Admissions Services – GCE provides prospective students with transparent information on program requirements, finance options, degree time to completion and net price calculator results in alignment with client standards. GCE has developed an extremely robust proprietary system to efficiently evaluate

8



[Table of Contents](#page2)

transcripts and build schedules for prospective students. GCE processes applications in alignment with client admission standards and provides reports to our client for students that have been granted admission.

* Financial Aid – GCE provides financial aid processing services to our client. GCE handles awarding, certifying, originating and disbursing Title IV Program funds to our client’s students. We deliver Title IV program credit balance refunds to students, process return of Title IV program funds to the federal government when appropriate and provide financial counseling and entrance and exit loan counseling to our client’s students. Additionally, we prepare required reports on behalf of our client, including but not limited to enrollment reporting to the National Student Loan Data system and the Integrated Postsecondary Education Data System. GCE has built seven interconnected systems to provide these services. Additionally, GCE has built a proprietary system called the Financial Transparent Degree Plan Calculator, which provides our client’s students the cost of their entire program.
* Counseling Services – GCE provides pro-active services to our client’s students such as schedule building, payment options and field placements. We provide all of our client’s students an assigned advisor that proactively works with our client’s students throughout their matriculation process. We assist our client’s students with program changes and communicate with those students throughout their program to help with retention. We provide our client’s students with the ability to access a variety of administrative services both telephonically and via the Internet. For example, students can apply for financial aid, pay their tuition, order their transcripts, and apply for graduation online. We believe this online accessibility provides the convenience and self-service capabilities that students value. GCE assesses levels of satisfaction for our client using student surveys. We have built and/or implemented 11 systems that assist our advisors in providing these services to our client’s students through their matriculation.

***Marketing and Communication***

We provide marketing and communication services that include lead acquisition, digital communication strategies, brand identity advertising, media planning and strategy, video, data science and analysis, marketing to potential students and other promotional and communication services.

The Company’s marketing leadership team approaches the marketplace with an outlook that applies the latest advancements in integrated marketing strategy and new and emerging technologies while leveraging GCE’s buying power. This methodology embraces proven traditional and online solutions that are developed in conjunction with our partners.

*Marketing and Communication services includes the following:*

* Lead Acquisition – GCE’s marketing team employs experts across a wide breadth of digital marketing channels. These include Search Engine Optimization, Search Engine Marketing, Social Media Optimization, organic content and strategic acquisition funnels across a variety of mobile markets.
* Digital Communications Strategy – GCE’s subject matter experts utilize best-in-class technologies through marketing automation, integrated email, SMS text messaging and social media. GCE develops effective communication strategies for its client that encompass the entire student lifecycle journey from prospect through alumni.
* Brand Identity – GCE’s award-winning team of specialists have proven track records developing strong brands and ensuring the right image is exposed to the consumer. GCE specializes in storytelling shaped by logo creation, taglines, content development, and custom music.
* Media Planning and Strategy –GCE offers full-service media planning and strategies that are built to grow sophisticated brands through traditional and digital media platforms. GCE understands today’s culture consumes media and we create robust strategies that build long lasting connections with proven results.

9



[Table of Contents](#page2)

* Video – GCE’s team of in-house video experts specialize in high-quality content expanding across a wide variety of marketing channels. Capabilities include broadcast-quality commercials, explainer videos, mini- and full-length documentaries, animations, motion graphics, and short, stackable video content for a variety of social media channels. GCE enhances its internal team with preferred partners to help offset workload.
* Data Science and Analysis – GCE employs a team of in-house data analysis professionals who apply prescriptive analytics to facilitate important business decisions. GCE specializes in all aspects of data science, including predictive modeling, data mining and visualization to enrich today’s technology and data-driven marketplace, while providing the information required for success.

***Back Office Services***

We provide back office services that include finance, human resources, compliance, and other corporate functions.

* Finance and accounting services include administration of payroll, accounts payable, general ledger, student accounting, financial reports, budgeting and taxes at the direction of our client.
* Human resources services include administration of performance management, personnel policies, recruitment and onboarding of new personnel, and benefit plan design and procurement, among others.
* Audit services include development and administration of a client approved annual internal audit plan and execution of the audit plan for the service period.
* Procurement services include management of purchasing and vendor relationships, including travel services, review of vendor contracts, and maintenance of contracts in the procurement system.

**Employees**

As of December 31, 2018, GCE employed approximately 2,800 professional and administrative personnel, including technical and academic advisors, counseling advisors, marketing and communication professionals, and personnel that handle financial aid processing, information technology, human resources, corporate accounting, finance, and other administrative functions. In addition, at December 31, 2018, GCE employed approximately 700 part-time employees most of which are student workers. None of our employees are a party to any collective bargaining or similar agreement with us. We consider our relations with our employees to be good.

**Community Involvement and the Public Good**

The Company had developed and is executing on a five-point plan to revitalize its West Phoenix neighborhood in partnership with its client, GCU.

*Increased home values*. Together with Habitat for Humanity, we are participating in the largest home renovation project in thecountry in the West Phoenix area surrounding GCU’s campus. As of December 31, 2018, 221 different projects have been completed. These efforts, combined with GCU’s expanded presence in the community, resulted in a significant increase in home values in the 85017 zip code.

*Improved safety.* We are in the seventh year of a $1.6 million partnership with City of Phoenix Police Department that focuseson improving safety and reducing crime in the communities surrounding the campus. Since the initiation of this program, crime has decreased substantially in the two-mile radius surrounding the University.

*Job creation*. At December 31, 2018, we employed approximately 3,500 persons (including 700 part-time employees andstudent workers), which is approximately three times more persons than were employed by GCE in comparable positions ten years ago. We have launched a number of new business enterprises that reduced costs for the

10



[Table of Contents](#page2)

University, provided management opportunities for recent GCU graduates and employment opportunities for students and neighborhood residents, while spurring economic growth in the area.

GCE and GCU continue to partner in countless community events and projects throughout the year, helping organizations such as the Phoenix Rescue Mission, Feed My Starving Children, Arizona Foster Care, Boy/Girl Scouts, Goodwill Arizona, St. Vincent de Paul, Young Life, Elevate Phoenix, Back to School Clothing Drive and St. Mary’s Food Bank. Our employees also went out into our surrounding neighborhoods to participate in GCU-sponsored programs such as Serve the City, Canyon Kids, Salute Our Troops, Colter Commons senior home visits and the Run to Fight Children’s Cancer.

The Company also invests in the following activities that benefit the community.

*Student Tuition Organization contributions.* The Company contributes to private school tuition organizations and in 2018increased its annual contribution to $3.7 million from $2.0 million in 2017. Financial contributions are allocated toward tuition assistance and awarding Arizona students with scholarships to attend Arizona private schools.

*Donate to Elevate.* Donate to Elevate is a program that allows employees to contribute money in lieu of state income taxpayments to three projects. This program benefits private schools in Arizona and the partnership with Habitat for Humanity, as well as local public schools and public charter schools through extracurricular activities that require students to pay a fee. Employees are encouraged to designate tax dollars to the school or program of their choice.

*Students Inspiring Students*. The Company continues to support GCU’s free tutoring/mentoring program that serves Phoenix-area K‑12 schools. Students who seek academic assistance in the GCU Learning Lounge may become eligible to receive the Students Inspiring Students full-tuition scholarship. To serve its client and community, the Company seeks donations to fund this neighborhood scholarship program.

*Sponsoring K‑12 Educational Development.* The Company supports its client’s K‑12 Educational Development Departmentthrough sponsorship of GCU’s Canyon Professional Development and K‑12 Targeted School Assistance programs. Canyon Professional Development offers professional development opportunities for educators and administrators, and their student/parent engagement programs aim to help students become college ready. K‑12 Targeted School Assistance programs also offer tutoring and mentorship and more to community schools to improve learning environments and outcomes. Both initiatives elevate public, private, charter and home schools in the form of scholarships, program discounts, professional development, events, and more.

*Employee Opportunities for Community Service.* The Company’s charitable contribution program offers its full-time employeesa maximum of 16 hours of PTO annually for community service. This time is used to volunteer at an approved charitable organization. Over 40 organizations are approved for employee volunteerism, including Habitat for Humanity.

The Company’s employees continue to share a commitment to and enthusiasm for GCU-sponsored community service projects, as well as charitable organizations throughout the Valley. Through these activities, our employees have the opportunity to volunteer and provide servant leadership that benefits the surrounding neighborhoods and West Phoenix community.

**Seasonality**

Our net revenue and operating results normally fluctuate due to changes in GCU’s enrollment. See “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations – Seasonality.”

**Competition**

There are dozens of companies that seek to partner with non-profit schools and state universities to assist in the development and operation of their educational programs. These companies provide various services that traditional institutions historically have not had the experience or organizational capability to fully support. These services include

11



[Table of Contents](#page2)

marketing and recruitment, enrollment management, curriculum development, online course design, student retention support, technology infrastructure, and student and faculty call center support. Among the largest companies in this sector are 2U, Pearson Online Learning Services, and Wiley Education Services.

The educational services market, particularly with regard to those companies that help traditional universities develop online degree programs (and often referred to as online program management, or OPM, providers), has historically been characterized by a full-service, revenue-sharing model, based on the premise that most traditional institutions are not only operationally unprepared to offer online programs at scale but also are not equipped to make the significant upfront investments necessary to develop online programs organically. In recent years, an alternative unbundled fee-for-service OPM model has emerged, in which the companies offer the same services, or some subset of services, for the market price of those services. Finally, other industry providers affiliate with university partners to offer massive open online courses, which are aimed at unlimited participation and open access via the web at little or no cost to the student.

The educational services market is changing and expanding. It is highly fragmented and subject to evolving technology, shifting needs of students and educators and introductions of new delivery modalities. We believe that the competitive factors in the educational services market include:

* reputation and brand awareness;
* quality of university client base and performance track record;
* the effectiveness of marketing and sales efforts;
* robustness and evolution of technology solutions;
* breadth and depth of services offerings;
* convenient, flexible and dependable access to programs and classes;
* level of student support services;
* quality of student and faculty experience;
* cost of programs; and
* the time necessary to earn a degree.

**Proprietary Rights**

We have developed and own, or are licensed to use, intellectual property that is or will be the subject of copyright, trademark, service mark, patent, trade secret, or other protections. This intellectual property includes but is not limited to technology, courseware materials and business know-how and internal processes and procedures developed to respond to the requirements of operating a post-secondary educational institution with a significant online campus and to comply with the rules and regulations of various education regulatory agencies. We rely on a combination of copyrights, trademarks, service marks, trade secrets, domain names, and agreements to protect our intellectual property. We protect our intellectual property by signing agreements with employees, independent contractors, consultants, companies, and any other third party that creates intellectual property for us that assign any intellectual property rights to us. In addition, we seek to maintain the confidentiality of our proprietary information through the use of confidentiality agreements with employees, independent contractors, consultants and companies with which we conduct business. While our intellectual property rights are important to us, we do not believe that the loss of any individual property right or group of related rights would have a material adverse effect on our overall business.

12



[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Available Information**

We were incorporated as a Delaware corporation in 2008 and completed our initial public offering in November 2008. Our principal executive offices are located at 2600 West Camelback Road, Phoenix, Arizona 85017, our telephone number is (602) 247‑4400 and our Internet address is www.gce.com.

We make available free of charge on our website our Annual Report on Form 10‑K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10‑Q, Current Reports on Form 8‑K, Forms 3, 4, and 5 filed on behalf of directors and executive officers, and all amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, as soon as reasonably practicable after such reports are electronically filed with, or furnished to, the Securities and Exchange Commission (hereafter, the SEC). In addition, our earnings conference calls are web cast live via our website. In addition to visiting our website, you may obtain any document we file with the SEC at www.sec.gov. The contents of these websites are not incorporated into this filing and our references to the URLs for these websites are intended to be inactive textual references only.

**REGULATION**

Through June 30, 2018, we were the owner and operator of a for-profit university. Upon the consummation of the Transaction with GCU on July 1, 2018 (as discussed in “Part I. Business – The Transaction”), we became a third party provider of education services to GCU, our only university client during 2018. On January 22, 2019, we completed the acquisition of Orbis Education, an educational services company that supports healthcare education programs for 17 universities across the United States. See *Note 14*

*– Subsequent Event* to consolidated financial statements. While we currently provide services to 18 university clients across theUnited States, GCU is, and will for the foreseeable future remain, our most significant client, and regulatory matters that materially affect GCU will, necessarily, have a material impact on us. The following section describes regulatory matters that affect us as a service provider to GCU and to institutions of higher education generally.

**Overview**

Institutions of higher education in America are subject to extensive regulation by state post-secondary, licensure and certification agencies, accrediting commissions, and the federal government through the United States Department of Education (“ED”) under the Higher Education Act (“HEA”). The regulations, standards, and policies of these agencies cover the vast majority of operations of colleges and universities, including educational programs, facilities, instructional and administrative staff, administrative procedures, marketing, recruiting, financial operations, athletics and financial condition.

The HEA and the regulations promulgated thereunder are frequently revised, repealed or expanded. Congress historically has reauthorized and amended the HEA in regular intervals, approximately every five to seven years. The re-authorization process is currently under way. The re-authorization of the HEA could alter the regulatory landscape of the higher education industry, and thereby impact the manner in which we conduct business and serve our university clients. In addition, ED is independently conducting an ongoing series of rulemakings intended to assure the integrity of the Title IV programs. ED also frequently issues formal and informal guidance instructing institutions of higher education and other covered entities how to comply with various federal laws and regulations. ED guidance is subject to frequent change and may impact our business model.

As a result of the Transaction, we no longer own and operate an institution of higher education, nor do we directly participate in Title IV programs. Instead, we operate as a service provider to institutions of higher education that do participate in Title IV programs. Nevertheless, we are required to comply with certain regulations promulgated by ED for the following reasons:

* Our operations are subject to regulation by ED due to our clients’ participation in the federal student financial aid programs under Title IV of the HEA. Those Title IV programs include educational loans with below-market interest rates that are issued by the federal government under the Federal Direct Loan program (the “FDL Program”), as well as grant programs for students with demonstrated financial need. To

13



[Table of Contents](#page2)

participate in the Title IV programs, a school must receive and maintain authorization by the appropriate state agency or agencies, be accredited by an accrediting commission recognized by ED, and be certified as an eligible institution by ED.

* As a third-party servicer under the HEA and the related regulations, we have a direct relationship with ED. We anticipate that ED will regulate our operations insofar as we are performing certain functions classified as third-party servicer functions under relevant regulations and sub-regulatory guidance. A “Third-party servicer” is any person or entity used by “any eligible institution of higher education to administer, through either manual or automated processing, any aspect of such institution’s student assistance programs.” Third party servicers must comply with a number of regulatory requirements. For example, they must conduct and submit to ED compliance audits under 34 C.F.R. § 668.23. In addition, they must comply with the requirements of 34 C.F.R. § 668.25, which among other things, requires third-party servicers, in their contracts with institutions, to be contractually obligated to, among other things:
* Comply with all statutory provisions of or applicable to Title IV of the HEA, including the requirement to use any funds that the servicer administers under any Title IV, HEA program and any interest or other earnings thereon solely for the purposes specified in and in accordance with that program;
* Refer to the Office of Inspector General of ED for investigation any information indicating there is reasonable cause to believe that the institution might have engaged in fraud or other criminal misconduct in connection with the institution’s administration of any Title IV, HEA program or an applicant for Title IV, HEA program assistance might have engaged in fraud or other criminal misconduct in connection with his or her application; and
* Be jointly and severally liable with the institution to the Secretary for any violation by the servicer of any statutory provision of or applicable to Title IV of the HEA, any regulatory provision prescribed under that statutory authority, and any applicable special arrangement, agreement, or limitation entered into under the authority of statutes applicable to Title IV of the HEA.

We are also subject to a number of data security and privacy regulations given our role as a third-party service provider. To the extent we continue to provide third party servicer functions, we will be subject to these requirements, the compliance with which can materially impact our business model.

Finally, our current clients and all likely future clients are required to be authorized by appropriate state post-secondary, licensure, and certification authorities. In addition, in order to participate in the federal student financial aid programs, our clients will need to be accredited by an accrediting commission recognized by ED. Accreditation is a private, non-governmental process for evaluating the quality of educational institutions and their programs in areas including student performance, governance, integrity, educational quality, faculty, physical resources, administrative capability and resources, and financial stability. The HEA requires accrediting commissions recognized by ED to review and monitor many aspects of an institution’s operations and to take appropriate action if the institution fails to meet the accrediting commission’s standards.

This area is evolving, however, and the scope of services covered by regulations may change.

**State Post-Secondary Education Regulation**

Our clients are authorized to offer education by the relevant state authorizing agencies for the state in which the client is located. For example, GCU, our principal university client, is authorized to offer programs by the Arizona State Board for Private Postsecondary Education, the regulatory agency governing private post-secondary educational institutions in the State of Arizona, where it is located. This authorization is very important to our clients and, as a result, to our business. To maintain their state authorization, our clients must continuously meet standards relating to, among other things, educational programs, facilities, instructional and administrative staff, marketing and recruitment, financial operations, addition of new locations and educational programs, and various operational and administrative procedures.

14



[Table of Contents](#page2)

Our clients’ failure to comply with the requirements of a state regulatory agency could result in our clients’ losing their ability to offer educational programs, which would cause our clients to lose their eligibility to participate in the Title IV programs and could force them, and us, to cease operations. Alternatively, a state regulatory body could restrict our clients’ ability to offer new or certain degree and non-degree programs, which may impair our ability to grow.

State regulatory requirements for online education have historically varied among the states. To address this issue and to meet new ED requirements many schools have applied and sought to become an approved institutional participant in the State Authorization Reciprocity Agreement (“SARA”). SARA is an agreement among member states, districts and territories that establishes comparable national standards for interstate offering of post-secondary distance education courses and programs. It is intended to make it easier for students to take online courses offered by post-secondary institutions based in another state. SARA is overseen by a national council (NC-SARA) and administered by four regional education compacts, for which Arizona, the state in which our principal client, GCU, is located, is a W-SARA member. There is a yearly renewal for participating in NC-SARA and AZ-SARA and institutions must agree to meet certain requirements to participate. As of June 30, 2018, all states other than California are members of SARA.

Any state that does not participate in SARA may impose regulatory requirements on out-of-state higher education institutions operating within their boundaries, such as those having a physical facility or conducting certain academic activities within the state. GCU, for example, currently enrolls students in all 50 states and the District of Columbia. Although it is currently licensed, authorized, in-process, or exempt in all non-SARA jurisdictions in which it operates, if it fails to comply with state licensing or authorization requirements for a state, or fails to obtain licenses or authorizations when required, it could lose its state license or authorization by that state or be subject to other sanctions, including restrictions on our activities in, and fines and penalties imposed by, that state, as well as fines, penalties, and sanctions imposed by ED. The loss of licensure or authorization in any non-SARA state could prohibit us from recruiting prospective students or offering services to current students in that state, which could significantly affect our business.

Individual state laws establish standards in areas such as instruction, qualifications of faculty, administrative procedures, marketing, recruiting, financial operations, and other operational matters. To the extent required with respect to a service category covered by our contractual relationship, we expect to assist our clients in meeting these requirements. Some states limit schools’ ability to offer educational programs and award degrees to residents of those states. Some states also prescribe financial regulations that are different from those of ED and may require the posting of surety bonds. While we are not directly subject to those laws, those laws may inhibit our clients from expanding or operating in those states, limiting our ability to serve our clients, which could significantly affect our business.

**State Professional Licensure**

Many states have specific requirements that an individual must satisfy in order to be licensed as a professional in specified fields, including fields such as education and healthcare, and counseling. These requirements vary by state and by field. A student’s success in obtaining licensure following graduation typically depends on several factors, including the background and qualifications of the individual graduate, as well as the following factors, among others:

* whether the institution and the program were approved by the state in which the graduate seeks licensure, or by a professional association;
* whether the program from which the student graduated meets all requirements for professional licensure in that state;
* whether the institution and the program are accredited and, if so, by what accrediting commissions; and
* whether the institution’s degrees are recognized by other states in which a student may seek to work.

Many states also require that graduates pass a state test or examination as a prerequisite to becoming certified in certain fields, such as teaching and nursing. Many states will certify individuals if they have already been certified in another state.

15



[Table of Contents](#page2)

Although not directly regulated by these entities, we must be mindful of the requirements placed by state professional licensure bodies on our client institutions to ensure those institutions maintain that licensure.

**Accreditation**

Accreditation is a private, non-governmental process for evaluating the quality of educational institutions and their programs in areas including student performance, governance, integrity, educational quality, faculty, physical resources, administrative capability and resources, and financial stability. To be recognized by ED, accrediting commissions must adopt specific standards for their review of educational institutions, conduct peer-review evaluations of institutions, and publicly designate those institutions that meet their criteria. An accredited school is subject to periodic review by its accrediting commissions to determine whether it continues to meet the performance, integrity and quality required for accreditation.

Our principal client, GCU has been regionally accredited by the HLC and its predecessor since 1968, most recently obtaining reaccreditation in 2017 for the ten-year period through 2027. The HLC is a regional accrediting agency recognized by the Secretary of Education and accredits entire institutions of higher education. Institutional accreditation by a recognized accreditation agency is one of the prerequisites for an institution of higher education to be eligible to disburse Title IV aid to students. In addition, GCU holds a number of programmatic accreditations related to the conduct of specific programs of the college. Other colleges and universities depend, in part, on an institution’s accreditation (institutional, and, in some cases, programmatic) in evaluating transfers of credit and applications to graduate schools. Employers rely on the accredited status of institutions when evaluating candidates’ credentials, and students and corporate and government sponsors under tuition reimbursement programs look to accreditation for assurance that an institution maintains quality educational standards.

Clients other than GCU may be accredited by different accrediting bodies that are likely to have standards that are different from those of the HLC. Moreover, other clients may also hold various programmatic accreditations that set additional requirements related to specific programs. As we work with clients in different regions we will need to work with those accrediting bodies and tailor services to meet the requirements of those accreditors.

**Regulation of Federal Student Financial Aid Programs**

To be eligible to participate in the Title IV programs, an institution must comply with specific requirements contained in the HEA and the regulations issued thereunder by ED. An institution must, among other things, be licensed or authorized to offer its educational programs by the state in which it is physically located and maintain institutional accreditation by an accrediting commission recognized by ED.

The substantial amount of federal funds disbursed to schools through the Title IV programs and the large number of students and institutions participating in these programs have caused Congress to require ED to exercise considerable regulatory oversight over educational institutions. As a result, our clients are subject to extensive oversight and review. Because ED periodically revises its regulations and changes its interpretations of existing laws and regulations, we cannot predict with certainty how the Title IV program requirements will be applied in all circumstances to our clients or to us directly.

Significant regulations and other factors relating to the Title IV programs that could adversely affect us include the following:

*Congressional action.* Congress must reauthorize the HEA on a periodic basis, usually every five to six years, and the mostrecent reauthorization occurred in August 2008. The reauthorized HEA reauthorized all of the Title IV programs in which institutions participate but made numerous revisions to the requirements governing the Title IV programs, including provisions relating to student loan default rates and the formula for determining the maximum amount of revenue that institutions are permitted to derive from the Title IV programs. In addition, members of Congress periodically introduce legislation that would impact Title IV programs and the higher education industry generally. Because a significant percentage of our revenue is indirectly derived from the Title IV programs, any action by Congress that significantly reduces Title IV program funding or the ability of our clients to participate in the Title IV programs

16



[Table of Contents](#page2)

could reduce the ability of some students to finance their education at our client institutions and materially decrease their student enrollment.

*Regulatory changes.* Pursuant to the HEA and following negotiated rulemaking, on November 1, 2016, ED published finalregulations that, among other things, would have specified the acts or omissions of an institution that a borrower may assert as a defense to repayment of a loan made under the Direct Loan Program. Although the regulations were scheduled to become effective on July 1, 2017, on June 16, 2017, ED delayed indefinitely the effective date of selected provisions of the regulations and announced its intention to conduct negotiated rulemaking proceedings to revise the regulations. Those proceedings took place from November 13‑15, 2017; January 8‑11, 2018; and February 12‑15, 2018. These proceedings did not end in consensus and, as such, ED will have the opportunity to write regulations as it sees fit. In addition, on October 24, 2017, ED published an interim final rule to delay until July 1, 2018 the effective date of the selected provisions. On February 14, 2018, ED also published a notice of proposed rulemaking to delay until July 1, 2019 the effective date of the selected provisions.

The Department has also suggested that it may initiate a new negotiated rulemaking in the future related to various topics. We have no way of knowing the outcome of these regulatory processes or even the full list of topics to be considered. As such, they constitute a potential risk for our clients and, either directly or through our clients, us.

*Eligibility and certification procedures.* Each institution must apply periodically to ED for continued certification to participatein the Title IV programs. Such recertification generally is required every six years, but may be required earlier, including when an institution undergoes a change in control. To the extent ED suspends, limits, modifies, conditions, or terminates any client institution’s eligibility to participate in the Title IV programs, that action is likely to have a negative impact on our business. Indeed, this could range from disallowing the institution from adding new programs or terminating the institution from Title IV eligibility.

In August 2017, our principal client, GCU received a new program participation agreement with full certification from ED, which granted the University the ability to participate in the Title IV programs through December 31, 2020. The Transaction resulted in a change in control of GCU, following which it is now operated as a non-profit university and necessitating the application by GCU to ED for approval of the change in control and for a new program participation agreement. ED is currently reviewing GCU’s application for approval of the change in control and GCU is waiting for a new program participation agreement. GCU now participates in the Title IV programs on a provisional, month-to-month basis pending ED’s review and approval of the Transaction. There can be no assurance that ED will recertify GCU or that it will not impose conditions or other restrictions on GCU as a condition of granting GCU a provisional certification following its change in control. If ED does not renew or withdraws the certification of GCU to participate in the Title IV programs at any time, its students would no longer be able to receive Title IV program funds. Similarly, ED could renew GCU’s certification, but restrict or delay its students receipt of Title IV funds, limit the students to whom it could disburse funds, or place other restrictions on the university. Any of these outcomes would have a material adverse effect on GCU and on us.

*Administrative capability.* ED regulations specify extensive criteria by which an institution must establish that it has therequisite “administrative capability” to participate in the Title IV programs. To meet the administrative capability standards, an institution must, among other things:

* comply with all applicable Title IV program requirements;
* have an adequate number of qualified personnel to administer the Title IV programs;
* have acceptable standards for measuring the satisfactory academic progress of its students;
* not have student loan cohort default rates above specified levels;
* have various procedures in place for awarding, disbursing and safeguarding Title IV funds and for maintaining required records;

17



[Table of Contents](#page2)

* administer the Title IV programs with adequate checks and balances in its system of internal controls;
* not be, and not have any principal or affiliate who is, debarred or suspended from federal contracting or engaging in activity that is cause for debarment or suspension;
* provide financial aid counseling to its students;
* refer to ED’s Office of Inspector General any credible information indicating that any student, parent, employee, third-party servicer or other agent of the institution has engaged in any fraud or other illegal conduct involving the Title IV programs;
* submit all required reports and consolidated financial statements in a timely manner; and
* not otherwise appear to lack administrative capability.

As a service provider, we assist our clients with some facets of these criteria. As such, we must be mindful of, and compliant with, the administrative capability requirements. If an institution fails to satisfy any of these criteria, ED may:

* require the institution to repay Title IV funds its students previously received;
* transfer the institution from the advance method of payment of Title IV funds to heightened cash monitoring status or the reimbursement system of payment;
* place the institution on provisional certification status; or
* commence a proceeding to impose a fine or to limit, suspend or terminate the institution’s participation in the Title IV programs.

Imposition of these sanctions could have a negative impact on our ability to conduct our business.

*Financial responsibility.* The HEA and ED regulations establish extensive standards of financial responsibility that institutionsmust satisfy in order to participate in the Title IV programs. ED evaluates institutions for compliance with these standards on an annual basis based on the institution’s annual audited consolidated financial statements, as well as when the institution applies to ED to have its eligibility to participate in the Title IV programs recertified. The most significant financial responsibility standard is the institution’s composite score, which is derived from a formula established by ED based on three financial ratios:

* equity ratio, which measures the institution’s capital resources, financial viability and ability to borrow;
* primary reserve ratio, which measures the institution’s ability to support current operations from expendable resources; and
* net income ratio, which measures the institution’s ability to operate at a profit or within its means.

ED assigns a strength factor to the results of each of these ratios on a scale from negative 1.0 to positive 3.0, with negative 1.0 reflecting financial weakness and positive 3.0 reflecting financial strength. ED then assigns a weighting percentage to each ratio and adds the weighted scores for the three ratios together to produce a composite score for the institution. The composite score for an institution’s most recent fiscal year must be at least 1.5 for the institution to be deemed financially responsible without the need for further ED oversight. In addition to having an acceptable composite score, an institution must, among other things, provide the administrative resources necessary to comply with Title IV program requirements, meet all of its financial obligations, including required refunds to students and any Title IV liabilities and debts, be current in its debt payments, and not receive an adverse, qualified, or disclaimed opinion by its accountants in its audited consolidated financial statements.

18



[Table of Contents](#page2)

As a service provider, we are not directly subject to this regulation. However, if ED were to determine that a client institution did not meet the financial responsibility standards due to a failure to meet the composite score or other financial responsibility factors, ED could impose a range of sanctions on the institution, such as requiring the institution to post a letter of credit, accept provisional certification (which would hamper the ability of the institution to add new programs), comply with additional ED monitoring requirements, agree to receive Title IV program funds under an arrangement other than ED’s standard advance funding arrangement, such as the reimbursement system of payment or heightened cash monitoring, and comply with or accept other limitations on the ability to increase the number of programs we offer or the number of students it enrolls, any of which sanctions on our clients could also adversely affect our business.

Our principal client, GCU, will receive its first composite score following the Transaction with respect to its fiscal year ending June 30, 2019, which score must be provided to ED by March 31, 2020. At this time, we cannot predict if GCU’s composite score will exceed 1.5 or if ED would impose any sanctions on GCU if its composite score is below 1.5. If any such sanctions were imposed, it could have a negative impact on our ability to conduct our business.

*Return of Title IV funds for students who withdraw.* When a student who has received Title IV program funds withdraws fromschool, the institution must determine the amount of Title IV program funds the student has “earned” and then must return the unearned Title IV program funds (a “return to Title IV”) to the appropriate lender or ED in a timely manner, which is generally no later than 45 days after the date the institution determined that the student withdrew. If such payments are not timely made, the institution will be required to submit a letter of credit to ED equal to 25% of the Title IV funds that the institution should have returned for withdrawn students in its most recently completed fiscal year. Under ED regulations, the letter of credit requirement is triggered by late returns of Title IV program funds for 5% or more of the withdrawn students (and involving more than two student refunds) in the audit sample in the institution’s annual Title IV compliance audit for either of the institution’s two most recent fiscal years or in a ED program review. To the extent our services for a client include conducting returns to Title IV, as they do with our principal client, GCU, we would likely be jointly and severally liable to ED, along with the relevant client, for return of those funds.

*Student loan defaults.* Under the HEA, an educational institution may lose its eligibility to participate in some or all of the Title

IV programs if defaults by its students on the repayment of their federal student loans exceed certain levels. For each federal

fiscal year, ED calculates a rate of student defaults for each institution (known as a “cohort default rate”). The reauthorization of the

HEA in 2008 extended the measurement period for cohort default rates so that the rate is calculated by determining the rate at which

borrowers who became subject to their repayment obligation in one federal fiscal year default in that same year or by the end of the

second year following the first federal fiscal year (the “three-year method”).

ED applies legal thresholds to measure an institution’s compliance. If ED notifies an institution that its cohort default rates exceeded 30%, for each of its three most recent federal fiscal years, the institution’s participation in the FDL Program and the Pell grant program would end 30 days after that notification, unless the institution appeals that determination in a timely manner on specified grounds and according to specified procedures. In addition, an institution’s participation in the FDL Program would end 30 days after notification by ED that its most recent cohort default rate, is greater than 40%, unless the institution timely appeals that determination on specified grounds and according to specified procedures. An institution whose participation ends under either of these provisions may not participate in the relevant programs for the remainder of the fiscal year in which the institution receives the notification or for the next two fiscal years. If an institution’s cohort default rate for any single federal fiscal year equals or exceeds 30%, ED may place the institution on provisional certification status.

While we cannot directly influence a client’s cohort default rates, and do not provide default rate management services, in the course of performing services for a client we would work to assist such client in ensuring that its cohort default rates do not present a compliance risk under this regulation. Nonetheless, if a client institution exceeded the threshold under the three-year method, the sanction imposed could have a negative impact on our ability to conduct our business. While GCU’s cohort default rates have historically been significantly below these levels, we cannot assure you that this will continue to be the case.

19



[Table of Contents](#page2)

*Incentive compensation rule.* An institution that participates in the Title IV programs may not provide any commission, bonus,or other incentive payment based directly or indirectly on success in securing enrollments or financial aid to any person or entity engaged in any student recruitment, admissions, or financial aid awarding activity. Prior to July 1, 2011, ED regulations included 12 “safe harbors” that described payments and arrangements that did not violate the incentive compensation rule. Under new

rules effective July 1, 2011, the 12 safe harbors were eliminated. Under the revised regulations, each higher education institution agrees that it will not "provide any commission, bonus, or other incentive payment based in any part, directly or indirectly, upon success in securing enrollments or the award of financial aid, to any person or entity who is engaged in any student recruitment or admission activity, or in making decisions regarding the award of Title IV, HEA program funds." Pursuant to this rule, we are prohibited from offering our covered employees, which are those involved with or responsible for recruiting or admissions activities, any bonus or incentive-based compensation based on the successful recruitment, admission or enrollment of students into a postsecondary institution. We are also precluded from offering our covered employees that work on financial aid matters (if any), any bonus or incentive-based compensation based on the award of financial aid to students enrolled in a postsecondary institution.

In addition, the revised rule initially raised a question as to whether companies like ours, as an entity, are prohibited from entering into tuition revenue-sharing arrangements with university clients. On March 17, 2011, ED issued official agency guidance, known as a "Dear Colleague Letter," or the DCL, providing guidance on this point. The DCL states that "[t]he Department generally views payment based on the amount of tuition generated as an indirect payment of incentive compensation based on success in recruitment and therefore a prohibited basis upon which to measure the value of the services provided" and that "[t]his is true regardless of the manner in which the entity compensates its employees." But the DCL also provides an important exception to the ban on tuition revenue-sharing arrangements between institutions and third parties. According to the DCL, ED does not consider payment based on the amount of tuition generated by an institution to violate the incentive compensation ban if the payment compensates an "unaffiliated third party" that provides a set of "bundled services" that includes recruitment services, such as those we provide. Example 2‑B in the DCL is described as a "possible business model" developed "with the statutory mandate in mind." Example 2‑B describes the following as a possible business model:

"A third party that is not affiliated with the institution it serves and is not affiliated with any other institution that provides educational services, provides bundled services to the institution including marketing, enrollment application assistance, recruitment services, course support for online delivery of courses, the provision of technology, placement services for internships, and student career counseling. The institution may pay the entity an amount based on tuition generated for the institution by the entity’s activities for all the bundled services that are offered and provided collectively, as long as the entity does not make prohibited compensation payments to its employees, and the institution does not pay the entity separately for student recruitment services provided by the entity."

The DCL guidance indicates that an arrangement that complies with Example 2‑B will be deemed to be in compliance with the incentive compensation provisions of the HEA and ED’s regulations. Our business model and contractual arrangements with our university clients closely follow Example 2‑B in the DCL. In addition, we assure that none of our "covered employees" is paid any bonus or other incentive compensation in violation of the rule.

Because the bundled services rule was promulgated in the form of agency guidance issued by ED in the form of a DCL and is not codified by statute or regulation, the rule could be altered or removed without prior notice, public comment period or other administrative procedural requirements that accompany formal agency rulemaking. Similarly, a court could invalidate the rule in an action involving our company or our university clients, or in action that does not involve us at all. The revision, removal or invalidation of the bundled services rule by Congress, ED or a court could require us to change our business model.

In addition, we have requested guidance from ED that our specific model is proper under the incentive compensation rule and that our company is not an “affiliate” of GCU for purposes of the DCL. We are awaiting a response to this guidance request.

20



[Table of Contents](#page2)

*Compliance reviews.* Our client institutions are subject to announced and unannounced compliance reviews and audits byvarious external agencies, including ED, its Office of Inspector General, state licensing agencies, the applicable state approving agencies for financial assistance to veterans, and accrediting commissions. As part of ED’s ongoing monitoring of institutions’ administration of the Title IV programs, the HEA also requires institutions to annually submit to ED a Title IV compliance audit conducted by an independent certified public accountant in accordance with applicable federal and ED audit standards. In addition, to enable ED to make a determination of an institution’s financial responsibility, each institution must annually submit audited financial statements prepared in accordance with ED regulations.

As a third-party servicer, not only are our clients subject to reviews and audits that may require our involvement, but we are also subject to program reviews from ED and the Office of the Inspector General. Further, we also have an obligation to annually submit to ED a Title IV compliance audit conducted by an independent certified public accountant in accordance with applicable federal and ED audit standards.

*Gainful employment rules.* Under the HEA, proprietary schools are eligible to participate in Title IV programs in respect ofeducational programs that lead to “gainful employment in a recognized occupation,” with the limited exception of qualified programs leading to a bachelor’s degree in liberal arts. Historically, this concept has not been defined in detail. In October 2014, ED published final regulations, effective July 1, 2015, on the metrics for determining whether an academic program prepares students for gainful employment in a recognized occupation. This rule establishes requirements related to the debt to earnings ratio of graduates of programs at proprietary institutions and one year certificate level programs at non-profit institutions, and sets additional disclosure requirements for students. Under the final regulations, which apply on a program-by-program basis, students enrolled in a program will be eligible for Title IV student financial aid only if that program satisfies at least one of two tests relating to student debt service-to-earnings ratios. The two tests specify minimum debt service-to-earnings ratios calculated on the basis of the earnings of program graduates. One test measures student loan debt service as a percentage of total earnings and is calculated by comparing

1. the annual loan payment required on the median student loan debt incurred by students receiving Title IV funds who completed a particular program and (2) the higher of the mean or median of those graduates’ annual earnings two to four years after graduation. The other test measures student loan debt service as a percentage of discretionary earnings and is calculated by comparing (1) the annual loan payment required on the median student loan debt incurred by students receiving Title IV funds who completed a particular program and (2) the higher of the mean or median annual earnings of those graduates two to four years after graduation, less 1.5 times the government issued Poverty Guideline. Under the currently-in-effect gainful employment regulation, a program would pass if:
   * the annual loan payment required on the median student loan debt is less than or equal to 8% of the higher of the mean or median annual earnings of graduates in the relevant period; or
   * the annual loan payment required on the median student loan debt is less than or equal to 20% of the discretionary income of graduates in the relevant period.

In addition, a program that does not pass either of the debt-to-earnings metrics, and that has an annual earnings rate between 8% and 12%, or a discretionary income rate between 20% and 30%, would be considered to be in the “Zone”. A program would fail if the annual loan payment on the median student loan debt is greater than 12% of the mean or median annual earnings of the graduates or the annual loan payment on the median student debt is greater than 30% of the discretionary income of the graduates. A program would become Title IV-ineligible for three years if it fails both metrics for two out of three consecutive years or is in the Zone (or fails) for four consecutive award years. In the first four years that the debt-to-earnings metrics are calculated under the rule (award years 2014‑15, 2015‑16, 2016‑17, and 2017‑18), if a program would be failing or in the Zone based on the typical approach to calculating debt-to-earnings metrics, transitional debt-to-earnings rates would be calculated using the most currently available yearly earnings two years after graduation and the annual loan payments of students who completed the program in the most recently completed award year. Transitional rates will be used to assess the program if they are lower than what the rates would be under the normal calculation. This allows programs that promptly lower tuition and fees to realize the benefit of their changes.

21



[Table of Contents](#page2)

If an institution is notified by the Secretary of Education that a program could become ineligible, based on its final rates, for the next award year:

* The institution must provide a warning with respect to the program to students and prospective students indicating, among other things, that students may not be able to use Title IV funds to attend or continue in the program; and
* The institution must not enroll, register or enter into a financial commitment with a prospective student until a specified time after providing the warning to the prospective student.

GCU, our principal client, has historically been considered a proprietary school. On October 20, 2016, ED issued to institutions, including GCU, draft debt-to-earnings rates for the first gainful employment debt measurement year and certain underlying data used to calculate those rates. According to ED’s draft rates, none of GCU’s programs failed. The draft rates did indicate that four current degree programs were in the Zone, including three undergraduate education programs and the Masters in Theology.

Schools are also required to certify to ED the following for each Title IV eligible program:

* The program is included in the schools’ accreditation;
* The program is programmatically accredited, if required by a federal government entity, or by a government entity in any state in which the school is located or is required to obtain state approval;
* The program satisfies any applicable state licensing and certification requirements for the occupations for which the program prepares students to enter; and
* The program is not substantially similar to a program offered by the school that became ineligible due to the student debt service-to-earnings ratios.

GCU successfully submitted the certifications required for all pre-existing programs prior to the December 31, 2015 deadline for doing so. It continues to follow this protocol on an ongoing basis.

It is not clear at present whether the degree programs at GCU will need to comply with this regulation or, if so, to what extent. While ED has, in many cases, required institutions that have converted from for-profit to non-profit to comply with this regulation for some limited period, the experience has not been uniform. As such, GCU awaits a resolution of this matter. Depending on the resolution, it may have a negative impact on our ability to conduct our business.

These regulations went into effect on July 1, 2015, with the exception of the new disclosure requirements that were originally scheduled to go into effect January 1, 2017, but which were delayed, to some extent, until July 1, 2018. ED however announced, on June 16, 2017, its intention to conduct negotiated rulemaking proceedings to revise the gainful employment regulations. Those negotiated rulemaking proceedings began in December 2017 and continued February 5‑8, 2018 and concluded with the session held on March 12‑15, 2018. Although ED published a notice of proposed rulemaking that would eliminate the gainful employment rule, it has not yet published a final rule related to this rule. We are following this rulemaking but do not have a view at this time about how it will affect the business.

*Substantial misrepresentation*. The HEA prohibits an institution that participates in Title IV programs from engaging in“substantial misrepresentation” of the nature of its educational program, its financial charges, or the employability of its graduates. ED has defined a misrepresentation as any statement made by the institution or a third party that provides educational programs, marketing, advertising, recruiting, or admissions services to the institution that is false, erroneous or has the likelihood or tendency to deceive. A substantial misrepresentation is any misrepresentation on which the person to whom it was made could reasonably be expected to rely, or has reasonably relied, to that person’s detriment.

22



[Table of Contents](#page2)

The regulation also covers statements made by any representative of an institution, including agents, employees and subcontractors, and statements made directly or indirectly to any third party, including state agencies, government officials or the public, and not just to students or prospective students. Therefore, we are subject to this regulation.

Considering the breadth of the definition of “substantial misrepresentation,” it is possible that despite our efforts to prevent such misrepresentations, our employees or contractors may make statements that could be construed as substantial misrepresentations for which our clients would be held responsible by ED. We and our employees and subcontractors, as agents of our university clients, must use a high degree of care to comply with such rules and are prohibited by contract from making any false, erroneous or misleading statements about our university clients. To avoid an issue under the misrepresentation rule and similar rules, we assure that all marketing materials are approved in advance by our university clients before they are used by our employees and we carefully monitor our subcontractors.

Despite our best efforts, we may face complaints from students and prospective students of our clients over statements made by us and our agents throughout the conduct of our services which would expose our clients, and derivatively us, to increased risk of enforcement action and applicable sanctions or other penalties and increased risk of private qui tam actions under the Federal False Claims Act. Also, if ED determines that an institution (including its contractors) has engaged in substantial misrepresentation, ED may revoke an institution’s program participation agreement, impose limitations on the institution’s participation in Title IV programs, deny applications from the institution for approval of new programs or locations or other matters, or initiate proceedings to fine the institution or limit, suspend, or terminate its eligibility to participate in Title IV programs. Similar rules apply under state laws or are incorporated in institutional accreditation standards and the Federal Trade Commission, or FTC, applies similar

rules prohibiting any unfair or deceptive marketing practices to the education sector. If ED or other regulator determines that statements made by us or on our behalf are in violation of the regulations, we could be subject to sanctions and other liability, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

**Regulatory Standards that May Restrict Institutional Expansion or Other Changes**

Many actions that our clients may wish to take in connection with expanding their operations or other changes are subject to review or approval by the applicable regulatory agencies. For example, requirements and standards of state post-secondary agencies, accrediting commissions, and ED limit an institution’s ability in certain instances to establish additional teaching locations, implement new educational programs, or increase enrollment in certain programs. Many states require review and approval before institutions can add new locations or programs, and many states limit the number of pre-licensure professional students (such as nursing) colleges may enroll. Similarly, accrediting agencies (institutional and programmatic) generally require institutions to notify them in advance of adding new locations or implementing new programs, and upon notification may undertake a review of the quality of the facility or the program and the financial, academic, and other qualifications of the institution.

With respect to ED, if an institution participating in the Title IV programs plans to add a new location or educational program, the institution must generally apply to ED to have the additional location or educational program designated as within the scope of the institution’s Title IV eligibility. Institutions that are fully certified to participate in the Title IV programs are not required to obtain ED’s approval of additional programs that lead to a bachelor’s, professional, or graduate degree at the same degree level as programs previously approved by ED, and, similarly, is not required to obtain advance approval for new programs that prepare students for gainful employment in the same or a related recognized occupation as an educational program that has previously been designated by ED as an eligible program at that institution if it meets certain minimum-length requirements. GCU, because it is currently certified to participate in the Title IV programs on a provisional, month-to-month basis, is required to obtain ED approval for new programs, which requirement could impede GCU’s ability to introduce new programs and slow its growth.

23



[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Item 1A.** ***Risk Factors***

*You should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties described below and all other information contained in this Annual Report on Form 10‑K. In order to help assess the major risks in our business, we have identified many, but not all, of these risks. Due to the scope of our operations, a wide range of factors could materially affect future developments and performance.*

If any of the following risks, or risks that we do not anticipate, are realized, our business, financial condition, cash flow or results of operations could be materially and adversely affected, and as a result, the trading price of our common stock could be materially and adversely impacted. These risk factors should be read in conjunction with other information set forth in this Annual Report, including Item 7, *Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations*, and Item 8, *Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data,* including the related Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements*.*

Through June 30, 2018, we were the owner and operator of a for-profit university and the “Risk Factors” section of our Annual Report on Form 10‑K for the year ended December 31, 2017 set forth the risks associated with that business. Upon the consummation of the Transaction with GCU on July 1, 2018 (as discussed in “Part I. Business - The Transaction”), we became a third party provider of education services to GCU, our only university client during 2018. On January 22, 2019, we completed the acquisition of Orbis Education, an educational services company that supports healthcare education programs for 17 universities across the United States. See *Note 14 – Subsequent Event* to consolidated financial statements. While we currently provide services to 18 university clients across the United States, GCU is, and will for the foreseeable future remain, our most significant

client. Given that our revenue from operations during 2018 was derived entirely from GCU, and that our revenue from operations will continue to be derived substantially from our contractual relationship with GCU for the foreseeable future, the risk factors set forth below include risks attributable to GCU operating as a non-profit university, which could materially affect us.

**Risks Related to the Transaction**

***Our business and structure have changed in important ways.***

As a result of the Transaction, various aspects of the Company’s operations have changed in important ways. These changes include, but are not limited to, the following:

* The Company no longer owns and operates a regulated institution of higher education, but instead provides a bundle of services in support of university clients. These services include technology, academic and counseling services and support and marketing for GCU’s students. Technology services include the ongoing improvement and maintenance of educational infrastructure, including online course delivery and management, student records, assessment, customer relations management, and other internal administration systems. Academic services include curriculum and new program development, faculty training and development, technical support, and assistance with state compliance. Counseling services and support include team-based counseling and other support to prospective and current students as well as financial aid processing. Marketing and communications includes brand advertising, marketing to potential students, and other promotional and communication services. The Company will also provide, at least initially, back office services such as accounting, human resources and procurement services. While all of the services that it will provide to GCU under the Master Services Agreement are services that it has always provided internally in support of GCU’s academic operations prior to the transaction, the Company has never operated as a third party service provider regulated by ED until now. As a result, the Company’s failure to adapt its business operations to succeed as a third party service provider could have a material adverse impact on its operations.
* GCU is a separate non-profit entity under the control of an independent board of trustees, none of whose members have ever served in a management or corporate board role at the Company. GCU’s board of trustees has adopted bylaws and a related conflict of interest policy that, among other things, (i) prevents any trustee of GCU from attending any meeting, or voting on any matter, as to which such trustee has a

24



[Table of Contents](#page2)

conflict of interest, (ii) establishes a special committee of independent trustees to oversee on behalf of GCU all matters related to the Master Services Agreement and GCU’s relationship with the Company, and (iii) prohibits any trustee from having any financial interest in, or role with, the Company. Accordingly, the Company’s relationship with New GCU, both pursuant to the Master Services Agreement and operationally, is no longer as owner and operator, but as a third party service provider to an independent customer. While the Company believes that its relationship with GCU will remain strong, GCU’s board of trustees and management will have fiduciary and other duties that will require them to focus on the best interests of GCU and, over time, those interests could diverge from those of the Company.

* Mr. Brian E. Mueller has served as the Chief Executive Officer of the Company since 2008, the Chairman of the Board of the Company since 2017 and the President of the University since 2012. The Board of Directors of the Company and the board of trustees of GCU have each determined that Mr. Mueller should retain those roles.

Accordingly, Mr. Mueller will remain the Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer of the Company and will continue to serve as the President of GCU. As noted above, however, Mr. Mueller will be prohibited from serving on the board of trustees of GCU. Aside from Mr. Mueller, no other employee of GCU or GCE has a dual role in these organizations. A structure has been put in place that prevents Mr. Mueller from participating in negotiations between the Company and GCU, including with respect to the Master Services Agreement. Mr. Mueller has never served in such a dual capacity before, and this may at times adversely affect his ability to devote time, attention, and effort to the Company.

***The purchase price for the Transferred Assets in the Transaction was paid in the form of a senior Secured Note, and our ability to realize the negotiated value of the acquired assets is subject to GCU’s performance and its ability to pay amounts due under the Secured Note as they come due.***

GCU paid the purchase price for the Transferred Assets by issuing to the Company a Secured Note that is governed by the Credit Agreement between the Company and GCU. The Credit Agreement contains customary commercial credit terms, including affirmative and negative covenants applicable to GCU, and provides that the Secured Note bears interest at an annual rate of 6.0%, has a maturity date of June 30, 2025, and is secured by all of the assets of GCU. The Secured Note provides for GCU to make interest only payments during the term, with all principal and accrued and unpaid interest due at maturity and also provides that the Company will lend additional amounts to GCU to fund GCU-approved capital expenditures during the first three years of the term. Our ability to realize the negotiated value of the acquired assets depends on GCU’s performance and its ability to pay amounts due under the Secured Note as they come due.

***If ED does not recertify GCU to continue participating in the Title IV programs, its students would lose their access to Title IV program funds, or it could be recertified but be required to accept significant limitations as a condition of its continued participation in the Title IV programs.***

ED certification to participate in Title IV programs lasts a maximum of six years, and institutions are thus required to seek recertification from ED on a regular basis in order to continue their participation in Title IV programs. An institution must also apply for recertification by ED if it undergoes a change in control, as defined by ED regulations, and may be subject to similar review if it expands its operations or educational programs in certain ways. The Transaction constituted a change in control of GCU, and GCU now participates in the Title IV programs on a provisional, month-to-month basis pending ED’s review and approval of the Transaction. There can be no assurance that ED will recertify GCU or that it will not impose conditions or other restrictions on GCU as a condition of granting GCU a provisional certification following its change in control. If ED does not renew or withdraws the certification of GCU to participate in the Title IV programs at any time, its students would no longer be able to receive Title IV program funds. Similarly, ED could renew GCU’s certification, but restrict or delay its students receipt of Title IV funds, limit the students to whom it could disburse funds, or place other restrictions on the university. Any of these outcomes would have a material adverse effect on GCU and on us.

25



[Table of Contents](#page2)

***If we are determined to have paid improper incentive compensation to our covered employees, or tuition sharing arrangements are deemed to violate the incentive compensation regulations, our business will be impaired.***

An institution that participates in the Title IV programs may not provide any commission, bonus, or other incentive payment based directly or indirectly on success in securing enrollments or financial aid to any person or entity engaged in any student recruitment, admissions, or financial aid awarding activity. Current regulations provide that higher education institutions agree that it will not "provide any commission, bonus, or other incentive payment based in any part, directly or indirectly, upon success in securing enrollments or the award of financial aid, to any person or entity who is engaged in any student recruitment or admission activity, or in making decisions regarding the award of title IV, HEA program funds." Pursuant to this regulation, we are prohibited from offering our covered employees, which are those involved with or responsible for recruiting or admissions activities, any bonus or incentive-based compensation based on the successful recruitment, admission or enrollment of students into a postsecondary institution. We are also precluded from offering our covered employees that work on financial aid matters (if any), any bonus or incentive-based compensation based on the award of financial aid to students enrolled in a postsecondary institution.

In addition, the revised rule initially raised a question as to whether companies like ours, as an entity, are prohibited from entering into tuition revenue-sharing arrangements with university clients. On March 17, 2011, ED issued official agency guidance, known as a "Dear Colleague Letter," or the DCL, providing guidance on this point. The DCL states that "[t]he Department generally views payment based on the amount of tuition generated as an indirect payment of incentive compensation based on success in recruitment and therefore a prohibited basis upon which to measure the value of the services provided" and that "[t]his is true regardless of the manner in which the entity compensates its employees." But the DCL also provides an important exception to the ban on tuition revenue-sharing arrangements between institutions and third parties. According to the DCL, ED does not consider payment based on the amount of tuition generated by an institution to violate the incentive compensation ban if the payment compensates an "unaffiliated third party" that provides a set of "bundled services" that includes recruitment services, such as those we provide. Example 2‑B in the DCL is described as a "possible business model" developed "with the statutory mandate in mind." Example 2‑B describes the following as a possible business model:

"A third party that is not affiliated with the institution it serves and is not affiliated with any other institution that provides educational services, provides bundled services to the institution including marketing, enrollment application assistance, recruitment services, course support for online delivery of courses, the provision of technology, placement services for internships, and student career counseling. The institution may pay the entity an amount based on tuition generated for the institution by the entity’s activities for all the bundled services that are offered and provided collectively, as long as the entity does not make prohibited compensation payments to its employees, and the institution does not pay the entity separately for student recruitment services provided by the entity."

The DCL guidance indicates that an arrangement that complies with Example 2‑B will be deemed to be in compliance with the incentive compensation provisions of the HEA and ED’s regulations. Our business model and contractual arrangements with our university client closely follow Example 2‑B in the DCL. In addition, we assure that none of our "covered employees" is paid any bonus or other incentive compensation in violation of the rule.

Because the bundled services rule was promulgated in the form of agency guidance issued by ED in the form of a DCL and is not codified by statute or regulation, the rule could be altered or removed without prior notice, public comment period or other administrative procedural requirements that accompany formal agency rulemaking. Similarly, a court could invalidate the rule in an action involving our company or our university clients, or in action that does not involve us at all. The revision, removal or invalidation of the bundled services rule by Congress, ED or a court could require us to change our business model.

26



[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Risks Related to the Extensive Regulation of Our Industry**

***Our failure, or our client’s (and potential clients’) failure, to comply with the extensive regulatory requirements governing institutions of higher education could result in financial penalties, restrictions on our operations or growth, or loss of external financial aid funding for our students.***

To participate in the Title IV programs, a school must be authorized by the appropriate state post-secondary agency or agencies, be accredited by an accrediting commission recognized by ED, and be certified as an eligible institution by ED. In addition, the operations and programs of our current client, and any future client, are regulated by other state education agencies and additional accrediting commissions. As a result of these requirements, we are subject to extensive regulation from state entities, institutional accrediting commissions, specialized accrediting commissions, and ED. These regulatory requirements cover many of our operations, as well as the operations of our current and future clients. These include regulations related to educational programs, instructional and administrative staff, administrative procedures, marketing, recruiting, financial operations, and financial condition of any client. These regulatory requirements also affect our ability to assist client institutions with adding new educational programs and changing existing educational programs. The agencies that regulate higher education periodically revise their requirements and modify their interpretations of existing requirements. Regulatory requirements are not always precise and clear, and regulatory agencies may sometimes disagree with the way we have (or any client has) interpreted or applied these requirements. Any misinterpretation of regulatory requirements could materially adversely affect us. If we fail, or any client institution fails, to comply with any of these regulatory requirements, we or any client could suffer financial penalties, limitations on our operations, or other sanctions, each of which could materially adversely affect us. In addition, if we or any client are charged with regulatory violations, our reputation could be damaged, which could have a negative impact on our stock price and enrollments at client institutions. ED and other regulators have increased the frequency and severity of their enforcement actions against post-secondary schools. In some cases, these enforcement actions have resulted in material sanctions, loss of Title IV eligibility, or closure in schools. We cannot predict with certainty how all of these regulatory requirements will be applied, or whether we will be able to comply with all of the applicable requirements in the future.

***Rulemaking by the ED could materially and adversely affect our business.***

Over the past few years, the ED has regularly promulgated new regulations and guidance that impact our clients and our business directly. Indeed, ED recently released a Notice of Proposed Rulemaking related to the Borrower Defense to Repayment regulations, a highly consequential rule that would make it easier for students to extinguish, in whole or in part, their student loans based on whether an institution (or its contractors) makes a statement, act, or omission to a borrower that is false, misleading, or deceptive; made with knowledge of its false, misleading, or deceptive nature or with a reckless disregard for the truth; and directly and clearly related to the making of a Direct Loan for enrollment at the school or the provision of educational services for which the loan was made. ED has not yet published a final rule on this topic but, in light of a recent court action in October 2018, the Borrower Defense to Repayment regulations that were originally published by ED in 2016 are now in effect. These and other regulations and guidance documents can increase our operating costs and in some cases, change the manner in which we operate our business. In addition, because certain of these regulations have been vacated or blocked as a result of litigation challenging the regulations, there remains substantial uncertainty regarding their present or future effectiveness or enforcement. New or amended regulations in the future, particularly regulations focused on third-party servicers, could further negatively impact our business.

***If ED does not recertify a client institution to continue participating in the Title IV programs, the students we assist would lose their access to Title IV program funds, or a client institution could be recertified but required to accept significant limitations as a condition of its continued participation in the Title IV programs.***

ED certification to participate in the Title IV programs lasts a maximum of six years, and institutions are thus required to seek recertification from ED on a regular basis in order to continue their participation in the Title IV programs. An institution must also apply for recertification by ED if it undergoes a change in control, as defined by ED regulations, and may be subject to similar review if it expands its operations or educational programs in certain ways.

27



[Table of Contents](#page2)

There can be no assurance that ED will recertify any client institution at that time or that it will not impose conditions or other restrictions on any client institution as a condition of approving any future recertification. If ED does not renew or withdraws certification to participate in the Title IV programs from any client, students at that institution would no longer be able to receive Title IV program funds. Alternatively, ED could renew a client institution’s certification, but restrict or delay students’ receipt of Title IV funds, limit the number of students to whom it can disburse such funds, place other restrictions on the institution, or it could delay recertification after any client’s program participation agreement expires, in which case our client’s certification would continue on a month-to-month basis. Any of these outcomes could have a material adverse effect on our client’s enrollments and us.

In August 2017, our principal client, GCU, received a new program participation agreement with full certification from ED, which gave GCU the ability to participate in the Title IV programs through December 31, 2020. As a result of the Transaction, however, GCU had to file a change in control application. The Department is currently reviewing GCU’s application for a change in control and GCU is waiting for a new program participation agreement and GCU now participates in the Title IV programs on a provisional, month-to-month basis pending ED’s review and approval of the Transaction. We cannot know at this time, if ED will require GCU to post a letter of credit in favor of ED and possibly accept operating restrictions, as a condition on approving the change in control.

***A client institution could lose the ability to participate in the Title IV programs if it fails to maintain its institutional accreditation, and our client’s student enrollments could decline if a client institution fails to maintain any of its accreditations or approvals.***

An institution must be accredited by an accrediting commission recognized by ED in order to participate in the Title IV programs. Our principal client, GCU has been regionally accredited by the HLC and its predecessor since 1968, most recently obtaining reaccreditation in 2017 for the ten-year period through 2027, and the HLC approved the Transaction in February 2018. Future clients may be accredited by different accrediting bodies that are likely to have standards that are different from those of the HLC. Accrediting bodies review the accredited status of institutions periodically (for example, the HLC reviews institutions every ten years, along with a mid-term report in year four).

If any client institution fails to satisfy the relevant accrediting standards, it could lose accreditation, which would cause a revocation of its eligibility to participate in the Title IV programs. This could cause a significant decline in student enrollments, and could have a material adverse effect on us. In addition, many client institutions will have educational programs that are also accredited by specialized accrediting commissions or approved by specialized state agencies. If our client institutions fail to satisfy the standards of any of those specialized accrediting commissions or state agencies, the institution could lose the specialized accreditation or approval for the affected programs, which could result in materially reduced student enrollments in those programs and have a material adverse effect on us.

***A client institution may lose eligibility to participate in the Title IV programs if its student loan default rates are too high.***

An institution may lose its eligibility to participate in some or all of the Title IV programs if, for three consecutive years, 30% or more of its students who were required to begin repayment on their student loans in one year default on their payment by the end of the second year. In addition, an institution may lose its eligibility to participate in some or all of the Title IV programs if the default rate of its students exceeds 40% for any single year. While GCU’s cohort default rates have historically been significantly below these levels, we cannot assure you that this will continue to be the case. Increases in interest rates or declines in income or job losses for students could contribute to higher default rates on student loans. In addition, while we will conduct appropriate diligence on new client institutions, we cannot guarantee that all client institutions will have a cohort default rate as low as GCU. Having a client exceed the student loan default rate thresholds and losing eligibility to participate in the Title IV programs would have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, financial condition, and results of operations. Any future changes in the formula for calculating student loan default rates, economic conditions, or other factors that cause default rates to increase, could materially adversely affect us.

28



[Table of Contents](#page2)

***If our client institutions do not meet specific financial responsibility standards established by ED, they may be required to post a letter of credit or accept other limitations in order to continue participating in the Title IV programs, or could lose eligibility to participate in the Title IV programs.***

To participate in the Title IV programs, an institution must either satisfy specific quantitative standards of financial responsibility prescribed by ED or post a letter of credit in favor of ED and possibly accept operating restrictions as well. These financial responsibility tests are applied to each institution on an annual basis based on the institution’s audited consolidated financial statements, and may be applied at other times, such as if the institution undergoes a change in control. These tests may also be applied to an institution’s parent company or other related entity. The operating restrictions that may be placed on an institution that does not meet the quantitative standards of financial responsibility include being transferred from the advance payment method of receiving Title IV program funds to either the reimbursement or the heightened cash monitoring system, which could result in a significant delay in the institution’s receipt of those funds. As a service provider, we are not directly subject to this regulation. However, if ED were to determine that a client institution did not meet the financial responsibility standards due to a failure to meet the composite score or other financial responsibility factors, ED could impose a range of sanctions on the institution, such as requiring the institution to post a letter of credit, accept provisional certification (which would hamper the ability of the institution to add new programs), comply with additional ED monitoring requirements, agree to receive Title IV program funds under an arrangement other than ED’s standard advance funding arrangement, such as the reimbursement system of payment or heightened cash monitoring, and to comply with or accept other limitations on the ability to increase the number of programs offered by our client institutions or the number of students they enroll, any of which sanctions could have an adverse impact on our business. Our principal client, GCU, will receive its first composite score following the Transaction with respect to its fiscal year ending June 30, 2019, which score must be provided to ED by March 31, 2020. At this time, we cannot predict if GCU’s composite score will exceed 1.5 or if ED would impose any sanctions on GCU if its composite score is below 1.5. If any such sanctions were imposed, it could have a negative impact on our ability to conduct our business.

***If our client institutions do not comply with ED’s administrative capability standards, we could suffer harm.***

To continue participating in the Title IV programs, an institution must demonstrate to ED that the institution is capable of adequately administering the Title IV programs under specific standards prescribed by ED. These administrative capability criteria require, among other things, the institution to have an adequate number of qualified personnel to administer the Title IV programs, have adequate procedures for disbursing and safeguarding Title IV funds and for maintaining records, submit all required reports and consolidated financial statements in a timely manner, and not have significant problems that affect the institution’s ability to administer the Title IV programs. As a service provider, we assist our clients with some facets of these areas. As such, we must be mindful of, and compliant with, the administrative capability requirements. If our client institutions fail to satisfy any of these criteria, ED may assess financial penalties against such institutions, restrict the manner in which those institutions receive Title IV funds, require them to post a letter of credit, place them on provisional certification status, or limit or terminate participation in the Title IV programs, any of which could materially adversely affect us. As a third-party servicer, if we are the cause of the administrative deficiency, we may also face monetary sanctions and actions to limit, suspend, or terminate our ability to offer those and other services to institutions of higher education.

***A finding that we violated ED’s substantial misrepresentation regulation could materially and adversely affect our business.***

The HEA prohibits an institution that participates in Title IV programs from engaging in “substantial misrepresentation” of the nature of its educational program, its financial charges, or the employability of its graduates. Under these rules, a misrepresentation is any statement made by the institution or a third party that provides educational programs, marketing, advertising, recruiting, or admissions services to the institution that is false, erroneous or has the likelihood or tendency to deceive or confuse. A substantial misrepresentation is any misrepresentation on which the person to whom it was made could reasonably be expected to rely, or has reasonably relied, to that person’s detriment. The regulation also covers statements made by any representative of an institution, including agents, employees and subcontractors, and statements made directly or indirectly to any third party, including state agencies, government officials or the public, and not just to students or prospective students. Considering the breadth of the definition of

29



[Table of Contents](#page2)

“substantial misrepresentation,” it is possible that despite our efforts to prevent such misrepresentations, our employees or contractors may make statements that could be construed as substantial misrepresentations for which our current and any future clients would be held responsible by ED. We and our employees and subcontractors, as agents of our university clients, must use a high degree of care to comply with such rules and are prohibited by contract from making any false, erroneous or misleading statements about our university clients. To avoid an issue under the misrepresentation rule and similar rules, we assure that all marketing materials are approved in advance by our university clients before they are used by our employees and we carefully monitor our employees and subcontractors conversations with students and prospective students.

Despite our best efforts, we may face complaints from our clients’ students and prospective students over statements made by us and our agents throughout the conduct of all our services which would expose our clients, and derivatively us, to increased risk of enforcement action and applicable sanctions or other penalties and increased risk of private qui tam actions under the Federal False Claims Act. Also, if ED determines that an institution (including its contractors) has engaged in substantial misrepresentation, ED may revoke an institution’s program participation agreement, impose limitations on the institution’s participation in Title IV programs, deny applications from the institution for approval of new programs or locations or other matters, or initiate proceedings to fine the institution or limit, suspend, or terminate its eligibility to participate in Title IV programs. Similar rules apply under state laws or are incorporated in institutional accreditation standards and the FTC applies similar rules prohibiting any unfair or deceptive marketing practices to the education sector. If ED or other regulator determines that statements made by us or on our client’s behalf are in violation of the regulations, we could be subject to sanctions and other liability, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

***To the extent we are performing return to Title IV calculations for our client institutions, we are subject to sanctions if we fail to correctly calculate and timely return Title IV program funds for students who withdraw before completing their educational program.***

A school participating in the Title IV programs must calculate the amount of unearned Title IV program funds that it has disbursed to students who withdraw from their educational programs before completing such programs and must return those unearned funds to the appropriate lender or ED in a timely manner, generally within 45 days of the date the school determines that the student has withdrawn. To the extent our services for a client include conducting returns to Title IV, as they do with our principal client, GCU, we would likely be jointly and severally liable to ED, along with the relevant client, for return of those funds. Further, we could be fined or otherwise sanctioned by ED, which could increase our cost of regulatory compliance and materially adversely affect us. Further, a failure to comply with these regulatory requirements could result in termination of our ability to continue providing these services to other client institutions, which would materially affect us.

***A reduction in funding or new restrictions on eligibility for the Federal Pell Grant Program, or the elimination of subsidized Stafford loans, could make college less affordable for certain students at our client institutions, which could negatively impact our client institutions’ enrollments, revenue and results of operations.***

The U.S. Congress must periodically reauthorize the HEA and annually determine the funding level for each Title IV program. In 2008, the HEA was reauthorized through September 30, 2013 by the Higher Education Opportunity Act. Changes to the HEA, including changes in eligibility and funding for Title IV programs, are likely to occur in subsequent reauthorizations, but we cannot predict the scope or substance of any such changes.

Any action by Congress that significantly reduces Title IV program funding, whether through across-the-board funding reductions, sequestration or otherwise, or materially impacts the eligibility of our client institutions or students to participate in Title IV programs would have a material adverse effect on our client institutions enrollment, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. Congressional action could also require us to modify our practices in ways that could increase our administrative costs and reduce our operating income, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

30



[Table of Contents](#page2)

***We cannot offer new programs for our clients or expand client operations into certain states if such actions are not timely approved by the applicable regulatory agencies, and our clients may have to repay Title IV funds disbursed to students enrolled in any such programs, schools, or states if they do not obtain prior approval.***

Our expansion efforts include developing new educational programs for our clients. If our client institutions are unable to obtain the necessary approvals for such new programs or operations, or if our client institutions are unable to obtain such approvals in a timely manner, our ability to consummate the planned actions and the ability of our client institutions to provide Title IV funds to any affected students would be impaired, which could have a material adverse effect on our expansion plans. In addition, if we were to determine erroneously that a new program did not need approval or that we had all required approvals, our clients could be liable for repayment of the Title IV program funds provided to students in that program or at that location. GCU, because it is currently certified to participate in the Title IV programs on a provisional, month-to-month basis, is required to obtain ED approval for new programs, which required could impede GCU’s ability to introduce new programs and slow its growth.

***If our client institutions do not maintain state authorization, they may not operate or participate in the Title IV programs.***

A school that grants degrees or certificates must be authorized by the relevant education agency of the state in which it is located. State authorization is also required for their students to be eligible to receive funding under the Title IV programs. To maintain their state authorization, our client institutions must continuously meet standards relating to, among other things, educational programs, facilities, instructional and administrative staff, marketing and recruitment, financial operations, addition of new locations and educational programs, and various operational and administrative procedures. If our client institutions fail to satisfy any of these standards, they could lose state authorization to offer educational programs, which would also cause them to lose eligibility to participate in the Title IV programs and have a material adverse effect on us.

In addition, almost every state imposes regulatory requirements on educational institutions that have physical facilities located within the state’s boundaries. Individual state laws establish standards in areas such as educational programs, facilities, instructional and administrative staff, marketing and recruitment, financial operations, addition of new locations and educational programs, and various operational and administrative procedures, some of which are different than the standards prescribed by other regulators. Several states have sought to assert jurisdiction over educational institutions offering online degree programs that have no physical location in the state but that have some activity in the state, such as enrolling or offering educational services to students who reside in the state, employing faculty who reside in the state, or advertising to or recruiting prospective students in the state.

State regulatory requirements for online education have historically varied among the states. To address this issue and to meet new ED requirements many schools have applied and have been approved to be an approved institutional participant in the State Authorization Reciprocity Agreement (“SARA”). SARA is an agreement among member states, districts and territories that establishes comparable national standards for interstate offering of post-secondary distance education courses and programs. It is intended to make it easier for students to take online courses offered by post-secondary institutions based in another state. SARA is overseen by a national council (NC-SARA) and administered by four regional education compacts, for which Arizona, the state in which our principal client, GCU, is located is a W-SARA member. There is a yearly renewal for participating in NC-SARA and AZ-SARA and institutions must agree to meet certain requirements to participate. As of June 30, 2018, all states other than California are members of SARA.

Any state that does not participate in SARA may impose regulatory requirements on out-of-state post-secondary institutions operating within their boundaries, such as those having a physical facility or conducting certain academic activities within the state. GCU, for example, enrolls students in all 50 states and the District of Columbia. Although it is currently licensed, authorized, in-process, or exempt in all non-SARA jurisdictions in which it operates, if GCU fails to comply with state licensing or authorization requirements for a state, or fails to obtain licenses or authorizations when required, it could lose its state license or authorization by that state or be subject to other sanctions, including restrictions on its activities in, and fines and penalties imposed by, that state, as well as fines, penalties, and sanctions imposed by ED. The loss of licensure or authorization in any non-SARA state by a client institution could prohibit us from recruiting

31



[Table of Contents](#page2)

prospective students or offering services to current students in that state, which could significantly reduce our client’s enrollments.

Laws, regulations, or interpretations related to doing business over the Internet could also increase our cost of doing business and affect our ability to recruit students in particular states, which could, in turn, negatively affect enrollments and revenues and have a material adverse effect on our business.

Additionally, regulatory agencies may sometimes disagree with the way we have interpreted or applied these requirements. Any misinterpretation by us of these regulatory requirements or adverse changes in regulations or interpretations thereof by regulators could materially adversely affect us. If a client institution fails to comply with state licensing or authorization requirements for a state in which it operates, or fails to obtain licenses or authorizations when required, it could lose its state licensure or authorization by that state or be subject to other sanctions, including restrictions on its activities in, and fines and penalties imposed by, that state, as well as fines, penalties, and sanctions imposed by ED. The loss of licensure or authorization in a state other than a state in which a client institution is physically located could prohibit us from recruiting prospective students or assisting with offering educational services to current students in that state, which could significantly reduce enrollments.

***Government agencies, regulatory agencies, and third parties may conduct compliance reviews, bring claims, or initiate litigation against us or our clients based on alleged violations of the extensive regulatory requirements applicable to us and our clients, which could cause the imposition of sanctions against us or our clients.***

Because our client institutions operate in a highly regulated industry, they are subject to program reviews, audits, investigations, claims of non-compliance, and lawsuits by government agencies, regulatory agencies, students, employees, stockholders, and other third parties alleging non-compliance with applicable legal requirements, many of which are imprecise and subject to interpretation. Similarly, we could be subject to those same reviews. If the result of any such proceeding is unfavorable to our clients, they may lose or have limitations imposed on their state licensing, accreditation, or Title IV program participation; be required to pay monetary damages (including triple damages in certain whistleblower suits); or be subject to fines, injunctions, or other penalties, any of which could have a material adverse effect on their business, prospects, financial condition, and results of operations. Similarly, reviews of us directly could also impose a host of limitations and monetary penalties and fines for wrongful actions on our part. Claims and lawsuits brought against us or our clients, even if they are without merit, may also result in adverse publicity, damage our reputation, negatively affect the market price of our stock, adversely affect student enrollments, and reduce the willingness of third parties to do business with us. Even if we adequately address the issues raised by any such proceeding and successfully defend against it, we may have to devote significant financial and management resources to address these issues, which could harm our business.

***The regulatory guidance governing third-party servicers imposes a number of requirements on our business and may expose us to liability for certain regulatory violations that are coextensive with our client institutions.***

A “Third-party servicer” is any person or entity used by “any eligible institution of higher education to administer, through either manual or automated processing, any aspect of such institution’s student assistance programs.” Third party servicers have a number of requirements. For example, they must conduct and submit to ED compliance audits under 34 C.F.R. § 668.23. In addition, they must comply with the requirements of 34 C.F.R. § 668.25, which requires third-party servicers, in their contracts with institutions, to be contractually obligated to, among other things:

* Comply with all statutory provisions of or applicable to Title IV of the HEA, including the requirement to use any funds that the servicer administers under any Title IV, HEA program and any interest or other earnings thereon solely for the purposes specified in and in accordance with that program;
* Refer to the Office of Inspector General of ED for investigation any information indicating there is reasonable cause to believe that the institution might have engaged in fraud or other criminal misconduct in connection with the institution’s administration of any Title IV, HEA program or an applicant for Title IV, HEA program assistance might have engaged in fraud or other criminal misconduct in connection with his or her application; and

32



[Table of Contents](#page2)

* Be jointly and severally liable with the institution to the Secretary for any violation by the servicer of any statutory provision of or applicable to Title IV of the HEA, any regulatory provision prescribed under that statutory authority, and any applicable special arrangement, agreement, or limitation entered into under the authority of statutes applicable to Title IV of the HEA.

We are also subject to a number of data security and privacy regulations given our role as a third-party servicer. To the extent we continue to provide third party servicer functions, we will be subject to these requirements, the compliance with which can materially impact our business model.

***Proposed legislation, additional rulemaking or additional examinations from U.S. Congress may impact general public perception of the industry in a negative manner resulting in a material and adverse impact on our business.***

The process of re-authorization of the Higher Education Act (“HEA”) began in 2014 and is ongoing. Congressional hearings began in 2013 and will continue to be scheduled by the U.S. Senate Committee on Health, Education, Labor and Pensions, the U.S. House of Representatives Committee on Education and the Workforce and other Congressional committees regarding various aspects of the education industry, including accreditation matters, student debt, student recruiting, cost of tuition, distance learning, competency-based learning, student success and outcomes and other matters.

Criticisms of the overall student lending and post-secondary education sectors may impact general public perceptions of educational institutions, including our client institutions and us, in a negative manner. Adverse media coverage regarding educational institutions – whether or not a client – or regarding third party services such as us directly could damage our reputation. The environment surrounding access to and the costs of student loans remains in a state of flux. The uncertainty surrounding these issues, and any resolution of these issues that increases loan costs or reduces students’ access to Title IV loans or to student extended payment plans, could reduce student demand for educational programs which would adversely impact our revenues and operating profit or result in increased regulatory scrutiny.

The increased scrutiny and results-based accountability initiatives in the education sector, as well as ongoing policy differences in Congress regarding spending levels, could lead to significant changes in connection with the reauthorization of the HEA or otherwise. These changes may place additional regulatory burdens on postsecondary schools generally, and specific initiatives may be targeted at or have an impact upon companies like us that provide services to institutions of higher education. The adoption of any laws or regulations that limit our ability to provide our bundled services to our university clients could compromise our ability to drive revenue through their programs or make our platform less attractive to them. Congress could also enact laws or regulations that require us to modify our practices in ways that could increase our costs.

**Risks Related to Our Business**

***A large percentage of our revenue is attributable to our contractual relationship as a service provider to GCU, and the loss of, or a decline in enrollment in, GCU programs could significantly reduce our revenue and impact our overall financial performance.***

We expect the programs of GCU to account for a large percentage of our revenue for the foreseeable future. Any decline in reputation or changes in policies of GCU could adversely affect its student enrollment and its overall financial and operating results, which could materially impact us. Furthermore, GCU has the right to terminate the Master Services Agreement early after the later of seven (7) years or the payment in full of the Secured Note and, upon the expiration of the Management Services Agreement, GCU is not required to continue using us as the provider of the services set forth thereunder. If GCU were to terminate or not renew its relationship with us, or if certain of the programs with GCU pursuant to the Master Services Agreement were to materially underperform for any reason, it could negatively affect our reputation, revenue and future operating results.

33



[Table of Contents](#page2)

***We may not realize the anticipated benefits of our acquisition of Orbis Education.***

Our acquisition of Orbis Education, which was completed on January 22, 2019 (the “Acquisition”) is the first acquisition by GCE.

We may not realize the anticipated benefits of the Acquisition, including potential operating synergies or sales or growth opportunities, to the extent or in the time frame anticipated. The anticipated benefits and synergies of the Acquisition are based on assumptions and current expectations, not actual experience, and assume our efforts do not have unforeseen or unintended consequences. In addition, our ability to realize the benefits and synergies of the Acquisition could be adversely impacted to the extent that relationships with existing or potential university customers are adversely affected as a consequence of the Merger.

***We may have difficulty integrating future acquisitions, which would reduce the anticipated benefits of those transactions and the Acquisition.***

In addition to the Acquisition, we intend to continually evaluate potential acquisitions of complementary businesses, products, services and technologies, including those that are significant in size and scope. The risks we commonly encounter in acquisitions include:

* if, in addition to the indebtedness incurred in connection with the Acquisition, we incur significant debt to finance a future acquisition and our business does not perform as expected, we may have difficulty complying with debt covenants;
* we may be unable to make a future acquisition which is in our best interest due to the indebtedness incurred in connection with the Acquisition;
* if we use our stock to make a future acquisition, it will dilute existing stockholders;
* we may have difficulty assimilating the operations and personnel of any acquired company;
* the challenge and additional investment involved with integrating new products, services and technologies into our sales and marketing process;
* our ongoing business may be disrupted by transition and integration issues;
* the costs and complexity of integrating the internal information technology infrastructure of each acquired business with ours may be greater than expected and may require additional capital investments;
* we may be unable to achieve the financial and strategic goals for any acquired businesses;
* we may have difficulty in maintaining controls, procedures and policies during the transition and integration period following a future acquisition;
* our relationships with existing clients could be adversely affected; and
* as successor we may be subject to certain liabilities of our acquisition targets.

Our failure to effectively integrate any future acquisition would adversely affect the benefit of such transaction, including potential synergies or sales growth opportunities, in the time frame anticipated.

34



[Table of Contents](#page2)

***Our success depends, in part, on the effectiveness of our marketing and advertising programs in recruiting new students.***

Building awareness of GCU and any other client institution, and the programs they offer, is critical to our ability to attract prospective students. It is also critical to our success that we convert prospective students to enrolled students in a cost-effective manner and that these enrolled students remain active in the programs of our client institutions. Some of the factors that could prevent us from successfully recruiting, enrolling, and retaining students in those programs include:

* the reduced availability of, or higher interest rates and other costs associated with, Title IV loan funds or other sources of financial aid;
* the emergence of more successful competitors;
* factors related to our marketing, including the costs and effectiveness of Internet advertising and broad-based branding campaigns and recruiting efforts;
* performance problems with our online systems;
* failure of our client institutions to maintain institutional and specialized accreditations;
* the requirements of the education agencies that regulate our client institutions which could restrict their initiation of new programs and modification of existing programs;
* the requirements of the education agencies that regulate our client institutions which restrict the ways schools can compensate their recruitment personnel;
* increased regulation of online education, including in states in which our client institutions do not have a physical presence;
* restrictions that may be imposed on graduates of online programs that seek certification or licensure in certain states;
* student dissatisfaction with our services and programs;
* damage to our reputation or other adverse effects as a result of negative publicity in the media, in industry or governmental reports, or otherwise, affecting us or other companies in the post-secondary education sector;
* price reductions by competitors that we are unwilling or unable to match;
* a decline in the acceptance of online education;
* an adverse economic or other development that affects job prospects in our core disciplines; and
* a decrease in the perceived or actual economic benefits that students derive from the programs offered by any client institution.

If we are unable to continue to develop awareness of the programs of our clients, and to recruit, enroll, and retain students, enrollments would suffer and our ability to increase revenues and maintain profitability would be significantly impaired.

35



[Table of Contents](#page2)

***Our failure to keep pace with changing market needs and technology could harm our ability to meet the needs of our client institutions.***

We have invested significant resources to develop and implement features that enhance the online classroom experience, such as delivering course content through streaming video, simulations, and other interactive enhancements as well as technology to meet the back-office support needs of our client institutions’ students. Our information technology systems and tools could become impaired or obsolete due to our action or failure to act. For instance, we could install new information technology without accurately assessing its costs or benefits, or we could experience delayed or ineffective implementation of new information technology. We could fail to respond in a timely manner for future technological developments in our industry. Should our actions or failure to act impair or render our information technology less effective, this could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

***A decline in the overall growth of enrollment in post-secondary institutions, or in the number of students seeking degrees online, could cause our client institutions to experience lower enrollment, which could negatively impact our future growth.***

Based on industry analyses, we believe that enrollment growth in degree-granting, post-secondary institutions is slowing and that the number of high school graduates that are eligible to enroll in degree-granting, post-secondary institutions is expected to decrease over the next few years. In order to maintain current growth rates, we will need to attract a larger percentage of students in existing markets to our client institutions and by working with client institutions to create new academic programs. In addition, if job growth in the fields related to our client’s core disciplines is weaker than expected, as a result of any regional or national economic downturn or otherwise, fewer students may seek the types of degrees that our clients offer. Our failure to attract new students for our clients, or the decisions by prospective students to seek degrees in other disciplines, would have an adverse impact on our future growth.

***We face competition from established and other emerging companies, which could divert clients to our competitors, result in pricing pressure and significantly reduce our revenue.***

We expect existing competitors and new entrants to the educational services market to revise and improve their business models constantly in response to challenges from competing businesses, including ours. If these or other market participants introduce new or improved delivery of online education and technology-enabled services that we cannot match or exceed in a timely or cost-effective manner, our ability to continue to grow beyond our initial client could be compromised.

Our primary competitors include 2U, EmbanetCompass (owned by Pearson), and Wiley Education Services. There are also several new and existing vendors providing some or all of the services we provide to other segments of the education market, and these vendors may pursue the institutions we target. In addition, colleges and universities may choose to continue using or to develop their own online learning solutions in-house, rather than pay for our solutions.

Increased competition may result in changes in the revenue share percentage we are able to negotiate to receive from a client. The competitive landscape may also result in longer and more complex sales cycles with a prospective client, which would negatively affect our ability to add additional clients and thus our ability to grow our business beyond our initial client.

A number of competitive factors could cause us to lose potential client opportunities or force us to offer our solutions on less favorable economic terms, including

* competitors may develop service offerings that our potential clients find to be more compelling than ours;
* competitors may adopt more aggressive pricing policies and offer more attractive sales terms, adapt more quickly to new technologies and changes in client and student requirements, and devote greater resources to the acquisition of qualified students than we can; and
* current and potential competitors may establish cooperative relationships among themselves or with third parties to enhance their products and expand their markets, and our industry is likely to see an increasing

36



[Table of Contents](#page2)

number of new entrants and increased consolidation. Accordingly, new competitors or alliances among competitors may emerge and rapidly acquire significant market share.

We may not be able to compete successfully against current and future competitors. In addition, competition may intensify as our competitors raise additional capital and as established companies in other market segments or geographic markets expand into our market segments or geographic markets. If we cannot compete successfully against our competitors, our ability to grow our business beyond our initial client could be impaired.

***Our success depends upon our ability to recruit and retain key personnel.***

Our success to date has largely depended on, and will continue to depend on, the skills, efforts, and motivation of our executive officers, who generally have significant experience with our business and the education industry, and we may have difficulties in locating and hiring qualified personnel and in retaining such personnel once hired. In addition, other than non-compete agreements of limited duration that we have with certain executive officers, we have not historically sought non-compete agreements with key personnel and they may leave and subsequently compete against us. The loss of the services of any of our key personnel, many of whom are not party to employment agreements with us, or our failure to attract and retain other qualified and experienced personnel on acceptable terms, could cause our business to suffer.

***The protection of our exclusive proprietary rights and intellectual property is limited, and from time to time we may encounter disputes relating to the use by us of intellectual property of third parties, any of which could harm our operations and prospects.***

We have developed and own, or are licensed to use, intellectual property that is or will be the subject of copyright, trademark, service mark, patent, trade secret, or other protections. This intellectual property includes but is not limited to technology, courseware materials and business know-how and internal processes and procedures developed to respond to the requirements of operating a post-secondary educational institution with a significant online campus and to comply with the rules and regulations of various education regulatory agencies. We rely on a combination of copyrights, trademarks, service marks, trade secrets, domain names, and agreements to protect our intellectual property. Protecting intellectual property rights can be difficult, particularly as it relates to the development by competitors of competing content delivery and related technologies, and unauthorized third parties may attempt to duplicate or copy the proprietary aspects of our systems and seek to offer competing services to those offered by us. We cannot assure you that protective measures taken by us will be adequate or that we have secured, or will be able to secure, appropriate protections for all of our proprietary rights in the United States, or that third parties will not infringe upon or violate our proprietary rights. We may from time to time encounter disputes over rights and obligations concerning intellectual property and may not always prevail in these disputes. Any such intellectual property claim could subject us to costly litigation and impose a significant strain on financial resources and management personnel regardless of whether such claim has merit.

***Our credit agreement may restrict our operations and our ability to complete certain transactions.***

Our credit agreement imposes certain operating restrictions on us, including limitations on our ability to incur additional debt or make certain investments, and requires us to maintain compliance with certain applicable regulatory standards. In addition, the credit agreement requires us to maintain a maximum leverage ratio, a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio and a minimum tangible net worth, in each case as such terms are defined in the credit agreement. We cannot assure you that these covenants will not adversely affect our ability to finance our future operations or capital needs or to pursue available business opportunities. A breach of any of these covenants or our inability to maintain the required financial ratios could result in a default in respect of the related indebtedness. If a default occurs, the affected lenders could elect to declare the indebtedness, together with accrued interest and other fees, to be immediately due and payable.

37



[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Risks Related to Our Business Technology Infrastructure**

***We are subject to laws and regulations as a result of our collection and use of personal information, and any violations of such laws or regulations, or any breach, theft, or loss of such information, could adversely affect our reputation and operations.***

Possession and use of personal information in our operations subjects us to risks and costs that could harm our business. We collect, use, and retain large amounts of personal information regarding our principal client’s applicants and students, including social security numbers, tax return information, personal and family financial data, and credit card numbers. We also collect and maintain personal information of our employees in the ordinary course of our business. Our services can be accessed globally through the Internet. Therefore, we may be subject to the application of national privacy laws in countries outside the U.S. from which applicants and students access our services. Such privacy laws could impose conditions that limit the way we market and provide our services.

Our computer networks and the networks of certain of our vendors that hold and manage confidential information on our behalf may be vulnerable to unauthorized access, employee theft or misuse, computer hackers, computer viruses, and other security threats. Confidential information may also inadvertently become available to third parties when we integrate systems or migrate data to our servers in connection with periodic hardware or software upgrades.

Due to the sensitive nature of the personal information stored on our servers, our networks may be targeted by hackers seeking to access this data. A user who circumvents security measures could misappropriate sensitive information or cause interruptions or malfunctions in our operations. Although we use security and business controls to limit access and use of personal information, a third party may be able to circumvent those security and business controls, which could result in a breach of student or employee privacy. In addition, errors in the storage, use, or transmission of personal information could result in a breach of privacy for current or prospective students or employees. Possession and use of personal information in our operations also subjects us to legislative and regulatory burdens that could require us to implement certain policies and procedures, such as the procedures we adopted to comply with the Red Flags Rule that was promulgated by the FTC under the federal Fair Credit Reporting Act and that requires the establishment of guidelines and policies regarding identity theft related to student credit accounts, and could require us to make certain notifications of data breaches and restrict our use of personal information. A violation of any laws or regulations relating to the collection or use of personal information could result in the imposition of fines against us. As a result, we may be required to expend significant resources to protect against the threat of these security breaches or to alleviate problems caused by these breaches. A major breach, theft, or loss of personal information regarding our client’s students and their families or our employees that is held by us or our vendors, or a violation of laws or regulations relating to the same, could have a material adverse effect on our reputation and result in further regulation and oversight by federal and state authorities and increased costs of compliance.

***We are required to comply with The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act, or FERPA, and failure to do so could harm our reputation and negatively affect our business.***

FERPA generally prohibits an institution of higher education participating in Title IV programs from disclosing personally identifiable information from a student’s education records without the student’s consent. Our university clients and their students disclose to us certain information that originates from or comprises a student education record under FERPA. As an entity that provides services to institutions participating in Title IV programs, we are indirectly subject to FERPA, and we may not transfer or otherwise disclose any personally identifiable information from a student record to another party other than in a manner permitted under the statute. If we violate FERPA, it could result in a material breach of contract with one or more of our university clients and could harm our reputation. Further, in the event that we disclose student information in violation of FERPA, the DOE could require a university client to suspend our access to their student information for at least five years.

***Capacity constraints, system disruptions, or security breaches in our online computer networks and phone systems could have a material adverse effect on our ability to attract and retain students.***

The performance and reliability of the infrastructure of our computer networks and phone systems, including the online programs of our clients, is critical to our operations, reputation and to our ability to attract and retain students on

38



[Table of Contents](#page2)

our client’s behalf. Any computer system disruption or failure, or a sudden and significant increase in traffic on the servers that host our online operations, may result in the online courses and programs being unavailable for a period of time. In addition, any significant failure of our computer networks or servers, whether as a result of third-party actions or in connection with planned upgrades and conversions, could disrupt our operations. Individual, sustained, or repeated occurrences could significantly damage the reputation of our technology/services and result in a loss of potential or existing students of our client institutions. Additionally, our operations are vulnerable to interruption or malfunction due to events beyond our control, including natural disasters and network and telecommunications failures. Our computer networks may also be vulnerable to unauthorized access, computer hackers, computer viruses, malicious code, organized cyber-attacks and other security problems. A user who circumvents security measures could misappropriate proprietary information or cause interruptions to or malfunctions in operations. As a result, we may be required to expend significant resources to protect against the threat of these security breaches or to alleviate problems caused by these incidents. Any interruption to our operations could have a material adverse effect on our ability to attract students to our client’s programs and to retain those students.

***A failure of our information systems to properly store, process and report relevant data may reduce our management’s effectiveness, interfere with our regulatory compliance and increase our operating expenses.***

We are dependent on the integrity of our data management systems. If these systems do not effectively collect, store and process relevant data for the operation of our business, whether due to equipment malfunctions or constraints, software deficiencies, or human error, our ability to effectively report, plan, forecast and execute our business plan and comply with applicable laws and regulations, including the HEA, as reauthorized, and the regulations thereunder, will be impaired, perhaps materially. Any such impairment could materially and adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows.

**Risks Related to Owning our Common Stock**

***Provisions in our charter documents and the Delaware General Corporation Law could make it more difficult for a third party to acquire us and could discourage a takeover and adversely affect existing stockholders.***

Anti-takeover provisions of our certificate of incorporation, bylaws, the Delaware General Corporation Law, or DGCL, and regulations of state and federal education agencies could diminish the opportunity for stockholders to participate in acquisition proposals at a price above the then-current market price of our common stock. For example, while we have no present plans to issue any preferred stock, our Board of Directors, without further stockholder approval, may issue shares of undesignated preferred stock and fix the powers, preferences, rights, and limitations of such class or series, which could adversely affect the voting power of your shares. In addition, our bylaws provide for an advance notice procedure for nomination of candidates to our Board of Directors that could have the effect of delaying, deterring, or preventing a change in control. Further, as a Delaware corporation, we are subject to provisions of the DGCL regarding “business combinations,” which can deter attempted takeovers in certain situations. The approval requirements of ED, our regional accrediting commission, and state post-secondary, licensure, and certification agencies for a change in control transaction could also delay, deter, or prevent a transaction that would result in a change in control. We may, in the future, consider adopting additional anti-takeover measures. The authority of our Board of Directors to issue undesignated preferred or other capital stock and the anti-takeover provisions of the DGCL, as well as other current and any future anti-takeover measures adopted by us, may, in certain circumstances, delay, deter, or prevent takeover attempts and other changes in control of the company not approved by our Board of Directors.

***If securities analysts do not publish research or reports about our business or industry or if they downgrade their evaluations of our stock, the price of our stock could decline.***

The activity within the trading market for our common stock depends in part on the research and reports that industry or financial analysts publish about us, our business and the for-profit education sector. In recent periods, a number of analysts have dropped coverage of the sector. If analysts cease coverage of us or additional analysts cease coverage of our sector, we could lose visibility in the market for our stock, which in turn could cause our stock price to decline. If one or more of the analysts covering us downgrade their estimates or evaluations of our stock, the price of our stock could decline.

39



[Table of Contents](#page2)

***If we fail to maintain proper and effective internal controls, our ability to produce accurate financial statements on a timely basis could be impaired.***

We are subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and the rules and regulations of The Nasdaq Global Select Market. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires, among other things, that we maintain effective disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting. We are required to perform system and process evaluation and testing of our internal control over financial reporting to allow management to report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting in our Form 10‑K filing for that year, as required by Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. This may require us to incur substantial additional professional fees and internal costs to further expand our accounting and finance functions and expend significant management efforts. If we are not able to comply with the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act in a timely manner, or if we are unable to maintain proper and effective internal controls, we may not be able to produce timely and accurate financial statements. If that were to happen, the market price of our stock could decline and we could be subject to sanctions or investigations by the stock exchange on which our common stock is listed, the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, or other regulatory authorities.

***Because we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future, capital appreciation, if any, will be your sole source of gains and you may never receive a return on your investment.***

You should not rely on an investment in our common stock to provide dividend income. We have not declared or paid cash dividends on our common stock to date. We currently intend to retain our future earnings, if any, to fund the development and growth of our business. In addition, the terms of our existing credit facility preclude, and the terms of any future debt agreements is likely to similarly preclude, us from paying dividends. As a result, capital appreciation, if any, of our common stock will be your sole source of gain for the foreseeable future. Investors seeking cash dividends should not purchase our common stock

**Item 1B.** ***Unresolved Staff Comments***

None.

**Item 2.** ***Properties***

Prior to the Transaction on July 1, 2018, the Company owned and operated the ground campus, which is located on over 275 acres in the center of the Phoenix, Arizona metropolitan area, near downtown Phoenix. The on-campus facilities consisted of 10 classroom buildings and lecture halls, 21 residence halls, 6 parking garages, a 300‑seat theater, a 29,000 square foot newly renovated library, a 55,000 square foot recreation center that has state of the art training facilities for our over 400 student-athletes and students, a 140,000 square foot/ 7,500 seat basketball and entertainment arena, a stadium that hosts NCAA men’s and women’s soccer as well as several club sports programs and newly renovated baseball and softball stadiums. Additionally, the Company operated the off-campus Grand Canyon University Championship Golf Course and the Grand Canyon University Hotel.

After the Transaction on July 1, 2018, the Company retained a four story 325,000 square foot administrative building, which includes office space for approximately 2,700 employees, and a parking garage in close proximity to GCU’s ground campus. We constructed GCE’s retained facilities in 2016 and every aspect of the design was intended to maximize energy efficiency and minimize environmental impact. Lighting load and related electricity usage is a major environmental drain for most office buildings and this is especially true in Arizona. The Company’s office building is orientated with north/south exposure in order to minimize direct sun, and exterior courtyards were arranged to ensure summer shade thus creating outdoor areas that can be used throughout the year. The design also utilized significant window glazing to allow for daylighting thus reducing the need for supplemental electrical lighting. As a result, the building is designed to use just .41 watts per square foot of electrical energy for lighting, which is half of what a typical environmentally efficient building uses. Water usage is another environmental factor for office space that is magnified by the Arizona sun. The Company’s office building utilizes a rooftop rain water collection system for irrigating the landscaping below, which reduces water consumption. Additional environment-friendly design features include low VOC paints, use of recycled building materials, interior and exterior LED light bulbs, and implementation of an energy-

40



[Table of Contents](#page2)

efficient VRF mechanical system. Overall, the Company’s office building is 60% more energy efficient than a standard office building.

In addition to its owned facilities, the Company leases four office locations in California. The Company may add additional space in Arizona and in other states in the southwest U.S. to accommodate our growth plans in 2019 and beyond. The Company works to maximize energy efficiency and minimize environmental impact in operating its leased facilities just as it does with its owned properties.

**Item 3.** ***Legal Proceedings***

From time to time, we are subject to ordinary and routine litigation incidental to our business. While the outcomes of these matters are uncertain, management does not expect that the ultimate costs to resolve these matters will have a material adverse effect on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

**Item 4.** ***Mine Safety Disclosures***

None.

41



[Table of Contents](#page2)

**PART II**

**Item 5.** ***Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities***

**Market Information**

Our common stock trades on the Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol “LOPE.” The holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote per share on any matter to be voted upon by stockholders. All shares of common stock rank equally as to voting and all other matters. The shares of common stock have no preemptive or conversion rights, no redemption or sinking fund provisions, are not liable for further call or assessment and are not entitled to cumulative voting rights.

**Holders**

As of December 31, 2018, there were approximately 121 registered holders of record of common stock. A substantially greater number of holders of common stock are “street name” or beneficial holders, whose shares are held of record by banks, brokers and other financial institutions.

**Dividends**

We currently intend to retain all future earnings for the operation and expansion of our business and do not anticipate paying cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future.

***Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities***

None.

**Securities Authorized for Issuance under Equity Compensation Plans**

*The information required by Item 201(d) of Regulation S-K is provided under Item 12, Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters, “Equity Compensation Plan Information,” which is incorporated herein by reference.*

***Purchases of Equity Securities by the Issuer and Affiliated Purchasers***

Our Board of Directors has authorized us to repurchase up to $175.0 million in aggregate of our common stock, from time to time, depending on market conditions and other considerations. The current expiration date on the repurchase authorization by our Board of Directors is December 31, 2019. Repurchases occur at our discretion. Repurchases may be made in the open market or in privately negotiated transactions, pursuant to the applicable Securities and Exchange Commission rules. The amount and timing of future share repurchases, if any, will be made as market and business conditions warrant. Since the approval of our share repurchase plan, we have purchased 3.6 million shares of common stock at an aggregate cost of $86.9 million, which are recorded at cost in the accompanying December 31, 2018 consolidated balance sheet and statement of stockholders’ equity. At December 31, 2018, there remained $88.1 million available under our current share repurchase authorization. During the fourth quarter and the year ended December 31, 2018, GCE repurchased 52,784 and 91,202 shares of common stock, respectively, at an aggregate cost of $5.5 million and $9.6 million, respectively.

42



[Table of Contents](#page2)

The following table sets forth our share repurchases of common stock and our share repurchases in lieu of taxes, which are not included in the repurchase plan totals as they were effected in conjunction with the vesting of restricted share awards, during each period in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2018:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Total Number of** | | **Maximum Dollar** | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Shares Purchased as** | | **Value of Shares** | | |
|  |  |  |  |  | **Average** | | **Part of Publicly** | | **That May Yet Be** | | |
|  |  | **Total Number of** |  | **Price Paid** | | | **Announced** | | **Purchased Under** | | |
| **Period** | | **Shares Purchased** |  | **Per Share** | | | **Program** | |  | **the Program** | |
| **Share Repurchases** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| October 1, 2018 – October 31, 2018 | | — | $ | | — | | — | | $ | 93,600,000 |  |
| November 1, 2018 – November 30, 2018 | | 12,300 | $ | | 117.24 |  | 12,300 |  | $ | 92,100,000 |  |
| December 1, 2018 – December 31, 2018 | | 40,484 | $ | | 99.51 |  | 40,484 |  | $ | 88,100,000 |  |
| **Total** | | 52,784 | $ | | 103.64 |  | 52,784 |  | $ | 88,100,000 |  |
| **Tax Withholdings** | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| October 1, 2018 – October 31, 2018 | | — | $ | | — | | — | | $ | — |  |
| November 1, 2018 – November 30, 2018 | | — | $ | | — | | — | | $ | — |  |
| December 1, 2018 – December 31, 2018 | | — | $ | | — | | — | | $ | — |  |
| **Total** | | — | $ | | — | | — | | $ | — |  |

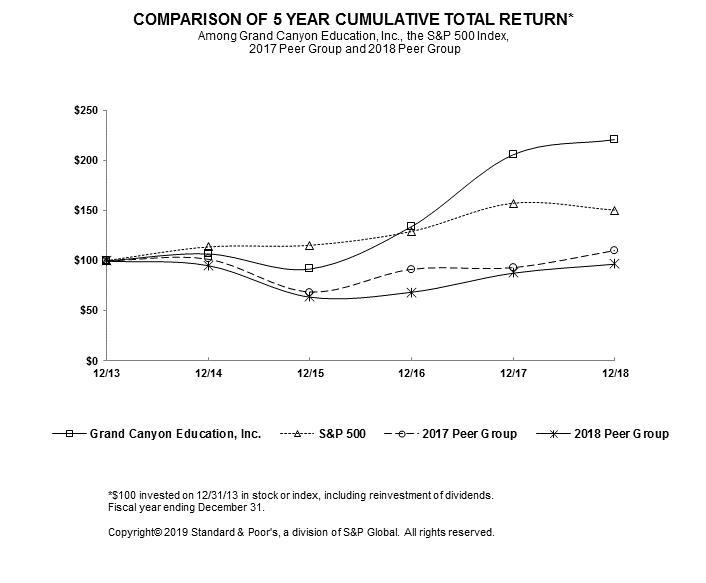
**GCE Stock Performance**

The following graph compares the cumulative total return of our common stock with the cumulative total returns of the S&P 500 Index and our education services peer group of nine companies that includes: 2U, Inc., Wiley Education Services, Pearson plc., CHEGG, Inc., Instructure Inc., Pluralsight Inc., Laureate Education, Inc., Strategic Education, Inc., and Adtalum Global Education, Inc. The graph also includes for the required transition year, our 2017 selected education peer group of three companies that includes: American Public Education, Inc., Strategic Education, Inc. and Bridgepoint Education, Inc. This chart assumes that an investment of $100 was made in our common stock, in the index, and in the peer group on December 31, 2013 and that all dividends paid by us and such companies were reinvested, and tracks the relative performance of such investments through December 31, 2018.

43



[Table of Contents](#page2)



|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | **12/13** |  | **12/14** |  | **12/15** |  | **12/16** |  | **12/17** |  | **12/18** |
| **Grand Canyon Education, Inc.** | **100.00** |  | **107.02** |  | **92.02** |  | **134.06** |  | **205.34** |  | **220.50** |
| **S&P 500** | **100.00** |  | **113.69** |  | **115.26** |  | **129.05** |  | **157.22** |  | **150.33** |
| **2017 Peer Group** | **100.00** |  | **101.61** |  | **68.54** |  | **91.39** |  | **93.17** |  | **110.29** |
| **2018 Peer Group** | **100.00** |  | **95.49** |  | **63.68** |  | **68.60** |  | **87.82** |  | **96.90** |

The information contained in the performance graph shall not be deemed “soliciting material” or to be “filed” with the SEC nor shall such information be deemed incorporated by reference into any future filing under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, except to the extent that we specifically incorporate it by reference into such filing.

The stock price performance included in this graph is not necessarily indicative of future stock price performance.

**Item 6.** ***Selected Consolidated Financial and Other Data***

The following selected consolidated financial and other data should be read in conjunction with Item 8, *Consolidated Financial* *Statements and Supplementary Data*, and Item 7, *Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations*, to fully understand the information presented below. The selected consolidated income statement data and other data,excluding period end enrollment, for the years ended December 31,

44



[Table of Contents](#page2)

2018, 2017, and 2016, and the selected consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2018, and 2017, have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements for such years, which are included herein. The selected consolidated income statement data and other data, excluding period end enrollment, for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, and the selected consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014, have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements for such years, which are not included herein. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of our results for any future period.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | **2018** |  |  |  | **2017** |  |  |  | **2016** |  |  |  | **2015** |  |  | **2014** |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **(In thousands, except per share data)** | | | | | | | | | |  |  |
| **Income Statement Data:** | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Service revenue | | $ | 333,002 |  | $ | | — | | $ | | — | | $ | | — | | $ | — |
| University related revenue | |  | 512,499 |  |  |  | 974,134 |  |  |  | 873,344 |  |  |  | 778,200 |  |  | 691,055 |
| Net revenue | |  | 845,501 |  |  |  | 974,134 |  |  |  | 873,344 |  |  |  | 778,200 |  |  | 691,055 |
| Costs and expenses: | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Technology and academic services(1) | |  | 43,574 |  |  |  | 41,834 |  |  |  | 39,101 |  |  |  | 36,648 |  |  | 33,802 |
| Counseling services and support(1) | |  | 204,690 |  |  |  | 188,595 |  |  |  | 175,045 |  |  |  | 164,746 |  |  | 156,385 |
| Marketing and communication(1) | |  | 117,420 |  |  |  | 109,092 |  |  |  | 98,592 |  |  |  | 84,773 |  |  | 73,575 |
| General and administrative(1) | |  | 29,968 |  |  |  | 27,157 |  |  |  | 28,079 |  |  |  | 26,707 |  |  | 25,254 |
| University related expenses(1) | |  | 173,330 |  |  |  | 324,140 |  |  |  | 294,188 |  |  |  | 253,263 |  |  | 221,065 |
| Loss on Transaction | |  | 18,370 |  |  |  | 562 |  |  |  | 1,136 |  |  |  | 1,702 |  |  | 159 |
| Total costs and expenses | |  | 587,352 |  |  |  | 691,380 |  |  |  | 636,141 |  |  |  | 567,839 |  |  | 510,240 |
| Operating income | |  | 258,149 |  |  |  | 282,754 |  |  |  | 237,203 |  |  |  | 210,361 |  |  | 180,815 |
| Interest income on Secured Note | |  | 26,947 |  |  |  | — | |  |  | — | |  |  | — | |  | — |
| Interest expense | |  | (1,536) | |  |  | (2,169) | |  |  | (1,328) | |  |  | (1,248) | |  | (1,801) |
| Investment interest and other | |  | 3,440 |  |  |  | 2,943 |  |  |  | 249 |  |  |  | (106) | |  | 684 |
| Income before income taxes | |  | 287,000 |  |  |  | 283,528 |  |  |  | 236,124 |  |  |  | 209,007 |  |  | 179,698 |
| Income tax expense | |  | 57,989 |  |  |  | 80,209 |  |  |  | 87,610 |  |  |  | 77,596 |  |  | 68,232 |
| Net income | | $ | 229,011 |  |  | $ | 203,319 |  |  | $ | 148,514 |  |  | $ | 131,411 |  | $ | 111,466 |
| Earnings per common share | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Basic | | $ | 4.81 |  | $ | | 4.31 |  | $ | | 3.22 |  | $ | | 2.86 |  | $ | 2.45 |
| Diluted | | $ | 4.73 |  | $ | | 4.22 |  | $ | | 3.15 |  | $ | | 2.78 |  | $ | 2.37 |
| Shares used in computing earnings per common share | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Basic | |  | 47,608 |  |  |  | 47,140 |  |  |  | 46,083 |  |  |  | 45,975 |  |  | 45,538 |
| Diluted | |  | 48,414 |  |  |  | 48,235 |  |  |  | 47,121 |  |  |  | 47,281 |  |  | 47,006 |
| **Other Data:** | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Capital expenditures | | $ | 94,857 |  | $ | | 123,954 |  | $ | | 239,019 |  | $ | | 218,301 |  | $ | 168,646 |
| Depreciation and amortization | | $ | 35,673 |  | $ | | 54,228 |  | $ | | 45,683 |  | $ | | 35,379 |  | $ | 29,473 |
| Adjusted EBITDA(2) | | $ | 274,052 |  | $ | | 245,122 |  | $ | | 209,358 |  | $ | | 177,235 |  | $ | 148,059 |
| Period end enrollment(3) | |  | 97,369 |  |  |  | 90,297 |  |  |  | 81,908 |  |  |  | 74,506 |  |  | 67,806 |
| **Balance Sheet Data:** | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cash and cash equivalents, and investments | | $ | 120,346 |  | $ | | 242,745 |  | $ | | 108,572 |  | $ | | 106,400 |  | $ | 166,022 |
| Restricted cash, cash equivalents and investments | | $ | 61,667 |  | $ | | 94,534 |  | $ | | 84,931 |  | $ | | 75,384 |  | $ | 67,840 |
| Secured Note receivable | | $ | 900,093 |  | $ | | — | | $ | | — | | $ | | — | | $ | — |
| Total assets(4) | | $ | 1,324,017 |  | $ | | 1,303,573 |  | $ | | 1,092,493 |  | $ | | 891,982 |  | $ | 749,564 |
| Notes payable (including short-term) | | $ | 59,905 |  | $ | | 66,616 |  | $ | | 98,252 |  | $ | | 79,877 |  | $ | 86,493 |
| Total stockholders’ equity | | $ | 1,213,597 |  | $ | | 985,951 |  | $ | | 773,686 |  | $ | | 610,251 |  | $ | 476,232 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

1. During the third quarter of 2018, the Company made changes in its presentation of operating expenses and reclassified prior periods to conform to the current presentation. This change is more fully described in *Note 3 – Summary of Significant* *Accounting Policies* to our Consolidated Financial Statements that are included in Item 8, *Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data*. All years in the five (5) year table were reclassified to conform to the current presentation.
2. Adjusted EBITDA is a non-GAAP financial measure that we define as net income plus interest expense, less interest income and other gain (loss) recognized on investments, plus income tax expense, plus depreciation and amortization (but excluding depreciation and amortization included in university related expenses) (EBITDA), as

45



[Table of Contents](#page2)

adjusted for (i) contributions to private Arizona school tuition organizations in lieu of the payment of state income taxes;

(ii) loss on the Transaction; (iii) university related expenses; (iv) share-based compensation, (v) the revenue share rate on the Master Services Agreement, and (vi) one-time, unusual charges or gains, such as litigation and regulatory reserves, impairment charges and asset write-offs, and exit or lease termination costs. We have reclassified depreciation and amortization related to university assets and share-based compensation for former GCE employees that now work for GCU to university related expenses to provide comparability between periods.

1. Enrollment represents individual students who attended a course during the last two months of the calendar quarter.
2. During the first quarter of 2016, GCE made changes in its presentation of deferred tax assets and liabilities to comply with a new accounting standard. Accordingly, we reclassified the current deferred taxes to net against noncurrent deferred tax liabilities for all prior periods to conform to the current presentation.

We present Adjusted EBITDA, a non-GAAP financial measure, because we consider it to be an important supplemental

measure of our operating performance. We also make certain compensation decisions based, in part, on our operating performance, as measured by Adjusted EBITDA, and our credit agreement requires us to comply with covenants that include performance metrics substantially similar to Adjusted EBITDA. All of the adjustments made in our calculation of Adjusted EBITDA are adjustments to items that management does not consider to be reflective of our core operating performance. Management considers our core operating performance to be that which can be affected by our managers in any particular period through their management of the resources that affect our underlying revenue and profit generating operations during that period and does not consider the items for which we make adjustments (as listed above) to be reflective of our core performance.

We believe Adjusted EBITDA allows us to compare our current operating results with corresponding historical periods and with the operational performance of other companies in our industry because it does not give effect to potential differences caused by variations in capital structures (affecting relative interest expense, including the impact of write-offs of deferred financing costs when companies refinance their indebtedness), tax positions (such as the impact on periods or companies of changes in effective tax rates or net operating losses), the book amortization of intangibles (affecting relative amortization expense), and other items that we do not consider reflective of underlying operating performance. We also present Adjusted EBITDA because we believe it is frequently used by securities analysts, investors, and other interested parties as a measure of performance.

In evaluating Adjusted EBITDA, investors should be aware that in the future we may incur expenses similar to the adjustments described above. Our presentation of Adjusted EBITDA should not be construed as an inference that our future results will be unaffected by expenses that are unusual, non-routine, or non-recurring. Adjusted EBITDA has limitations as an analytical tool in that, among other things, it does not reflect:

* cash expenditures for capital expenditures or contractual commitments;
* changes in, or cash requirements for, our working capital requirements;
* interest expense, or the cash required to replace assets that are being depreciated or amortized; and
* the impact on our reported results of earnings or charges resulting from the items for which we make adjustments to our EBITDA, as described above and set forth in the table below.

In addition, other companies, including other companies in our industry, may calculate these measures differently than we do, limiting the usefulness of Adjusted EBITDA as a comparative measure. Because of these limitations, Adjusted EBITDA should not be considered as a substitute for net income, operating income, or any other performance measure derived in accordance with GAAP, or as an alternative to cash flow from operating activities or as a measure of our liquidity. We compensate for these limitations by relying primarily on our GAAP results and use Adjusted EBITDA only as a supplemental performance measure. For more information, see our consolidated financial statements and the notes to those consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10‑K.

46



[Table of Contents](#page2)

The following table reconciles Adjusted EBITDA to net income for the periods indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | **2018** |  |  | **2017** |  |  |  | **2016** |  |  |  | **2015** |  |  |  | **2014** |
| Net income | | $ | 229,011 |  | $ | 203,319 |  |  | $ | 148,514 |  |  | $ | 131,411 |  |  | $ | 111,466 |
| Plus: interest expense | |  | 1,536 |  |  | 2,169 |  |  |  | 1,328 |  |  |  | 1,248 |  |  |  | 1,801 |
| Less: interest income on Secured Note | |  | (26,947) | |  | — | |  |  | — | |  |  | — | |  |  | — |
| Less: investment interest and other | |  | (3,440) | |  | (2,943) | |  |  | (249) | |  |  | 106 |  |  |  | (684) |
| Plus: income tax expense | |  | 57,989 |  |  | 80,209 |  |  |  | 87,610 |  |  |  | 77,596 |  |  |  | 68,232 |
| Plus: depreciation and amortization(a) | |  | 15,571 |  |  | 15,612 |  |  |  | 12,510 |  |  |  | 11,479 |  |  |  | 11,502 |
| EBITDA, excluding university related depreciation and | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| amortization | |  | 273,720 |  |  | 298,366 |  |  |  | 249,713 |  |  |  | 221,840 |  |  |  | 192,317 |
| Plus: contributions in lieu of state income taxes(b) | |  | 3,718 |  |  | 2,025 |  |  |  | 4,000 |  |  |  | 2,750 |  |  |  | 2,750 |
| Plus: loss on Transaction(c) | |  | 18,370 |  |  | 562 |  |  |  | 1,136 |  |  |  | 1,702 |  |  |  | 159 |
| Plus: university related expenses(d) | |  | 173,330 |  |  | 324,140 |  |  |  | 294,188 |  |  |  | 253,263 |  |  |  | 221,065 |
| Less: 40% of university related revenue(e) | |  | (205,000) | |  | (389,654) | |  |  | (349,338) |  |  |  | (311,280) | |  |  | (276,422) |
| Plus: share-based compensation(f) | |  | 9,914 |  |  | 9,683 |  |  |  | 9,659 |  |  |  | 8,960 |  |  |  | 8,190 |
| Adjusted EBITDA | | $ | 274,052 |  | $ | 245,122 |  |  | $ | 209,358 |  |  | $ | 177,235 |  |  | $ | 148,059 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

1. Represents depreciation and amortization related to GCE assets. Depreciation and amortization amounts related to university assets have been reclassified to university related expenses.
2. Represents contributions to various private Arizona school tuition organizations to assist with funding for education. In connection with such contributions made, we received a dollar-for-dollar state income tax credit, which resulted in a reduction in our effective income tax rate to 20.2%, 28.3% and 37.1% for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. Had these contributions not been made, our effective tax rate would have been 21.2%, 28.8% and 38.2%, for 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. Such contributions are viewed by our management to be made in lieu of payments of state income taxes and are therefore excluded from evaluation of our core operating performance.
3. Represents costs incurred related to the Transaction. Costs incurred prior to 2018 primarily represent legal costs. 2018 amounts include legal and other third party expenses of $5.8 million, an asset impairment of $3.0 million, and $9.6 million for a deferred compensation plan for GCU employees that were formerly GCE employees (the “Transferred Employees”) and that held unvested restricted stock of GCE that was forfeited upon the Transaction in 2018.
4. Reflects costs that were transferred to GCU in the Transaction that are no longer incurred by GCE. Includes $3,523 of costs related to the early termination of leased space in 2016.
5. Reflects adjustment to reduce as reported university related revenue by 40% to reflect revenue share percentage of 60% under the Master Services Agreement.
6. Reflects share-based compensation expense related to GCE employees; amounts related to Transferred Employees that now work for the university were reclassified to university related expense to provide comparability between periods.

47



[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Item 7.** ***Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations***

The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes that appear in Item 8, *Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data*. In addition to historical information, the following discussion containsforward-looking statements that reflect our plans, estimates and beliefs. Our actual results could differ materially from those discussed in the forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to these differences include those discussed below and elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10‑K, particularly in Item 1A, *Risk Factors* and *Forward-Looking Statements*.

**Executive Overview**

Prior to July 1, 2018, GCE owned operated the University, a comprehensive regionally accredited university that offers graduate and undergraduate degree programs, emphases and certificates across nine colleges both online and on ground at its campus in Phoenix, Arizona, at leased facilities and at facilities owned by third party employers of its students. On July 1, 2018, the Company sold the University to GCU. As a result of this transaction, GCE became an educational services company focused on providing a full array of support services to institutions in the post-secondary education sector. GCE has developed significant technological solutions, infrastructure and operational processes to provide services to these institutions on a large scale.

During the second half of 2018, GCE provided services to GCU, its sole services client during 2018, that included technology and academic services, counseling services and support, marketing and communication services, and back office services such as accounting, reporting, tax, human resources, and procurement services.

**The Transaction**

On July 1, 2018, the Company consummated the Transaction with GCU. See *Note 2 – The Transaction* to Consolidated Financial Statements for a full description of the Transaction. The results of operations discussed herein for periods prior to the Transaction reflect the Company’s operations prior to July 1, 2018 which consisted exclusively of the operations of the University. Commencing July 1, 2018, the results of operations do not include the operations of GCU but rather reflect the operations of the Company as an education services provider as described below.

**Key Trends, Developments and Challenges**

The following circumstances and trends present opportunities, challenges and risks:

***Change in the Structure of Our Operations.***

As a result of the Transaction, various aspects of the Company’s operations changed in important ways. These changes include, but are not limited to, the following:

* The Company no longer owns and operates a regulated institution of higher education, but instead provides a bundle of services in support of university clients. While, prior to July 1, 2018, the Company had never operated as a third party service provider regulated by ED, all of the services that it provides to GCU under the Master Services Agreement and that it may in the future provide to other university clients are services that GCE had always provided internally in support of the University’s academic operations prior to the Transaction. As a result, while the Company has limited to no experience operating as a service provider to third parties, it believes that its significant investment in technological solutions, infrastructure and processes to provide superior service to students, its experience and expertise in these services areas, its experience providing such services at the scale required for GCU to continue to operate in a manner consistent with past practices, and the fact that it retained all of the assets and employees involved in the delivery of such services enables it to perform in the manner and to the service levels required under the Master Services Agreement and also positions the Company to engage additional university customers in the future.

48



[Table of Contents](#page2)

* GCU is a separate non-profit entity under the control of an independent board of trustees, none of whose members have ever served in a management or corporate board role at the Company. GCU’s board of trustees has adopted bylaws and a related conflict of interest policy that, among other things, (i) prevents any trustee of GCU from attending any meeting, or voting on any matter, as to which such trustee has a conflict of interest, (ii) establishes a special committee of independent trustees to oversee on behalf of GCU all matters related to the Master Services Agreement and GCU’s relationship with the Company, and (iii) prohibits any trustee from having any financial interest in, or role with, the Company. Accordingly, the Company’s relationship with GCU, both pursuant to the Master Services Agreement and operationally, is no longer as owner and operator, but as a third party service provider to an independent customer. While the Company believes that its relationship with GCU will remain strong, GCU’s board of trustees and management has fiduciary and other duties that require them to focus on the best interests of GCU and over time those interests could diverge from those of the Company.
* Mr. Brian E. Mueller has served as the Chief Executive Officer of the Company since 2008 and the Chairman of the Board of the Company since 2017 and has also served as the President of the University since 2012. In connection with the Transaction, the Board of Directors of the Company and the board of trustees of GCU each independently determined that Mr. Mueller should retain those roles. Accordingly, Mr. Mueller remains the Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer of the Company and continues to serve as the President of GCU. As noted above, however, Mr. Mueller is prohibited from serving on the board of trustees of GCU. Aside from Mr. Mueller, no other employee of GCU or GCE has a dual role in both organizations. A structure has been put in place that prevents

Mr. Mueller from participating in operational matters involving the Company and GCU, including with respect to the Master Services Agreement.

* As a result of the change in the structure of our operations, the risks associated with our business have changed. See Part I, Item 1A. Risk Factors for a description of these risks.

***Acquisition of Orbis Education Services, LLC.*** On December 17, 2018, we entered into a definitive Agreement and Plan ofMerger to acquire Orbis Education Services, LLC (“Orbis Education”). Orbis Education is an education services company that supports healthcare education programs for 17 universities across the United States. The closing of the Acquisition occurred on January 22, 2019 and, as a result of the Acquisition, GCE acquired all of the outstanding equity interests of Orbis Education for $365.8 million in cash (inclusive of closing date adjustments). The Company financed a portion of the purchase price through a consortium of banks led by its existing bank group through an amendment and restatement of its credit agreement. See *Note 14 –* *Subsequent Event* to Consolidated Financial Statements. The acquisition of Orbis Education is the first ever acquisition undertakenby GCE and provides to GCE the first university clients outside of GCU.

**Fiscal Year 2018 Highlights**

We achieved the following in 2018:

***Enrollment, Net Revenue, and Operating Income Growth***. End of period enrollment at our client, GCU, increased 7.8%between December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017 to 97,369 from 90,297. Our net revenue and operating income for the year ended December 31, 2018 were $845.5 million and $258.1 million, respectively, representing decreases of 13.2% and 8.7%, respectively, over the year ended December 31, 2017. The reduction in our net revenue from 2017 to 2018 is driven by our transition from owning and operating a university to becoming an education services provider as of July 1, 2018. As an education services provider to GCU, the Company receives, as service revenue, 60% of GCU’s tuition and fee revenue and no longer has university related revenue, thus resulting in the decrease from the prior period. On a comparable basis, adjusted net revenue for the year ended December 31, 2018 was $640.5 million, while adjusted net revenue for the year ended December 31, 2017 was $584.5 million. For information on how we calculate as adjusted net revenue for comparison purposes, see “Item 7. *Management’s* *Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operation – Results of Operations.*” The 9.6% increase year overyear in comparable revenue was primarily due to an increase in GCU’s enrollment and, to a lesser extent, an increase in GCU’s ancillary revenue (e.g. from housing, food, etc.) resulting from the increased traditional student

49



[Table of Contents](#page2)

enrollment, partially offset by an increase in institutional scholarships. Operating income and operating margin, as adjusted for university related revenue and expenses, the Loss on Transaction, and the contributions made to private school tuition organizations in lieu of state income taxes of $3.7 million in 2018 and $2.0 million in 2017 was $248.6 million and 38.8%, respectively in 2018 compared to $219.8 million and 37.6%, respectively, in 2017. The 13.1% increase in adjusted operating income year over year is driven by our ability to leverage our operating expenses across an increasing revenue base.

***Transition to Being a Service Provider.*** As a result of the Transaction, the Company no longer owns and operates a regulatedinstitution of higher education, but instead provides a bundle of services in support of university clients. We successfully made the transition from being an owner operator to a services provider, as evidenced by GCU’s continued growth as well by our acquisition, following a competitive process, of Orbis Education. As a result we now operate as an education services provider to 18 different nonprofit institutions of higher education.

**Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

The discussion of our financial condition and results of operations is based upon our consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles, or GAAP. During the preparation of these consolidated financial statements, we are required to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues, costs and expenses, and related disclosures. On an ongoing basis, we evaluate our estimates and assumptions, including those discussed below. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances. The results of our analysis form the basis for making assumptions about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions, and the impact of such differences may be material to our consolidated financial statements.

We believe that the following critical accounting policies involve our more significant judgments and estimates used in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements:

***Revenue recognition***. Starting July 1, 2018, we generated all of our service revenue through the Master Services Agreement,pursuant to which we provide identified technology and academic services, counseling services and support, marketing and communication services, and several back office services to GCU in return for 60% of GCU’s tuition and fee revenue.

Our contract with GCU has an initial 15 year term, subject to renewal options, although GCU has the right to terminate the Master Services Agreement early after the later of seven (7) years or the payment in full of the Secured Note. Our contract has a single performance obligation, as the promises to provide the identified services are not distinct within the context of the Master Services Agreement. The single performance obligation is delivered as our client receives and consumes benefits, which occurs ratably over the service period. Service revenue is recognized over time using the output method of measuring progress towards complete satisfaction of the single performance obligation. The output method provides a faithful depiction of the performance toward complete satisfaction of the performance obligation and can be tied to the time elapsed which is consumed evenly over

the month and is a direct measurement of the value provided to our client. The service fees received from our client over the term of the agreement are variable in nature in that they are dependent upon the number of students attending GCU and revenues generated from those students during the service period. The service fees are calculated and settled monthly with GCU, resulting in a settlement duration of less than one year. There are no refunds or return rights under the Master Services Agreement.

Prior to the Transaction on July 1, 2018, net revenues consisted primarily of tuition, net of scholarships, and fees derived from courses taught by the University online, on ground, and at facilities it leased or those of employers, as well as from related educational resources that the University provided to its students, such as access to online materials. Tuition revenue is recognized by the University pro-rata over the applicable period of instruction. A contract is entered into with a student and covered a course or semester. Revenue recognition occurs once a student starts attending a course. The University also charges online students an upfront learning management fee, which is deferred and recognized over the initial course. The Company had no costs that were capitalized to obtain or to fulfill a contract with

50



[Table of Contents](#page2)

a customer. Ancillary revenues included housing and fee revenues that were recognized over the period the services were provided and also included revenues from sales and services such as food and beverage, merchandise, hotel, golf and arena events that were recognized as sales occurred or services were performed as these services were transferred at a point in time. Sales tax collected from students is excluded from net revenues. Collected but unremitted sales tax was included as an accrued liability in our consolidated balance sheet.

***Long-Lived Assets (other than goodwill)***. We evaluate the recoverability of our long-lived assets for impairment wheneverevents or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Recoverability of assets to be held and used is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of an asset to undiscounted future net cash flows expected to be generated by the assets. If such assets are considered to be impaired, the impairment to be recognized is measured by the amount by which the carrying amount of the assets exceeds the fair value of the assets.

***Income taxes***. We recognize the amount of taxes payable or refundable for the current year and deferred tax assets andliabilities for future tax consequences of events that have been recognized in our consolidated financial statements or tax returns. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the temporary differences are expect to be realized. Our deferred tax assets are subject to periodic recoverability assessments. Valuation allowances are established, when necessary, to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount that more likely than not will be realized. Realization of the deferred tax assets is principally dependent upon achievement of projected future taxable income offset by deferred tax liabilities. We evaluate the realizability of the deferred tax assets annually. Since becoming a taxable corporation in August 2005, we have not recorded any valuation allowances to date on our deferred income tax assets. We evaluate and account for uncertain tax positions using a two-step approach. Recognition occurs when we conclude that a tax position based solely on its technical merits, is more-likely-than-not to be sustained upon examination. Measurement determines the amount of benefit that is greater than 50% likely to be realized upon the ultimate settlement with a taxing authority that has full knowledge of the facts. Derecognition of a tax position that was previously recognized occurs when we determine that a tax position no longer meets the more-likely-than-not threshold of being sustained upon examination. As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company has reserved approximately $1,960 and $2,008, respectively, for uncertain tax positions, including interest and penalties.

**Results of Operations**

The following table sets forth certain income statement data as a percentage of net revenue for each of the periods indicated.

University related expenses and the loss on Transaction have been excluded from the table below:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | |
|  |  | **2018** |  | **2017** |  | **2016** |  |
|  | Costs and expenses |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Technology and academic services | 5.2 % | | 4.3 % | | 4.5 % | |
|  | Counseling services and support | 24.2 |  | 19.4 |  | 20.0 |  |
|  | Marketing and communication | 13.9 |  | 11.2 |  | 11.3 |  |
|  | General and administrative | 3.5 |  | 2.8 |  | 3.2 |  |

As reflected in the table above, the income statement data as a percentage of revenue is not comparable between periods. This is a result of a reduction in revenues associated with the Company transitioning to an education service provider as of July 1, 2018. As a result, the Company has also provided two additional tables to enhance comparability between periods by showing, on a comparable basis, the types of operating expenses the Company currently incurs as compared to prior to the Transaction. The Company has calculated 60% of university related revenues for periods prior to July 1, 2018, as adjusted “Non-GAAP” net revenue, which is the percentage of GCU’s tuition and fee revenue to which the Company is entitled under the Master Services Agreement. The percentages set forth below for periods prior

51



[Table of Contents](#page2)

to July 1, 2018 have been derived by dividing the indicated expense by adjusted “Non-GAAP” net revenue. University related expenses and the loss on Transaction have been excluded from the table below:

**As Adjusted “Non-GAAP” net revenue**



Service revenue

University related revenue



Net revenue

60% of university related revenue



Adjusted “Non-GAAP” net revenue

**Year Ended December 31,**



**2018** **2017** **2016**

$ 333,002 $ — $ —

512,499 974,134 873,344



845,501 974,134 873,344

307,499 584,480 524,006 $ 640,501 $ 584,480 $ 524,006



**Year Ended December 31,**



**2018** **2017** **2016**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | **As % of As Adjusted “Non- GAAP” Revenue** |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Costs and expenses |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Technology and academic services | 6.8 % | | 7.2 % | | 7.5 % | |
|  | Counseling services and support | 32.0 |  | 32.3 |  | 33.4 |  |
|  | Marketing and communication | 18.3 |  | 18.7 |  | 18.8 |  |
|  | General and administrative | 4.7 |  | 4.6 |  | 5.4 |  |

***Year Ended December 31, 2018 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2017***

*Service revenue and University related revenue*. Our service revenue and university related revenue for the year endedDecember 31, 2018 was $333.0 million, and $512.5 million, respectively, as compared to university related revenues of $974.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. Commencing July 1, 2018, the results of our operations no longer include the operations of the University but rather reflect the operations of the Company as a service/technology provider. As a service provider to GCU, the Company receives, as service revenue, 60% of GCU’s tuition and fee revenue and no longer has university related revenue, thus resulting in the decrease from the prior period. 60% of university related revenues for the year ended December 31, 2017 was $584.5 million. The sum of service revenue for the six months ended December 31, 2018 of $333.0 million and 60% of university related revenue for the six months ended June 30, 2018 of $307.5 million, totals $640.5 million. The 9.6% increase year over year in as adjusted net revenue was primarily due to an increase in GCU’s enrollment and, to a lesser extent, an increase in GCU’s ancillary revenues (e.g. from housing, food, etc.) resulting from the increased traditional student enrollment, partially offset by an increase in institutional scholarships. End-of-period enrollment at our client, GCU increased 7.8% between December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017 to 97,369.

*Technology and academic services*. Our technology and academic services expenses for the year ended December 31, 2018were $43.6 million, an increase of $1.8 million, or 4.2%, as compared to technology and academic services expenses of $41.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. This increase was primarily due to increases in employee compensation and related expenses including share-based compensation, and other expenses of $1.4 million and $0.4 million, respectively. The increase in employee compensation and related expenses are primarily due to the increase in the number of staff needed to support our client, GCU, and their increased enrollment growth, tenure-based salary adjustments and an increase in benefit costs between years. Our technical and academic services as a percentage of as adjusted net revenue decreased 0.4% to 6.8% for the year ended December 31, 2018, from 7.2% for the year ended December 31, 2017 primarily due to our ability to leverage our technical and academic services expenses across an increasing revenue base partially offset by the planned reinvestment of a portion of our lower tax rate in increased employee compensation and benefit costs.

*Counseling services and support*. Our counseling services and support expenses for the year ended December 31, 2018 were$204.7 million, an increase of $16.1 million, or 8.5%, as compared to counseling services and support expenses of $188.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. This increase is primarily the result of increases in employee compensation and related expenses including share-based compensation, and other counseling services and support related expenses of $14.0 million and $2.1 million, respectively. The increase in employee compensation and

52



[Table of Contents](#page2)

related expenses is primarily due to increased headcount, tenure-based salary adjustments and an increase in benefit costs between years. The increase in other expenses is primarily related to increased dues, fees and subscription, and travel expenses. Our counseling services and support expenses as a percentage of as adjusted net revenue decreased 0.3% to 32.0% for the year ended December 31, 2018, from 32.3% for the year ended December 31, 2017 primarily due to our ability to leverage our counseling services and support expenses across an increasing revenue base partially offset by increased benefit costs between years and the planned reinvestment of a portion of our lower tax rate in increased employee compensation and benefit costs.

*Marketing and communication*. Our marketing and communication expenses for the year ended December 31, 2018 were

$117.4 million, an increase of $8.3 million, or 7.6%, as compared to marketing and communication expenses of $109.1 million for

the year ended December 31, 2017. This increase is primarily the result of increased advertising costs of $7.9 million, and other

communication expenses of $0.4 million. Our marketing and communication expenses as a percentage of as adjusted net revenue

decreased by 0.4% to 18.3% for the year ended December 31, 2018, from 18.7% for the year ended December 31, 2017.

*General and administrative*. Our general and administrative expenses for the year ended December 31, 2018 were $30.0million, an increase of $2.8 million, or 10.4%, as compared to general and administrative expenses of $27.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. This increase was primarily due to increases in employee compensation and related expenses including share-based compensation of $1.2 million partially offset by slight decrease in other general and administrative expenses of $0.1 million. The increase in employee compensation and related expenses is primarily due to an increase in benefit costs between years. In addition, contributions made in lieu of state income taxes to private school tuition organizations increased from $2.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 to $3.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. We receive a dollar-for-dollar state income tax credit for these contributions. Our general and administrative expenses as a percentage of as adjusted net revenue increased slightly to 4.7% for the year ended December 31, 2018, from 4.6% for the year ended December 31, 2017 primarily due to the increase in contributions made in lieu of state income taxes to private school tuition organizations and increased benefit costs, partially offset by our ability to leverage our general and administrative expenses across an increasing revenue base.

*University related expenses*. Our university related expenses for the year ended December 31, 2018 were $173.3 million, adecrease of $150.8 million, or 46.5%, as compared to university related expenses of $324.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. These expenses represent university related expense for activities that have now transferred to our client, GCU, and are not related to our current business activities as a service provider for educational institutions. Include in this amount in 2018 is share-based compensation of $7.9 million related to the Company’s Board of Directors modifying the vesting condition for certain restricted stock awards for personnel who became employed by GCU as a result of the Transaction, and employer taxes of $0.2 million on such modification. This amount was partially offset by reversals of employee related liabilities totaling $1.9 million that were not part of the transferred assets for the Transaction.

*Loss on Transaction*. Our loss on transaction expenses for the year ended December 31, 2018 were $18.4 million due to thirdparty transaction costs of $5.8 million and an asset impairment of $3.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. In addition, the Company transferred to GCU cash of $9.6 million to fund a deferred compensation plan for GCU employees that were formerly GCE employees and that held unvested restricted stock of GCE that was forfeited upon the Transaction.

*Interest income on Secured Note*. Interest income on Secured Note for the year ended December 31, 2018 was $26.9

million. As a result of the Transaction with GCU on July 1, 2018, the Company recognizes interest income from its Secured Senior

Note with GCU, earning interest at 6%, with monthly interest payments.

*Interest expense*. Interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2018 was $1.5 million, a decrease of $0.7 million, ascompared to interest expense of $2.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. This decrease was primarily due to increased capitalized interest during the first six months of 2018 due to our increase in capital spending during this period as compared to the prior year, lower debt balances and a decrease in the revolving line of credit fees, which we elected not to renew when the revolver expired in December 2017, partially offset by a higher interest rate on our borrowings.

53



[Table of Contents](#page2)

*Investment interest and other*. Investment interest and other for the year ended December 31, 2018 was $3.4 million, anincrease of $0.5 million, as compared to $2.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2017. This increase was primarily due to higher returns on investment balances as compared to returns on investment balances in the prior year.

*Income tax expense*. Income tax expense for the year ended December 31, 2018 was $58.0 million, a decrease of $22.2 million,or 27.7%, as compared to income tax expense of $80.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. This decrease is the result of a decrease in our effective tax rate, partially offset by a slight increase in our taxable income between periods. Our effective tax rate was 20.2% during the year ended December 31, 2018 compared to 28.3% during the year ended December 31, 2017. The lower effective tax rate year over year is a result of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the “Act”) which was signed into law on December 22, 2017. The Act reduces the corporate federal tax rate from a maximum of 35% to a flat 21% rate effective January 1, 2018. The contributions in lieu of state income taxes to private school tuition organizations also contributed to the lower effective tax rate as our contributions increased from $2.0 million in the year ended December 31, 2017 to $3.7 million in the year ended December 31, 2018. The Company received a dollar-for-dollar decrease in our state income taxes for these contributions, which are recorded as a general and administrative expense. Additionally, the Company continues to receive the benefit of our adoption of the share-based compensation standard. This standard required us to recognize excess tax benefits from share-based compensation awards that vested or settled in the consolidated income statement. The favorable impact from excess tax benefits was $10.5 million and $16.5 million in the years ended December 31, 2018, and 2017, respectively. The inclusion of excess tax benefits and deficiencies as a component of our income tax expense will increase volatility within our provision for income taxes as the amount of excess tax benefits or deficiencies from share-based compensation awards are dependent on our stock price at the date the restricted awards vest, our stock price on the date an option is exercised, and the quantity of options exercised. Our restricted stock vests in March each year so the favorable benefit will primarily impact the first quarter each year.

*Net income*. Our net income for the year ended December 31, 2018 was $229.0 million, an increase of $25.7 million, ascompared to $203.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, due to the factors discussed above.

***Year Ended December 31, 2017 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2016***

*University related revenue*. Our university related revenue for the year ended December 31, 2017 was $974.1 million, anincrease of $100.8 million, or 11.5%, as compared to net revenue of $873.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. This increase was primarily due to an increase in enrollment and, to a lesser extent, an increase in room and board and other student fees, partially offset by an increase in institutional scholarships. End-of-period enrollment increased 10.2% between December 31, 2017 and 2016. The increase in revenue per student between years is primarily due to an increase in ancillary revenues resulting from increased traditional student enrollment (e.g. housing, food, etc.) on GCU’s ground campus. When factoring in room, board and fees, the revenue per student is higher for these students than for working adult students.

*Technology and academic services*. Our technology and academic services expenses for the year ended December 31, 2017were $41.8 million, an increase of $2.7 million, or 7.0%, as compared to technology and academic services expenses of

$39.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. This increase was primarily due to increases in employee compensation and related expenses including share-based compensation and other technology and academic related expenses of $1.6 million and $1.1 million, respectively. The increase in employee compensation and related expenses are primarily due to the increase in the number of staff needed to support our increased enrollment, tenure-based salary adjustments and an increase in benefit costs between years. The increase in other technology and academic related expenses is primarily due to higher technology licensing costs. Our technical and academic services as a percentage of as adjusted net revenues decreased 0.3% to 7.2% for the year ended December 31, 2017, from 7.5% for the year ended December 31, 2016 primarily due to our ability to leverage our technical and academic services expenses across an increasing revenue base.

*Counseling services and support*. Our counseling services and support expenses for the year ended December 31, 2017 were$188.6 million, an increase of $13.6 million, or 7.7%, as compared to counseling services and support expenses of $175.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. This increase is primarily the result of increases in employee compensation and related expenses including share-based compensation, and other counseling services and

54



[Table of Contents](#page2)

support related expenses of $13.2 million and $0.4 million, respectively. The increase in employee compensation and related expenses is primarily due to increased headcount to support increased enrollment growth, tenure-based salary adjustments and an increase in benefit costs between years. The increase in other expenses is primarily related to increases in dues, fees and subscription, and travel expenses. Our counseling services and support expenses as a percentage of as adjusted net revenue decreased 1.1% to 32.3% for the year ended December 31, 2017, from 33.4% for the year ended December 31, 2016 primarily due to our ability to leverage our counseling services and support expenses across an increasing revenue base.

*Marketing and communication*. Our marketing and communication expenses for the year ended December 31, 2017 were$109.1 million, an increase of $10.5 million, or 10.7%, as compared to advertising expenses of $98.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. This increase was primarily due to increased advertising expense between years. Our marketing and communication expenses as a percentage of as adjusted net revenue decreased slightly to 0.1% to 18.7% for the year ended December 31, 2017, from 18.8% for the year ended December 31, 2016.

*General and administrative expenses*. Our general and administrative expenses for the year ended December 31, 2017 were

$27.2 million, a decrease of $0.9 million, or 3.3%, as compared to general and administrative expenses of $28.1 million for the year

ended December 31, 2016. This decrease was primarily due to lower contributions to private school tuition organizations in lieu of

state income taxes from $4.0 million in 2016 to $2.0 million in 2017, partially offset by increases in employee compensation and

related expenses including share-based compensation and increased other general and administrative expenses of $0.7 million and

$0.7 million, respectively. The increase in employee compensation and related expenses are primarily due to the increase in the

number of staff to support the increasing number of students attending the University, and increased benefit costs between years.

Our general and administrative expenses as a percentage of as adjusted net revenue decreased by 0.8% to 4.6% for the year ended

December 31, 2017, from 5.4% for the year ended December 31, 2016 due to the lower contributions made in lieu of state income

taxes and our ability to leverage our general and administrative expenses across an increasing revenue base.

*University related expenses.* Our university related expenses for the year ended December 31, 2017 were $324.1 million, anincrease of $29.9 million, or 10.2%, as compared to university related expenses of $294.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. These expenses represent university related expenses for activities that have now transferred to our client, GCU, and are not related to our current business activities as a service provider for educational institutions. Included in university related expenses in 2016, are lease termination costs of $3.5 million.

*Interest expense*. Our interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2017 was $2.2 million, an increase of $0.9 million, ascompared to interest expense of $1.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. This increase was primarily due to lower capitalized interest as compared to the prior year due to a decrease in capital spending in 2017, partially offset by the decrease in the average balance of our loan facility.

*Investment interest and other*. Our investment interest and other for the year ended December 31, 2017 was $2.9 million, anincrease of $2.7 million, as compared to investment interest and other of $0.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. Investment interest and other was higher in 2017 as compared to 2016 primarily due to higher average investment balances between years. In addition, included in investment interest and other in 2017 is our proportional share of equity income of $0.7 million related to our former ownership interest in LoudCloud, and in 2016 an impairment charge on an investment of $2.5 million was recorded lowering investment interest and other.

*Income tax expense*. Income tax expense for the year ended December 31, 2017 was $80.2 million, a decrease of $7.4 millionfrom $87.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. Our effective tax rate was 28.3% in 2017, a significant decrease from 37.1% in 2016. This decrease was primarily due to the adoption of the share-based compensation standard in the first quarter of 2017, which resulted in the recognition of excess tax benefits of $16.5 million from share-based compensation awards that vested or settled in 2017 in the consolidated income statement. The inclusion of excess tax benefits and deficiencies as a component of our income tax expense will increase volatility within our provision for income taxes as the amount of excess tax benefits or deficiencies from share-based compensation awards are dependent on our stock price at the date the restricted awards vest, our stock price on the date an option is exercised, and the quantity of options exercised. In addition, as a result of the Act which was signed into law on December 22, 2017, we revalued our deferred tax assets and liabilities due to the reduced corporate federal tax rate.

55



[Table of Contents](#page2)

The Act reduced the corporate federal tax rate from a maximum of 35% to a flat 21% rate effective January 1, 2018. The Company’s net deferred tax liability was revalued as of December 22, 2017 and the Company recorded a $10.7 million income tax benefit related to the revaluation of its deferred tax assets and liabilities. These decreases were slightly offset by a decrease in the contributions made in lieu of state income taxes to private school tuition organizations. Our contributions decreased from

$4.0 million in 2016 to $2.0 million in 2017. Excluding the revaluation of the deferred tax assets and liabilities recorded in 2017, our effective income tax rate would have been 32.1%.

*Net income*. Our net income for the year ended December 31, 2017 was $203.3 million, an increase of $54.8 million, ascompared to $148.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, due to the factors discussed above.

**Seasonality**

Our net revenue and operating results normally fluctuate as a result of seasonal variations in our business, principally due to changes in GCU’s enrollment. GCU’s enrollment varies as a result of new enrollments, graduations, and student attrition. The majority of GCU’s traditional ground students do not attend courses during the summer months (May through August), which historically has affected our results for our second and third fiscal quarters. Since a significant amount of our costs are fixed, the lower revenue resulting from the decreased student enrollment has historically contributed to lower operating margins during those periods. Partially offsetting this summer effect has been the sequential quarterly increase in enrollments that has occurred as a result of the traditional fall school start. This increase in enrollments also has occurred in the first quarter, corresponding to calendar year matriculation. In addition, GCU has historically experienced higher net revenue in the fourth quarter due to its overlap with the semester encompassing the traditional fall school start and in the first quarter due to its overlap with the first semester of the calendar year. A portion of our expenses do not vary proportionately with these fluctuations in net revenue, resulting in higher operating income in the first and fourth quarters relative to other quarters. We expect quarterly fluctuation in operating results to continue as a result of these seasonal patterns at GCU.

**Liquidity, Capital Resources, and Financial Position**

*Liquidity*. During 2018, we financed our operating activities and capital expenditures primarily through cash provided byoperating activities. Our unrestricted cash, cash equivalents and investments were $120.3 million at December 31, 2018. As of December 31, 2018, we had restricted cash and cash equivalents of $61.7 million, which represented cash collateral related to our credit agreement.

On July 1, 2018, in conjunction with the Asset Purchase Agreement, we received a Secured Note from GCU for the purchase of the Transferred Assets in the initial principal amount of $870.1 million. The Secured Note contains customary commercial credit terms, including affirmative and negative covenants applicable to GCU, and provides that the Secured Note bears interest at an annual rate of 6.0%, has a maturity date of June 30, 2025, and is secured by all of the assets of GCU. The Secured Note provides for GCU to make interest only payments during the term, with all principal and accrued and unpaid interest due at maturity and also provides that we will loan additional amounts to GCU to fund approved capital expenditures during the first three years of the term. We provided funding of $30 million to GCU for the six months ended December 31, 2018 for GCU approved capital expenditures, increasing the principal balance of the Secured Note to $900.1 million as of December 31, 2018. Funding expectations for future capital expenditures for GCU are $100 million for the year ended December 31, 2019.

On January 22, 2019, we acquired Orbis Education Services, LLC for $365.8 million in cash (inclusive of closing date adjustments). Concurrent with the closing of the acquisition, GCE entered into an amended and restated credit agreement dated January 22, 2019 and two related amendments dated January 31, 2019 and dated February 1, 2019, that together provided a credit facility of $325.0 million comprised of a term loan facility of $243.75 million and a revolving credit facility of $81.25 million, both with a five year maturity date. The term facility is subject to quarterly amortization of principal, commencing with the fiscal quarter ended June 30, 2019, in equal installments of 5% of the principal amount of the term facility per quarter. Both the term loan and revolver have monthly interest payments currently at 30 Day LIBOR plus an applicable margin of 2%. The proceeds of the term loan, together with $6.25 million drawn under the revolver and cash on hand, were used to pay the purchase price in the acquisition. Concurrent with the

56



[Table of Contents](#page2)

amendment of the credit agreement and acquisition, we repaid our term loan of $60.0 million and our cash collateral of $61.7 million was released.

Based on our current level of operations and anticipated growth, we believe that our cash flow from operations and other sources of liquidity, including cash, and cash equivalents and our line of credit, will provide adequate funds for ongoing operations, planned capital expenditures, and working capital requirements for at least the next 24 months.

***Share Repurchase Program***

Our Board of Directors has authorized us to repurchase up to $175.0 million in aggregate of common stock, from time to time, depending on market conditions and other considerations. The current expiration date on the repurchase authorization by our Board of Directors is December 31, 2019. Repurchases occur at our discretion.

Under our share purchase authorization, we may purchase shares in the open market or in privately negotiated transactions, pursuant to the applicable Securities and Exchange Commission Rules. The amount and timing of future share repurchases, if any, will be made as market and business conditions warrant.

Since the approval of the initial share repurchase plan, we have purchased 3.6 million shares of common stock at an aggregate cost of $86.9 million, which includes 91,302 shares of common stock at an aggregate cost of $9.6 million during the year ended December 31, 2018. At December 31, 2018, there remains $88.1 million available under our current share repurchase authorization.

***Cash Flows***

*Operating Activities.* Net cash provided by operating activities for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 was

$199.1 million, $304.9 million and $237.8 million, respectively. Cash provided by operations in 2018, 2017 and 2016 resulted from

our increased net income adjusted for non-cash charges for share-based compensation, depreciation and amortization, timing of

income tax and employee related payments and changes in other working capital. The significant decrease in net cash from

operating activities between 2017 and 2018 is primarily due to the decrease in the Company’s liabilities between December 31,

2017 and 2018 due to the Transaction, the increase in the accounts receivable due from GCU as GCU pays us one month in arrears

for the educational services we provide, the decrease in non-cash charges subsequent to the Transaction and the timing of income

tax payments between years.

*Investing Activities*. Net cash used in investing activities was $238.2 million, $152.1 million, and $216.0 million for the yearsended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016, respectively. Cash used in investing activities for the year ended December 31, 2018 was primarily related to the Transaction, the purchase of short-term investments and capital expenditures partially offset by proceeds from the sale of investments. The Transaction resulted in $131.6 million of cash being transferred to GCU at its close on July 1, 2018. Proceeds from investment, net of purchases of short-term investments was $18.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. Capital expenditures during the year ended December 31, 2018 of $94.5 million is primarily due to the amount spent on the University’s ground campus construction projects through the date of the Transaction as well as purchases of computer equipment, other internal use software projects and furniture and equipment to support our increasing employee headcount. Cash used in investing activities for the year ended December 31, 2018 also includes $30.0 million in funding to GCU subsequent to the Transaction for GCU-approved campus construction projects such as residence halls, classroom buildings and parking garages. Our cash used in investing activities for 2017 and 2016 is primarily related to the purchase of short-term investments and capital expenditures, partially offset by proceeds from the sale or maturity of short-term investments. Purchases of short-term investments, net of proceeds of these investments, was $28.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. Proceeds from investment, net of purchases of short-term investments, was $20.8 million during the year ended December 31, 2016. Capital expenditures were $113.6 million and $178.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2017, and 2016, respectively. In 2017 and 2016, capital expenditures primarily consisted of University campus construction projects and land acquisitions adjacent to the campus to support the growing traditional student enrollment, as well as purchases of computer equipment, other internal use software projects and furniture and equipment to support our increasing employee headcount. Included in off-site development for 2017 and 2016 is $10.4 million and $60.7 million, respectively, we spent to build a student services center and parking garage that is in close

57



[Table of Contents](#page2)

proximity to the University’s ground campus. GCE employees that worked in two leased office buildings in the Phoenix area were relocated to this new building by the end of 2016.

*Financing Activities.* Net cash used in financing activities was $26.8 million and $35.7 million for the years ended December31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Net cash provided by financing activities was $10.7 million for the year ended December 31,

2016. During 2018, $15.2 million was used to purchase common shares withheld in lieu of income taxes resulting from the vesting of restricted share awards and $9.6 million was used to purchase treasury stock in accordance with the Company’s share repurchase program. Principal payments on notes payable and capital leases totaled $6.7 million, partially offset by proceeds from the exercise of stock options of $4.6 million. During 2017, $25.0 million was used to repay our revolving line of credit, $1.5 million was used to purchase treasury stock in accordance with the Company’s share repurchase program and $9.8 million was used to purchase common shares withheld in lieu of income taxes resulting from restricted share awards while principal payments on notes payable and capital leases totaled $6.8 million, partially offset by proceeds from the exercise of stock options of $7.4 million. During 2016, net cash provided by financing activities consisted of net proceeds received from the revolving line of credit of $25.0 million and proceeds from the exercise of stock options of $13.2 million, partially offset by $15.4 million used to purchase treasury stock in accordance with the Company’s share repurchase program and $4.7 million used to purchase common shares withheld in lieu of income taxes resulting from restricted share awards and principal payments on notes payable, repayments on our notes payable and capital lease payments totaled $7.2 million.

**Contractual Obligations**

The following table sets forth, as of December 31, 2018, the aggregate amounts of our significant contractual obligations and commitments with definitive payment terms due in each of the periods presented (in millions):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Payments Due by Period** | | | | |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | **Less than** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **More than** | |
|  |  |  | **Total** | |  | **1 Year** |  |  | **2-3 Years** |  |  | **4-5 Years** |  |  | **5 Years** |
| Long term notes payable(1) |  | $ | 59.9 |  | $ | 36.5 |  | $ | 23.4 |  | $ | — |  | $ | — |
| Purchase obligations(2) |  |  | 11.6 |  |  | 7.5 |  |  | 3.9 |  |  | 0.2 |  |  | — |
| Total contractual obligations |  | $ | 71.5 |  | $ | 44.0 |  | $ | 27.3 |  | $ | 0.2 |  | $ | — |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

1. See Note 7, “Notes Payable and Other Noncurrent Liabilities,” to our consolidated financial statements, included in Item 8, *Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data*, for a discussion of our long term notes payable and otherobligations.
2. Represents unconditional purchase obligations and other obligations.

**Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We do not have any off-balance sheet arrangements that have had or are reasonably likely to have a material current or future effect on our financial condition, changes in financial condition, revenues or expenses, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures, or capital resources.

**Non-GAAP Discussion**

In addition to our GAAP results, we use Adjusted EBITDA as a supplemental measure of our operating performance and as part of our compensation determinations. Adjusted EBITDA is not required by or presented in accordance with GAAP and should not be considered as an alternative to net income, operating income, or any other performance measure derived in accordance with GAAP, or as an alternative to cash flow from operating activities or as a measure of our liquidity. See Item 6, *Selected Consolidated* *Financial and Other Data,* for a discussion of our Adjusted EBITDA computation and reconciliation. For information on how wecalculate as adjusted net revenue for comparison purposes, see “Item 7. *Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial* *Condition and Results of Operation – Results of Operations.*”

58



[Table of Contents](#page2)

***Recent Accounting Pronouncements***

See *Note 3 - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies*, in Item 8, *Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary* *Data.*

**Item 7A.** ***Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk***

*Impact of inflation.* We believe that inflation has not had a material impact on our results of operations for the years endedDecember 31, 2018, 2017, or 2016. There can be no assurance that future inflation will not have an adverse impact on our operating results and financial condition.

*Market risk*. On February 27, 2013 we entered into an interest rate corridor to manage our 30‑day LIBOR interest exposurefrom variable rate debt, which matures in December 2019. The corridor instrument, which hedges variable interest rate risk starting March 1, 2013 through December 20, 2019 with a notional amount of $60.0 million as of December 31, 2018, permits us to hedge our interest rate risk at several thresholds. Under this arrangement, in addition to the credit spread, we will pay variable interest rates based on the 30‑day LIBOR rates monthly until that index reaches 1.5%. If 30‑day LIBOR is equal to 1.5% through 3.0%, we will continue to pay 1.5%. If the 30‑day LIBOR exceeds 3.0%, we will pay actual 30‑day LIBOR less 1.5%.

Except with respect to the foregoing, we have no derivative financial instruments or derivative commodity instruments. We invest cash in excess of current operating requirements in short term certificates of deposit and money market instruments, municipal bond portfolios, or municipal mutual funds at multiple financial institutions.

*Interest rate risk*. We manage interest rate risk through the instruments noted above and by investing excess funds in cashequivalents, BBB or higher rated municipal bonds and municipal mutual funds bearing variable interest rates, which are tied to various market indices or individual bond coupon rates. Our future investment income may fall short of expectations due to changes in interest rates or we may suffer losses in principal if we are forced to sell securities before their maturity date that have declined in market value due to changes in interest rates. At December 31, 2018, a 10% increase or decrease in interest rates would not have a material impact on our future earnings, fair values, or cash flows.

59



|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| [Table of Contents](#page2) | |  | | | | | | | |  |
| **Item 8.** | ***Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data*** | | | | | | | | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Page** |
| [Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm](#page61) | | | | | | | | | | 61 |
|  | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| [Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2018 and 2017](#page62) | | | | |  | | | | | 62 |
| [Consolidated Income Statements for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016](#page63) | | | | | | | | | | 63 |
|  | | |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |
| [Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016](#page64) | | | | | | | | | | 64 |
| [Consolidated Statements of Stockholders’ Equity for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016](#page65) | | | | | | | | |  | 65 |
| [Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016](#page66) | | | | | | | |  | | 66 |
| [Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements](#page67) | | |  | | | |  | | | 67 |
|  | 60 | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

The Stockholders and Board of Directors

Grand Canyon Education, Inc.:

*Opinion on the Consolidated Financial Statements*

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Grand Canyon Education, Inc. and subsidiaries (the Company) as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the related consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income, stockholders’ equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2018, and the related notes (collectively, the consolidated financial statements). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2018, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company’s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018, based on criteria established in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the TreadwayCommission, and our report dated February 20, 2019 expressed an unqualified opinion on the effectiveness of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting.

*Basis for Opinion*

These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ KPMG LLP

We have served as the Company’s auditor since 2012.

Phoenix, Arizona

February 20, 2019

61



[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Grand Canyon Education, Inc.**

**Consolidated Balance Sheets**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **(In thousands, except par value)** | |  | **As of December 31,** | | | | |  |
|  | **2018** |  |  | **2017** |  |  |
| **ASSETS:** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Current assets** | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cash and cash equivalents | | $ | 120,346 |  | $ | 153,474 |  |  |
| Restricted cash and cash equivalents | |  | 61,667 |  |  | 94,534 |  |  |
| Investments | |  | 69,002 |  |  | 89,271 |  |  |
| Accounts receivable, net | |  | 46,830 |  |  | 10,908 |  |  |
| Interest receivable on Secured Note | |  | 4,650 |  |  | — | |  |
| Income tax receivable | |  | 8 |  |  | 2,086 |  |  |
| Other current assets | |  | 6,963 |  |  | 24,589 |  |  |
| **Total current assets** | |  | 309,466 |  |  | 374,862 |  |  |
| Property and equipment, net | |  | 111,039 |  |  | 922,284 |  |  |
| Secured Note receivable | |  | 900,093 |  |  | — | |  |
| Prepaid royalties | |  | — | |  | 2,763 |  |  |
| Goodwill | |  | 2,941 |  |  | 2,941 |  |  |
| Other assets | |  | 478 |  |  | 723 |  |  |
| **Total assets** | | $ | 1,324,017 |  | $ | 1,303,573 |  |  |
| **LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS’ EQUITY:** | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Current liabilities** | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Accounts payable | | $ | 14,274 |  | $ | 29,139 |  |  |
| Accrued compensation and benefits | |  | 15,427 |  |  | 23,173 |  |  |
| Accrued liabilities | |  | 8,907 |  |  | 20,757 |  |  |
| Income taxes payable | |  | 5,442 |  |  | 16,182 |  |  |
| Student deposits | |  | — | |  | 95,298 |  |  |
| Deferred revenue | |  | — | |  | 46,895 |  |  |
| Current portion of notes payable | |  | 36,468 |  |  | 6,691 |  |  |
| **Total current liabilities** | |  | 80,518 |  |  | 238,135 |  |  |
| Other noncurrent liabilities | |  | — | |  | 1,200 |  |  |
| Deferred income taxes, noncurrent | |  | 6,465 |  |  | 18,362 |  |  |
| Notes payable, less current portion | |  | 23,437 |  |  | 59,925 |  |  |
| **Total liabilities** | |  | 110,420 |  |  | 317,622 |  |  |
| Commitments and contingencies | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Stockholders’ equity** | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Preferred stock, $0.01 par value, 10,000 shares authorized; 0 shares issued and outstanding at | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| December 31, 2018 and 2017 | |  | — | |  | — | |  |
| Common stock, $0.01 par value, 100,000 shares authorized; 52,690 and 52,277 shares issued and | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 48,201 and 48,125 shares outstanding at December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively | |  | 527 |  |  | 523 |  |  |
| Treasury stock, at cost, 4,489 and 4,152 shares of common stock at December 31, 2018 and 2017, | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| respectively | |  | (125,452) | |  | (100,694) | |  |
| Additional paid-in capital | |  | 256,806 |  |  | 232,670 |  |  |
| Accumulated other comprehensive loss | |  | (453) | |  | (724) | |  |
| Retained earnings | |  | 1,082,169 |  |  | 854,176 |  |  |
| **Total stockholders’ equity** | |  | 1,213,597 |  |  | 985,951 |  |  |
| **Total liabilities and stockholders’ equity** | | $ | 1,324,017 |  | $ | 1,303,573 |  |  |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

62



[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Grand Canyon Education, Inc.**

**Consolidated Income Statements**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **(In thousands, except per share data)** |  |  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | |  |  |  |
|  |  | **2018** |  |  |  | **2017** |  |  |  | **2018** |  |  |
| Service revenue |  | $ | 333,002 |  |  | $ | — |  |  | $ | — |  |  |
| University related revenue |  |  | 512,499 |  |  |  | 974,134 |  |  |  | 873,344 |  |  |
| **Net revenue** |  |  | 845,501 |  |  |  | 974,134 |  |  |  | 873,344 |  |  |
| **Costs and expenses:** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Technology and academic services |  |  | 43,574 |  |  |  | 41,834 |  |  |  | 39,101 |  |  |
| Counseling services and support |  |  | 204,690 |  |  |  | 188,595 |  |  |  | 175,045 |  |  |
| Marketing and communication |  |  | 117,420 |  |  |  | 109,092 |  |  |  | 98,592 |  |  |
| General and administrative |  |  | 29,968 |  |  |  | 27,157 |  |  |  | 28,079 |  |  |
| University related expenses |  |  | 173,330 |  |  |  | 324,140 |  |  |  | 294,188 |  |  |
| Loss on Transaction |  |  | 18,370 |  |  |  | 562 |  |  |  | 1,136 |  |  |
| **Total costs and expenses** |  |  | 587,352 |  |  |  | 691,380 |  |  |  | 636,141 |  |  |
| **Operating income** |  |  | 258,149 |  |  |  | 282,754 |  |  |  | 237,203 |  |  |
| Interest income on Secured Note |  |  | 26,947 |  |  |  | — | |  |  | — | |  |
| Interest expense |  |  | (1,536) | |  |  | (2,169) | |  |  | (1,328) | |  |
| Investment interest and other |  |  | 3,440 |  |  |  | 2,943 |  |  |  | 249 |  |  |
| **Income before income taxes** |  |  | 287,000 |  |  |  | 283,528 |  |  |  | 236,124 |  |  |
| Income tax expense |  |  | 57,989 |  |  |  | 80,209 |  |  |  | 87,610 |  |  |
| **Net income** |  | $ | 229,011 |  |  | $ | 203,319 |  |  | $ | 148,514 |  |  |
| **Earnings per share:** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Basic income per share** | $ | | 4.81 |  | $ | | 4.31 |  | $ | | 3.22 |  |  |
| **Diluted income per share** |  | $ | 4.73 |  |  | $ | 4.22 |  |  | $ | 3.15 |  |  |
| **Basic weighted average shares outstanding** |  |  | 47,608 |  |  |  | 47,140 |  |  |  | 46,083 |  |  |
| **Diluted weighted average shares outstanding** |  |  | 48,414 |  |  |  | 48,235 |  |  |  | 47,121 |  |  |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

63



[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Grand Canyon Education, Inc.**

**Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **(In thousands)** |  |  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | |  |  |  |
|  |  | **2018** |  |  | **2017** |  |  | **2016** |  |  |
| **Net income** |  | $ | 229,011 |  | $ | 203,319 |  | $ | 148,514 |  |  |
| **Other comprehensive income, net of tax:** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Unrealized gains (losses) on hedging derivatives, net of taxes of $39, $6, and $94 for |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively |  |  | 118 |  |  | 11 |  |  | (151) | |  |
| Unrealized gains (losses) on available for sale securities, net of taxes of $103, $108 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| and $168 for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively |  |  | 309 |  |  | 175 |  |  | (270) | |  |
| **Comprehensive income** |  | $ | 229,438 |  | $ | 203,505 |  | $ | 148,093 |  |  |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

64



[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Grand Canyon Education, Inc.**

**Consolidated Statements of Stockholders’ Equity**

**(In thousands)**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Accumulated** | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Additional** |  |  | **Other** | |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | **Common Stock** | | | | | **Treasury Stock** | | | | |  | **Paid-in** | **Comprehensive** | | | |  | **Retained** | |  |  |  |
|  | **Shares** | | **Par Value** | |  | **Shares** |  |  | **Cost** |  |  | **Capital** |  |  | **Loss** | |  | **Earnings** | |  |  | **Total** |
| Balance at December 31, 2015 | 50,288 |  | $ | 503 |  | 3,411 |  | $ | (69,332) |  |  | $177,167 |  | $ | (489) |  | $ | 502,402 |  |  | $ | 610,251 |
| Comprehensive income | — | |  | — | | — |  |  | — | |  | — |  |  | (421) | |  | 148,514 |  |  |  | 148,093 |
| Common stock purchased for |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| treasury | — | |  | — | | 416 |  |  | (15,367) | |  | — |  |  | — | |  | — | |  |  | (15,367) |
| Restricted shares forfeited | — | |  | — | | 9 |  |  | — | |  | — |  |  | — | |  | — | |  |  | — |
| Share-based compensation | 275 |  |  | 3 |  | 114 |  |  | (4,695) | | 12,273 | |  |  | — | |  | — | |  |  | 7,581 |
| Exercise of stock options | 946 |  |  | 9 |  | — |  |  | — | | 13,198 | |  |  | — | |  | — | |  |  | 13,207 |
| Excess tax benefits | — | |  | — | | — |  |  | — | | 9,921 | |  |  | — | |  | — | |  |  | 9,921 |
| Balance at December 31, 2016 | 51,509 |  |  | 515 |  | 3,950 |  |  | (89,394) |  |  | 212,559 |  |  | (910) |  |  | 650,916 |  |  |  | 773,686 |
| Cumulative effect from the adoption |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| of accounting pronouncements, |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| net of taxes | — | |  | — | | — |  |  | — | | 59 | |  |  | — | |  | (59) |  |  |  | — |
| Comprehensive income | — | |  | — | | — |  |  | — | |  | — |  |  | 186 |  |  | 203,319 |  |  |  | 203,505 |
| Common stock purchased for |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| treasury | — | |  | — | | 17 |  |  | (1,510) | |  | — |  |  | — | |  | — | |  |  | (1,510) |
| Restricted shares forfeited | — | |  | — | | 34 |  |  | — | |  | — |  |  | — | |  | — | |  |  | — |
| Share-based compensation | 192 |  |  | 2 |  | 151 |  |  | (9,790) | | 12,686 | |  |  | — | |  | — | |  |  | 2,898 |
| Exercise of stock options | 576 |  |  | 6 |  | — |  |  | — | | 7,366 | |  |  | — | |  | — | |  |  | 7,372 |
| Balance at December 31, 2017 | 52,277 |  |  | 523 |  | 4,152 |  |  | (100,694) |  |  | 232,670 |  |  | (724) |  |  | 854,176 |  |  |  | 985,951 |
| Cumulative effect from the adoption |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| of accounting pronouncements, |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| net of taxes | — | |  | — | | — |  |  | — | |  | — |  |  | — | |  | (1,174) | |  |  | (1,174) |
| Comprehensive income | — | |  | — | | — |  |  | — | |  | — |  |  | 427 |  |  | 229,011 |  |  |  | 229,438 |
| Adoption impact – ASU 2018-02 | — | |  | — | | — |  |  | — | |  | — |  |  | (156) | |  | 156 |  |  |  | — |
| Common stock purchased for |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| treasury | — | |  | — | | 91 |  |  | (9,606) | |  | — |  |  | — | |  | — | |  |  | (9,606) |
| Restricted shares forfeited | — | |  | — | | 95 |  |  | — | |  | — |  |  | — | |  | — | |  |  | — |
| Share-based compensation | 163 |  |  | 2 |  | 151 |  |  | (15,152) | | 19,506 | |  |  | — | |  | — | |  |  | 4,356 |
| Exercise of stock options | 250 |  |  | 2 |  | — |  |  | — | | 4,630 | |  |  | — | |  | — | |  |  | 4,632 |
| Balance at December 31, 2018 | 52,690 |  | $ | 527 |  | 4,489 |  | $ | (125,452) |  |  | $256,806 |  | $ | (453) |  | $ | 1,082,169 |  |  | $ | 1,213,597 |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

65



[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Grand Canyon Education, Inc.**

**Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **(In thousands)** | |  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | |  |  |  |
|  | **2018** |  |  |  | **2017** |  |  |  | **2016** |  |  |
| **Cash flows provided by operating activities:** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Net income | | $ | 229,011 |  | $ | | 203,319 |  | $ | | 148,514 |  |  |
| Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities: | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Share-based compensation | |  | 19,508 |  |  |  | 12,688 |  |  |  | 12,276 |  |  |
| Provision for bad debts | |  | 8,669 |  |  |  | 18,478 |  |  |  | 18,639 |  |  |
| Depreciation and amortization | |  | 35,673 |  |  |  | 54,228 |  |  |  | 45,683 |  |  |
| Deferred income taxes | |  | (11,507) | |  |  | (5,160) | |  |  | 8,432 |  |  |
| Loss on transaction, net of costs and asset impairment | |  | 12,605 |  |  |  | — | |  |  | — | |  |
| Other, including fixed asset impairments | |  | 2,101 |  |  |  | 3,883 |  |  |  | 1,161 |  |  |
| Changes in assets and liabilities: | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Accounts receivable from GCU | |  | (51,480) | |  |  | — | |  |  | — | |  |
| Accounts receivable | |  | (7,784) | |  |  | (19,848) | |  |  | (20,598) | |  |
| Prepaid expenses and other | |  | 1,553 |  |  |  | (2,399) | |  |  | (1,715) | |  |
| Accounts payable | |  | (14,306) | |  |  | 5,378 |  |  |  | (4,793) | |  |
| Accrued liabilities | |  | (15,700) | |  |  | 3,079 |  |  |  | 6,743 |  |  |
| Income taxes receivable/payable | |  | (8,662) | |  |  | 16,048 |  |  |  | 11,892 |  |  |
| Deferred rent | |  | (189) | |  |  | (369) | |  |  | (475) | |  |
| Deferred revenue | |  | 6,881 |  |  |  | 6,156 |  |  |  | 2,863 |  |  |
| Student deposits | |  | (7,288) | |  |  | 9,417 |  |  |  | 9,139 |  |  |
| **Net cash provided by operating activities** | |  | 199,085 |  |  |  | 304,898 |  |  |  | 237,761 |  |  |
| **Cash flows used in investing activities:** | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Capital expenditures | |  | (94,527) | |  |  | (113,586) | |  |  | (178,292) | |  |
| Purchases of land and building improvements related to off-site development | |  | (330) | |  |  | (10,368) | |  |  | (60,727) | |  |
| Disposition | |  | (131,550) | |  |  | — | |  |  | — | |  |
| Funding to GCU at closing in excess of required capital | |  | (7,377) | |  |  | — | |  |  | — | |  |
| Repayment of excess funds by GCU | |  | 7,377 |  |  |  | — | |  |  | — | |  |
| Funding to GCU for capital expenditures | |  | (29,996) | |  |  | — | |  |  | — | |  |
| Proceeds received from note receivable | |  | — | |  |  | — | |  |  | 501 |  |  |
| Return of equity method investment | |  | — | |  |  | 685 |  |  |  | 1,749 |  |  |
| Purchases of investments | |  | (46,948) | |  |  | (94,054) | |  |  | (49,157) | |  |
| Proceeds from sale or maturity of investments | |  | 65,116 |  |  |  | 65,259 |  |  |  | 69,925 |  |  |
| **Net cash used in investing activities** | |  | (238,235) |  |  |  | (152,064) |  |  |  | (216,001) |  |  |
| **Cash flows (used in) provided by financing activities:** | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Principal payments on notes payable and capital lease obligations | |  | (6,719) | |  |  | (6,805) | |  |  | (7,224) | |  |
| Debt issuance costs | |  | — | |  |  | — | |  |  | (194) | |  |
| Net borrowings from revolving line of credit | |  | — | |  |  | (25,000) | |  |  | 25,000 |  |  |
| Repurchase of common shares including shares withheld in lieu of income taxes | |  | (24,758) | |  |  | (11,300) | |  |  | (20,062) | |  |
| Net proceeds from exercise of stock options | |  | 4,632 |  |  |  | 7,372 |  |  |  | 13,207 |  |  |
| **Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities** | |  | (26,845) |  |  |  | (35,733) |  |  |  | 10,727 |  |  |
| **Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash** | |  | (65,995) |  |  |  | 117,101 |  |  |  | 32,487 |  |  |
| **Cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash, beginning of period** | |  | 248,008 |  |  |  | 130,907 |  |  |  | 98,420 |  |  |
| **Cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash, end of period** | | $ | 182,013 |  |  | $ | 248,008 |  |  | $ | 130,907 |  |  |
| **Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information** | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cash paid for interest | | $ | 1,511 |  | $ | | 2,252 |  | $ | | 1,220 |  |  |
| Cash paid for income taxes | | $ | 78,195 |  | $ | | 69,606 |  | $ | | 66,206 |  |  |
| **Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing and financing activities** | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Sale transaction to GCU through Secured Note financing | | $ | 870,097 |  | $ | | — | | $ | | — | |  |
| Purchases of property and equipment included in accounts payable | | $ | 1,121 |  | $ | | 6,682 |  | $ | | 7,746 |  |  |
| Reclassification of capitalized costs – adoption of ASC 606 | | $ | 9,015 |  | $ | | — | | $ | | — | |  |
| Reclassification of deferred revenue – adoption of ASC 606 | | $ | 7,451 |  | $ | | — | | $ | | — | |  |
| Reclassification of tax effect within accumulated other comprehensive income | | $ | 156 |  | $ | | — | | $ | | — | |  |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

66



[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Grand Canyon Education, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(In thousands, except per share data)**

**1. Nature of Business**

Grand Canyon Education, Inc. (together with its subsidiaries, the “Company” or “GCE”) is a publicly traded education services company. GCE provides a full array of support services in the post-secondary education sector and has developed significant technological solutions, infrastructure and operational processes to provide service in these areas on a large scale. GCE currently provides services to Grand Canyon University, an Arizona non-profit corporation (“GCU”), its client, that include technology and academic services, counseling services and support, marketing and communication services, and several back office services such as accounting, reporting, tax, human resources, and procurement services. On July 1, 2018 the Company consummated a transaction that impacted the nature of our business. See Note 2 to our consolidated financial statements for a full description of this transaction. The Company’s wholly-owned subsidiaries were historically used to facilitate expansion of the university campus prior to the transaction.

GCU owns and operates a comprehensive regionally accredited university (the “University”) that offers over 240 graduate and undergraduate degree programs, emphases and certificates across nine colleges both online and on ground at its over 262 acre campus in Phoenix, Arizona, at leased facilities and at facilities owned by third party employers.

GCE was formed in Delaware in November 2003 as a limited liability company, under the name Significant Education, LLC, for the purchase of acquiring the assets of the University from a non-profit foundation on February 2, 2004. On August 24, 2005, the Company converted from a limited liability company to a corporation and changed its name to Significant Education, Inc. On May 9, 2008, the Company changed its name to Grand Canyon Education, Inc.

**2. The Transaction**

*Asset Purchase Agreement and Related Agreements*

On July 1, 2018, the Company consummated an Asset Purchase Agreement (the “Asset Purchase Agreement”) with GCU (formerly known as Gazelle University). Prior to the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Asset Purchase Agreement (the “Transaction”), the Company operated the University.

Pursuant to the Asset Purchase Agreement:

* The Company transferred to GCU the real property and improvements comprising the University campus as well as tangible and intangible academic and related operations and assets related to the University (the “Transferred Assets”), and GCU assumed liabilities related to the Transferred Assets. Accordingly, GCU now owns and operates the University. The Asset Purchase Agreement contains customary representations, warranties, covenants, agreements and indemnities.
* The final purchase price that GCU paid for the Transferred Assets at closing (and after giving effect to a post-closing adjustment as provided in the Asset Purchase Agreement) was $870,097. The final purchase price was equal to the book value of the tangible Transferred Assets as of July 1, 2018, plus $1.00 for the intangible Transferred Assets.
* GCU paid the purchase price for the Transferred Assets by issuing to the Company a senior secured note (the “Secured Note”) that is governed by a credit agreement between the Company and GCU (the “Credit Agreement”). The Credit Agreement contains customary commercial credit terms, including affirmative and negative covenants applicable to GCU, and provides that the Secured Note bears interest at an annual rate of 6.0%, has a maturity date of June 30, 2025, and is secured by all of the assets of GCU. The Secured Note provides for GCU to make interest only payments during the term, with all principal and accrued and unpaid interest due at maturity and also provides that the Company will loan additional amounts to GCU to fund approved capital expenditures during the first three years of the term on the terms set forth therein.

67



[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Grand Canyon Education, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(In thousands, except per share data)**

* In connection with the closing of the Asset Purchase Agreement, the Company and GCU entered into a long-term master services agreement (the “Master Services Agreement”) pursuant to which the Company provides identified technology and academic services, counseling services and support, marketing and communication services, and several back office services to GCU in return for 60% of GCU’s tuition and fee revenue. The Master Services Agreement has an initial term of fifteen (15) years, subject to renewal options, although GCU has the right to terminate the Master Services Agreement early after the later of seven (7) years or the payment in full of the Secured Note. If GCU were to terminate the Master Services Agreement early, then GCU would be required to pay the Company a termination fee equal to one-hundred percent (100%) of the fees paid in the trailing twelve (12) month period. If the Master Services Agreement were not renewed after the initial fifteen (15) year term, GCU would be required to pay the Company a non-renewal fee equal to fifty percent (50%) of the fees paid in the trailing twelve (12) month period.

As a result of the Transaction, effective July 1, 2018, various aspects of the Company’s operations changed in important ways. See “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations – Change in the Structure of Our Operations.”

*Disposed Assets, previously Assets and Liabilities Held for Sale*

The Company received Board approval to consummate the Transaction on June 28, 2018, and completed the Transaction on July 1, 2018. As a result, the Company determined that it had met the accounting requirements to classify the assets and liabilities to be transferred in the Transaction as assets and liabilities held for sale as of June 30, 2018. The assets and liabilities held for sale were sold as part of the Transaction on July 1, 2018. Accordingly, the following balances were transferred to GCU as of July 1, 2018:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | Restricted cash and cash equivalents | $ | | 97,443 |  |
|  | Accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of $6,093 |  |  | 9,780 |  |
|  | Other assets |  |  | 7,677 |  |
|  | Property and equipment, net of accumulated depreciation of $166,066 |  |  | 870,097 |  |
|  | Total assets held for sale, current |  | $ | 984,997 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Accrued and other liabilities | $ | | 5,025 |  |
|  | Student deposits |  |  | 88,010 |  |
|  | Deferred revenue |  |  | 46,325 |  |
|  | Note payable |  |  | 79 |  |
|  | Total liabilities held for sale, current |  | $ | 139,439 |  |

The Company received a Secured Note for the Transferred Assets. The Company also transferred cash equal to $34,107 representing a working capital adjustment as part of the closing. Except for identified liabilities assumed by GCU, GCE retained responsibility for all liabilities of the business arising from pre-closing operations. For the year ended December 31, 2018 the Company had a loss of $18,370, included in Loss on Transaction due to transaction costs of $5,765, which includes both disposition and acquisition related transaction costs, and an asset impairment of $3,037. In addition, the Company transferred to GCU cash of $9,568 to fund a deferred compensation plan for GCU employees that were formerly GCE employees (the “Transferred Employees”) and that held unvested restricted stock of GCE that was forfeited upon the Transaction. Included in the university related expenses for the three months ended September 30, 2018 is $7,880 of share-based compensation expense resulting from the modification and vesting of previously issued restricted stock grants held by Transferred Employees, employer tax expense of $191 related to the share-based compensation modification, net of reversals of employee related liabilities that were not part of the Transferred Assets for the Transaction of $1,502.

68



[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Grand Canyon Education, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(In thousands, except per share data)**

*Variable Interest Entity and Related Party Considerations*

ASC 810‑10‑15‑17 provides scope exceptions to the variable interest entity analysis that include a not-for profit entity carve out. GCU is not a related party to the Company in accordance with ASC Topic 850. The following factors were considered:

* Since GCU is a non-profit corporation, the Company has no ownership interest or voting rights in GCU.
* GCU is a separate non-profit entity under the control of an independent board of trustees, none of whose members have ever served in a management or corporate board role at the Company. GCU’s board of trustees has adopted bylaws and a related conflict of interest policy that, among other things, (i) prevents any trustee of GCU from attending any meeting, or voting on any matter, as to which such trustee has a conflict of interest, (ii) establishes a special committee of independent trustees to oversee on behalf of GCU all matters related to the Master Services Agreement and GCU’s relationship with the Company, and (iii) prohibits any trustee from having any financial interest in, or role with, the Company. Accordingly, the Company’s relationship with GCU, both pursuant to the Master Services Agreement and operationally, is no longer as owner and operator, but as a third party service provider to an independent customer. While the Company believes that its relationship with GCU will remain strong, GCU’s board of trustees and management will have fiduciary and other duties that will require them to focus on the best interests of GCU and over time those interests could diverge from those of the Company.
* Mr. Brian E. Mueller has served as the Chief Executive Officer of the Company since 2008 and the Chairman of the Board of the Company since 2017 and has also served as the President of the University since 2012. In connection with the Transaction, the Board of Directors of the Company and the board of trustees of GCU each independently determined that Mr. Mueller should retain those roles. Accordingly, Mr. Mueller remains the Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer of the Company and continues to serve as the President of GCU. As noted above, however, Mr. Mueller is prohibited from serving on the board of trustees of GCU. Aside from Mr. Mueller, no other employee of GCU or GCE has a dual role in both organizations. A structure has been put in place that prevents

Mr. Mueller from participating in operational matters involving the Company and GCU, including with respect to the Master Services Agreement.

* The terms of the Master Services Agreement vest in GCU and its board of trustees full authority over decision making related to the day-to-day operations of GCU, including, without limitation, (i) selecting, hiring and firing its personnel, (ii) selecting and adopting academic programs and courses, (iii) establishing admission standards and admitting students, (iv) overseeing instruction, (v) setting credit and student performance requirements, (vi) determining graduation requirements, and (vii) conferring degrees. Per the terms of the MSA, GCE has no authority over GCU’s day-to-day operations.
* If GCU were to default under the Credit Agreement, the Company would be able to pursue assets of GCU, which are pledged as collateral for the Secured Note. However, the Company would not become the owner or operator of GCU.
* There is no parent entity and subsidiary relationship between the Company and GCU.
* The Company and GCU both engaged their own outside corporate counsel, outside regulatory counsel, and financial advisors to represent each party’s interest during the Transaction.

69



[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Grand Canyon Education, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(In thousands, except per share data)**

*Second Amendment to Credit Agreement*

The Company is a party to a credit agreement with Bank of America, N.A. as Administrative Agent, and other lenders, dated December 21, 2012 and amended as of January 15, 2016. Effective July 1, 2018, the Company and the lenders amended the credit agreement (the “Amendment”). Under the terms of the Amendment, (a) the lenders released the collateral securing the Company’s obligations under the credit agreement in order to enable the Company to consummate the Asset Purchase Agreement described above and modified certain financial and regulatory covenants to reflect the transactions described above, including the fact that the Company no longer operates a regulated educational institution, and (b) the Company (i) provided to the Administrative Agent cash collateral securing its remaining obligations under the credit agreement until such time as the Transaction has been approved by the ED (the “ED”), and (ii) agreed to collaterally assign its rights under the Asset Purchase Agreement, the Secured Note and the Master Services Agreement. The amount that is considered cash collateral is included as restricted cash on the consolidated balance sheet. The credit agreement, as amended by the Amendment, contains standard covenants, including covenants that, among other things, restrict the Company’s ability to incur additional debt or make certain investments and that require the Company to maintain a certain financial condition. Refer to Note 14 for subsequent event related to the credit agreement.

**3. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

***Principles of Consolidation***

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries. Intercompany transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

***Use of Estimates***

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts in the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

***Cash and Cash Equivalents***

The Company invests a portion of its cash in excess of current operating requirements in short term certificates of deposit and money market instruments. The Company considers all highly liquid investments with maturities of three months or less at the time of purchase to be cash equivalents.

***Restricted Cash and Cash Equivalents***

A significant portion of the Company’s university related revenue was received from students who participated in government financial aid and assistance programs. Prior to July 1, 2018, restricted cash and cash equivalents represented amounts received from the federal and state governments under various student aid grant and loan programs, such as Title IV. The Company received these funds subsequent to the completion of the authorization and disbursement process and held them for the benefit of the student. ED requires Title IV funds collected in advance of student billings to be restricted until the course begins. Prior to the Transaction, the Company recorded all of these amounts as a current asset in restricted cash and cash equivalents. The majority of these funds remained as restricted for an average of 60 to 90 days from the date of receipt. At the closing of the Transaction all restricted cash and cash equivalents were transferred to GCU. Restricted cash and cash equivalents at December 31, 2018 represents the cash collateral on the credit agreement.

70



[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Grand Canyon Education, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(In thousands, except per share data)**

***Investments***

The Company considers its investments in municipal bonds, mutual funds, municipal securities, certificates of deposit and commercial paper as available-for-sale securities. Available-for-sale securities are carried at fair value, determined using Level 1 and Level 2 of the hierarchy of valuation inputs, with the use of quoted market prices and inputs other than quoted prices that are observable for the assets, with unrealized gains and losses, net of tax, reported as a separate component of other comprehensive income. Unrealized losses considered to be other-than-temporary are recognized currently in earnings. Amortization of premiums, accretion of discounts, interest and dividend income and realized gains and losses are included in interest and other income. At December 31, 2018, the Company transferred its investments from available-for-sale to trading, due to the Company's decision to liquidate all investments to fund a significant business combination, that occurred in the first quarter of 2019. See Note 14 for further discussion on the subsequent event. As a result of the transfer to trading, the Company recorded a loss of $372 in investment interest and other for the year ended December 31, 2018.

***Property and Equipment***

Property and equipment are recorded at cost less accumulated depreciation. Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method. Normal repairs and maintenance are expensed as incurred. Expenditures that materially extend the useful life of an asset are capitalized. Construction in progress represents items not yet placed in service and are not depreciated. The Company capitalizes interest using its interest rates on the specific borrowings used to finance the improvements, which approximated 3.7% in 2018,

2.8% in 2017, and 2.2% in 2016. Interest cost capitalized and incurred in the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016 are as follows:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | |
|  |  |  | **2018** |  |  | **2017** |  |  | **2016** |
|  | Interest incurred | $ | 2,292 |  | $ | 2,656 |  | $ | 2,538 |
|  | Interest capitalized |  | 756 |  |  | 487 |  |  | 1,210 |
|  | Interest expense | $ | 1,536 |  | $ | 2,169 |  | $ | 1,328 |

Depreciation is provided using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets. Furniture and fixtures, computer equipment, and vehicles generally have estimated useful lives of ten, four, and five years, respectively. Leasehold improvements are depreciated over the shorter of their lease term or their useful life. Land improvements and buildings are depreciated over lives ranging from 10 to 40 years.

***Internally Developed Technology***

The Company capitalizes certain costs related to internal-use software, primarily consisting of direct labor associated with creating the software. Software development projects generally include three stages: the preliminary project stage (all costs are expensed as incurred), the application development stage (certain costs are capitalized and certain costs are expensed as incurred) and the post-implementation or operation stage (all costs are expensed as incurred). Costs capitalized in the application development stage include costs of design, coding, integration, and testing of the software developed. Capitalization of costs requires judgment in determining when a project has reached the application development stage and the period over which we expect to benefit from the use of that software. Once the software is placed in service, these costs are amortized over the estimated useful life of the software, which is generally three years. These assets are a component of our property and equipment, net in our consolidated balance sheet.

***Leases***

The Company enters into various lease agreements in conducting its business. At the inception of each lease, the Company evaluates the lease agreement to determine whether the lease is an operating or capital lease. In addition, many of the lease agreements contain renewal options and tenant improvement allowances. When such items are included in a lease agreement, the Company records a deferred liability on the consolidated balance sheet and records the rent expense

71



[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Grand Canyon Education, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(In thousands, except per share data)**

evenly over the term of the lease. Leasehold improvements are included as investing activities and are included as additions to property, plant and equipment. For leases with renewal options, the Company records rent expense and amortizes the leasehold improvement on a straight-line basis over the initial non-cancelable lease term unless it intends to exercise the renewal option. Once it extends the renewal option, the Company amortizes any tenant improvement allowances over the extended lease period as well as the leasehold improvement asset (unless the extended lease term is longer than the economic life of the asset). The Company expenses any additional payments under its operating leases for taxes, insurance or other operating expenses as incurred.

***Other Assets***

The Company developed our online delivery platform with an affiliated entity and put this platform into full production in 2011. The Company has prepaid perpetual license fees and source code rights for the software developed, and has prepaid maintenance and service fees. Included in current other assets is the amount that will be amortized in the next twelve month cycle for maintenance and service fees and included in property and equipment is the amount that will be amortized over fifteen years for the perpetual licenses.

***Long-Lived Assets***

The Company evaluates the recoverability of its long-lived assets for impairment, other than goodwill, whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Recoverability of assets to be held and used is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of an asset to undiscounted future net cash flows expected to be generated by the assets. If such assets are considered to be impaired, the impairment to be recognized is measured by the amount by which the carrying amount of the assets exceeds the fair value of the assets.

***Prepaid Royalty***

In connection with its February 2004 acquisition of the assets of the University from a non-profit foundation, the Company recorded a future royalty payment obligation that was included in the Prepaid Royalty in the accompanying consolidated balance sheet, which was being amortized over a 20 year period. This asset was to be expensed over the periods that online education revenues were earned. At the completion of the Transaction on July 1, 2018, the remaining prepaid royalty assets were deemed impaired and $3,037 was expensed and included in Loss on Transaction in the consolidated income statement.

***Goodwill***

Goodwill represents the excess of the cost over the fair market value of net assets acquired, including identified intangible assets. Goodwill is tested annually or more frequently if circumstances indicate potential impairment. The Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) has issued guidance that permits an entity to first assess qualitative factors to determine whether it is necessary to perform the two-step quantitative goodwill impairment test. The Company performed its annual goodwill impairment test, by performing a qualitative assessment. Following this assessment, the Company determined that it is more likely than not that its fair value exceeds its carrying amount.

***Share-Based Compensation***

The Company measures and recognizes compensation expense for share-based payment awards made to employees and directors. The fair value of the Company’s restricted stock awards is based on the market price of its common stock on the date of grant. Stock-based compensation expense related to restricted stock grants is expensed over the vesting period using the straight-line method for Company employees and the Company’s board of directors. Starting January 1, 2017 with the adoption of the share-based compensation accounting standard, the Company made an accounting policy election to account for forfeitures as they occur, prior to 2017 these forfeitures were estimated and reported net of the expense.

72



[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Grand Canyon Education, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(In thousands, except per share data)**

***Derivatives and Hedging***

Derivative financial instruments are recorded on the consolidated balance sheet as assets or liabilities and re-measured at fair value at each reporting date. For derivatives designated as cash flow hedges, the effective portion of the gain or loss on the derivative is reported as a component of other comprehensive income and reclassified into earnings in the same period or period during which the hedged transaction affects earnings. Gains and losses on the derivative representing either hedge ineffectiveness or hedge components excluded from the assessment of effectiveness are recognized in current earnings.

Derivative financial instruments enable the Company to manage its exposure to interest rate risk. The Company does not engage in any derivative instrument trading activity. Credit risk associated with the Company’s derivatives is limited to the risk that a derivative counterparty will not perform in accordance with the terms of the contract. Exposure to counterparty credit risk is considered low because these agreements have been entered into with institutions with Aa or higher credit ratings, and they are expected to perform fully under the terms of the agreements.

***Fair Value of Financial Instruments***

The carrying value of cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable, accrued compensation and benefits and accrued liabilities approximate their fair value based on the liquidity or the short-term maturities of these instruments. The carrying value of Secured Note receivable, non-current approximates fair value as the Secured Note resulted from the Transaction and was negotiated at fair market value. The carrying value of notes payable approximate fair value based on its variable rate index. Derivative financial instruments are carried at fair value, determined using Level 2 of the hierarchy of valuation inputs as defined in the FASB Accounting Standards Codification (“Codification”), with the use of inputs other than quoted prices that are observable for the asset or liability. See Note 9, Derivative Instruments.

The fair value of investments, primarily municipal securities, were determined using Level 2 of the hierarchy of valuation inputs, with the use of inputs other than quoted prices that are observable for the assets. The unit of account used for valuation is the individual underlying security. The municipal securities are comprised of city and county bonds related to schools, water and sewer, utilities, transportation, healthcare and housing.

***Income Taxes***

The Company accounts for income taxes payable or refundable for the current year and deferred tax assets and liabilities for future tax consequences of events that have been recognized in the Company’s consolidated financial statements or tax returns. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the temporary differences are expected to be realized.

The Company applies a more-likely-than-not threshold for financial statement recognition and measurement of an uncertain tax position taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. The Company recognizes interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions in income tax expense. As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company has reserved approximately $1,960 and $2,008, respectively, for uncertain tax positions, including interest and penalties, which is classified within accrued liabilities on the accompanying consolidated balance sheet.

The Company has deferred tax assets, which are subject to periodic recoverability assessments. Valuation allowances are established, when necessary, to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount that more likely than not will be realized. Realization of the deferred tax assets is principally dependent upon achievement of projected future taxable income.

73



[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Grand Canyon Education, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(In thousands, except per share data)**

***Commitments and Contingencies***

The Company accrues for a contingent obligation when it is probable that a liability has been incurred and the amount is reasonably estimable. When the Company becomes aware of a claim or potential claim, the likelihood of any loss exposure is assessed. If it is probable that a loss will result and the amount of the loss is estimable, the Company records a liability for the estimated loss. If the loss is not probable or the amount of the potential loss is not estimable, the Company will disclose the claim if the likelihood of a potential loss is reasonably possible and the amount of the potential loss could be material. Estimates that are particularly sensitive to future changes include tax, legal, and other regulatory matters, which are subject to change as events evolve, and as additional information becomes available during the administrative and litigation process. The Company expenses legal fees as incurred.

***Revenue Recognition***

*University related revenue – prior to July 1, 2018*

On January 1, 2018, the Company adopted “Revenue from Contracts with Customers” using the modified retrospective method applied to all contracts. Prior to the Transaction on July 1, 2018, net revenues consisted primarily of tuition, net of scholarships, and fees derived from courses taught by the University online, on ground, and at facilities it leased or those of employers, as well as from related educational resources that the University provided to its students, such as access to online materials. Tuition revenue was recognized pro-rata over the applicable period of instruction. A contract was entered into with a student and covered a course or semester. Revenue recognition occurred once a student started attending a course. The University also charged online students an upfront learning management fee, which was deferred and recognized over the initial course. The University had no costs that were capitalized to obtain or to fulfill a contract with a customer. Ancillary revenues included housing and fee revenues that were recognized over the period the services were provided and also included revenues from sales and services such as food and beverage, merchandise, hotel, golf and arena events that were recognized as sales occurred or services were performed as these services were transferred at a point in time. For the six months ended June 30, 2018 and the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, the Company’s revenue was reduced by approximately $101,176, $196,334 and $179,230, respectively, as a result of scholarships that the Company offered to students. Sales tax collected from students is excluded from net revenues. Collected but unremitted sales tax is included as an accrued liability in our consolidated balance sheet.

The following table presents our revenues disaggregated by the nature of transfer of services for the six months ended June 30, 2018:

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | Tuition revenues | $ | | 522,430 |
|  | Ancillary revenues (housing, meals, fees, golf, hotel, arena, other) |  |  | 91,245 |
|  | Total revenues |  |  | 613,675 |
| Scholarships | |  |  | (101,176) |
|  | Net Revenues |  | $ | 512,499 |

The Company’s receivables represented unconditional rights to consideration from its contracts with students; accordingly, students were not billed until they started attending a course and the revenue recognition process had commenced. Once a student had been invoiced, payment was due immediately. Included in each invoice to the student were all educational related items including tuition, net of scholarships, housing, educational materials, fees, etc. The Company did not have any contract assets. The Company’s contract liabilities were reported as deferred revenue and student deposits in the consolidated balance sheets. Deferred revenue and student deposits in any period represented the excess of tuition, fees, and other student payments received as compared to amounts recognized as revenue on the consolidated income statement and were reflected as current liabilities in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. The Company’s education programs had starting and ending dates that differ from its fiscal quarters. Therefore, at the end of each fiscal quarter, a portion of revenue from these programs was not yet earned. The majority of the University’s

74



[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Grand Canyon Education, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(In thousands, except per share data)**

traditional ground students did not attend courses during the summer months (May through August), which affected our results for our second and third fiscal quarters.

The Company had identified a performance obligation associated with the provision of its educational instruction and other educational services, housing services, and other academic related services and used the output measure for recognition as the period of time over which the services were provided to our students. The Company had identified performance obligations related to its hotel, golf course, restaurants, sale of branded promotional items and other ancillary activities and recognized revenue at the point in time goods or services were provided to its customers. The Company maintained an institutional tuition refund policy, which provided for all or a portion of tuition to be refunded if a student withdrew during stated refund periods. Certain states in which students reside impose separate, mandatory refund policies, which overrode the Company’s policy to the extent in conflict. If a student withdrew at a time when only a portion, or none of the tuition was refundable, then in accordance with its revenue recognition policy, the Company continued to recognize the tuition that was not refunded pro-rata over the applicable period of instruction. The Company did not record revenue on amounts that may be refunded. However, for students that had taken out financial aid to pay their tuition and for which a return of such money to ED under Title IV was required as a result of his or her withdrawal, the Company reassessed collectability for these students each quarter for the estimated revenue that will be returned and recognized the revenue in future periods when payment was received. The Company had elected the short-term contract exemption with respect to its performance obligations under its contracts with students as all such contracts had original terms of less than one year.

*Service revenue commenced July 1, 2018*

Starting July 1, 2018, the Company generates all of its revenue through the Master Services Agreement, pursuant to which the Company provides identified technology and academic services, counseling services and support, marketing and communication services, and several back office services to GCU in return for 60% of GCU’s tuition and fee revenue. Effective July 1, 2018, the Company applied “*Revenue from Contracts with Customers*” applied to our Master Service Agreement, our only revenue-producing contract, as an education service provider.

The Company’s contract with GCU has an initial 15 year term, subject to renewal options, although GCU has the right to terminate the Master Services Agreement early after the later of seven (7) years or the payment in full of the Secured Note. Refer to Note 2 for further discussion on the fees associated with early termination or non-renewal by GCU. The Company’s contract has a single performance obligation, as the promises to provide the identified services are not distinct within the context of the Master Services Agreement. The single performance obligation is delivered as our client receives and consumes benefits, which occurs ratably over the service period. Service revenue is recognized over time using the output method of measuring progress towards complete satisfaction of the single performance obligation. The output method provides a faithful depiction of the performance toward complete satisfaction of the performance obligation and can be tied to the time elapsed which is consumed evenly over

the month and is a direct measurement of the value provided to our client. The service fees received from our client over the term of the agreement are variable in nature in that they are dependent upon the number of students attending the University and revenues generated from those students during the service period. Due to the variable nature of the consideration over the life of the service arrangement, the Company considered forming an expectation of the variable consideration to be received over the service life of this one performance obligation. However, since the performance obligation represents a series of distinct services, the Company will recognize the variable consideration that becomes known and billable each month because these fees relate to the distinct service period (month) in which the fees are earned. The Company meets the criteria in the standard and will exercise the practical expedient and not disclose the aggregate amount of the transaction price allocated to the single performance obligation that is unsatisfied as of the end of the reporting period. The Company does not disclose the value of unsatisfied performance obligations because the directly allocable variable consideration is allocated entirely to a wholly unsatisfied promise to transfer a service that forms part of a single performance obligation. The service fees are calculated and settled monthly with GCU, resulting in a settlement duration of less than one year. There are no refunds or return rights under the Master Services Agreement.

75



[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Grand Canyon Education, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(In thousands, except per share data)**

The Company’s receivables represent unconditional rights to consideration from our contract with GCU. Accounts receivable, net is stated at net realizable value, and the Company utilizes the allowance method to provide for doubtful accounts based on its evaluation of the collectability of the amounts due. There are no unbilled revenue amounts included in our accounts receivable. There have been no amounts written off and no reserves established as of December 31, 2018. The Company receives service revenue payments monthly. The Company will continue to review and revise its allowance methodology based on historical collection experience and other information relevant to collectability.

The Company does not have any contract assets or contract liabilities as the Company calculates the service fee and bills its client on the last day of each month. The Company has no costs that are capitalized to obtain or to fulfill a contract with a customer.

***Financial Statement Presentation***

On July 1, 2018 the Company consummated the Transaction, which impacted the nature of its business. See Note 2 to our consolidated financial statements for a full description of the Transaction. GCE now provides services to GCU, its client, that include technology and academic services, counseling services and support, marketing and communication services, and several back office services such as accounting, reporting, tax, human resources, and procurement services. The Company made changes in its presentation of operating expenses and reclassified prior periods to conform to the current presentation. The Company determined that these changes would provide more meaningful information as this new presentation provides transparency for costs that will be incurred as a service provider and costs that will not reoccur in the future as they are related to university expenses that were transferred to GCU in the Transaction.

*Technical and Academic Services*

Technical and academic services (previously primarily a component of instructional costs and services) consist primarily of costs related to ongoing maintenance of educational infrastructure, including online course delivery and management, student records, assessment, customer relations management and other internal administrative systems. This also includes costs to provide support for curriculum and new program development, support for faculty training and development, technical support and assistance with state compliance. This expense category includes salaries, benefits and share-based compensation, information technology costs, curriculum and new program development costs (which are expensed as incurred) and other costs associated with these support services. This category also includes an allocation of depreciation, amortization, rent, and occupancy costs attributable to the provision of these services, primarily at the Company’s Phoenix, Arizona location.

*Counseling Services and Support*

Counseling services and support (previously primarily components of instructional costs and services and admissions advisory related expenses) consist primarily of costs including team-based counseling and other support to prospective and current students as well as financial aid processing. This expense category includes salaries, benefits and share-based compensation, and other costs such as dues, fees and subscriptions and travel costs. This category also includes an allocation of depreciation, amortization, rent, and occupancy costs attributable to the provision of these services, primarily at the Company’s Phoenix, Arizona location.

*Marketing and Communication*

Marketing and communication includes lead acquisition, digital communication strategies, brand identity advertising, media planning and strategy, video, data science and analysis, marketing to potential students and other promotional and communication services. This category was primarily from our historical captions of advertising and marketing and promotional. This expense category includes salaries, benefits and share-based compensation for marketing and communication personnel, brand advertising, marketing leads and other promotional and communication

76



[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Grand Canyon Education, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(In thousands, except per share data)**

expenses. This category also includes an allocation of depreciation, amortization, rent, and occupancy costs attributable to the provision of these services, primarily at the Company’s Phoenix, Arizona location. Advertising costs are expensed as incurred.

*General and Administrative*

General and administrative expenses include salaries, benefits and share-based compensation of employees engaged in corporate management, finance, human resources, compliance, and other corporate functions. This category also includes an allocation of depreciation, amortization, rent, and occupancy costs attributable to the provision of these services, primarily at the Company’s Phoenix, Arizona location.

*University related expenses*

University related expenses (previously primarily instructional costs and services) represent the costs that were transferred to GCU in the Transaction and that are no longer incurred by the Company.

We have reclassified our operating expenses for prior periods to conform to the above disaggregation and revisions to our presentation. There were no changes to total operating expenses or operating income as a result of these reclassifications.

The following table presents our operating expenses as previously reported and as reclassified on our consolidated income statement for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  | **For the year ended December 31,** | | | |  |
|  | **2017** |  | **2017** |  | **2016** |  | **2016** |
|  | **As Reported** | | **As Reclassified** | | **As Reported** | | **As Reclassified** |
| **Costs and expenses:** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Technology and academic services | — | | 41,834 |  | — | | 39,101 |
| Counseling services and support | — | | 188,595 |  | — | | 175,045 |
| Marketing and communication | — | | 109,092 |  | — | | 98,592 |
| General and administrative | 43,759 |  | 27,157 |  | 43,219 |  | 28,079 |
| University related expenses | — | | 324,140 |  | — | | 294,188 |
| Loss on transaction | — | | 562 |  | — | | 1,136 |
| Instructional costs and services | 410,840 |  | — | | 373,101 |  | — |
| Admissions advisory and related | 128,544 |  | — | | 119,286 |  | — |
| Advertising | 98,608 |  | — | | 88,152 |  | — |
| Marketing and promotional | 9,629 |  | — | | 8,860 |  | — |
| Lease termination costs | — | | — | | 3,523 |  | — |
| **Total costs and expenses** | 691,380 |  | 691,380 |  | 636,141 |  | 636,141 |

***Lease termination costs***

In July 2016, the Company notified a current landlord of its intent to vacate leased space by the end of the fourth quarter of 2016. As part of that notification, the Company was required to pay a termination fee to its landlord of $3,363 which was recorded as an expense in the third quarter of 2016. As of December 31, 2016, the Company had vacated the space, and expensed an additional $160 in the fourth quarter of 2016 related to the remaining amounts due under the lease net of remaining deferred rent. These amounts are included in university related expenses in our reclassified consolidated income statement.

77



[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Grand Canyon Education, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(In thousands, except per share data)**

***Insurance/Self-Insurance***

The Company uses a combination of insurance and self-insurance for a number of risks, including claims related to employee health care, workers’ compensation, general liability, and business interruption. Liabilities associated with these risks are estimated based on, among other things, historical claims experience, severity factors, and other actuarial assumptions. The Company’s loss exposure related to self-insurance is limited by stop loss coverage on a per occurrence and aggregate basis. The Company regularly analyzes its reserves for incurred but not reported claims, and for reported but not paid claims related to self-funded insurance programs. While the Company believes reserves are adequate, significant judgment is involved in assessing these reserves such as assessing historical paid claims, average lags between the claims’ incurred date, reported dates and paid dates, and the frequency and severity of claims. There may be differences between actual settlement amounts and recorded reserves and any resulting adjustments are included in expense once a probable amount is known.

***Concentration of Credit Risk***

The Company believes the credit risk related to cash equivalents and investments is limited due to its adherence to an investment policy that required investments to have a minimum BBB rating, depending on the type of security, by one major rating agency at the time of purchase. All of the Company’s cash equivalents and investments as of December 31, 2018 and 2017 consist of investments rated BBB or higher by at least one rating agency. Additionally, the Company utilizes more than one financial institution to conduct initial and ongoing credit analysis on its investment portfolio to monitor and lower the potential impact of market risk associated with its cash equivalents and investment portfolio. The Company is also subject to credit risk for its accounts receivable balance. The Company has not experienced any losses on receivables to date. To manage accounts receivable risk, the Company maintains an allowance for doubtful accounts, if needed. Our dependence on one customer subjects us to the risk that declines in our customer’s operations would result in a sustained reduction in revenues and interest income on Secured Note for the Company.

***Segment Information***

The Company operates as a single educational services company using a core infrastructure that serves the curriculum and educational delivery needs of its client, GCU. The Company’s Chief Executive Officer manages the Company’s operations as a whole and no expense or operating income information is generated or evaluated on any component level.

***Accounting Pronouncements Adopted in 2018***

In May 2014, the FASB issued “*Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, as amended.” The standard is a comprehensive new revenue recognition model that requires revenue to be recognized in a manner to depict the transfer of goods or services to a customer at an amount that reflects the consideration expected to be received in exchange for those goods or services. The accounting guidance also requires additional disclosure about the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from customer contracts, including significant judgements and changes in judgements and assets recognized from costs incurred to obtain or fulfill a contract. The Company adopted this new standard on January 1, 2018, using the modified retrospective method applied to all contracts. The adoption of this guidance did not have a material impact on the Company’s financial condition, results of operations or statement of cash flows. The Company elected the short-term contract exemption with respect to disclosures associated with its performance obligations as all performance obligations as of the end of any reporting period have original terms of less than a year. The cumulative effect for the Company upon adoption of this new standard was $1,174, net of tax. The adoption impact resulted from the removal of $9,015 of costs that were direct and incremental previously capitalized for online students, and the removal of deferred revenue from an upfront learning fee of $7,451. These fees are no longer capitalized and amortized over the average expected term of a student. The fee is now amortized over the first course for the online student.

78



[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Grand Canyon Education, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(In thousands, except per share data)**

In January 2016, the FASB issued “*Financial Instruments – Overall: Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and* *Financial Liabilities*.” The standard addresses certain aspects of recognition, measurement, presentation, and disclosure of financialinstruments. Most prominent among the amendments is the requirement for changes in the fair value of equity investments, with certain exceptions, to be recognized through net income rather than other comprehensive income (“OCI”). This standard is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2017, and early adoption is not permitted. Accordingly, the standard was effective for us as of January 1, 2018. The adoption of this guidance did not have a material impact on the Company’s financial condition, results of operations or statement of cash flows.

In May 2017, the FASB issued “*Compensation – Stock Compensation – Scope of Modification Accounting*.” This standard provides guidance about which changes to the terms or conditions of a share-based payment award require an entity to apply modification accounting. This standard was effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017. Early adoption was permitted, including adoption in any interim period. Accordingly, the standard was adopted by us as of July 1, 2018. The vesting conditions for approximately 100 former GCE employees who became GCU employees upon the closing of the Transaction, were accelerated contingent upon the closing of the Transaction. As a result, the incremental share-based compensation expense from the modification on 82,027 restricted stock awards for the accelerated vesting date was $7,880 and is included in the university related expenses in the consolidated income statement.

In February 2018, the FASB issued “*Income Statement – Reporting Comprehensive Income.”* This standard allows a reclassification from accumulated other comprehensive income to retained earnings for stranded tax effects resulting from the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act. Elimination of the stranded tax effects resulting from the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act will improve the usefulness of information reported to financial statement users. This standard is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, and interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption is permitted, including adoption in any interim period. Accordingly, the standard was adopted by us as of April 1, 2018. The adoption of this guidance did not have a material impact on the Company’s financial condition, results of operations or statement of cash flows.

***Recent Accounting Pronouncements***

In February 2016, the FASB issued “*Leases*.” The standard establishes a right-of-use (“ROU”) model that requires a lessee to recognize a ROU asset and a lease liability on the balance sheet for all leases with lease terms longer than 12 months. Leases will be classified as either finance or operating, with classification affecting the pattern of expense recognition in the income statement. This standard is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2018, and early adoption is permitted. Accordingly, the standard is effective for us on January 1, 2019 using a modified retrospective transition approach. A modified retrospective transition approach is required for lessees for capital and operating leases existing at, or entered into after, the beginning of the earliest comparative period presented in the financial statements, with certain practical expedients available. The Company continues to evaluate the impact that the future adoption of this standard will have on our consolidated financial statements and we believe the adoption will slightly increase our assets and liabilities, and will increase our financial statement disclosures.

In August 2017, the FASB issued “*Targeted Improvements to Accounting for Hedging Activities*.” This standard targets

improvements in the hedge relationship documentation, testing and disclosures for derivatives. This standard is effective for

fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2018. Early adoption is permitted for fiscal years

and interim period within those years, beginning in August 2017. Accordingly, the standard is effective for us on January 1, 2019.

The adoption of this guidance will not have a material impact on the Company’s financial condition, results of operations or

statement of cash flows.

The Company has determined that no other recent accounting pronouncements apply to its operations or could otherwise have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements.

79



[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Grand Canyon Education, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(In thousands, except per share data)**

**4. Investments**

The following is a summary of investments as of December 31, 2018 and 2017. At December 31, 2018, the Company transferred its investments from available-for-sale classification to trading, due to the Company's decision to liquidate all investments to complete a significant business combination, that occurred in the first quarter of 2019. See Note 14 for further discussion on the subsequent event. As a result of the transfer to trading, the Company recorded a loss of $372 in investment interest and other for the year ended December 31, 2018 and there was no unrealized gain or loss as of December 31, 2018. Prior to December 2018, the Company considered all investments as available for sale.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **As of December 31, 2018** | | | |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Gross** |  |  | **Gross** |  |  |  | **Estimated** |
|  |  |  |  | **Adjusted** |  | **Unrealized** | |  | **Unrealized** | |  |  |  | **Fair** |
|  |  |  |  | **Cost** |  |  | **Gains** |  |  | **(Losses)** |  |  |  | **Value** |
|  | Municipal securities |  | $ | 69,002 |  | $ | — |  | $ | — |  |  | $ | 69,002 |
|  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Total investments |  | $ | 69,002 |  | $ | — |  | $ | — |  |  | $ | 69,002 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **As of December 31, 2017** | | | |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Gross** |  |  | **Gross** |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | **Adjusted** |  | **Unrealized** | |  | **Unrealized** | |  |  |  | **Estimated** |
|  |  |  |  | **Cost** |  |  | **Gains** |  |  | **(Losses)** |  |  |  | **Fair Value** |
|  | Municipal securities |  | $ | 84,768 |  | $ | — |  | $ | (409) |  | | $ | 84,359 |
|  | Certificates of Deposit | $ | | 4,915 | $ | | — | $ | | (3) | $ | | | 4,912 |
|  |  |  | |  |  | |  |  | |  |  |  | |  |
| Total investments | |  | $ | 89,683 |  | $ | — |  | $ | (412) |  |  | $ | 89,271 |

The cash flows of municipal securities are backed by the issuing municipality’s credit worthiness. All municipal securities and certificates of deposit are due in one year or less as of December 31, 2018. For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, the net unrealized losses on available-for-sale securities were $0 and $255, net of taxes, respectively.

**5. Valuation and Qualifying Accounts**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  | **Balance at** | |  |  |  |  | **Balance at** | |
|  |  |  | **Beginning of** | | | **Charged to** | | **Deductions/** |  |  | **End of** |
|  |  |  |  | **Period** | | **Expense** | | **Transfers(1)(2)** |  |  | **Period** |
|  | Allowance for doubtful accounts receivable |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Year ended December 31, 2018 | $ | | 5,907 |  | 8,669 |  | (14,576) | $ | | — |
|  | Year ended December 31, 2017 | $ | | 5,918 |  | 18,478 |  | (18,489) | $ | | 5,907 |
|  | Year ended December 31, 2016 | $ | | 5,137 |  | 18,639 |  | (17,858) | $ | | 5,918 |



1. Deductions represent accounts written off, net of recoveries.
2. $6,093 included in the deductions column for the year ended December 31, 2018, represents the allowance that was transferred to GCU with other educational assets and liabilities on July 1, 2018. See Note 2.

80



[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Grand Canyon Education, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(In thousands, except per share data)**

**6. Property and Equipment**

Property and equipment consist of the following:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  | **As of December 31,** | | | | |
|  |  |  | **2018** |  |  | **2017** |  |
|  | Land | $ | 5,579 |  | $ | 160,126 |  |
|  | Land improvements |  | 2,242 |  |  | 25,630 |  |
|  | Buildings |  | 51,409 |  |  | 595,384 |  |
|  | Buildings and leasehold improvements |  | 9,581 |  |  | 117,460 |  |
|  | Equipment under capital leases |  | — |  |  | 5,937 |  |
|  | Computer equipment |  | 85,316 |  |  | 116,477 |  |
|  | Furniture, fixtures and equipment |  | 4,955 |  |  | 63,470 |  |
|  | Internally developed software |  | 39,270 |  |  | 36,173 |  |
|  | Other |  | — |  |  | 1,176 |  |
|  | Construction in progress |  | 2,376 |  |  | 32,390 |  |
|  |  |  | 200,728 |  |  | 1,154,223 |  |
|  | Less accumulated depreciation and amortization |  | (89,689) |  |  | (231,939) |  |
|  | Property and equipment, net | $ | 111,039 |  | $ | 922,284 |  |

Depreciation and amortization expense associated with property and equipment, including assets under capital lease, totaled $ 35,525, $53,607, and $44,829 for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016, respectively.

**7. Notes Payable and Other Noncurrent Liabilities**

In 2012, we entered into a new credit agreement, which increased our term loan to $100,000 with a maturity date of December 2019. Additionally, this facility, as amended in January 2016, provided a revolving line of credit in the amount of $150,000 through December 2017 to be utilized for working capital, capital expenditures, share repurchases and other general corporate purposes. The amendment to this facility increased the revolving line of credit from $50,000 to $150,000. The revolver expired on December 31, 2017. On July 1, 2018, we amended our credit agreement, which resulted in no change to our term loan maturity date of December 2019. Indebtedness under the credit facility is now secured by our remaining assets after giving effect to the Transaction, as well as cash collateral until such time as the Transaction has been approved by ED, and we agreed to collaterally assign our rights under the Asset Purchase Agreement, the Secured Note and the Master Services Agreement. Our lenders released their lien on the real estate collateral previously securing our obligations under the credit agreement in order to enable us to consummate the Asset Purchase Agreement. The credit agreement contains standard covenants that, among other things, restrict the Company’s ability to incur additional debt or make certain investments, and require the Company to achieve certain financial ratios and maintain certain financial condition. As of December 31, 2018, the Company is in compliance with its debt covenants. As a result of the refinancing of our credit agreement, that occurred in the first quarter of 2019, we have reclassified our current debt to reflect the principal payments due in 2019, and the remainder of our term loan balance would be repaid in 2020. See Note 14 for further discussion on the subsequent event.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  | **As of December 31,** | | | |
|  |  |  | **2018** |  |  | **2017** |
| **Notes Payable** |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Note payable, monthly payment of $556; interest at 30 day LIBOR plus 1.75% (4.10% at |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| December 31, 2018) through December 31, 2019 | $ | | 59,905 | $ | | 66,477 |
| Annuities; quarterly payments of $34; interest at 10% |  |  | — |  |  | 139 |
|  |  |  | 59,905 |  |  | 66,616 |
| Less: Current portion |  |  | 36,468 |  |  | 6,691 |
|  |  | $ | 23,437 |  | $ | 59,925 |
| 81 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Grand Canyon Education, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(In thousands, except per share data)**

The annuities were transferred to GCU with other educational assets and liabilities on July 1, 2018. See Note 2. Long-term deferred rent included in other noncurrent liabilities as of December 31, 2017 was $460.

**8. Commitments and Contingencies**

***Leases***

Total rent expense and related taxes and operating expenses under operating leases for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 was $ 827, $1,545, and $6,694, respectively. The majority of the Company’s leases were included in the educational assets and liabilities transferred to GCU on July 1, 2018. See Note 2.

***Legal Matters***

From time to time, the Company is party to various lawsuits, claims, and other legal proceedings that arise in the ordinary course of business, some of which are covered by insurance. When the Company is aware of a claim or potential claim, it assesses the likelihood of any loss or exposure. If it is probable that a loss will result and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated, the Company records a liability for the loss. If the loss is not probable or the amount of the loss cannot be reasonably estimated, the Company discloses the nature of the specific claim if the likelihood of a potential loss is reasonably possible and the amount involved is material. With respect to the majority of pending litigation matters, the Company’s ultimate legal and financial responsibility, if any, cannot be estimated with certainty and, in most cases, any potential losses related to those matters are not considered probable.

Upon resolution of any pending legal matters, the Company may incur charges in excess of presently established reserves. Management does not believe that any such charges would, individually or in the aggregate, have a material adverse effect on the Company’s financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

***Tax Reserves, Non-Income Tax Related***

From time to time the Company has exposure to various non-income tax related matters that arise in the ordinary course of business. At both December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company has no reserve for tax matters where its ultimate exposure is considered probable and the potential loss can be reasonably estimated.

**9. Derivative Instruments**

On February 27, 2013, the Company entered into an interest rate corridor to manage its 30 Day LIBOR interest exposure related to its variable rate debt. This instrument did not contain financing elements. The contractual terms of the Company’s derivative instrument have not been structured such that net payments made by one party in the earlier periods are to be subsequently returned by the counterparty in later periods of the derivative’s term. The Company’s derivative instrument has not been amended or modified since inception. The fair value of the interest rate corridor instrument as of December 31, 2018 and 2017 was $600 and $509, respectively, which is included in other assets. The fair value of the derivative instrument was determined using a hypothetical derivative transaction and Level 2 of the hierarchy of valuation inputs. This derivative instrument was originally designated as a cash flow hedge of variable rate debt obligations. The adjustments of $157, $17, and $245 for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively, for the effective portion of the gain/loss on the derivative is included as a component of other comprehensive income, net of taxes.

The interest rate corridor instrument reduces variable interest rate risk starting March 1, 2013 through December 20, 2019 with a notional amount of $60,000 as of December 31, 2018. The corridor instrument’s terms permit the Company to hedge its interest rate risk at several thresholds; the Company pays variable interest monthly based on the 30-day LIBOR rates until that index reaches 1.5%. If 30-day LIBOR is equal to 1.5% through 3.0%, the Company pays 1.5%. If

82



[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Grand Canyon Education, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(In thousands, except per share data)**

30-day LIBOR exceeds 3.0%, the Company pays actual 30-day LIBOR less 1.5%. Therefore, the Company has hedged its exposure to future variable rate cash flows through December 20, 2019.

As of December 31, 2018 no derivative ineffectiveness was identified. Any ineffectiveness in the Company’s derivative instrument designated as a hedge would be reported in interest expense in the income statement. At December 31, 2018, the Company expects to reclassify any gains or losses on derivative instruments from accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) into earnings during the next 12 months as the derivative instrument expires in December 2019.

**10. Earnings Per Share**

Basic earnings per common share is calculated by dividing net income available to common stockholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding for the period. Diluted earnings per common share reflects the assumed conversion of all potentially dilutive securities, consisting of stock options and restricted stock awards, for which the estimated fair value exceeds the exercise price, less shares which could have been purchased with the related proceeds, unless anti-dilutive. For employee equity awards, repurchased shares are also included for any unearned compensate ion adjusted for tax. The table below reflects the calculation of the weighted average number of common shares outstanding, on an as if converted basis, used in computing basic and diluted earnings per common share.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | |
|  |  | **2018** |  | **2017** |  | **2016** |  |
|  | Denominator: |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Basic weighted average shares outstanding | 47,608 |  | 47,140 |  | 46,083 |  |
|  | Effect of dilutive stock options and restricted stock | 806 |  | 1,095 |  | 1,038 |  |
|  | Diluted weighted average shares outstanding | 48,414 |  | 48,235 |  | 47,121 |  |

Diluted weighted average shares outstanding excludes the incremental effect of unvested restricted stock and shares that would be issued upon the assumed exercise of stock options in accordance with the treasury stock method. For each of the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, approximately 0, 2 and 344, respectively, of the Company’s stock options and restricted stock awards outstanding were excluded from the calculation of diluted earnings per share as their inclusion would have been anti-dilutive. These options and restricted stock awards could be dilutive in the future.

**11. Equity Transactions**

***Preferred Stock***

As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company had 10,000 shares of authorized but unissued and undesignated preferred stock. The Company’s charter provides that the board of directors has authority to issue preferred stock, with voting powers, designations, preferences, and special rights, qualifications, limitation, or restrictions as permitted by law as determined by the board of directors, without stockholder approval. The board of directors may authorize the issuance of preferred stock with voting or conversion rights that could adversely affect the voting power or other rights of the holders of the common stock.

***Treasury Stock***

The Board of Directors has authorized the Company to repurchase up to $175,000 in aggregate of common stock, from time to time, depending on market conditions and other considerations. The expiration date on the repurchase authorization has been extended to December 31, 2019. Repurchases occur at the Company’s discretion. Repurchases may be made in the open market. or in privately negotiated transactions, pursuant to the applicable Securities and Exchange Commission rules. The amount and timing of future share repurchases, if any, will be made as market and business conditions warrant. Since its approval of the share repurchase plan, the Company has purchased 3,600 shares of

83



[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Grand Canyon Education, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(In thousands, except per share data)**

common stock at an aggregate cost of $86,898, which are recorded at cost in the accompanying December 31, 2018 consolidated balance sheet and statement of stockholders’ equity. During the year ended December 31, 2018 the Company repurchased 91 shares of common stock at an aggregate costs of $9,606. At December 31, 2018, there remained $88,102 available under its current share repurchase authorization. Shares repurchase in lieu of taxes are not included in the repurchase plan totals as they were approved in conjunction with the restricted share awards.

**12. Income Taxes**

The Company has deferred tax assets and liabilities that reflect the net tax effects of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes. Deferred tax assets are subject to periodic recoverability assessments. Realization of the deferred tax assets, net of deferred tax liabilities is principally dependent upon achievement of projected future taxable income. Based upon the level of historical taxable income and projections for future taxable income over the periods in which the deferred tax assets are deductible, management believes it is more-likely-than-not that the Company will realize the benefits of these deductible differences. The Company has no valuation allowance at December 31, 2018 and 2017.

On December 22, 2017, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the “Act”) was signed into law. For businesses, the Act reduces the corporate federal tax rate from a maximum of 35% to a flat 21% rate. The rate reduction took effect on January 1, 2018. The Company concluded that the Act caused the Company’s deferred tax assets and liabilities to be revalued. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. As changes in tax laws or rates are enacted, deferred tax assets and liabilities are adjusted though income tax expense. The Company’s net deferred tax liability was revalued as of December 22, 2017. The Company recorded a $10.7 million income tax benefit related to the revaluation of its net deferred tax liabilities. Excluding this income tax benefit in 2017, our effective tax rate would have been 32.1%. Due to the enactment date and complexities of the new tax law, the regulations may have not been fully interpreted by the federal and state taxing authorities, thus there may be additional impacts to the tax provision that may not have been included herein.

The components of income tax expense (benefit) are as follows:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | |  |
|  |  |  |  | **2018** |  |  | **2017** |  |  | **2016** |  |
|  | Current: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Federal | $ | | 60,764 | $ | | 76,966 | $ | | 64,006 |  |
|  | State |  |  | 8,732 |  |  | 8,589 |  |  | 4,831 |  |
|  |  |  |  | 69,496 |  |  | 85,555 |  |  | 68,837 |  |
|  | Deferred: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Federal |  |  | (10,708) |  |  | (6,189) |  |  | 7,961 |  |
|  | State |  |  | (799) |  |  | 843 |  |  | 891 |  |
|  |  |  |  | (11,507) |  |  | (5,346) |  |  | 8,852 |  |
|  | Tax expense recorded as an increase of paid-in capital |  |  | — |  |  | — |  |  | 9,921 |  |
|  |  |  | $ | 57,989 |  | $ | 80,209 |  | $ | 87,610 |  |
| 84 | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Grand Canyon Education, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(In thousands, except per share data)**

A reconciliation of income tax computed at the U.S. statutory rate to the effective income tax rate is as follows:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | |
|  |  | **2018** |  | **2017** |  | **2016** |  |  |
|  | Statutory U.S. federal income tax rate | 21.0 | % | 35.0 | % | 35.0 | | % |
|  | State income taxes, net of federal tax benefit | 4.0 |  | 3.2 |  | 3.2 |  |  |
|  | State tax credits, net of federal effect | (1.0) |  | (0.7) |  | (1.5) | |  |
|  | Excess tax benefits | (3.7) |  | (5.8) |  | — | | |
|  | Deferred tax revaluation (Federal Rate change) | — | | (3.7) |  | — | | |
|  | Nondeductible expenses | 0.4 |  | — | | 0.2 |  |  |
|  | Other | (0.5) |  | 0.3 |  | 0.2 |  |  |
| Effective income tax rate | | 20.2 | % | 28.3 | % | 37.1 |  | % |

Significant components of the Company’s deferred income tax assets and liabilities, included in Deferred income taxes, non-current on the consolidated balance sheets are as follows:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  | **As of December 31,** | | | |  |
|  |  |  |  | **2018** |  |  | **2017** |  |
|  | Deferred tax assets: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Share-based compensation | $ | | 3,030 | $ | | 4,201 |  |
|  | Employee compensation |  |  | 780 |  |  | 950 |  |
|  | Allowance for doubtful accounts |  |  | — |  |  | 1,685 |  |
|  | Deferred tuition revenue |  |  | — |  |  | 1,294 |  |
|  | Deferred scholarship |  |  | — |  |  | 618 |  |
|  | Intangibles |  |  | — |  |  | 590 |  |
|  | State taxes |  |  | 879 |  |  | 985 |  |
|  | Other |  |  | 386 |  |  | 526 |  |
|  | Deferred tax assets |  |  | 5,075 |  |  | 10,849 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Deferred tax liability: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Property and equipment |  |  | (10,778) |  |  | (28,028) |  |
|  | Goodwill |  |  | (762) |  |  | (762) |  |
|  | Other |  |  | — |  |  | (421) |  |
|  | Deferred tax liability |  |  | (11,540) |  |  | (29,211) |  |
|  | Net deferred tax liability |  | $ | (6,465) |  | $ | (18,362) |  |

The net deferred tax liability on the accompanying consolidated balance sheet is comprised of the following:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  | **As of December 31,** | | | |
|  |  |  | **2018** |  |  | **2017** |
|  | Deferred income taxes, current | $ | 1,871 |  | $ | 5,214 |
|  | Deferred income taxes, non-current |  | (8,336) |  |  | (23,576) |
|  | Net deferred tax liability | $ | (6,465) |  | $ | (18,362) |

The Company recognizes the impact of a tax position in its financial statements if that position is more-likely-than-not to be sustained on audit, based on the technical merits of the position. The Company discloses all unrecognized tax benefits, which includes the reserves recorded for uncertain tax positions on filed tax returns and the unrecognized portion of affirmative claims. The Company recognizes interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions in income tax expense. Unrecognized tax benefits as of December 31, 2018 and 2017 were not significant.

The Company is subject to taxation in the United States, in states with an income tax and in several local jurisdictions. The Company is currently under audit by various state taxing authorities. The Company does not anticipate

85



[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Grand Canyon Education, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(In thousands, except per share data)**

any material adjustments as a result of these audits. As of December 31, 2018, the earliest tax year still subject to examination for federal and state purposes is 2015 and 2014, respectively.

**13. Share-Based Compensation Plans**

*Incentive Plans*

Prior to June 2017, the Company made grants of restricted stock and stock options under its 2008 Equity Incentive Plan (the “2008 Plan”). In January 2017, the Board of Directors of the Company approved, and at the Company’s 2017 annual meeting of stockholders held on June 14, 2017, the Company’s stockholders adopted a 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (the “2017 Plan”) under which a maximum of 3 million shares may be granted. As of December 31, 2018, 1,910 shares were available for grants under the 2017 Plan. All grants of equity incentives made after June 2017 have been made from the 2017 Plan.

*Restricted Stock*

During fiscal year 2018, 2017, and 2016, the Company granted 160, 188, and 264 shares of common stock, respectively, with a service vesting condition to certain of its executives, officers, faculty and employees. The restricted shares have voting rights and vest evenly at 20% over each of the next five years. Upon vesting, shares will be held in lieu of taxes equivalent to the statutory tax withholding required to be paid when the restricted stock vests. During the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, the Company withheld 151, 151, and 114 shares of common stock in lieu of taxes at a cost of $15,152, $9,790, and $4,695, on the restricted stock vesting dates, respectively. During 2018, 2017 and 2016, following the annual stockholders meeting, the Company granted 3, 4 and 11 shares of common stock to the non-employee members of the Company’s Board of Directors. The restricted shares granted to these directors have voting rights and vest on the earlier of (a) the one year anniversary of the date of grant or

1. immediately prior to the following year’s annual stockholders’ meeting. In conjunction with the Transaction, the Compensation Committee of the Company’s Board of Directors decided to modify the vesting condition for certain restricted stock awards for approximately 100 Transferred Employees who transferred employment from GCE to GCU, with the acceleration being contingent upon the closing of the Transaction on July 1, 2018. Refer to Note 2 for further discussion on the Transaction. As a result, the incremental share-based compensation expense from the modification on 82 restricted stock awards for the accelerated vesting date was $7,880 and is included in the university related expenses in the consolidated income statement. Additionally, the Company transferred cash to GCU totaling $9,568 to fund a deferred compensation plan in an amount equal to the value of the 86 shares forfeited by the Transferred Employees at the closing of the Transaction. This amount is included in the loss on transaction in the consolidated income statement.

86



[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Grand Canyon Education, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(In thousands, except per share data)**

A summary of the activity related to restricted stock granted under the Company’s Incentive Plan is as follows:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  | **Weighted Average** |
|  |  | **Total** |  |  | **Grant Date** |
|  |  | **Shares** |  | **Fair Value per Share** | |
|  | **Outstanding as of December 31, 2015** | 1,056 |  | $ | 34.30 |
|  | Granted | 275 | $ | | 44.46 |
|  | Vested | (329) | $ | | 30.56 |
|  | Forfeited, canceled or expired | (9) | $ | | 37.94 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Outstanding as of December 31, 2016** | | 993 | $ | | 38.32 |
|  | Granted | 192 | $ | | 70.44 |
|  | Vested | (375) | $ | | 32.46 |
|  | Forfeited, canceled or expired | (34) | $ | | 44.51 |
|  | |  |  |  |  |
|  | **Outstanding as of December 31, 2017** | 776 | $ | | 49.16 |
| Granted | | 163 | $ | | 92.34 |
|  | Vested | (384) | $ | | 65.57 |
|  | Forfeited, canceled or expired | (95) | $ | | 71.60 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Outstanding as of December 31, 2018** | | 460 | $ | | 63.28 |

As of December 31, 2018, there was approximately $20,376 of total unrecognized share-based compensation cost related to unvested restricted stock awards. These costs are expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 2.03 years.

*Stock Options*

No options were granted in 2018, 2017 and 2016. Prior to 2012, the Company granted time vested options to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price equal to the fair market value on the date of grant to employees.

87



[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Grand Canyon Education, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(In thousands, except per share data)**

These time vested options vest ratably over a period of five years and expire ten years from the date of grant. A summary of the activity related to stock options granted under the Company’s Incentive Plan is as follows:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  | **Summary of Stock Options Outstanding** | | | | | | | | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | **Weighted** | | | **Weighted** |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | **Average** | | | **Average** |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | **Exercise** | | | **Remaining** |  | **Aggregate** | |  |
|  |  |  | **Total** |  | **Price per** | | | **Contractual** |  |  | **Intrinsic** |  |
|  |  |  | **Shares** |  |  | **Share** | | **Term (Years)** |  | **Value ($)(1)** | |  |
|  | **Outstanding as of December 31, 2015** | | 2,220 |  | $ | 14.71 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Granted | | — | $ | | — | |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Exercised | | (946) | $ | | 13.97 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Forfeited, canceled or expired | | (2) | $ | | 19.23 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Outstanding as of December 31, 2016** | | | 1,272 | $ | | 15.26 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Granted | | — | $ | | — | |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Exercised | | (576) | $ | | 12.79 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Forfeited, canceled or expired | | (2) | $ | | 16.35 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | **Outstanding as of December 31, 2017** | | 694 | $ | | 17.31 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Granted | | | — | $ | | — | |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Exercised | | (250) | $ | | 18.47 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Forfeited, canceled or expired | | — | $ | | — | |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Outstanding as of December 31, 2018** | | 444 | $ | | 16.66 |  | 1.95 | $ | | 35,222 |  |
|  | **Exercisable as of December 31, 2018** | | 444 |  | $ | 16.66 |  | 1.95 |  | $ | 35,222 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

1. Aggregate intrinsic value represents the value of the Company’s closing stock price on December 31, 2018 ($96.14) in excess of the exercise price multiplied by the number of options outstanding or exercisable.

***Share-based Compensation***

*Share-based Compensation Expense Assumptions – Restricted Stock Awards*

The Company measures and recognizes compensation expense for share-based payment awards made to employees and directors. The fair value of the Company’s restricted stock awards is based on the market price of its common stock on the date of grant. Stock-based compensation expense related to restricted stock grants is expensed over the vesting period using the straight-line method for Company employees and the Company’s board of directors. Starting January 1, 2017 with the adoption of the share-based compensation accounting standard, the Company made an accounting policy election to account for forfeitures as they occur, prior to 2017 these forfeitures were estimated and reported net of the expense. The restricted shares have voting rights.

88



[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Grand Canyon Education, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(In thousands, except per share data)**

The table below outlines share-based compensation expense for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 related to restricted stock and stock options granted:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  | **2018** |  |  | **2017** |  |  |  | **2016** |  |
|  | Technical and academic services |  | $ | 1,585 |  | $ | 1,555 |  |  | $ | 1,498 |  |
|  | Counseling support and services |  |  | 4,926 |  |  | 4,700 |  |  |  | 4,711 |  |
|  | Marketing and communication |  |  | 48 |  |  | 26 |  |  |  | 20 |  |
|  | General and administrative |  |  | 3,355 |  |  | 3,402 |  |  |  | 3,430 |  |
|  | University related expenses |  |  | 9,594 |  |  | 3,005 |  |  |  | 2,617 |  |
|  | **Share-based compensation expense included in operating** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | **expenses** |  |  | 19,508 |  |  | 12,688 |  |  |  | 12,276 |  |
|  | Tax effect of share-based compensation |  |  | (4,877) |  |  | (5,075) |  |  |  | (4,910) |  |
|  | **Share-based compensation expense, net of tax** |  | $ | 14,631 |  | $ | 7,613 |  |  | $ | 7,366 |  |

***401(k) Plan***

The Company has established a 401(k) Defined Contribution Benefit Plan (the “Plan”). The Plan provides eligible employees, upon date of hire, with an opportunity to make tax-deferred contributions into a long-term investment and savings program. All employees over the age of 21 are eligible to participate in the plan. The Plan allows eligible employees to contribute to the Plan subject to Internal Revenue Code restrictions and the Plan allows the Company to make discretionary matching contributions. The Company plans to make a matching contribution to the Plan of approximately $1,625 for the year ended December 31, 2018. The Company made discretionary matching contributions to the Plan of $2,837 and $1,920 for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

**14. Subsequent Event**

On December 17, 2018, the Company entered into a definitive Agreement and Plan of Merger to acquire Orbis Education Services, LLC (“Orbis Education”). Orbis Education is an education services company that supports healthcare education programs for 17 universities across the United States. The closing of the Merger occurred on January 22, 2019 and, as a result of the Merger, GCE acquired all of the outstanding equity interests of Orbis Education for $365,834 in cash. The Company financed a portion of the purchase price through a consortium of banks led by our existing bank group, as described below.

*Senior Credit Facilities.* Concurrently with the closing of the Merger, GCE entered into an amended and restated creditagreement, dated January 22, 2019, among GCE, Orbis Education, as guarantor, Bank of America, N.A. as administrative agent, swing line lender and letter of credit issuer, and the other lenders named therein (the “Credit Agreement”). The Credit Agreement provides for a $62,500 five-year senior secured revolving credit facility and a $187,500 five-year senior secured term loan facility (the “Senior Credit Facilities”). Concurrent with the amendment of the credit agreement and acquisition, the Company repaid its term loan of $60.0 million and its cash collateral of $61.7 million was released.

The Senior Credit Facilities mature five years after the closing of the Senior Credit Facilities and the proceeds thereof were used to pay the consideration in connection with the Merger, to repay GCE’s and Orbis Education’s existing debt, and to pay the fees and expenses relating to the Merger and the financing transactions. The senior secured revolving credit facility is available for general corporate purposes, including permitted acquisitions, working capital and the issuance of letters of credit. All borrowings under the senior secured revolving credit facility will be subject to the satisfaction of customary conditions, including the absence of a default and compliance with representations and warranties.

On January 31, 2019, GCE and the other parties to the Credit Agreement entered into a First Amendment (the “First Amendment”) to the Credit Agreement. Under Section 2.16 of the Credit Agreement, GCE had the right, during the

89



[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Grand Canyon Education, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(In thousands, except per share data)**

period from January 22, 2019 to March 31, 2019 (or such later date as agreed by the administrative agent) to increase the principal amount of the term loan and the aggregate revolving commitments by up to $50,000, from an aggregate of $250,000 to up to an aggregate of $300,000 (subject to certain conditions). Per the terms of the First Amendment, GCE was granted the right to increase the principal amount of the term loan and the aggregate revolving commitments by up to $75,000, from an aggregate of $250,000 to up to an aggregate of $325,000 (subject to certain other conditions).

On February 1, 2019, GCE and the parties to the Credit Agreement entered into a First Incremental Facility Amendment (the “First Incremental Facility Amendment”) to the Credit Agreement. Pursuant to the First Incremental Facility Amendment, GCE borrowed an incremental $56,250 principal amount of term loans and increased the aggregate revolving commitments by $18,750, thereby increasing the principal amount of the term loan borrowed to $243,750 and the principal amount of the aggregate revolving commitments to $81,250. No other changes were made to the Credit Agreement.

*Repayment of Loans.* GCE is required to repay the aggregate principal amount of all revolving loans outstanding by thematurity date. The term facility is subject to quarterly amortization of principal, commencing with the fiscal quarter ending June 30, 2019, in equal installments of 5% of the original principal amount of the term facility, which represents $12,188 per quarter.

*Interest and Fees.* The interest rate per annum applicable to loans under the Senior Credit Facilities is LIBOR plus anapplicable margin of 2.0% per annum or, at GCE’s option, the base rate plus an applicable margin of 0.75% per annum. LIBOR will be reset at the beginning of each selected interest period based on the LIBOR rate then in effect. The base rate is a fluctuating interest rate equal to the highest of (i) the federal funds effective rate from time to time plus 0.50%, (ii) the prime lending rate announced from time to time by the administrative agent, and (iii) LIBOR (after taking account of any applicable floor) applicable for an interest period of one month plus 1.25%. If LIBOR or the base rate is below zero, then such rate will be equal to zero plus the applicable margin.

*Prepayments*. Voluntary prepayments of the term loan and the revolving loans and voluntary reductions in the unusedcommitments are permitted in whole or in part, in minimum amounts as set forth in the Credit Agreement governing the Senior Credit Facilities, with prior notice but without premium or penalty.

*Collateral and Guarantees*. The obligations under the Senior Credit Facilities are secured by substantially all of the present andafter acquired assets of each of GCE and any subsidiary guarantors (excluding owned and leased real property and certain other assets) (the “Collateral”) including, (a) a perfected first priority pledge of all equity interests of each domestic direct, wholly owned material restricted subsidiary held by GCE, and (b) a perfected first priority security interest in substantially all other tangible and intangible assets of GCE and any subsidiary guarantors (excluding owned and leased real property and certain other assets but including accounts receivable, inventory, equipment, general intangibles, intellectual property and the proceeds of the foregoing). Subject to certain exceptions, the Senior Credit Facilities are unconditionally guaranteed by GCE and its material domestic subsidiaries.

*Covenants and Other Matters.* The Credit Agreement governing the Senior Credit Facilities contains certain covenants that,among other things, limit GCE’s ability, and the ability of certain of its subsidiaries, to incur additional indebtedness; sell assets or consolidate or merge with or into other companies; pay dividends or repurchase or redeem capital stock; make certain investments; issue capital stock of subsidiaries; incur liens; prepay, redeem or repurchase subordinated debt; and enter into certain types of transactions with affiliates. The Credit Agreement governing the Senior Credit Facilities also requires GCE, together with its subsidiaries, to comply with certain financial covenants, including a consolidated leverage ratio, a consolidated fixed charge coverage ratio, and a consolidated tangible net worth test.

Events of default under the Credit Agreement governing the Senior Credit Facilities include customary events such as a cross-default provision with respect to other material debt and upon a change of control (as defined therein). In addition, an event of default under the Credit Agreement occurs if there is an event of default under GCE’s loan agreement with GCU or if the services agreement between GCE and GCU is terminated.

90



[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Grand Canyon Education, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(In thousands, except per share data)**

*Security Agreement.* In connection with the entry into the Credit Agreement governing the Senior Credit Facilities, GCE, thesubsidiary guarantors and Bank of America, N.A., as administrative agent, entered into an amended and restated security and pledge agreement, dated as of January 22, 2019 (the “Security Agreement”), pursuant to which GCE and the subsidiary guarantors party thereto granted a security interest in the Collateral to the administrative agent as collateral for the Senior Credit Facilities.

**15. Quarterly Results of Operations (Unaudited)**

The following table summarizes the unaudited quarterly results of operations for 2018 and 2017 and should be read in conjunction with other information included in the accompanying consolidated financial statements.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **2018** | | |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | **First Quarter** | | |  | **Second Quarter** | |  | **Third Quarter** | | | **Fourth Quarter** | |  |
| Service revenue | |  | $ | — |  |  | $ | — |  | $ | 155,454 |  | $ | 177,548 |  |
| University related revenue | |  |  | 275,681 |  |  |  | 236,818 |  |  | — | |  | — |  |
| **Net revenue** | |  |  | 275,681 |  |  |  | 236,818 |  |  | 155,454 |  |  | 177,548 |  |
| **Costs and expenses:** | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Technology and academic services | |  |  | 10,697 |  |  |  | 10,678 |  |  | 11,101 |  |  | 11,098 |  |
| Counseling services and support | |  |  | 50,747 |  |  |  | 50,838 |  |  | 51,116 |  |  | 51,989 |  |
| Marketing and communication | |  |  | 28,527 |  |  |  | 30,095 |  |  | 31,546 |  |  | 27,252 |  |
| General and administrative | |  |  | 7,419 |  |  |  | 5,762 |  |  | 10,092 |  |  | 6,695 |  |
| University related expenses | |  |  | 87,649 |  |  |  | 79,517 |  |  | 6,569 |  |  | (405) |  |
| Loss on transaction | |  |  | 550 |  |  |  | 1,440 |  |  | 15,610 |  |  | 770 |  |
| **Total costs and expenses** | |  |  | 185,589 |  |  |  | 178,330 |  |  | 126,034 |  |  | 97,399 |  |
| **Operating income** | |  |  | 90,092 |  |  |  | 58,488 |  |  | 29,420 |  |  | 80,149 |  |
| Interest income on Secured Note | |  |  | — | |  |  | — |  |  | 13,248 |  |  | 13,699 |  |
| Interest expense | |  |  | (346) | |  |  | (57) |  |  | (558) | |  | (575) |  |
| Investment interest and other | |  |  | 981 |  |  |  | 1,567 |  |  | 371 |  |  | 521 |  |
| **Income before income taxes** | |  |  | 90,727 |  |  |  | 59,998 |  |  | 42,481 |  |  | 93,794 |  |
| Income tax expense | |  |  | 17,046 |  |  |  | 13,960 |  |  | 8,720 |  |  | 18,263 |  |
| **Net income** | |  | $ | 73,681 |  |  | $ | 46,038 |  | $ | 33,761 |  | $ | 75,531 |  |
| **Earnings per share:** | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Basic income per share(1)** | | $ | | 1.55 |  | $ | | 0.97 | $ | | 0.71 |  | $ | 1.58 |  |
| **Diluted income per share(1)** | |  | $ | 1.52 |  |  | $ | 0.95 |  | $ | 0.70 |  | $ | 1.56 |  |
| **Basic weighted average shares outstanding** | |  |  | 47,432 |  |  |  | 47,604 |  |  | 47,682 |  |  | 47,708 |  |
| **Diluted weighted average shares outstanding** | |  |  | 48,397 |  |  |  | 48,411 |  |  | 48,422 |  |  | 48,422 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

1. The sum of quarterly income per share may not equal annual income per share due to rounding.

91



[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Grand Canyon Education, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(In thousands, except per share data)**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **2017** | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | **First Quarter** | | |  | **Second Quarter** | | |  | **Third Quarter** | | | **Fourth Quarter** | |  |
| Service revenue | |  | $ | — |  |  | $ | — |  |  | $ | — |  | $ | — |  |
| University related revenue | |  |  | 248,206 |  |  |  | 218,301 |  |  |  | 236,209 |  |  | 271,418 |  |
| **Net revenue** | |  |  | 248,206 |  |  |  | 218,301 |  |  |  | 236,209 |  |  | 271,418 |  |
| **Costs and expenses:** | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Technology and academic services | |  |  | 10,381 |  |  |  | 10,220 |  |  |  | 10,494 |  |  | 10,739 |  |
| Counseling services and support | |  |  | 46,312 |  |  |  | 45,970 |  |  |  | 46,100 |  |  | 50,213 |  |
| Marketing and communication | |  |  | 27,309 |  |  |  | 27,426 |  |  |  | 28,130 |  |  | 26,227 |  |
| General and administrative | |  |  | 7,033 |  |  |  | 5,806 |  |  |  | 8,343 |  |  | 5,975 |  |
| University related expenses | |  |  | 80,543 |  |  |  | 73,791 |  |  |  | 83,450 |  |  | 86,356 |  |
| Loss on Transaction | |  |  | — | |  |  | — | |  |  | — | |  | 562 |  |
| **Total costs and expenses** | |  |  | 171,578 |  |  |  | 163,213 |  |  |  | 176,517 |  |  | 180,072 |  |
| **Operating income** | |  |  | 76,628 |  |  |  | 55,088 |  |  |  | 59,692 |  |  | 91,346 |  |
| Interest expense | |  |  | (580) | |  |  | (495) | |  |  | (567) | |  | (527) |  |
| Investment interest and other | |  |  | 2 |  |  |  | 739 |  |  |  | 1,445 |  |  | 757 |  |
| **Income before income taxes** | |  |  | 76,050 |  |  |  | 55,332 |  |  |  | 60,570 |  |  | 91,576 |  |
| Income tax expense | |  |  | 20,138 |  |  |  | 15,485 |  |  |  | 21,266 |  |  | 23,320 |  |
| **Net income** | |  | $ | 55,912 |  |  | $ | 39,847 |  |  | $ | 39,304 |  | $ | 68,256 |  |
| **Earnings per share:** | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Basic income per share(1)** | | $ | | 1.20 |  | $ | | 0.85 |  | $ | | 0.83 |  | $ | 1.44 |  |
| **Diluted income per share(1)** | |  | $ | 1.16 |  |  | $ | 0.83 |  |  | $ | 0.81 |  | $ | 1.41 |  |
| **Basic weighted average shares outstanding** | |  |  | 46,748 |  |  |  | 47,151 |  |  |  | 47,316 |  |  | 47,342 |  |
| **Diluted weighted average shares outstanding** | |  |  | 48,070 |  |  |  | 48,192 |  |  |  | 48,292 |  |  | 48,382 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

1. The sum of quarterly income per share may not equal annual income per share due to rounding.

92



[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Item 9.** ***Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure***

None.

**Item 9A.** ***Controls and Procedures***

**Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures designed to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed in reports filed under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the specified time periods and accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer (“Principal Executive Officer”) and Chief Financial Officer (“Principal Financial Officer”), as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. We have established a Disclosure Committee, consisting of certain members of management, to assist in this evaluation. Our Disclosure Committee meets on a quarterly basis and more often if necessary.

Under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer, an evaluation was performed on the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a‑15(e) or 15d‑15(e) promulgated under the Exchange Act), as of the end of the period covered by this annual report. Based on that evaluation, our management, including the Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer, concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of December 31, 2018.

Attached as exhibits to this Annual Report on Form 10‑K are certifications of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, which are required in accordance with Rule 13a‑14 of the Exchange Act. This Disclosure Controls and Procedures section includes information concerning management’s evaluation of disclosure controls and procedures referred to in those certifications and, as such, should be read in conjunction with the certifications of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer.

**Management’s Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, as such term is defined in Exchange Act Rule 13a‑15(f). Internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of consolidated financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles (“GAAP”).

Our internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that:

1. pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of our assets;
2. provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of consolidated financial statements in accordance with GAAP, and that receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with authorizations of our management and directors; and
3. provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of our assets that could have a material effect on the consolidated financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitation, our internal control systems and procedures may not prevent or detect misstatements. An internal control system, no matter how well conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that all control issues and instances of fraud, if any, have been detected. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risks that

93



[Table of Contents](#page2)

controls may become inadequate because of changes in condition, or that the degree of compliance with the policies and procedures may deteriorate.

Management performed an assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018, utilizing the criteria described in the “Internal Control-Integrated Framework (2013)” issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. The objective of this assessment was to determine whether our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2018. Based on its assessment, management believes that, as of December 31, 2018, the Company’s internal control over financial reporting is effective.

The effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of and for the year ended December 31, 2018 has been audited by KPMG LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their audit report which is included herein.

94



[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

To the Stockholders and Board of Directors

Grand Canyon Education, Inc.:

*Opinion on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting*

We have audited Grand Canyon Education, Inc. and subsidiaries (the Company) internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018, based on criteria established in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). In our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018, based on criteria established in *Internal Control —* *Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (“PCAOB”), the consolidated balance sheets of the Company as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the related consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income, stockholders’ equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2018, and the related notes (collectively, the consolidated financial statements), and our report dated February 20, 2019 expressed an unqualified opinion on those consolidated financial statements.

*Basis for Opinion*

The Company’s management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management’s Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audit also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

*Definition and Limitations of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting*

A company’s internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of consolidated financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company’s internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that

1. pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of consolidated financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company’s assets that could have a material effect on the consolidated financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ KPMG LLP

Phoenix, Arizona

February 20, 2019

95



[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting during the quarter ended December 31, 2018 that materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

**Item 9B.** ***Other Information***

We have a policy governing transaction in our securities by directors, officers, employees and others which permits these individuals to enter into trading plans complying with Rule 10b5‑1 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Generally, under these trading plans, the individual relinquishes control over the transactions once the trading plan is put into place. Accordingly, sales under these plans may occur at any time, including possibly before, simultaneously with, or immediately after significant events involving our company.

We anticipate that, as permitted by Rule 10b5‑1 and our policy governing transactions in our securities, some or all of our directors, officers and employees may establish or terminate trading plans in the future. We intend to disclose the names of executive officers and directors who establish or terminate a trading plan in compliance with Rule 10b5‑1 and the requirements of our policy governing transactions in our securities in our future quarterly and annual reports on Form 10‑Q and 10‑K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. We undertake no obligation, however, to update or review the information provided herein, including for revision or termination of an established trading plan, other than in such quarterly and annual reports.

**PART III**

**Item 10.** ***Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance***

Information relating to our Board of Directors, Executive Officers, and Corporate Governance required by this item appears in the sections entitled “Corporate Governance and Board Matters” and “Proposal No. 1: Election of Directors” in our 2019 proxy statement, to be filed within 120 days of our fiscal year end (December 31, 2018) and such information is incorporated herein by reference.

Our employees must act ethically at all times and in accordance with the policies in our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics. We require full compliance with this policy from all designated employees including our Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, and Chief Accounting Officer. We publish the policy, and any amendments or waivers to the policy, in the Corporate Governance section of our website located at www.gce.com/ Investor Relations/Corporate Governance.

The charters of our Audit Committee, Compensation Committee, and Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee are also available in the Corporate Governance section of our website located at www.gce.com/Investor Relations/Corporate Governance.

**Item 11.** ***Executive Compensation***

Information relating to this item appears in the section entitled “Executive Compensation” in our 2019 proxy statement, to be filed within 120 days of our fiscal year end (December 31, 2018) and such information is incorporated herein by reference.

**Item 12.** ***Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters***

Information relating to this item appears in the sections entitled “Executive Compensation” and “Beneficial Ownership of Common Stock” in our 2019 proxy statement, to be filed within 120 days of our fiscal year end (December 31, 2018) and such information is incorporated herein by reference.

96



[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Item 13.** ***Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence***

Information relating to this item appears in the sections entitled “Corporate Governance and Board Matters — Director Independence” and “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions” in our 2019 proxy statement, to be filed within 120 days of our fiscal year end (December 31, 2018) and such information is incorporated herein by reference.

**Item 14.** ***Principal Accounting Fees and Services***

Information relating to this item appears in the section entitled “Ratification of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm — Fees” in our 2019 our proxy statement, to be filed within 120 days of our fiscal year end (December 31, 2018) and such information is incorporated herein by reference.

**PART IV**

**Item 15.** ***Exhibits and Consolidated Financial Statement Schedules***

**(a) The following documents are filed as part of this Annual Report on Form 10‑K:**

1. *Consolidated Financial Statements filed as part of this report*

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Index to Consolidated Financial Statements** | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  | **Page** | |
|  | [Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm](#page61) | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  | 61 |  |
|  | | | | |  |  |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |  | |
| [Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2018 and 2017](#page62) | | | | | | |  | | | |  |  |  |  | 62 | |
| [Consolidated Income Statements for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016](#page63) | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  | 63 | |
|  | | | | |  | | | | |  | |  |  | |  | |
| [Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016](#page64) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 64 | |
| [Consolidated Statements of Stockholders’ Equity for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016](#page65) | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | 65 | |
| [Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016](#page66) | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  | 66 | |
| [Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements](#page67) | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  | 67 | |
|  |  | | | |  | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 2. *Consolidated Financial Statement Schedules*: | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Schedules are omitted because they are not required, or because the information required is included in the Consolidated | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |
| Financial Statements and Notes thereto. | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3. | | *Exhibits* | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Number** | |  |  | **Description** | | | | | | | **Method of Filing** | | | |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 2.1 | [Asset Purchase Agreement, dated July 1, 2018, by and](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1434588/000119312518322557/d617676dex21.htm) | | | | | | | |
|  | [between Grand Canyon Education, Inc. and Grand](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1434588/000119312518322557/d617676dex21.htm) | | | |  | |  | |
|  | [Canyon University (formerly known as Gazelle](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1434588/000119312518322557/d617676dex21.htm) | | | | | | | |
|  | [University)#](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1434588/000119312518322557/d617676dex21.htm) | | |  | | | | |
|  |  |  |  | | |  | |  |
| 2.2 | [Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated December 17,](#page102) | | | | | | | |
|  |  |  | | | |  | |  |
|  | [2018, by and among Grand Canyon Education, Inc., GCE](#page102) | | | | | | | |
|  | [Cosmos Merger Sub, LLC and Orbis Education Services,](#page102) | | | | | | |  |
|  | [LLC#](#page102) | | | | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the Company’s Quarterly Report on Form 10‑Q filed with the SEC on November 8, 2018.

Filed herewith.

3.1 [Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation](#page188) (as Filed herewith.

amended)

97



[Table of Contents](#page2)

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Number** | | |  | **Description** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  | 3.2 |  | [Third Amended and Restated Bylaws](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1434588/000119312514387149/d812440dex31.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4.1 | |  | [Specimen of Stock Certificate](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1434588/000095015308001671/p75463a2exv4w1.htm) | |  | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10.1 | |  | [2008 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended†](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1434588/000095012311098382/c21597exv10w1.htm) | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10.2 | |  | [2017 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended†](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1434588/000119312517203503/d405521dex101.htm) | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10.3 | |  | [Form of Restricted Stock Agreement under the 2017](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1434588/000119312518051923/d508256dex103.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  |  |  | [Equity Incentive Plan, as amended†](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1434588/000119312518051923/d508256dex103.htm) | | |  | | | | | | | |  | | | | | |
| 10.4 | |  | [Second Amended and Restated Executive Employment](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1434588/000119312518322557/d617676dex101.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | |
|  |  |  | [Agreement, dated July 1, 2018, by and between Grand](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1434588/000119312518322557/d617676dex101.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  |  |  | [Canyon Education, Inc. and Brian E. Mueller†](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1434588/000119312518322557/d617676dex101.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | |
|  | |  |  |  | | | | |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  | | |  |
| 10.5 | |  | [Second Amended and Restated Executive Employment](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1434588/000119312518322557/d617676dex102.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | |
|  |  |  | [Agreement, dated July 1, 2018, by and between Grand](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1434588/000119312518322557/d617676dex102.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  |  |  | [Canyon Education, Inc. and W. Stan Meyer†](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1434588/000119312518322557/d617676dex102.htm) | | | | | | |  | | | | | | |  | | |
| 10.6 | |  | [Second Amended and Restated Executive Employment](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1434588/000119312518322557/d617676dex103.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | |
|  |  |  | [Agreement, dated July 1, 2018, by and between Grand](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1434588/000119312518322557/d617676dex103.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  |  |  | [Canyon Education, Inc. and Daniel E. Bachus†](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1434588/000119312518322557/d617676dex103.htm) | | | | | | | | |  | | | | |  | | |
| 10.7 | |  | [Second Amended and Restated Executive Employment](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1434588/000119312518322557/d617676dex104.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | |
|  |  |  | [Agreement, dated July 1, 2018, by and between Grand](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1434588/000119312518322557/d617676dex104.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  |  |  | [Canyon Education, Inc. and Joseph N. Mildenhall†](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1434588/000119312518322557/d617676dex104.htm) | | | | | | | | | |  | | | |  | | |
| 10.8 | |  | [First Amended and Restated Executive Employment](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1434588/000119312518322557/d617676dex105.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | |
|  |  |  | [Agreement, dated July 1, 2018, by and between Grand](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1434588/000119312518322557/d617676dex105.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  |  |  | [Canyon Education, Inc. and Dilek Marsh†](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1434588/000119312518322557/d617676dex105.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | |
|  | |  |  |  | | | | |  | | | | | | |  | | |  |
| 10.9 | |  | [Executive Employment Agreement, effective July 30,](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1434588/000119312513204520/d513619dex101.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | |
|  |  |  | [2012, by and between Grand Canyon Education, Inc. and](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1434588/000119312513204520/d513619dex101.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |
|  |  |  | [Brian M. Roberts](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1434588/000119312513204520/d513619dex101.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  |  |  |  | 98 | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |



**Method of Filing**



Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on October 29, 2014.

Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Amendment No. 2 to the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S‑1 filed with the SEC on September 29, 2008.

Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company’s Quarterly Report on Form 10‑Q filed with the SEC on November 14, 2011.

Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company’s Current Report on Form 8‑K filed with the SEC on June 14, 2017.

Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company’s Annual Report on Form 10‑K filed with the SEC on February 21, 2018.

Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company’s Quarterly Report on Form 10‑Q filed with the SEC on November 8, 2018.

Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company’s Quarterly Report on Form 10‑Q filed with the SEC on November 8, 2018.

Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company’s Quarterly Report on Form 10‑Q filed with the SEC on November 8, 2018.

Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Company’s Quarterly Report on Form 10‑Q filed with the SEC on November 8, 2018.

Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Company’s Quarterly Report on Form 10‑Q filed with the SEC on November 8, 2018.

Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company’s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on May 7, 2013.

[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Number** **Description**



10.10 [Amendment to Executive Employment Agreement, dated](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1434588/000119312516467102/d34043dex1081.htm) [February 9, 2016, by and between Grand Canyon](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1434588/000119312516467102/d34043dex1081.htm) [Education, Inc. and Brian M. Roberts](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1434588/000119312516467102/d34043dex1081.htm)

10.11 [Form of Director and Officer Indemnity Agreement](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1434588/000095015308001671/p75463a2exv10w21.htm)

**Method of Filing**



Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8.1 to the Company’s Annual Report on Form 10‑K filed with the SEC on February 17, 2016.

Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.21 to Amendment No. 2 to the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on September 29, 2008.

10.12 [Credit Agreement dated July 1, 2018, by and between](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1434588/000119312518322557/d617676dex107.htm) [Grand Canyon Education, Inc. and Grand Canyon](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1434588/000119312518322557/d617676dex107.htm) [University (formerly known as Gazelle University).](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1434588/000119312518322557/d617676dex107.htm)

10.13 [Master Services Agreement, dated July 1, 2018, by and](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1434588/000119312518322557/d617676dex108.htm) [between Grand Canyon Education, Inc. and Grand](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1434588/000119312518322557/d617676dex108.htm) [Canyon University (formerly known as Gazelle](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1434588/000119312518322557/d617676dex108.htm) [University).##](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1434588/000119312518322557/d617676dex108.htm)

10.14 [Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated January](#page191) [22, 2019, by and among Grand Canyon Education, Inc.,](#page191) [Bank of America, N.A., and the other parties named](#page191) [therein.](#page191)

Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to the Company’s Quarterly Report on Form 10‑Q filed with the SEC on November 8, 2018.

Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 to the Company’s Quarterly Report on Form 10‑Q filed with the SEC on November 8, 2018.

Filed herewith.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 10.15 | [Amended and Restated Security and Pledge Agreement,](#page351) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | Filed herewith. |
|  | [dated January 22, 2019, by and among Grand Canyon](#page351) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |
|  | [Education, Inc., Bank of America, N.A., and the other](#page351) | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | |  |
|  | [parties named therein.](#page351) | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |
| 10.16 | [First Amendment, dated January 31, 2019 to Amended](#page372) | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | Filed herewith. |
|  | [and Restated Credit Agreement, dated January 22, 2019](#page372) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | |  |
|  | [by and among Grand Canyon Education, Inc., Bank of](#page372) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |
|  | [America, N.A., and the other parties named therein.](#page372) | | | | | | | |  | | |  | | | | | | | |  |
| 10.17 | [First Incremental Facility Amendment, dated February 1,](#page375) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Filed herewith. |
|  | [2019 to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated](#page375) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |
|  | [January 22, 2019 by and among Grand Canyon](#page375) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  | |  | | | |  |  | | | | |  |
|  | [Education, Inc., Bank of America, N.A., and the other](#page375) | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | |  |
|  | [parties named therein.](#page375) | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |
| 21.0 | [Subsidiaries of Grand Canyon Education, Inc.](#page384) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Filed herewith. |
|  |  |  |  | | |  | |  | |  | | | |  |  | | | | |  |
| 23.1 | [Consent of KPMG LLP, Independent Registered Public](#page385) | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | Filed herewith. |
|  | [Accounting Firm](#page385) |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |
| 24.1 | [Power of Attorney](#page101) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Filed herewith (on signature page) |
|  |  | |  | | | | |  | |  | | | |  | | | | | |  |
| 31.1 | [Certification of Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to](#page386) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Filed herewith. |
|  | [Rule 13a‑14(a) and 15d‑14(a) as Adopted Pursuant to](#page386) | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | |  |
|  | [Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002](#page386) | | | | | | |  | |  | | | | | | | | | |  |
|  | 99 | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

[Table of Contents](#page2)

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Number** | | | **Description** | | | | | | | | | | | **Method of Filing** |
|  | 31.2 |  | [Certification of Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to](#page387) | | | | | |  | | | |  | Filed herewith. |
|  |  |  | [Rule 13a‑14(a) and 15d‑14(a) as Adopted Pursuant to](#page387) | | | | | | | | | | |  |
|  |  |  | [Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002](#page387) | |  | | |  | | | | | |  |
| 32.1 | |  | [Certification of Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to](#page388) | | | | | | | | | | | Filed herewith. |
|  |  |  | [18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to](#page388) | | | | | | |  | | | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | |  |  | | | |  |  | |  |
|  |  |  | [Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002††](#page388) | | | | | | | | | | |  |
|  | |  |  |  | | |  | | | |  |  | |  |
| 32.2 | |  | [Certification of Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to 18](#page389) | | | | | | | | | | | Filed herewith. |
|  |  |  | [U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906](#page389) | | | | | | | | |  | |  |
|  |  |  | [of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002††](#page389) |  | | | | | | |  | | |  |
| 101.INS | | | XBRL Instance Document | | | | | | | | | | | Filed herewith. |
| 101.SCH | | | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema | | | | | | | | | | | Filed herewith. |
| 101.CAL | | | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase | | | | | | | | | | | Filed herewith. |
| 101.DEF | | | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase | | | | | | | | | | | Filed herewith. |
| 101.LAB | | | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase | | | | | | | | | | | Filed herewith. |
| 101.PRE | | | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase | | | | | | | | | | | Filed herewith. |



* Indicates a management contract or any compensatory plan, contract or arrangement.
* Schedules and similar attachments have been omitted pursuant to Item 601(b)(2) of Regulation S-K. The Company will furnish supplementally a copy of any omitted schedule or similar attachment to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon request.
* Portions of this exhibit, as indicated by asterisks, have been omitted pursuant to a request for confidential treatment and have been filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission.
* This certification is being furnished solely to accompany this report pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, and is not being filed for purposes of Section 18 of the Exchange Act, and is not to be incorporated by reference into any filings of the Company, whether made before or after the date hereof, regardless of any general incorporation language in such filing.

100



[Table of Contents](#page2)

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

**GRAND CANYON EDUCATION, INC.**

By: /s/ Brian E. Mueller



Name: Brian E. Mueller

Title: Chief Executive Officer

Dated: February 20, 2019

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Brian E. Mueller, Daniel E. Bachus, and Dan Steimel, and each of them, his true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments to this Annual Report on Form 10‑K, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully and to all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or his substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Signature** |  | **Title** |  | **Date** |
| /s/ Brian E. Mueller |  | Chief Executive Officer and Chairman | | February 20, 2019 |
| Brian E. Mueller |  | (Principal Executive Officer) | |  |
| /s/ Daniel E. Bachus |  | Chief Financial Officer | | February 20, 2019 |
| Daniel E. Bachus |  | (Principal Financial Officer and Principal | |  |
|  |  | Accounting Officer) | |  |
| /s/ Sara R. Dial |  | Director | | February 20, 2019 |
| Sara R. Dial |  |  |  |  |
| /s/ David J. Johnson |  | Director | | February 20, 2019 |
| David J. Johnson |  |  |  |  |
| /s/ Jack A. Henry |  | Director | | February 20, 2019 |
| Jack A. Henry |  |  |  |  |
| /s/ Kevin F. Warren |  | Director | | February 20, 2019 |
| Kevin F. Warren |  |  |  |  |
|  | 101 | |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |

**Exhibit 2.2**



AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER

BY AND AMONG

ORBIS EDUCATION SERVICES, LLC

(A DELAWARE LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY)

LLR MANAGEMENT, L.P.

(A DELAWARE LIMITED PARTNERSHIP)

GCE COSMOS MERGER SUB, LLC

(A DELAWARE LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY)

AND

GRAND CANYON EDUCATION, INC.

(A DELAWARE CORPORATION)

DECEMBER 17, 2018



|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | TABLE OF CONTENTS | |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Page |  |
| **ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS** | | | | **2** | |
| 1.01 | Definitions | | | 2 | |
| 1.02 | Other Definitional Provisions | | | 14 | |
| **ARTICLE II THE MERGER** | | | | **15** | |
| 2.01 | The Merger | | | 15 | |
| 2.02 | Conversion of Units and Capital Stock | | | 16 | |
| 2.03 | Paying Agent | | | 16 | |
| 2.04 | Options | | | 17 | |
| 2.05 | Warrants | | | 18 | |
| 2.06 | Certificate of Formation | | | 19 | |
| 2.07 | Operating Agreement | | | 19 | |
| 2.08 | Managers and Officers | | | 19 | |
| 2.09 | Withholding | | | 19 | |
| **ARTICLE III THE CLOSING; MERGER CONSIDERATION ADJUSTMENT** | | | | **20** | |
| 3.01 | The Closing | | | 20 | |
| 3.02 | The Closing Transactions | | | 20 | |
| 3.03 | Calculation of Estimated Closing Cash Proceeds; Closing Cash Proceeds Adjustment | | | 21 | |
| **ARTICLE IV CONDITIONS TO CLOSING** | | | | **25** | |
| 4.01 | Conditions to the Purchaser’s and the Merger Sub’s Obligations | | | 25 | |
| 4.02 | Conditions to the Company’s Obligations | | | 27 | |
| 4.03 | Conditions to All Parties’ Obligations | | | 27 | |
| 4.04 | Frustration of Closing Conditions | | | 28 | |
| **ARTICLE V REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY** | | | | **28** | |
| 5.01 | Organization and Limited Liability Company Power | | | 28 | |
| 5.02 | Subsidiaries | | | 28 | |
| 5.03 | Authorization; No Breach | | | 29 | |
| 5.04 | Equity Interests | | | 30 | |
| 5.05 | Financial Statements | | | 30 | |
| 5.06 | Undisclosed Liabilities. | | | 31 | |
| 5.07 | No Material Adverse Change; Absence of Certain Developments | | | 31 | |
| 5.08 | Title to Properties | | | 31 | |
| 5.09 | Tax Matters | | | 32 | |
| 5.10 | Contracts and Commitments | | | 34 | |
| 5.11 | Intellectual Property | | | 36 | |
| 5.12 | Litigation | | | 42 | |
| 5.13 | Governmental Consents | | | 42 | |
| 5.14 | Employee Benefit Plans | | | 42 | |

- i -



|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | TABLE OF CONTENTS | |  |
|  |  |  |  | Page |
| 5.15 | Insurance | | | 45 |
| 5.16 | Environmental Matters | | | 45 |
| 5.17 | Affiliated Transactions | | | 46 |
| 5.18 | Brokerage | | | 46 |
| 5.19 | Permits; Compliance with Laws | | | 46 |
| 5.20 | Employees | | | 47 |
| 5.21 | Customers and Suppliers | | | 48 |
| 5.22 | Books and Records. | | | 48 |
| 5.23 | Data Privacy | | | 48 |
| **ARTICLE VI REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE PURCHASER AND MERGER SUB** | | | | **49** |
| 6.01 | Organization and Corporate Power | | | 49 |
| 6.02 | Authorization | | | 49 |
| 6.03 | No Violation | | | 49 |
| 6.04 | Governmental Bodies; Consents | | | 50 |
| 6.05 | Litigation | | | 50 |
| 6.06 | Brokerage | | | 50 |
| 6.07 | Investment Representation | | | 50 |
| 6.08 | Financing | | | 50 |
| 6.09 | Access and Investigation; Non-Reliance | | | 50 |
| **ARTICLE VII COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY** | | | | **51** |
| 7.01 | Conduct of the Business | | | 51 |
| 7.02 | Access to Books and Records | | | 53 |
| 7.03 | Regulatory Filings; Third Party Approvals | | | 53 |
| 7.04 | Exclusive Dealing | | | 54 |
| 7.05 | Notice of Certain Events | | | 54 |
| 7.06 | Closing Conditions. | | | 55 |
| 7.07 | Assistance with Financing. | | | 55 |
| **ARTICLE VIII COVENANTS OF THE PURCHASER** | | | | **57** |
| 8.01 | Access to Books and Records | | | 57 |
| 8.02 | R&W Insurance | | | 57 |
| 8.03 | Director and Officer Liability and Indemnification | | | 57 |
| 8.04 | Regulatory Filings | | | 58 |
| 8.05 | Contact with Business Relations | | | 59 |
| 8.06 | Continuing Confidentiality | | | 59 |
| 8.07 | Payments to Optionholders and Other Individuals | | | 59 |
| **ARTICLE IX TERMINATION** | | | | **59** |
| 9.01 | Termination | | | 59 |
| 9.02 | Effect of Termination | | | 60 |

- ii -



|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | TABLE OF CONTENTS | |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Page |  |
| **ARTICLE X ADDITIONAL AGREEMENTS AND COVENANTS** | | | | **61** | |
| 10.01 | Acknowledgement by the Purchaser | | | 61 | |
| 10.02 | Further Assurances | | | 62 | |
| 10.03 | Antitrust Notification | | | 62 | |
| **ARTICLE XI TAX MATTERS** | | | | **63** | |
| 11.01 | Transfer Taxes | | | 63 | |
| 11.02 | Tax Returns. | | | 63 | |
| 11.03 | Characterization and Allocation. | | | 65 | |
| 11.04 | Section 338 and 336(e) of the Code | | | 65 | |
| 11.05 | Termination of Tax‑Sharing Agreements | | | 65 | |
| 11.06 | No Intermediary Transaction Tax Shelter | | | 65 | |
| **ARTICLE XII MISCELLANEOUS** | | | | **66** | |
| 12.01 | Press Releases and Communications | | | 66 | |
| 12.02 | Expenses | | | 66 | |
| 12.03 | Notices | | | 66 | |
| 12.04 | Assignment | | | 68 | |
| 12.05 | Severability | | | 68 | |
| 12.06 | Construction | | | 68 | |
| 12.07 | Amendment and Waiver | | | 68 | |
| 12.08 | Complete Agreement | | | 69 | |
| 12.09 | Third‑Party Beneficiaries | | | 69 | |
| 12.10 | Counterparts | | | 69 | |
| 12.11 | Governing Law; Jurisdiction | | | 69 | |
| 12.12 | Consents | | | 70 | |
| 12.13 | Representative | | | 71 | |
| 12.14 | Legal Representation. | | | 74 | |
| 12.15 | No Survival; Sources of Recovery | | | 74 | |
| 12.16 | Conflict Between Transaction Documents | | | 75 | |
| 12.17 | Specific Performance | | | 75 | |
| 12.18 | Relationship of the Parties | | | 76 | |
| 12.19 | Financing Sources Not Liable. | | | 76 | |

- iii -



SCHEDULES

Affiliated Transactions Schedule

Authorization Schedule

Brokerage Schedule

Capitalization Schedule

Compliance with Laws Schedule

Contracts Schedule

Covenants Exceptions Schedule

Customers and Suppliers Schedule

Developments Schedule

Employee Benefits Schedule

Employees Schedule

Employment Agreement Schedule

Environmental Matters Schedule

Financial Statements Schedule

Governmental Consents Schedule

Indebtedness Schedule

Insurance Schedule

Intellectual Property Schedule

Leased Real Property Schedule

Litigation Schedule

Per Unit Portion Schedule

Permits Schedule

Permitted Liens Schedule

Required Consents Schedule

Subsidiary Schedule

Taxes Schedule

Transaction Expenses Schedule

Working Capital Schedule

- iv -



|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | EXHIBITS | |
|  |  |  |  |
| Exhibit A | ‑ Form of Certificate of Merger | | |
| Exhibit B | ‑ Form of Escrow Agreement | | |
| Exhibit C | ‑ Form of Letter of Transmittal | | |
| Exhibit D | ‑ Form of Option Cancellation Acknowledgment | | |
| Exhibit E | ‑ Form of Warrant Cancellation Agreement | | |
| Exhibit F | - Allocation Statement | | |

- v -



AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER

THIS AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER (this “Agreement”), dated as of December 17, 2018, is made by and among Orbis Education Services, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the “Company”), Grand Canyon Education, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Purchaser”), GCE Cosmos Merger Sub, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company and wholly‑owned subsidiary of the Purchaser (the “Merger Sub”), and LLR Management, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership (the “Representative”), as representative for the Company’s Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders. Capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein have the meanings set forth in Article I.

WHEREAS, the board of managers of the Company has authorized, adopted and approved this Agreement and determined that this Agreement and the Merger are desirable and in the best interests of the Members;

WHEREAS, the board of managers of the Company has recommended the Merger to the Members and the Members, by written consent of Members (in lieu of a meeting), have approved this Agreement, the Merger and the transactions contemplated hereby (the “Member Approval”);

WHEREAS, the respective boards of directors of the Purchaser and the Merger Sub, and the Purchaser in its capacity as sole member of the Merger Sub, have authorized, adopted and approved this Agreement and determined that this Agreement and the Merger are desirable and in the best interests of their respective corporations and stockholders;

WHEREAS, as of the date hereof, LS OES Holdings, Inc. (“Lightspeed”), a Member of the Company, is wholly owned by Lightspeed Venture Partners VIII, LP (“LVP”);

WHEREAS, prior to the Closing, Purchaser will enter into an agreement (the “Lightspeed Purchase Agreement”) with LVP pursuant to which, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the LVP Purchase Agreement, immediately prior to the Closing, LVP will sell all of the outstanding shares of capital stock of Lightspeed (such shares, the “LVP Shares”) to Purchaser, in exchange for the right to receive the Lightspeed Amount (defined below) (such transaction, the “Lightspeed Acquisition”); and

WHEREAS, each of the individuals listed on the Employment Agreement Schedule has executed and delivered an employment agreement with the Company, each dated as of the date hereof, which employment agreements shall become effective as of and contingent on the occurrence of the Closing.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants contained herein and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

- 1 -



ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS

1.01 Definitions. For purposes hereof, the following terms when used herein shall have the respective meanings set forth below:

“Action” means any claim, action, cause of action, demand, lawsuit, arbitration, inquiry, audit, notice of violation, proceeding, litigation, citation, summons, subpoena or investigation of any nature, civil, criminal, administrative, regulatory or otherwise, whether at law or in equity.

“Affiliate” of any particular Person means any other Person controlling, controlled by or under common control with such particular Person, where “control” means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct the management and policies of a Person whether through the ownership of voting securities, contract or otherwise.

“Agreement” is defined above in the Preamble.

“Allocation Percentage” means, as to any Member, Optionholder or Warrantholder that has received any portion of the Merger Consideration, a fraction, (i) the numerator of which is the number of Units, plus the number of Units issuable upon exercise of In The Money Options or Warrants held by such Member, Optionholder or Warrantholder immediately prior to the Effective Time, and (ii) the denominator of which is the total number of Units, plus the total number of Units issuable upon exercise of In The Money Options and Warrants held by all Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders immediately prior to the Effective Time.

“Audited Financial Statements” is defined in Section 5.05.

“Balance Sheet Date” is defined in Section 5.05.

“Business Day” means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday, or a day on which all banking institutions located in New York, New York are authorized or obligated by Law or executive order to close.

“Cash” means, as of a given time, an amount equal to the aggregate amount of all cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, including all outstanding security or similar deposits.

“Certificate of Merger” means the certificate of merger in the form of Exhibit A.

“Change of Control Payments” means any compensation, change of control payment, sale or similar bonuses, retention or severance payments, or any other similar payments that become payable by the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company to any employee, officer, director, consultant or third party in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (including the termination of any employee (not caused or effected by the Purchaser) in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement), and any payroll taxes

- 2 -



associated with any of the foregoing.

“Closing” is defined in Section 3.01.

“Closing Cash Proceeds” means (i) the Enterprise Value, minus (ii) the amount of Indebtedness outstanding as of 12:01 a.m. prevailing Eastern Time on the Closing Date, plus (iii) the amount of Cash as of 12:01 a.m. prevailing Eastern Time on the Closing Date (which shall not take in to account any reduction in Cash relating to the Company providing cash collateral under the Letter of Credit prior to the Closing), minus (iv) the amount (if any) by which Closing Working Capital is less than Target Working Capital, plus (v) the amount (if any) by which Closing Working Capital is greater than Target Working Capital, minus (vi) the Representative Holdback Amount, minus (vii) all Transaction Expenses, minus (viii) the Purchase Price Adjustment Escrow Amount, minus (ix) the Tax Liability Amount, minus (x) the Lightspeed Closing Amount. For the avoidance of doubt, no items included in the definitions of Cash, Indebtedness, Transaction Expenses or Working Capital shall be double counted for purposes of calculating the Closing Cash Proceeds hereunder.

“Closing Date” is defined in Section 3.01.

“Closing Statement” is defined in Section 3.03(b).

“Closing Working Capital” means Working Capital as of 12:01 a.m. prevailing Eastern Time on the

Closing Date.

“Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

“Company” is defined above in the Preamble.

“Company Documents” is defined in Section 5.03(a).

“Company Intellectual Property” is defined in Section 5.11(a).

“Company IP Agreements” means all licenses, sublicenses, consent to use agreements, settlements, coexistence agreements, covenants not to sue, waivers, releases, permissions and other Contracts, whether written or oral, relating to Intellectual Property to which the Company is a party, beneficiary or otherwise bound.

“Company Licensed Intellectual Property” is defined in Section 5.11(a).

“Company Owned Intellectual Property” is defined in Section 5.11(a).

“Company Registered Intellectual Property” is defined in Section 5.11(b).

“Company Services” is defined in Section 5.11(m).

“Company Software” is defined in Section 5.11(n).

“Competitive Transaction” is defined in Section 6.04.

- 3 -



“Confidentiality Agreement” is defined in Section 8.06.

“Contracts” means all contracts, leases, deeds, mortgages, licenses, instruments, notes, commitments, undertakings, indentures, joint ventures and all other agreements, commitments and legally binding arrangements.

“Covered Employees” is defined in Section 5.19(a).

“Data Room” means the Merrill DatasiteOne Project Cosmos virtual data room located at:

https://datasiteone.merrillcorp.com/manda/project/5b5798218c7b460013451690/content/5b579869578fed000eeb1bc8/mode/default

“D&O Tail Policies” is defined in Section 8.03(a).

“Debt Financing Sources” shall mean the collective reference to each lender and each other Person (including, without limitation, each agent and each arranger) that have committed to provide, or otherwise entered into agreements in connection with, the financings in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby, including, without limitation, any commitment letters, engagement letters, credit agreements, loan agreements or indentures relating thereto (and any joinders or amendments thereof), together with each former, current and future Affiliate thereof and each former, current and future officer, director, employee, member, manager, partner, controlling person, advisor, attorney, agent and representative of each such lender, other Person or Affiliate, and together with the heirs, executors, successors and assigns of any of the foregoing.

“Delaware Law” means, collectively, the Delaware General Corporation Law and the Delaware Limited Liability Company Act.

“Disclosure Schedules” is defined in Article V.

“Effective Time” is defined in Section 2.01(b).

“Enterprise Value” means three hundred sixty-two million five hundred thousand dollars ($362,500,000).

“Environmental Laws” means all applicable Laws, and any Governmental Order or binding agreement with any Governmental Body: (a) relating to pollution (or the cleanup thereof) or the protection of natural resources, endangered or threatened species, human health or safety, or the environment (including ambient air, soil, surface water or groundwater, or subsurface strata); or (b) concerning the presence of, exposure to, or the management, manufacture, use, containment, storage, recycling, reclamation, reuse, treatment, generation, discharge, transportation, processing, production, disposal or remediation of any Hazardous Materials. The term “Environmental Law” includes, without limitation, the following (including their implementing regulations and any state analogs): the Comprehensive Environmental Response,

- 4 -



Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980, as amended by the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986, 42 U.S.C. §§ 9601 et seq.; the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976, as amended by the Hazardous and Solid Waste Amendments of 1984, 42 U.S.C. §§ 6901 et seq.; the Federal Water Pollution Control Act of 1972, as amended by the Clean Water Act of 1977, 33 U.S.C. §§ 1251 et seq.; the Toxic Substances Control Act of 1976, as amended, 15 U.S.C. §§ 2601 et seq.; the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986, 42 U.S.C. §§ 11001 et seq.; the Clean Air Act of 1966, as amended by the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, 42 U.S.C. §§ 7401 et seq.; and the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, as amended, 29 U.S.C. §§ 651 et seq.

“Equity Interest” means, in respect of any Person, any share, capital stock, partnership, member, phantom equity, profit participation, restricted unit, profits or similar interest in such Person, and any option, subscription, warrant, right or security (including debt securities) convertible, exchangeable or exercisable therefor.

“ERISA” means the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended.

“ERISA Affiliate” means all employers (whether or not incorporated) that would be treated together with the Company or any of its Affiliates as a “single employer” within the meaning of Section 414 of the Code.

“Escrow Agent” means Wilmington Trust, National Association, or its successor, in its capacity as such pursuant to the Escrow Agreement.

“Escrow Agreement” means an escrow agreement in the form of Exhibit B.

“Estimated Closing Cash Proceeds” is defined in Section 3.03(a)(i).

“Exercisable Option Units” is defined in Section 2.04(b).

“Exercisable Warrant Units” is defined in Section 2.05(b).

“Financial Statements” is defined in Section 5.05.

“Fraud” means an inaccurate representation or warranty set forth in this Agreement if, at the time such representation or warranty was made, the party making such representation or warranty (a) had actual knowledge of the inaccuracy of such representation or warranty, and (b) failed to notify the other party of such inaccuracy with the specific intent to induce the other party to enter into (or not to dissuade the other party from entering into) this Agreement and consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. For the avoidance of doubt, “Fraud” does not include any constructive fraud, negligent misrepresentation or omission or any other claim for any torts based on negligence or recklessness.

“Fundamental Representations” means the representations and warranties set forth in Sections 5.01, 5.02, 5.03(a), 5.04(a) and 5.04(c).

- 5 -



“GAAP” means United States generally accepted accounting principles as consistently applied by the Company without any change in accounting methods, policies, practices, procedures, classifications, conventions, categorizations, definitions, principles, judgments, assumptions, techniques or estimation methods with respect to financial statements, their classification, judgments, or presentation or otherwise (including with respect to the nature of accounts, level of reserves or level of accruals) from those used in the preparation of the Audited Financial Statements.

“Governmental Body” means any (i) nation, state, commonwealth, province, territory, county, municipality, district or other jurisdiction of any nature, or any political subdivision thereof, (ii) federal, state, provincial, local, municipal, foreign, or other government, or (iii) governmental or quasi‑governmental authority of any nature (including any governmental division, department, agency, commission, instrumentality, official, organization, regulatory body, or other entity and any court, arbitrator, or other tribunal).

“Governmental Order” means any order, writ, judgment, injunction, decree, stipulation, determination or award entered by or with any Governmental Body.

“Hazardous Materials” means: (a) any material, substance, chemical, waste, product, derivative, compound, mixture, solid, liquid, mineral or gas, in each case, whether naturally occurring or manmade, that is hazardous, acutely hazardous, toxic, or words of similar import or regulatory effect under Environmental Laws; and (b) any petroleum or petroleum-derived products, radon, radioactive materials or wastes, asbestos in any form, lead or lead-containing materials, urea formaldehyde foam insulation, and polychlorinated biphenyls.

“HSR Act” means the Hart‑Scott‑Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act of 1976, as amended.

“In The Money Optionholder” means a holder of In The Money Options.

“In The Money Options ” means all outstanding Options as to which the Per Unit Portion of the Estimated Closing Cash Proceeds (excluding, for this purpose, the adjustment for the Representative Holdback Amount) exceeds the applicable exercise price per Unit of such Option.

“Income Taxes” mean the United States federal income Tax and any United States state or local or non‑U.S. net income Tax or any franchise or business profits Tax incurred in lieu of a Tax on net income.

“Indebtedness” means, without duplication, as of any particular time, (i) the amount of all indebtedness for borrowed money of the Company and its Subsidiaries (including any unpaid principal, premium, accrued and unpaid interest, related expenses, prepayment penalties, commitment and other fees, reimbursements, indemnities and all other amounts payable in connection therewith), (ii) liabilities or obligations of the Company and its Subsidiaries evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes, or other similar instruments or debt securities, (iii) liabilities or obligations of the Company and its Subsidiaries to pay the deferred purchase price of property or services other than trade payables incurred in the ordinary course of business, (iv) all liabilities or

- 6 -



obligations of the Company and its Subsidiaries arising out of interest rate and currency swap arrangements and similar arrangements designed to provide protection against fluctuations in interest or currency rates, (v) capital lease obligations;

1. reimbursement obligations under any letter of credit, banker’s acceptance or similar credit transactions (excluding any undrawn obligations); (vii) guarantees made by the Company on behalf of any third party in respect of obligations of the kind referred to in the foregoing clauses (i) through (vi); and (viii) any unpaid interest, prepayment penalties, premiums, costs and fees that would arise or become due as a result of the prepayment of any of the obligations referred to in the foregoing clauses (i) through (vii); provided, that “Indebtedness” shall not include any such liabilities or obligations between the Company and any of its Subsidiaries or between any Subsidiary of the Company and another Subsidiary of the Company.

“Insurance Policies” is defined in Section 5.15.

“Intellectual Property” means all of the following in any jurisdiction throughout the world: (i) issued and granted patents, patent applications (provisional and non-provisional) and patent disclosures, records of invention, certificates of invention and applications for certificates of inventions and priority rights filed with any Governmental Body (including the United States Patent and Trademark Office, United States Copyright Office, all equivalent foreign patent, trademark, copyright offices in any country or jurisdiction, or any other Governmental Body that performs the functions of a patent, trademark or copyright office in any country or jurisdiction), including substitutions, continuations, continuations-in-part, divisions, renewals, revivals, reissues, re-examinations and extensions thereof (collectively, “Patents”); (ii) trademarks, service marks, trade dress, company/trade names, logos, symbols, slogans and other designations of source or origin of goods or services (and all translations, adaptations, derivations and combinations of the foregoing) (collectively, “Trademarks”) and Internet domain names, social networking names and tags, together with all goodwill associated with each of the foregoing; (iii) copyrights and copyrightable works, and all other rights corresponding thereto throughout the world, including economic rights in copyrights (“Copyrights”); (iv) registrations and applications for any of the foregoing; (v) trade secrets (including concepts, ideas, knowledge, rights in research and development, financial, marketing and business data, pricing and cost information, plans (including business and marketing plans), algorithms, formulae, processes, techniques, technical data, designs, drawings, specifications, databases, blue prints, and customer and supplier lists, in each case that has or derives economic value, actual or potential, as a result of being a secret and not known to the public, whether patentable or not and whether or not reduced to practice), and confidential information (collectively, “Trade Secrets”), proprietary information, inventions (whether or not patentable), know-how and design rights; (vi) computer software and programs (including source code, executable code, data, databases, and documentation); and (vii) firmware.

“knowledge” means, with respect to the Company, the actual knowledge following due inquiry of each of Steve Hodownes, Craig Huke, Barbara Claassen and Daniel Briggs.

“Law” means any statute, law, rule, regulation, judgment, order, decree, ordinance, constitution, treaty, common law, or other pronouncement, requirement or rule of law of any Governmental Body.

“Learning Objects” means Company Owned Intellectual Property consisting of

- 7 -



learning objects and course modules.

“Lease” is defined in Section 5.08(b).

“Leased Real Property” is defined in Section 5.08(b).

“Letter of Credit” means that certain irrevocable direct letter of credit in the amount of three hundred thousand dollars ($300,000) in favor of MRES Penn Holdings, LLC, a Nebraska limited liability company.

“Letter of Transmittal” means a letter of transmittal in the form of Exhibit C.

“Liabilities” is defined in Section 5.06.

“Lien” means any charge, claim, community property interest, pledge, condition, equitable interest, lien (statutory or other), option, security interest, mortgage, easement, encroachment, right of way, right of first refusal, or restriction of any kind, including any restriction on use, voting, transfer, receipt of income or exercise of any other attribute of ownership.

“Lightspeed” is defined in the recitals.

“Lightspeed Amount” means the aggregate consideration to which Lightspeed becomes entitled in connection with the Merger, as set forth in the Lightspeed Purchase Agreement, which amount represents the portion of the Merger Consideration that Lightspeed would have otherwise been entitled to receive in exchange for its Units as a Member of the Company had the Lightspeed Acquisition not occurred prior to the Merger.

“Lightspeed Acquisition” is defined in the recitals.

“Lightspeed Closing Amount” means the amount payable to Purchaser in respect of the Lightspeed Amount that does not include any future consideration potentially payable in respect of LVP’s portion of the Representative Holdback Amount or the Purchase Price Adjustment Escrow Amount.

“Lightspeed Purchase Agreement” is defined in the recitals.

“LVP” is defined in the recitals.

“LVP Shares” is defined in the recitals.

“Material Adverse Change” means any change, effect, event, occurrence, circumstance, state of facts, or development that is, or would reasonably be expected to become, individually or in the aggregate, materially adverse to the financial or other condition, business or results of operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, or the ability of the Company to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby on a timely basis, but shall exclude any effect resulting or arising from: (i) any change in any applicable Law; (ii) any change in interest rates, currency exchange rates or general economic conditions (including changes in the

- 8 -



price of gas, oil or other natural resources); (iii) any change that is generally applicable to the industries in which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries operates; (iv) the entry into this Agreement or the announcement or consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the other agreements referenced herein; (v) any action taken by the Purchaser or any of its Affiliates; (vi) any omission to act or action taken with the consent of the Purchaser (including those omissions to act or actions taken which are permitted by this Agreement); (vii) any national or international political event or occurrence, including acts of war or terrorism; (viii) any actions required in order to obtain any waiver or consent from any Person or Governmental Body in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the other agreements referenced herein; or (ix) any failure by the Company or any Subsidiary thereof to meet any projections, forecasts or estimates of revenue or earnings (it being understood that this clause (ix) shall not prevent a determination that any change, effect, event, occurrence, circumstance, state of facts, or development underlying such failure to meet projections, forecasts or estimates has resulted in a Material Adverse Change (to the extent the effect(s) of such change, event, occurrence or development is not otherwise excluded from this definition of Material Adverse Change)); provided, that, in the case of the foregoing clauses (i), (ii), (iii) and (vii), if such effect disproportionately affects the Company and its Subsidiaries as compared to other Persons or businesses that operate in the industry in which the Company and its Subsidiaries operate, then the disproportionate aspect of such effect may be taken into account in determining whether a Material Adverse Change has occurred or will occur.

“Member” means each holder of Units.

“Member Approval” is defined above in the Preamble.

“Members’ Closing Consideration” is defined in Section 2.02(a).

“Members’ Merger Consideration” is defined in Section 2.02(a).

“Merger” is defined in Section 2.01(a).

“Merger Consideration” means, together, the Members’ Merger Consideration, the Optionholders’ Merger Consideration and the Warrantholders’ Merger Consideration.

“Merger Sub” is defined above in the Preamble.

“Merger Sub Documents” is defined in Section 6.01.

“Multiemployer Plan” is defined in Section 5.14(c).

“Non‑Recourse Party” means, with respect to a party, any of such party’s former, current and future equityholders, controlling Persons, directors, officers, employees, agents, representatives, Affiliates, members, managers, general or limited partners, Debt Financing Sources or assignees (or any former, current or future equity holder, controlling Person, director, officer, employee, agent, representative, Affiliate, member, manager, general or limited partner, or assignee of any of the foregoing).

- 9 -



“Objection Notice” is defined in Section 3.03(e).

“Open Source Software” is defined in Section 5.11(o).

“Option Cancellation Acknowledgment” means an acknowledgment of option cancellation in the form of

Exhibit D.

“Optionholders” is defined in Section 2.04(c).

“Optionholders’ Closing Consideration” is defined in Section 2.04(b).

“Optionholders’ Merger Consideration” is defined in Section 2.04(b).

“Options” means all options and rights to acquire Units which are exercisable (or will become exercisable as a result of the transactions contemplated hereby (whether pursuant to the terms of such options and rights, or at the election of the Company’s board of managers)), as of immediately prior to the Effective Time.

“Other Antitrust Regulations” mean all antitrust or competition Laws of any Governmental Body outside the United States.

“Paying Agent” means Wilmington Trust, National Association, or its successor, in its capacity as such pursuant to a paying agent agreement between it and the Representative.

“Payoff Amounts” is defined in Section 3.03(a)(ii).

“Payoff Letters” is defined in Section 3.03(a)(ii).

“Per Unit Portion” means, with respect to each Member, Optionholder and Warrantholder, the percentage set forth next to such Member, Optionholder or Warrantholder’s name on the Per Unit Portion Schedule.

“Permits” means any approvals, authorizations, consents, licenses, permits, registrations, franchises, variances, certificates or similar rights obtained or required to be obtained from a Governmental Body.

“Permitted Liens” means (i) Liens securing liabilities which are reflected or reserved against in the Audited Financial Statements to the extent so reflected or reserved (except for Liens related to Indebtedness to be paid off at Closing pursuant to Section 3.03(a)(ii));; (ii) Liens for Taxes not yet delinquent or Liens for Taxes which are being contested in good faith if reserves with respect thereto are maintained on the Company’s books in accordance with GAAP;

1. mechanic’s, materialmen’s, and similar Liens arising or incurred in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice for amounts not yet due and payable or which are being contested in good faith if reserves with respect thereto are maintained on the Company’s books in accordance with GAAP; (iv) Liens set forth on the Permitted Liens Schedule; (v) zoning, building codes and other land use Laws regulating the use or occupancy of real property or the activities conducted thereon which are imposed by any Governmental Body which are not violated by the current use or occupancy of such real property or the operation of the business; and (vi) easements,
   * 10 -



rights, covenants, conditions and restrictions of record.

“Person” means an individual, a partnership, a corporation, a limited liability company, an association, a joint stock company, a trust, a joint venture, an unincorporated organization or a Governmental Body.

“Personal Information” is defined in Section 5.23.

“Plans” is defined in Section 5.14(a).

“Pre-Closing Tax Period” means any taxable period ending on or before the Closing Date and the period through the end of the Closing Date for any Straddle Period.

“Privileged Communications” is defined in Section 12.14.

“Purchase Price Adjustment Escrow Account” is defined in Section 3.02(e).

“Purchase Price Adjustment Escrow Amount” means an amount equal to two million dollars ($2,000,000**).**

“Purchase Price Adjustment Escrow Funds” means the amount of cash held from time to time by the Escrow Agent in the Purchase Price Adjustment Escrow Account pursuant to the Escrow Agreement.

“Purchaser” is defined above in the Preamble.

“Purchaser Adjustment Amount” is defined in Section 3.03(h)(i).

“Purchaser Documents” is defined in Section 6.01.

“Purchaser LVP Units” means the Units of the Company owned by Lightspeed, and indirectly owned by Purchaser, after the consummation of the Lightspeed Purchase Agreement.

“Qualified Benefit Plan” is defined in Section 5.14(c).

“R&W Insurer” is defined in Section 8.02.

“R&W Policy” is defined in Section 8.02.

“Release” means any actual or threatened release, spilling, leaking, pumping, pouring, emitting, emptying, discharging, injecting, escaping, leaching, dumping, abandonment, disposing or allowing to escape or migrate into or through the environment (including, without limitation, ambient air (indoor or outdoor), surface water, groundwater, land surface or subsurface strata or within any building, structure, facility or fixture).

“Representative” is defined above in the Preamble.

“Representative Holdback Amount” means an amount equal to two hundred fifty

- 11 -



thousand dollars ($250,000).

“Schedule” is defined in Article V.

“Seller Adjustment Amount” is defined in Section 3.03(h)(ii).

“Straddle Period” means a taxable period beginning on or before the Closing Date and ending after the

Closing Date.

“Subsidiary” means, with respect to any Person, any corporation of which a majority of the total voting power of shares of stock entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of directors, managers or trustees thereof is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by such Person or one (1) or more of the other Subsidiaries of such Person or a combination thereof, or any partnership, association or other business entity of which a majority of the partnership or other similar ownership interest is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by such Person or one (1) or more Subsidiaries of such Person or a combination thereof.

“Surviving Entity” is defined in Section 2.01(a).

“Systems” is defined in Section 5.11(a).

“Target Working Capital” means negative two million eight hundred fifty-seven thousand dollars ($(2,857,000)), as calculated in accordance with the Working Capital Methodology on the Working Capital Schedule.

“Tax” means any United States, federal, state, local or non‑U.S. income, gross receipts, capital stock, franchise, profits, withholding, social security, unemployment, disability, real property, personal property, stamp, excise, occupation, sales, use, transfer, value added, customs duties, alternative minimum, estimated or other similar tax, including any interest, penalty or addition thereto.

“Tax Authority” means any Governmental Body responsible for the imposition, assessment, collection or administration of any Tax.

“Tax Liability Amount” means an amount equal to the liability for Income Taxes of Lightspeed, the Company and its Subsidiaries (which may not be negative) with respect to Pre-Closing Tax Periods and that is unpaid as of the end of the day on the Closing Date; provided, that such amount shall be calculated (a) as of the end of the Closing Date, (b) by taking into account (i) any Transaction Tax Deductions, and (ii) any net operating loss or Tax credit carryforwards of the Company and its Subsidiaries from any Pre-Closing Tax Period, in the case of both clauses (i) and (ii), to the extent deductible in the taxable year that includes the Closing Date and (c) by excluding all deferred Tax liabilities and deferred Tax assets.

“Tax Proceeding” means any proceeding, judicial or administrative, involving Taxes or any audit, examination, deficiency asserted or assessment made by the Internal Revenue Service or any other taxing authority.

- 12 -



“Tax Sharing Agreement” means any Tax sharing, Tax indemnity, Tax allocation or similar agreement, excluding ancillary provisions in customary commercial agreements entered into in the ordinary course of the Company’s or its Subsidiaries’ business for (i) the purchase or rental of goods, (ii) provision of services, (iii) borrowing of money, or (iv) rental of real property.

“Tax Returns” means any return, claims for refund, report, information return or other document (including schedules or any related or supporting information) filed or required to be filed with any Tax Authority in connection with the determination, assessment or collection of any Tax or the administration of any Laws relating to any Tax.

“Transaction Expenses” means, without duplication, to the extent not paid prior to the Closing, the amount of (i) all fees, costs and expenses (including fees, costs and expenses of legal counsel, investment bankers, brokers or other representatives and consultants; appraisal fees, costs and expenses; and travel, lodging, entertainment and associated expenses) incurred by the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company prior to Closing in connection with this Agreement, (ii) all fees payable by the Company or any Subsidiary to any Member, Optionholder, Warrantholder or any Affiliate of any such party, in connection with this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby, or otherwise, and (iii) any Change of Control Payments.

“Transaction Tax Deductions” means all applicable deductions of the Company and its Subsidiaries attributable to the Transaction Expenses (regardless of whether paid at or before Closing) or any other amounts in the nature of Transaction Expenses that arose in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated thereby, in each case to the extent economically borne by the Members, the Optionholders and the Warrantholders, to the extent permitted to be deducted in a Pre-Closing Tax Period; provided, that, for this purpose, the parties agree that the seventy percent (70%) deduction of any success based investment banking or other fees shall be made pursuant to the safe harbor election of Rev. Proc. 2011-29.

“Treasury Regulations” means the United States Treasury Regulations promulgated under the Code, and any reference to any particular Treasury Regulations section shall be interpreted to include any final or temporary revision of or successor to that section regardless of how numbered or classified.

“Unit(s)” means the Company’s membership units.

“Valuation Firm” is defined in Section 3.03(e).

“Viruses” is defined in Section 5.11(n).

“WARN” or “WARN Act” means the Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act of 1988, as amended, and similar state, local and foreign laws related to plant closings, relocations, mass layoffs and employment losses.

“Warrant Cancellation Agreement” means a warrant cancellation agreement in the form of Exhibit E.

“Warrantholders” means each holder of a Warrant.

- 13 -



“Warrantholders’ Closing Consideration” is defined in Section 2.05(b).

“Warrantholders’ Merger Consideration” is defined in Section 2.05(b).

“Warrants” means all warrants and similar rights to acquire Units which are exercisable (or will become exercisable as a result of the transactions contemplated hereby (whether pursuant to the terms of such warrants and rights, or at the election of the Company’s board of managers)), as of immediately prior to the Effective Time.

“Working Capital” means without duplication, the sum of (i) all current assets (other than Cash, current Tax assets or deferred Income Tax assets, and prepaid payroll Taxes and 401(k) payments) of the Company and its Subsidiaries, minus (ii) all current liabilities (other than current Income Tax liabilities, deferred Tax liabilities, and accruals related to retention bonuses and insurance reimbursements) of the Company and its Subsidiaries, in each case, calculated and determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with the Working Capital Methodology and as more fully described in the Working Capital Schedule.

“Working Capital Methodology” is defined in Section 3.03(a)(i).

1.02 Other Definitional Provisions.

1. Accounting Terms. Accounting terms which are not otherwise defined in this Agreement have the meanings given to them under GAAP. To the extent that the definition of an accounting term defined in this Agreement is inconsistent with the meaning of such term under GAAP, the definition set forth in this Agreement will control.
2. “Hereof,” etc. The terms “hereof,” “herein” and “hereunder” and terms of similar import are references to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular provision of this Agreement.
3. Successor Laws. Any reference to any particular Code section or any other Law will be interpreted to include any revision of or successor to that section regardless of how it is numbered or classified.
4. “Including,” etc. The term “including” has the inclusive meaning frequently identified with the phrase “but not limited to” or “without limitation”.
5. Singular and Plural Forms. Unless the context otherwise clearly indicates, each defined term used in this Agreement shall have a comparable meaning when used in its plural or in its singular form.
6. “Or”. The word “or” is used in the inclusive sense of “or”.
7. Internal References. References herein to a specific article, section, subsection, clause, recital, schedule or exhibit shall refer, respectively, to articles, sections, subsections, clauses, recitals, schedules or exhibits of this Agreement, unless otherwise specified.
8. Gender. References herein to any gender shall include each other gender.
   * 14 -



1. Heirs, Executors, etc. References herein to any Person shall include such Person’s heirs, executors, personal representatives, administrators, successors and assigns; provided, however, that nothing contained in this Section 1.02(i) is intended to authorize any assignment or transfer not otherwise permitted by this Agreement.
2. Capacity. References herein to a Person in a particular capacity or capacities shall exclude such Person in any other capacity.
3. Time Period. With respect to the determination of any period of time, the word “from” or “since” means “from and including” or “since and including,” as applicable, and the words “to” and “until” each means “to and including”.
4. Contract. References herein to any contract mean such contract as amended, supplemented or modified (including any waiver thereto).
5. Calendar Days. References to any period of days shall be deemed to be the relevant number of calendar days, unless otherwise specified.
6. Business Day. If the last day for the giving of any notice or the performance of any act required or permitted under this Agreement is a day that is not a Business Day, then the time for the giving of such notice or the performance of such action shall be extended to the next succeeding Business Day.
7. Made Available. References to “made available” to or “provided” to the Purchaser or its representatives means, with respect to any document or information, that the Company has posted such document or information in the Data Room under a principal heading and subheading within the Data Room where such document would reasonably be expected to be located and that the Purchaser and its representatives have had unrestricted access to such document or information for a continuous period of at least three (3) calendar days prior to the date of this Agreement.
8. “Dollar,” etc. The terms “dollars” or “$” mean dollars in the lawful currency of the United States of America and all payments made pursuant to this agreement shall be in United States dollars.

ARTICLE II

THE MERGER

2.01 The Merger.

1. At the Effective Time, Merger Sub shall merge with and into the Company in accordance with Delaware Law (the “Merger”), whereupon the separate existence of Merger Sub shall cease, and the Company shall be the surviving entity (the “Surviving Entity”).
2. The Merger shall become effective at 12:01 a.m. on the date that the Certificate of Merger is duly filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware (the
   * 15 -



“Effective Time”).

1. From and after the Effective Time, the Surviving Entity shall succeed to all the assets, rights, privileges, powers and franchises and be subject to all of the liabilities, restrictions, disabilities and duties of each of the Company and the Merger Sub, all as provided under Delaware Law.

2.02 Conversion of Units and Capital Stock. At the Effective Time, by virtue of the Merger and without any action on the part of the holders thereof:

1. Each Unit (other than the Purchaser LVP Units) issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time shall be converted into the right to receive (i) the Per Unit Portion of the Estimated Closing Cash Proceeds, payable to the holder thereof in accordance with the procedures set forth in Section 2.03, (ii) the Per Unit Portion of any amounts paid to the Representative or to the Paying Agent at the Representative’s direction (on behalf of the Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders) pursuant to Section 3.03(h)(ii), but subject to Section 12.13, (iii) the Per Unit Portion of the Purchase Price Adjustment Escrow Funds finally distributed to the Representative or to the Paying Agent at the Representative’s direction (on behalf of the Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders) pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, Section 3.03 or otherwise, but subject to Section 12.13, and (iv) the Per Unit Portion of any portion of the Representative Holdback Amount released by, or caused to be released by, the Representative (on behalf of the Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders) pursuant to Section 12.13(a) or otherwise. The aggregate consideration to which holders of Units (other than the Purchaser LVP Units) become entitled pursuant to this Section 2.02(a) is collectively referred to herein as the “Members’ Merger Consideration” and the portion of the Members’ Merger Consideration payable solely with respect to clause (i) of this Section 2.02(a) is referred to herein as the “Members’ Closing Consideration”.
2. Each Unit held immediately prior to the Effective Time by the Company shall be canceled, and no payment shall be made with respect thereto.
3. Each unit of membership interest of the Merger Sub issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time shall be converted into and become one (1) validly issued, fully paid and non‑assessable unit of membership interest of the Surviving Entity.

2.03 Paying Agent. The Paying Agent shall act as paying agent in effecting the exchange of cash for Units which are converted into the right to payment pursuant to Section 2.02. At or after the Effective Time, each Member shall deliver a duly executed Letter of Transmittal to the Paying Agent. If any Member delivers a duly executed Letter of Transmittal to the Paying Agent at least one (1) Business Day prior to Closing, the Paying Agent shall pay, or cause to be paid, to such Member, no later than one (1) Business Day after the Closing Date, the amount of cash to which he, she or it is entitled under Section 2.02. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, the Paying Agent shall not be liable to any Member for Members’ Merger Consideration delivered to a Governmental Body if such delivery is required pursuant to any applicable abandoned property, escheat or similar Law.

- 16 -



2.04 Options.

1. At the Effective Time, all outstanding Options shall be, by virtue of the Merger and without any action on the part of the Purchaser, the Company or otherwise, cancelled as of the Effective Time, and each Optionholder shall cease to have any rights with respect thereto, other than as expressly set forth herein.
2. At the Effective Time, each In The Money Optionholder that has delivered to the Purchaser an Option Cancellation Acknowledgment shall become entitled to receive in respect of such In The Money Option: (i) an amount in cash equal to the product of (A) the excess of the Per Unit Portion of the Estimated Closing Cash Proceeds over the applicable exercise price per share of such Option, multiplied by (B) the number of Units such holder could have purchased if such holder had exercised such Option in full (and paid the applicable exercise price in respect thereof) immediately prior to such time (the “Exercisable Option Units”), which amount shall be payable to the holder thereof at the Closing; (ii) an amount in cash equal to the product of (A) the Per Unit Portion of any amounts paid to the Representative or to the Paying Agent at the Representative’s direction (on behalf of the Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders) pursuant to Section 3.03(h)(ii), but subject to Section 12.13, multiplied by (B) the number of Exercisable Option Units of such Optionholder; (iii) an amount in cash equal to the product of (A) the Per Unit Portion of the Purchase Price Adjustment Escrow Funds finally distributed to the Representative or to the Paying Agent at the Representative’s direction (on behalf of the Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders) pursuant to Section 3.03, the Escrow Agreement or otherwise, but subject to Section 12.13, multiplied by (B) the number of Exercisable Option Units of such Optionholder; and (iv) an amount in cash equal to the product of (A) the Per Unit Portion of any portion of the Representative Holdback Amount released by, or caused to be released by, the Representative (on behalf of the Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders) pursuant to Section 12.13(a) or otherwise, multiplied by (B) the number of Exercisable Option Units of such Optionholder. The aggregate consideration to which Optionholders become entitled pursuant to this Section 2.04(b) is collectively referred to herein as the “Optionholders’ Merger Consideration” and the portion of the Optionholders’ Merger Consideration payable solely with respect to clause (i) of this Section 2.04(b) is referred to herein as the “Optionholders’ Closing Consideration”.
3. Each holder of an Option that is not an In The Money Option (together with the In The Money Optionholders, the “Optionholders”) shall not be entitled to receive consideration in respect thereof.
4. The Surviving Entity shall act as paying agent in effecting the payment of the Optionholders’ Closing Consideration through the Surviving Entity’s payroll system, if applicable, on the next regularly scheduled payroll date after the Closing Date. The Surviving Entity (or any other Person that has any withholding obligation with respect to any payment made pursuant to this Section 2.04) shall be entitled to deduct and withhold from any payments to be made pursuant to this Section 2.04 any Taxes required to be deducted and withheld with respect to the making of such payments under the Code or any other applicable provision of Law. To the extent that amounts are so withheld, such withheld amounts shall be treated for all purposes of this Agreement as having been paid to such Optionholder on behalf of whom such deduction and withholding was made. Furthermore, in order to ensure compliance with all applicable Tax withholding requirements, the Representative or the Paying Agent at the Representative’s direction
   * 17 -



may pay or direct payment of any funds which are to be paid to or for the benefit of the Optionholders (including any portion of the Optionholders’ Merger Consideration) to the Surviving Entity and have such amounts paid through the Surviving Entity’s payroll system, if applicable, on the next regularly scheduled payroll date after the date of receipt of such amounts. Upon payment of any such amounts to the Surviving Entity, the Representative or the Paying Agent, as applicable, shall be relieved of its obligation to pay such amounts to the Optionholders.

2.05 Warrants.

1. At the Effective Time, all outstanding Warrants shall be, by virtue of the Merger and without any action on the part of the Purchaser, the Company or otherwise, cancelled as of the Effective Time, and each Warrantholder shall cease to have any rights with respect thereto, other than as expressly set forth herein.
2. At the Effective Time, each Warrantholder that has delivered to the Purchaser a Warrant Cancellation Agreement shall become entitled to receive in respect of such Warrant: (i) an amount in cash equal to the product of (A) the excess of the Per Unit Portion of the Estimated Closing Cash Proceeds over the applicable exercise price per share of such Warrant, multiplied by (B) the number of Units such holder could have purchased if such holder had exercised such Warrant in full (and paid the applicable exercise price in respect thereof) immediately prior to such time (the “Exercisable Warrant Units”), which amount shall be payable to the holder thereof at the Closing; (ii) an amount in cash equal to the product of (A) the Per Unit Portion of any amounts paid to the Representative or to the Paying Agent at the Representative’s direction (on behalf of the Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders) pursuant to Section 3.03(h)(ii), but subject to Section 12.13, multiplied by (B) the number of Exercisable Warrant Units of such Warrantholder; (iii) an amount in cash equal to the product of (A) the Per Unit Portion of the Purchase Price Adjustment Escrow Funds finally distributed to the Representative or to the Paying Agent at the Representative’s direction (on behalf of the Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders) pursuant to Section 3.03, the Escrow Agreement or otherwise, but subject to Section 12.13, multiplied by (B) the number of Exercisable Warrant Units of such Warrantholder; and (iv) an amount in cash equal to the product of (A) the Per Unit Portion of any portion of the Representative Holdback Amount released by, or caused to be released by, the Representative (on behalf of the Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders) pursuant to Section 12.13(a) or otherwise, multiplied by (B) the number of Exercisable Warrant Units of such Warrantholder. The aggregate consideration to which Warrantholders become entitled pursuant to this Section 2.05(b) is collectively referred to herein as the “Warrantholders’ Merger Consideration” and the portion of the Warrantholders’ Merger Consideration payable solely with respect to clause (i) of this Section 2.05(b) is referred to herein as the “Warrantholders’ Closing Consideration”.
3. The Surviving Entity shall act as paying agent in effecting the payment of the Warrantholders’ Closing Consideration through the Surviving Entity’s payroll system, if applicable, on the next regularly scheduled payroll date after the Closing Date. The Surviving Entity (or any other Person that has any withholding obligation with respect to any payment made pursuant to this Section 2.05) shall be entitled to deduct and withhold from any payments to be made pursuant to this Section 2.05 any Taxes required to be deducted and withheld with respect
   * 18 -



to the making of such payments under the Code or any other applicable provision of Law. To the extent that amounts are so withheld, such withheld amounts shall be treated for all purposes of this Agreement as having been paid to such Warrantholder on behalf of whom such deduction and withholding was made. Furthermore, in order to ensure compliance with all applicable Tax withholding requirements, the Representative or the Paying Agent at the Representative’s direction may pay or direct payment of any funds which are to be paid to or for the benefit of the Warrantholders (including any portion of the Warrantholders’ Merger Consideration) to the Surviving Entity and have such amounts paid through the Surviving Entity’s payroll system, if applicable, on the next regularly scheduled payroll date after the date of receipt of such amounts. Upon payment of any such amounts to the Surviving Entity, the Representative or the Paying Agent, as applicable, shall be relieved of its obligation to pay such amounts to the Warrantholders.

2.06 Certificate of Formation. As of the Effective Time, the certificate of formation of the Company as in effect immediately prior to the Effective Time shall become the Certificate of Formation of the Surviving Entity, until amended in accordance with applicable Law.

2.07 Operating Agreement. As of the Effective Time, the limited liability company agreement of Merger Sub, as in effect immediately prior to the Effective Time, shall become the limited liability company agreement of the Surviving Entity, until amended in accordance with applicable Law; provided that such limited liability company agreement and/or any such amendment shall be consistent with the terms of Section 8.03(b).

2.08 Managers and Officers. From and after the Effective Time, until successors are duly elected or appointed in accordance with applicable Law (or their earlier resignation or removal), the directors and officers of the Merger Sub at the Effective Time shall be the managers and officers, as applicable, of the Surviving Entity.

2.09 Withholding. The Purchaser and the Surviving Entity (and any other Person that has any withholding obligation with respect to any payment made pursuant to this Agreement) and the Representative and the Paying Agent shall be entitled to deduct and withhold from the Merger Consideration and any amounts otherwise payable pursuant to this Agreement to any Person such amounts as the Purchaser, the Surviving Entity or such other Person is required to deduct and withhold with respect to the making of such payment under the Code or any other applicable provision of Law; provided, that, with respect to any Member, (i) if the appropriate certifications described in Section 4.01(g) have been provided to the Purchaser and (ii) such Member has provided pursuant to the Letter of Transmittal an IRS Form W-9 claiming a complete exemption from backup withholding and a certification meeting the requirements of Treasury Regulations §1.1445-2(b)(2) and Code §1446(f) and Internal Revenue Service Notice 2018-29 (as reasonably determined by the Purchaser) to the effect that such Member is not a “foreign person” as contemplated by Code §§1445 and 1446(f)

(2), there shall be no withholding on account of U.S. federal Income Tax with respect to such Member. Otherwise, the Purchaser and the Surviving Entity shall provide the Representative with reasonable notice prior to withholding any amounts pursuant to this Section 2.09, and shall work in good faith with the Representative to minimize any such withheld amounts. To the extent that amounts are so withheld, such withheld amounts shall be timely paid over to the applicable Tax Authority in accordance with applicable Law and, except to the extent this Agreement expressly provides to the contrary, shall be treated for all

- 19 -



purposes of this Agreement as having been paid to the person in respect of which such deduction and withholding was made.

ARTICLE III

THE CLOSING; MERGER CONSIDERATION ADJUSTMENT

3.01 The Closing. The closing of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (the “Closing”) shall take place remotely via the electronic exchange of documents and signatures upon the full satisfaction or due waiver of all of the closing conditions set forth in Article IV (other than those to be satisfied at the Closing) or on such other date as is mutually agreed to in writing by the Purchaser, the Company and the Representative. The date and time of the Closing are referred to herein as the “Closing Date”.

3.02 The Closing Transactions. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement, the parties hereto shall consummate the following transactions on the Closing Date:

1. the Company and the Merger Sub shall cause a duly executed copy of the Certificate of Merger to be filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware and make all other filings or recordings required by Delaware Law in connection with the Merger;
2. the Purchaser shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the Paying Agent an aggregate amount equal to the Members’ Closing Consideration and the Warrantholders’ Closing Consideration (for distribution by the Paying Agent to each Member and Warrantholder in accordance with Section 2.03), by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the account(s) designated by the Paying Agent;
3. the Purchaser shall, as instructed by the Representative, deliver or cause to be delivered to the Company an aggregate amount equal to the Optionholders’ Closing Consideration (for distribution by the Company to each Optionholder of such holder’s portion of the Estimated Closing Cash Proceeds as determined in accordance with Section 2.04(d)), by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the account(s) designated by the Representative;
4. the Purchaser shall repay, or cause to be repaid, on behalf of the Company, all amounts necessary to discharge fully the then‑outstanding balance of all Indebtedness identified on the Indebtedness Schedule and set forth in the Payoff Letters by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the account(s) designated by the holders of such Indebtedness in such Payoff Letters;
5. the Purchaser shall deliver the Purchase Price Adjustment Escrow Amount to the Escrow Agent for deposit into an escrow account (the “Purchase Price Adjustment Escrow Account”) established pursuant to the terms of the Escrow Agreement;
6. the Purchaser shall deliver the Representative Holdback Amount by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the account(s) designated by the Representative;
7. the Purchaser shall pay, on behalf of the Company, all Transaction Expenses
   * 20 -



to each Person who is owed a portion thereof as set forth on the Transaction Expenses Schedule and pursuant to the invoices in respect thereof; and

1. the Purchaser, the Merger Sub, the Company and the Representative (on behalf of the Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders) shall make such other deliveries as are required by Article IV.

3.03 Calculation of Estimated Closing Cash Proceeds; Closing Cash Proceeds Adjustment.

1. At least two (2) Business Days prior to the Closing Date, the Company shall prepare and deliver to

the Purchaser:

1. a good‑faith estimate of the Closing Cash Proceeds (the “Estimated Closing Cash Proceeds”), including each of the components thereof, based on the Company’s books and records and other information then available, together with the Working Capital Schedule indicating the Company’s calculation of the Closing Working Capital and any difference between Closing Working Capital and Target Working Capital. The Company’s calculation of Closing Working Capital shall be determined, (1) in accordance with (x) the accounting methods, policies, practices, procedures, conventions, categorizations, definitions, principles, judgments, assumptions, techniques or estimation methods with respect to financial statements, their classification or presentation or otherwise (including with respect to the nature of accounts, level of reserves or level of accruals) that are specified in the calculation of the Target Working Capital as set forth on the Working Capital Schedule, and (y) to the extent not specifically set forth on the Working Capital Schedule, GAAP (the “Working Capital Methodology”), and (2) without giving effect to the transactions contemplated herein;
2. an updated Per Unit Portion Schedule, which such schedule shall be updated from the Per Unit Portion Schedule delivered on the date of this Agreement to reflect the Estimated Closing Cash Proceeds and the applicable percentages of the Estimated Closing Cash Proceeds to which the Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders are entitled;
3. fully-executed, reasonable and customary payoff letters (the “Payoff Letters”) from the holders of all Indebtedness of the Company or its Subsidiaries (A) providing the wire instructions and amounts for the payment of such Indebtedness, together with interest, premiums, penalties, make-whole payments, breakage costs and other fees and expenses (if any) that are required to be paid by the Company and its Subsidiaries as a result of the payment or repayment on the Closing Date of such Indebtedness (the “Payoff Amounts”) and (B) providing for the release, upon receipt of the Payoff Amount, of all Liens (if applicable) on the properties and assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries securing obligations under such Indebtedness, in each case, subject to the applicable provisions and terms surviving the repayment of such Indebtedness;
   * 21 -



* 1. a schedule setting forth the Transaction Expenses that remain unpaid as of the Closing (the “Transaction Expense Schedule”), which schedule shall include (A) copies of the final invoices submitted by each Person to whom Transaction Expenses are owed as of the Closing, and (B) the wire transfer instructions and a completed W-9 or W-8, if applicable, for each Person to whom Transaction Expenses are owed as of the Closing; and
  2. a schedule, certified by a duly authorized officer on behalf of the Company, setting forth, as of immediately prior to the Effective Time: (A) an updated Capitalization Schedule; and (B) calculations of the Members’ Closing Consideration, the Optionholders’ Closing Consideration and the Warrantholders’ Closing Consideration, and each Member’s, Optionholder’s and Warrantholder’s portion of the Estimated Closing Cash Proceeds, Representative Holdback Amount and Purchase Price Adjustment Escrow Funds, which statement the Purchaser and Merger Sub shall be entitled to rely on in making payments pursuant to this Agreement, provided that neither the Purchaser nor Merger Sub shall be responsible for the calculations or the determinations regarding such calculations.

1. As promptly as practicable after the Closing, but in no event later than sixty (60) days after the Closing Date, the Purchaser shall prepare and deliver to the Representative a statement (the “Closing Statement”) setting forth the Purchaser’s calculation of the Closing Cash Proceeds, including each of the components thereof, and including a schedule indicating Purchaser’s calculation of the Closing Working Capital and any difference between such amount and the Closing Working Capital set forth on the Working Capital Schedule.
2. Purchaser’s calculation of the Closing Working Capital shall be determined, (i) in accordance with the Working Capital Methodology, and (ii) without giving effect to the transactions contemplated herein.
3. The post‑Closing purchase price adjustment as set forth in this Section 3.03 is not intended to permit the introduction of different accounting methods, policies, practices, procedures, conventions, categorizations, definitions, principles, judgments, assumptions, techniques or estimation methods with respect to financial statements, their classification or presentation or otherwise (including with respect to the nature of accounts, level of reserves or level of accruals) from those set forth in the Working Capital Schedule and used in determining the amount of the Target Working Capital; it being the intent of the parties hereto that the Closing Working Capital be calculated consistently with the Target Working Capital in order to allow a meaningful comparison of the Closing Working Capital to the Target Working Capital. Notwithstanding anything else in this Agreement to the contrary, (i) to the extent that the Closing Statement corrects an error or an inconsistency, or noncompliance with the accounting methods, policies, practices, procedures, conventions, categorizations, definitions, principles, judgments, assumptions, techniques or estimation methods with respect to financial statements, their classification or presentation or otherwise (including with respect to the nature of accounts, level of reserves or level of accruals) that are specified in the Company’s calculation of the Closing Working Capital or the Target Working Capital as set forth on the Working Capital Schedule, then either the Closing Working Capital, as set forth in the Closing Statement, or Target Working
   * + 22 -



Capital shall be reduced or increased as a result of such correction of error, inconsistency or noncompliance, as appropriate, to reflect such correction of error, inconsistency or noncompliance and (ii) if the same item would be reflected differently in the Closing Statement than in the calculations of the Target Working Capital set forth on the Working Capital Schedule, the parties hereto will equitably adjust the calculation of either the Closing Working Capital or Target Working Capital so as to result in consistent treatment.

* 1. The Purchaser and its Subsidiaries (including the Surviving Entity) shall (i) permit the Representative and its representatives to have reasonable access to the books, records and other documents (including work papers, schedules, financial statements, memoranda, etc.) of the Surviving Entity to the extent that they pertain to or were used in connection with the preparation of the Closing Statement and the Purchaser’s calculation of the Closing Cash Proceeds and provide the Representative with copies thereof (as reasonably requested by the Representative) and

1. provide the Representative and its representatives reasonable access to the Purchaser’s and its Subsidiaries’ (including the Surviving Entity’s) employees and advisors (including making their chief financial officer(s) and accountants available to respond to reasonable written or oral inquiries of the Representative or its representatives); provided, in each case, that such access shall be in a manner that does not unreasonably interfere with the normal business operations of the Purchaser or the Surviving Entity. If the Representative disagrees with any part of the Purchaser’s calculation of the Closing Cash Proceeds as set forth on the Closing Statement, the Representative shall, within sixty (60) days after the Representative’s receipt of the Closing Statement, notify the Purchaser in writing of such disagreement by setting forth the Representative’s calculation of the Closing Cash Proceeds, including each of the components thereof, and describing in reasonable detail the basis for such disagreement (an “Objection Notice”). If the Representative does not provide an Objection Notice within such sixty (60) day period, the Representative shall be deemed to have accepted in full (on behalf of all Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders) the Purchaser’s calculation of the Closing Cash Proceeds as set forth on the Closing Statement, which shall be final, binding and conclusive on the Purchaser and the Representative (acting on behalf of all Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders) for all purposes hereunder. If an Objection Notice is delivered to the Purchaser within such sixty (60) day period, then the Purchaser and the Representative shall negotiate in good faith to resolve their disagreements with respect to the computation of the Closing Cash Proceeds. In the event that the Purchaser and the Representative are unable to resolve all such disagreements within thirty (30) days after the Purchaser’s receipt of such Objection Notice, the Purchaser and the Representative shall submit such remaining disagreements to a nationally‑recognized valuation or consulting firm as is acceptable to the Purchaser and the Representative (the “Valuation Firm”).
   1. The Valuation Firm shall make a final and binding determination with respect to the computation of the Closing Cash Proceeds, including each of the components thereof, to the extent such amounts are in dispute, in accordance with the guidelines and procedures set forth in this Agreement. The Purchaser and the Representative shall cooperate with the Valuation Firm during the term of its engagement and shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cause the Valuation Firm to resolve all remaining disagreements with respect to the computation of the Closing Cash Proceeds, including each of the components thereof, as soon as practicable, but in no event later than forty-five (45) days following its engagement. The Valuation Firm shall consider only those items and amounts in the Purchaser’s and the Representative’s respective
      * 23 -



calculations of the Closing Cash Proceeds, including each of the components thereof, that are identified as being items and amounts to which the Purchaser and the Representative have been unable to agree. In resolving any disputed item, the Valuation Firm may not assign a value to any item greater than the greatest value for such item claimed by either party or less than the smallest value for such item claimed by either party. The Valuation Firm’s determination of the Closing Cash Proceeds, including each of the components thereof, shall be based solely on written materials submitted by the Purchaser and the Representative (*i.e.*, not on independent review) and on the definitions and methodologies included herein. The determination of the Valuation Firm shall be conclusive and binding upon the Purchaser and the Representative (acting on behalf of all Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders) and shall not be subject to appeal or further review.

1. The costs and expenses of the Valuation Firm in determining the Closing Cash Proceeds, including each of the components thereof, shall be borne by the Purchaser, on the one hand, and the Representative (on behalf of the Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders), on the other hand, based upon the percentage which the portion of the contested amount not awarded to each party bears to the amount actually contested by such party. For example, if the Purchaser claims the Closing Cash Proceeds are one thousand dollars ($1,000) less than the amount determined by the Representative, and the Representative contests only five hundred dollars ($500) of the amount claimed by the Purchaser, and if the Valuation Firm ultimately resolves the dispute by awarding the Purchaser three hundred dollars ($300) of the five hundred dollars ($500) contested, then the costs and expenses of the Valuation Firm will be allocated sixty percent (60%) (*i.e.*, 300 ÷ 500) to the Representative (on behalf of the Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders) and forty percent (40%) (*i.e.*, 200 ÷ 500) to the Purchaser. Prior to the Valuation Firm’s determination of Closing Cash Proceeds, (i) the Purchaser, on the one hand, and the Representative (on behalf of the Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders), on the other hand, shall each pay fifty percent (50%) of any retainer paid to the Valuation Firm and (ii) during the engagement of the Valuation Firm, the Valuation Firm will bill fifty percent (50%) of the total charges to each of the Purchaser, on the one hand, and the Representative (on behalf of the Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders), on the other hand. In connection with the Valuation Firm’s determination of Closing Cash Proceeds, the Valuation Firm shall also determine, pursuant to the terms of the first and second sentences of this Section 3.03(g), and taking into account all fees and expenses already paid by each of Purchaser, on the one hand, and the Representative (on behalf of the Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders), on the other hand, as of the date of such determination, the allocation of its fees and expenses between the Purchaser and the Representative (on behalf of the Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders), which such determination shall be conclusive and binding upon the Purchaser and the Representative (acting on behalf of all Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders).
2. Within two (2) Business Days after the Closing Cash Proceeds, including each of the components thereof, is finally determined pursuant to this Section 3.03:
   1. if the Closing Cash Proceeds as finally determined pursuant to this Section 3.03 are less than the Estimated Closing Cash Proceeds, then the Purchaser and the Representative shall cause the Escrow Agent to: (A) pay to the Purchaser from the Purchase Price Adjustment Escrow Funds an amount (which in no case shall exceed the amount of the Purchase Price Adjustment Escrow Funds) (the
      * 24 -



“Purchaser Adjustment Amount”) equal to such deficiency, and (B) pay to the Representative or to the Paying Agent at the Representative’s direction (on behalf of the Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders) the amount (if any) by which the amount of the Purchase Price Adjustment Escrow Funds is greater than the Purchaser Adjustment Amount; and

1. if the Closing Cash Proceeds as finally determined pursuant to this Section 3.03 are greater than the Estimated Closing Cash Proceeds (the amount of such deficiency, the “Seller Adjustment Amount”), then (A) the Purchaser shall, or shall cause the Surviving Entity or one or more of its Subsidiaries to, pay to the Representative or the Paying Agent at the Representative’s direction (on behalf of the Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders) the Seller Adjustment Amount, and (B) the Purchaser and the Representative shall cause the Escrow Agent to pay to the Representative or the Paying Agent at the Representative’s direction (on behalf of the Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders) all of the Purchase Price Adjustment Escrow Funds.
2. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any amounts payable to Representative (on behalf of the Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders) in respect of this Section 3.03(h) shall be reduced by the respective amount owed to LVP under the Lightspeed Purchase Agreement.

All payments to be made pursuant to this Section 3.03(h) shall (x) be treated by all parties for Tax purposes as adjustments to the Enterprise Value and (y) be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the account(s) designated by the Purchaser or the Representative, as applicable. The payments described in Section 3.03(h)(i) shall be the sole and exclusive remedy of the Purchaser for any and all claims arising under this Agreement with respect to this Section 3.03.

ARTICLE IV

CONDITIONS TO CLOSING

4.01 Conditions to the Purchaser’s and the Merger Sub’s Obligations. The obligations of the Purchaser and the Merger Sub to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are subject to the satisfaction, or waiver in writing, of the following conditions immediately prior to the Effective Time:

1. (i) the Fundamental Representations shall have been true and correct as of the date of this Agreement and as of the Closing Date, and (ii) the other representations and warranties set forth in Article V shall have been true and correct as of the date of this Agreement and as of the Closing Date, except (A) with respect to clause (ii), to the extent that the failure of such representations and warranties to be true and correct does not constitute a Material Adverse Change, (B) for changes contemplated by this Agreement, and (C) for those representations and warranties which expressly relate to an earlier date (in which case such representations and warranties shall have been true and correct as of such earlier date except, with respect to clause (ii), to the extent that the failure of such representations and warranties to have been true and
   * 25 -



correct as of such earlier date did not constitute a Material Adverse Change);

* 1. the Company shall have performed and complied with, in all material respects, all of the conditions, covenants and agreements required to be performed or complied with by it under this Agreement at or prior to the Closing;
  2. all consents, authorizations, and approvals set forth on the Required Consents Schedule shall have been obtained and executed copies thereof shall have been delivered to the Purchaser at or prior to the Closing;
  3. from the date of this Agreement, there shall not have occurred any Material Adverse Change;
  4. the Company shall have delivered to the Purchaser a certificate signed by an officer of the Company in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Purchaser and the Representative dated as of the Closing Date, certifying that the conditions specified in Sections 4.01(a), 4.01(b) and 4.01(d) have been satisfied;
  5. the Company shall have delivered to the Purchaser a certificate signed by an officer of the Company in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Purchaser certifying that (i) attached thereto are true and complete copies of (A) all resolutions adopted by the board of managers by the Company authorizing the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the other agreements, documents or instruments contemplated hereby and thereby, and

1. resolutions of the Members approving the Merger and adopting this Agreement as set forth in the Member Approval, and (ii) all such resolutions are in full force and effect and are all the resolutions adopted in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby;
   1. the Company shall have delivered to the Purchaser (i) a statement in accordance with Treasury Regulations §1.1445-11T(d)(2) certifying that the Units are not described in Treasury Regulations §1.1445-11T(d)(1), and (ii) a certificate from Orbis Education Co II, LLC stating that such Subsidiary is not and has not been a United States real property holding corporation, and in the form and substance required under Treasury Regulation §1.897‑2(h);
   2. the Escrow Agreement shall have been executed by the Escrow Agent and the Representative and shall have been delivered to the Purchaser;
   3. LVP shall have delivered to the Purchaser (A) the Lightspeed Purchase Agreement, duly executed by LVP, and (B) certificates evidencing the LVP Shares (or an affidavit of loss and indemnity with respect to such certificates), properly endorsed by LVP to the Purchaser, accompanied by such documents as may be necessary to transfer ownership of the LVP Shares into the name of the Purchaser on the books of Lightspeed;
   4. the Company shall have delivered to the Purchaser a complete copy of the Data Room on CD-ROM, DVD-ROM, USB drive, or other electronic storage device;
      * 26 -



1. the Company shall have delivered the items identified in, and by the time required under, Section

3.03(a);

1. Purchaser shall have replaced the Letter of Credit or, if such Letter of Credit has not been replaced at least five (5) Business Days prior to the Closing Date, the Company shall cancel the Letter of Credit and provide cash collateral in lieu thereof; and
2. the Company, the Members, the Optionholders and the Warrantholders shall have taken any and all action necessary in order to cause the cancellation of the Options and Warrants as contemplated by Section 2.04 and Section 2.05.

4.02 Conditions to the Company’s Obligations. The obligation of the Company and the Representative (on behalf of the Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders) to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement is subject to the satisfaction of the following conditions immediately prior to the Effective Time:

1. the representations and warranties set forth in Article VI shall have been true and correct in all material respects as of the date of this Agreement and as of the Closing Date;
2. the Purchaser and the Merger Sub shall have performed and complied with, in all material respects all of the conditions, covenants and agreements required to be performed or complied with by them under this Agreement at or prior to the Closing;
3. the Purchaser shall have delivered to the Company and the Representative (on behalf of the Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders) a certificate signed by an officer of the Purchaser in form and substance satisfactory to the Purchaser and the Representative dated as of the Closing Date, certifying that the conditions specified in Sections 4.02(a) and 4.02(b) have been satisfied;
4. the Purchaser shall have delivered to the Company the Lightspeed Purchase Agreement, duly executed by the Purchaser; and
5. the Escrow Agreement shall have been executed by the Escrow Agent and the Purchaser and shall have been delivered to the Company and the Representative (on behalf of the Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders).

4.03 Conditions to All Parties’ Obligations. The obligation of each of the Company, the Representative (on behalf of the Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders), the Purchaser and the Merger Sub to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement is subject to the satisfaction of the following conditions as of immediately prior to the Effective Time:

1. the applicable waiting periods under the HSR Act or any Other Antitrust Regulation shall have expired or been terminated, and all other material governmental filings, consents, authorizations and approvals that are required for the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, as set forth on the Governmental Consents Schedule, shall have been made and obtained;
   * 27 -



1. no Law, injunction, order, judgment, decision, determination, decree or ruling shall have been issued, promulgated, enacted or enforced by any Governmental Body restraining, enjoining or otherwise prohibiting the performance of this Agreement or the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated hereby, and no action or proceeding before any Governmental Body shall be pending wherein an unfavorable order, judgment, decision, determination, decree or ruling would prevent the performance of this Agreement or the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated hereby, declare unlawful the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or cause such transactions to be rescinded; and
2. this Agreement shall not have been terminated in accordance with Section 9.01.

4.04 Frustration of Closing Conditions. No party hereto may rely on the failure of any condition set forth in Section 4.01, 4.02 or 4.03, as the case may be, if such failure was caused by such party’s failure to comply with any provision of this Agreement.

ARTICLE V

REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY

The Company represents and warrants to the Purchaser that the statements in this Article V are true and correct as of the date of this Agreement, except as set forth in the schedules accompanying this Article V (each, a “Schedule” and, collectively, the “Disclosure Schedules”). The Disclosure Schedules have been arranged for purposes of convenience in separate sections corresponding to the sections of this Article V; however, information disclosed on one section of the Disclosure Schedules shall be deemed to be disclosed on another section of the Disclosure Schedules or be deemed to be an exception to another representation and warranty in this Article V, in each case, if the relevance of such information to such other section of the Disclosure Schedules or such other representation and warranty is reasonably apparent on its face. Capitalized terms used in the Disclosure Schedules and not otherwise defined therein have the meanings given to them in this Agreement.

5.01 Organization and Limited Liability Company Power. The Company is a limited liability company duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the Laws of the State of Delaware, and the Company has all requisite limited liability company power and authority to own and operate its properties and to carry on its businesses as they have been and now are conducted. The Company is qualified to do business and is in good standing (or its equivalent) in every jurisdiction in which its ownership of property or the conduct of business as now conducted requires it to qualify, except where the failure to be so qualified would not constitute a Material Adverse Change.

5.02 Subsidiaries. Except as set forth on the Subsidiary Schedule, the Company does not own or hold the right to acquire any Equity Interest in any other Person. Except as set forth on the Subsidiary Schedule, the Company owns, directly or indirectly, of record and beneficially, all Equity Interests in each of its Subsidiaries, free and clear of all Liens (other than Permitted Liens, Liens arising under applicable securities Laws and Liens that will be terminated at or prior to the Closing), and all such Equity Interests are validly issued, fully paid and non‑assessable (to

- 28 -



the extent such concept is applicable to such equity interests). Each of the Company’s Subsidiaries is duly formed or organized, validly existing and in good standing (or its equivalent, if applicable) under the applicable Laws of its jurisdiction of formation or organization, and each of the Company’s Subsidiaries has all requisite power and authority to own and operate its properties and to carry on its businesses as they have been and now are conducted. Each of the Company’s Subsidiaries is qualified to do business and is in good standing (or its equivalent) in every jurisdiction in which its ownership of property or the conduct of business as now conducted requires it to qualify, except where the failure to be so qualified would not constitute a Material Adverse Change.

5.03 Authorization; No Breach.

1. The Company has full power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and each other agreement, document, instrument or certificate contemplated by this Agreement to be executed by the Company in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (the “Company Documents”), to perform its obligations hereunder and thereunder and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and each of the Company Documents by the Company and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby have been duly and validly authorized and approved by all requisite limited liability company action, and no other limited liability company proceedings on its part are necessary to authorize the execution, delivery or performance of this Agreement or to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby. This Agreement has been, and each of the Company Documents will be at or prior to the Closing, duly and validly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company, and assuming that this Agreement and each of the Company Documents is a valid and binding obligation of the other parties hereto and thereto, this Agreement constitutes, and each of the Company Documents when so executed and delivered will constitute, a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with its respective terms, subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and similar Laws relating to or affecting creditors’ rights or to general principles of equity.
2. Except for the requirements of the HSR Act, the filing of the Certificate of Merger with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware, and the requirements set forth on the Governmental Consents Schedule and the Authorization Schedule, the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and each of the Company Documents by the Company and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, or compliance by the Company or its Subsidiaries with any of the provisions hereof or thereof, do not and will not conflict with, result in any breach of, require any consent or notice under, constitute a default under (with or without notice or lapse of time or both), result in a violation of, result in the creation of any Lien (other any Permitted Lien) upon any properties or assets of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries under, give rise to any right of termination, cancellation or acceleration of any obligation or loss of a benefit under, or give rise to any obligation of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to make any payment under, any provision of (i) the Company’s or any of its Subsidiaries’ certificates of formation, articles of incorporation, limited liability company agreements, by‑laws or other organizational documents, (ii) any Contract set forth on the Contracts Schedule to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party, (iii) any outstanding
   * 29 -



judgment, order or decree applicable to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any of the properties or assets of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or (iv) any applicable Law to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is subject.

5.04 Equity Interests.

1. The Company’s authorized and outstanding Equity Interests are as set forth on the attached Capitalization Schedule. All of the outstanding Equity Interests have been, or upon issuance will be, validly issued and are fully paid and non‑assessable. Except as set forth on the Capitalization Schedule, there are no outstanding options, warrants, scrip, rights to subscribe to, purchase rights, calls or commitments of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities or rights convertible into, any Equity Interests of the Company, or contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements, by which the Company is or may become bound to issue additional Equity Interests. The Capitalization Schedule sets forth (i) the name of each Person that is the registered holder of any Equity Interests and the number of Equity Interests owned by such Person, and (ii) a list of all holders of outstanding Options and Warrants, including the number of Equity Interests subject to each such Option and Warrant and the extent to which such Option or Warrant is vested and exercisable.
2. Each Option was granted in compliance with all applicable Laws and all of the terms and conditions of the stock option plan pursuant to which it was issued. Each Option was granted with an exercise price per unit equal to or greater than the fair market value of the underlying units on the date of grant and has a grant date identical to the date on which the board of managers of the Company or compensation committee actually awarded the Option. Each Option and Warrant qualifies for the tax and accounting treatment afforded to such Option or Warrant in the Company’s Tax Returns and the Company’s financial statements, respectively, and does not trigger any liability for the Optionholder or Warrantholder under Section 409A of the Code. The Company has heretofore provided or made available to Purchaser true and complete copies of the standard form of option agreement and any unit option agreements that differ from such standard form.
3. Except as set forth on the Capitalization Schedule, there are no securities or rights of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound obligating the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to redeem or otherwise acquire, accelerate the vesting of, change the price of, otherwise amend or make any payments with respect to any Equity Interests of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries. Except as set forth on the Capitalization Schedule, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries have outstanding bonds, debentures, notes or other similar obligations, the holders of which have the right to vote (or which are convertible into or exercisable for securities having the right to vote) with the Members of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries on any matter. Except as set forth on the Capitalization Schedule, there are no voting trusts or other agreements or understandings to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party with respect to the voting of the capital stock or other Equity Interests of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

5.05 Financial Statements. Attached to the Financial Statements Schedule are: (a) the Company’s unaudited consolidated balance sheet as of September 30, 2018 (the “Interim Balance

- 30 -



Sheet”) and the related statements of income and cash flows for the nine (9) month period then ended, and (b) the Company’s audited consolidated balance sheets and statements of income and cash flows (the “Audited Financial Statements” and, collectively with the Interim Balance Sheet, the “Financial Statements”) for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2015, December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2017 (the “Balance Sheet Date”). The Financial Statements have been based upon the information contained in the Company’s and its Subsidiaries’ books and records, have been prepared in conformity with GAAP, and present fairly in all material respects the financial condition and results of operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries as of the times and for the periods referred to therein, subject in the case of the unaudited financial statements to (i) the absence of footnote disclosures, (ii) changes resulting from normal year‑end adjustments, and (iii) such other exceptions to GAAP as are set forth on the Financial Statement Schedule. The Company maintains a standard system of accounting established and administered in accordance with GAAP.

5.06 Undisclosed Liabilities. The Company has no liabilities, obligations or commitments of any nature whatsoever, asserted or unasserted, known or unknown, absolute or contingent, accrued or unaccrued, matured or unmatured or otherwise (“Liabilities”), except (a) those which are reflected or reserved against in the Financial Statements as of the Balance Sheet Date, and (b) those which have been incurred in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice since the Balance Sheet Date and which are not, individually or in the aggregate, material to the Company or its Subsidiaries. The Company and its Subsidiaries have no Indebtedness except Indebtedness listed and described on the Indebtedness Schedule.

5.07 No Material Adverse Change; Absence of Certain Developments. Since the Balance Sheet Date, (a) there has not been any event, occurrence or development that has had, or would reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Change; or (b) except as set forth on the Developments Schedule and except as expressly contemplated by this Agreement, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has taken any action that would have been prohibited by Section 7.01(b) if it had been taken after the date hereof and prior to the Closing Date.

5.08 Title to Properties.

1. The Company and its Subsidiaries own good and marketable title to, or hold a valid leasehold interest in, all real property and personal property and other assets reflected in the Audited Financial Statements or acquired after the Balance Sheet Date, in each case free and clear of all Liens, except for Permitted Liens and Liens that will be terminated at or prior to the Closing. The buildings, plants, structures, furniture, fixtures, machinery, equipment, vehicles and other items of tangible personal property of the Company are structurally sound, are in good operating condition and repair, and are adequate for the uses to which they are being put, and none of such buildings, plants, structures, furniture, fixtures, machinery, equipment, vehicles and other items of tangible personal property is in need of maintenance or repairs, subject to normal wear and tear, ongoing routine repairs or refurbishments in the ordinary course, obsolescence in the ordinary course and repairs that are not material in nature or cost.
2. The Leased Real Property Schedule contains a list of: (i) all real property leased by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (the “Leased Real Property”); (ii) the landlord
   * 31 -



under the lease, the rental amount currently being paid, and the expiration of the term of such lease or sublease for each leased or subleased property; and (iii) the current use of such property. The Company is not a sublessor or grantor under any sublease or other instrument granting to any other Person any right to the possession, lease, occupancy or enjoyment of any Leased Real Property. The Company has delivered to Purchaser a true and complete copy of the underlying lease with respect to each parcel of Leased Real Property (each, a “Lease”). Except as set forth on the Leased Real Property Schedule, with respect to each of the Leases: (i) either the Company or one (1) of its Subsidiaries has a valid and enforceable leasehold interest in each parcel or tract of Leased Real Property (subject to proper authorization and execution by the other party thereto and subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and similar Laws relating to or affecting creditors’ rights or to general principles of equity); (ii) neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received written notice of any existing defaults thereunder by the Company or its Subsidiaries (as applicable) nor, to the Company’s knowledge, are there any existing defaults by the lessor thereof; and (iii) no event has occurred which (with notice, lapse of time or both) would constitute a breach or default thereunder by the Company or its Subsidiaries (as applicable) or, to the Company’s knowledge, any other party thereto.

1. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries owns any real property.

5.09 Tax Matters. Except as set forth on the Taxes Schedule:

1. the Company and its Subsidiaries have timely filed all Income Tax Returns and all other material Tax Returns which are required to be filed by them (taking into account all applicable valid extensions of time to file properly obtained), and all such Tax Returns were correct and complete in all material respects,
2. all Taxes due and owing by the Company and its Subsidiaries have been fully paid (whether or not such Taxes are shown on a Tax Return), and there are no Liens with respect to Taxes on any of the assets of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries other than Permitted Liens;
3. all Taxes which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is obligated to withhold from amounts owing to any employee, creditor, Member or third‑party and remit to any Tax Authority have been withheld and timely remitted;
4. no claim has ever been made by any Tax Authority in a jurisdiction where the Company or any of its Subsidiaries does not file Tax Returns that the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is or may be subject to taxation by that jurisdiction, and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has, or has had, a permanent establishment (within the meaning of any applicable Tax treaty) or an office or fixed place of business in a country outside of its country of formation;
5. no deficiency or proposed adjustment which has not been paid or resolved for any material amount of Tax has been asserted or assessed by any Tax Authority against the Company;
6. neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has waived any statute of
   * 32 -



limitations with respect to any Taxes or consented to extend the time in which any Tax may be assessed or collected by any Tax Authority, which waiver or extension is still in effect;

* 1. there are no ongoing or pending Tax audits by any Tax Authority of any Taxes or Tax Returns of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, no administrative or judicial Tax proceedings are being conducted or are pending with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and there is no power of attorney given or binding upon the Company or any of its Subsidiaries with respect to Taxes;
  2. neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to or bound by, or has any obligation under any Tax Sharing Agreement;
  3. neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has been a member of an affiliated group filing a consolidated federal Income Tax Return (other than a group the common the Purchaser of which was the Company or one of its Subsidiaries), and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has any liability for the Taxes of any Person under Treasury Regulations §1.1502-6 (or any corresponding or similar provision of state, local or non-U.S. Law), as a transferee or successor, by agreement, pursuant to any Law or otherwise;
  4. neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to any agreement, contract, arrangement or plan that has resulted or would result, separately or in the aggregate (but excluding any agreement, contract, arrangement or plan entered into after the date hereof or entered into or negotiated by the Purchaser, the Merger Sub or any of their respective Affiliates), in the payment of any “excess parachute payment” within the meaning of Code § 280G (or any corresponding provision of state, local or foreign Income Tax Law);
  5. neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries will be required to include any item of income in, or exclude any item of deduction from, taxable income for any taxable period (or portion thereof) ending after the Closing Date as a result of any (i) use of an improper method of accounting or a change in method of accounting for a taxable period (or portion of any Straddle Period) ending on or prior to the Closing Date, (ii) ”closing agreement” as described in Code §7121 (or any corresponding or similar provision of state, local, or non‑U.S. Income Tax Law) executed on or prior to the Closing Date, (iii) intercompany transaction or excess loss account described in Treasury Regulations under Code §1502 (or any corresponding or similar provision of state, local, or non‑U.S. Income Tax Law), (iv) installment sale or open transaction disposition made on or prior to the Closing Date, (v) prepaid amount received on or prior to the Closing Date, (vi) election under Code §108(i), (vii) debt instrument that was acquired with “original issue discount” as defined in Code §1273(a) or is subject to the rules set forth in Code §1276, (viii) application of Code §951, 951A or 965 to any interest held in a “deferred foreign income corporation” or in a “controlled foreign corporation” (as respectively defined in code §§965 and 957) with respect to income earned or recognized or payments received on or prior to the Closing Date, or

1. ownership of “United States property” (as defined in Code §956) by any “controlled foreign corporation” (as defined in Code §957) on or prior to the Closing Date;
   1. neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has distributed stock of another Person, or has had its stock distributed by another Person, in a transaction that was purported or intended to be governed in whole or in part by Code §355 or Code §361;
      * 33 -



1. neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is or has been a party to (i) any “listed transaction,” as defined in Code §6707A(c)(2) and Treasury Regulations §1.6011‑4(b)(2), (ii) a “transaction of interest,” within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.6011-4(b)(6), or (C) any transaction that is “substantially similar” (within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.6011-4(c)(4)) to a “listed transaction” or “transaction of interest;
2. neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has made an election pursuant to Treasury Regulation §301.9100-22(a) (or any successor provision or any comparable provision of state Law);
3. The Company has made available to the Purchaser (a) true, correct and complete copies of all Income Tax Returns and all material other Tax Returns filed by the Company and any of its Subsidiaries for a taxable period ending on or after December 31, 2015, (b) each IRS Form 8832 (Entity Classification Election) filed by or on behalf of any of the Company or its Subsidiaries within the sixty (60) month period ending on the Closing Date, and (c) all examination reports, and statements of deficiencies assessed against or agreed to by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries after December 31, 2015;
4. The Company and its Subsidiaries have complied in all material respects with Laws with regard to escheat and unclaimed property laws; and
5. At all times since their formation, (i) the Company has been properly classified as a “partnership” for U.S. federal Income Tax purposes, (ii) Orbis Education Co II, LLC has been properly classified as a “C corporation” for U.S. federal Income Tax purposes, and (iii) Orbis Education Management Company, LLC has been properly classified as a “partnership” for U.S. federal Income Tax purposes. The Company does not have any Subsidiaries other than Orbis Education Co II, LLC and Orbis Education Management Company, LLC.

5.10 Contracts and Commitments.

1. Except as set forth on the Contracts Schedule, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to any: (i) collective bargaining agreement or agreement with any union; (ii) bonus, pension, profit sharing, retirement or other form of deferred compensation plan, other than as set forth in Section 5.14 or the Disclosure Schedules relating thereto; (iii) stock purchase, stock option or similar plan; (iv) contract for the employment of any officer, individual employee or other person on a full‑time or consulting basis which is not cancellable without material penalty or without more than ninety (90) days’ notice; (v) agreement or indenture relating to Indebtedness or to mortgaging, pledging or otherwise placing a Lien (other than a Permitted Lien) on any portion of the assets of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; (vi) guaranty of any Indebtedness or other material guaranty; (vii) lease or agreement under which it is lessee of personal property, or holds or operates any personal property owned by any other party, for which the annual rental exceeds one hundred fifty thousand dollars ($150,000); (viii) lease or Contract under which it is lessor of or permits any third‑party to hold or operate any property, real or personal, for which the annual rental exceeds one hundred fifty thousand dollars ($150,000); (ix) other than purchase orders entered into in the ordinary course of business, contract or group of related contracts with any supplier required to be listed on the Customers and Suppliers Schedule; (x) other than purchase orders entered into in the ordinary course of business, contract
   * 34 -



or group of related contracts with any customer required to be listed on the Customers and Suppliers Schedule;

1. Contract which prohibits the Company or any of its Subsidiaries from freely engaging in business in any geographic area; (xii) contracts relating to the granting of any licenses or other rights (including any covenant not to sue or assert or other immunity from suit, any right of first refusal, and any right of first negotiation) with respect to any Intellectual Property (a) by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to a third‑party, or (b) by a third‑party to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, and, the case of (b), involving consideration in excess of one hundred fifty thousand dollars ($150,000) per annum; (xiii) all other agreements affecting the Company’s or any of its Subsidiaries’ ability to use or disclose any Intellectual Property, in each case, other than (A) non-exclusive licenses for commercially available, off‑the‑shelf software used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, and (B) customary non-disclosure agreements entered into by the Company for the disclosure or receipt of confidential information in the ordinary course of business; and (xiv) contracts relating to the acquisition or disposition (whether by merger, sale of stock, sale of assets or otherwise) of any Person or line of business entered into during the past three (3) years or the future acquisition or disposition (whether by merger, sale of stock, sale of assets or otherwise) of any Person or line of business; (xv) contract involving aggregate consideration in excess of one hundred fifty thousand dollars ($150,000) and which, in each case, cannot be cancelled by the Company without penalty or without more than ninety (90) days’ notice; (xvi) contract with any Governmental Body, (xvii) contract that provides for any joint venture, partnership or similar agreement by the Company; (xviii) contract that is not previously disclosed pursuant to this Section 5.10(a) that provides for the indemnification by the Company of any Person or assumption of any Tax or environmental Liability of any Person; or (xix) any other contract that is material to the Company and not previously disclosed pursuant to this Section 5.10(a).
   1. Each of the contracts listed or required to be listed on the Contracts Schedule is in full force and effect, and is the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company or the Subsidiary of the Company which is party thereto, and, to the knowledge of the Company, of the other parties thereto enforceable against each of them in accordance with its terms. Except as set forth on the Contracts Schedule, neither the Company nor any Subsidiary of the Company (as applicable) is in default under any contract listed on the Contracts Schedule, and, to the knowledge of the Company, the other party to each of the contracts listed on the Contracts Schedule is not in default thereunder. Except as set forth on the Contracts Schedule, no event has occurred that with the lapse of time or the giving of notice or both would constitute a breach or default on the part of the Company, or any Subsidiary of the Company or, to the knowledge of the Company, any other party under any contract listed on the Contracts Schedule. To the knowledge of the Company, (i) no party to any contract listed on the Contracts Schedule has exercised, or expressed in writing delivered to the Company or its Subsidiaries that it will exercise, any termination or amendment rights with respect thereto, and (ii) no party has given written notice of any dispute with respect to any contract listed on the Contracts Schedule. The Company has made available to the Purchaser true and correct copies of each contract listed on the Contracts Schedule, together with all amendments, modifications or supplements thereto and waivers thereunder.
      * 35 -



5.11 Intellectual Property.

1. Definitions.

“Company Intellectual Property” means the Company Owned Intellectual Property and the Company Licensed Intellectual Property.

“Company Licensed Intellectual Property” means Intellectual Property owned by any Person other than Company or its Subsidiaries that (i) is licensed to Company or its Subsidiaries, or (ii) for which Company or any of its Subsidiaries has received from such Person a covenant not to sue or assert or other immunity from suit.

“Company Owned Intellectual Property” means all Intellectual Property owned by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or that is purported by the Company to be owned by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

“Systems” means all software, computer hardware (whether general or special purpose), servers, networks, platforms, peripherals, and other similar or related items of automated, computerized and/or software systems and any other information technology (IT) networks and systems (including telecommunications networks and systems for voice, data and video) used by the Company and its Subsidiaries in connection with the conduct of their business, including any such items provided by any Person that are used by or relied on by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries in connection with the operation or conduct of their business.

1. Registered Intellectual Property. All (i) registered Trademarks and Internet domain names and applications to register Trademarks and Internet domain names, (ii) Patents and Patent applications, (iii) registered Copyrights and applications to register Copyrights and (iv) other registrations or applications for the registration of Intellectual Property, in all cases included in the Company Owned Intellectual Property are set forth on the Intellectual Property Schedule (collectively, the “Company Registered Intellectual Property”). The Intellectual Property Schedule also sets forth material unregistered and common law trademarks and service marks used by the Company or any Company Subsidiary in the conduct of their business and, for each item of Company Registered Intellectual Property, as applicable, the title, application number, filing date, issuance or grant date, jurisdiction, and registration number. Each item of Company Registered Intellectual Property is subsisting and in good standing. Each item of Company Registered Intellectual Property that has been issued, registered or granted is valid and enforceable. No item of Company Registered Intellectual Property has lapsed, expired, or been abandoned, revoked, cancelled or finally rejected. With respect to the Trademarks included in the Company Registered Intellectual Property, Company and its Subsidiaries have taken reasonable and customary measures and precautions necessary to protect and maintain such Trademarks and the full value of all goodwill associated with such Trademarks. The Company, its Subsidiaries and its/their agents and counsel have not misrepresented, or failed to disclose, any facts or information in any application for any Company Registered Intellectual Property that would constitute Fraud, a misrepresentation or other inequitable conduct with respect to such application or that would otherwise affect the enforceability of any Company Registered Intellectual Property. With respect to each item of Company Registered Intellectual Property, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received notice of any inventorship challenge, opposition, cancellation, inter partes reviews, derivative proceeding, re-examination (including supplemental re-examination), post-grant review, interference, invalidity, unenforceability, or other action or proceeding before any Governmental Body. With respect to each item of Company Registered Intellectual Property,
   * 36 -



all necessary filing, examination, registration, maintenance, renewal and other fees and taxes due on or prior to the Closing Date have been timely paid in full, and all necessary documents (including responses to office actions and other correspondence from a Governmental Body) and certificates have been timely filed with all relevant Governmental Bodies for the purposes of maintaining such Intellectual Property, in each case in accordance with applicable Law and to avoid loss or abandonment thereof. With respect to Company Registered Intellectual Property, all foreign filing licenses have been properly and timely applied for and obtained from the relevant Governmental Body in accordance with applicable Law. The records shown in each Governmental Body with respect to all Company Registered Intellectual Property are current and accurate (including records regarding the change of ownership and assignments) and, such records show the Company as the record owner and assignee of each item of Company Registered Intellectual Property. The Intellectual Property Schedule contains a complete and accurate list of all actions known to the Company as of the Closing Date that must be taken within ninety (90) days after the Closing Date with respect to any of the Company Registered Intellectual Property, including the payment of any filing, examination, registration, maintenance, renewal and other fees and taxes or the filing of any documents, applications, or certificates for the purposes of maintaining, perfecting, preserving or renewing such Intellectual Property and to avoid loss or abandonment thereof, in each case in accordance with applicable Law. No Patents in the Company Owned Intellectual Property are subject to any “License on Transfer” (aka “LOT”), network, or commitment pursuant to which such Patents may not be enforced once the Patents are sold or assigned to any other Person.

1. Trade Secret Protection. The Company and its Subsidiaries have taken reasonable measures and precautions to protect and maintain the confidentiality and value of all Trade Secrets included in the Company Intellectual Property. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has disclosed any Trade Secrets in which Company or its Subsidiaries has (or purports to have) any right, title or interest (or any tangible embodiment thereof) to any Person without having such Person execute a valid, binding, enforceable written agreement regarding the non-disclosure and limitations on use thereof. All use, disclosure or appropriation of any Trade Secret not owned by the Company or a Company Subsidiary has been pursuant to the terms of a valid, binding, enforceable written agreement between Company or Company Subsidiary and the owner of such Trade Secret, or is otherwise lawful. Neither Company nor any Company Subsidiary has received any written notice from any Person that there has been an unauthorized use or disclosure of any Trade Secrets included in the Company Intellectual Property.
2. Ownership. The Company is the sole and exclusive owner of and has good, valid and marketable title to, free and clear of all Liens (other than Permitted Liens), all Company Owned Intellectual Property. The Company has the sole and exclusive right to bring a claim or suit against any other Person for past, present or future infringement of Company Owned Intellectual Property. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has (i) granted any exclusive license to any Person with respect to any Intellectual Property, (ii) transferred or assigned ownership of any Intellectual Property to any Person other than assignments of Intellectual Property to university customers in the ordinary course of business, or (iii) permitted the rights in any material Company Intellectual Property to enter into the public domain. Each of the inventors identified on each of the Patents included in the Company Registered Intellectual Property was an employee of the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company at the time of the conception of the
   * 37 -



inventions claimed in such Patents. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries jointly owns any right, title or interest with any other Person of any Intellectual Property. No current or former founder, officer, manager, director, stockholder, member, employee, consultant or independent contractor of the Company or of any of its Subsidiaries has any right, title or interest into, to or under any Company Intellectual Property that has not been either (a) irrevocably assigned or transferred to the Company or a Company Subsidiary or (b) licensed (with the right to grant sublicenses) to the Company under an exclusive, irrevocable, worldwide, royalty free, fully paid and assignable license.

1. No Challenges. No Person has challenged or to the Company’s knowledge, threatened to challenge and no Person has asserted or to the Company’s knowledge, threatened a claim or made a demand, nor is there any pending proceeding or to the Company’s knowledge, threatened, which would materially affect (a) the Company’s and its Subsidiaries’ ownership or license right, title or interest in, to or under the Company Intellectual Property or (b) any contract, license or other arrangement under which Company or any of its Subsidiaries claims any license, right, title or interest under the Company Intellectual Property or restricts the use, manufacture, transfer, sale, delivery or licensing of any Company Intellectual Property or Company Services. Neither the Company not any of its Subsidiaries has received any notice regarding any such challenge, claim, demand or proceeding. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is subject to any proceeding or outstanding decree, order, judgment or stipulation restricting in any manner the use, transfer or licensing of any Company Intellectual Property, the use, provision, sale, or licensing of any Company Services.
2. Sufficiency. The Company and its Subsidiaries own or have valid, legally enforceable right to use, license, practice and otherwise exploit all Company Licensed Intellectual Property and all other Intellectual Property used by the Company and its Subsidiaries. The Company Intellectual Property constitutes all of the Intellectual Property used or currently proposed to be used in connection with the conduct of the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, including with respect to all Company Services.
3. No In-Licenses for Learning Objects. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has licensed or received any other rights under any Intellectual Property from any Person with respect to any Learning Object(s) used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.
4. No Indemnity. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has any obligation to defend, indemnify or hold harmless any Person against any charge of infringement, misappropriation, violation or similar claims with respect to any Intellectual Property. No customer or other Person has requested that the Company or any Subsidiary defend or indemnify the customer or such Person from a third party claim, suit or action related to an allegation that a Company Service infringes, violates or misappropriate a third party’s Intellectual Property.
5. No Infringement by Other Persons. To the Company’s knowledge, no Company Owned Intellectual Property is being or has been infringed, misappropriated or violated by any Person. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has notified any Person (including any demand letter, unsolicited offer to license or any cease and desist letter) or made any assertions to any Person that such Person is infringing, misappropriating or violating any Company Owned Intellectual Property.
   * 38 -



1. No Infringement by the Company. The conduct of the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, including the using, offering, selling, providing and licensing any Company Services, has not and does not violate, infringe, misappropriate, dilute or otherwise constitute unlawful use of Intellectual Property of any Person. No Person has asserted or to the Company’s knowledge, threatened a claim, nor has the Company received any written notification that the business of the Company or its Subsidiaries violates, infringes, misappropriates, or dilutes any Person’s Intellectual Property. No Person has sent to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries a cease and desist letter related to the use of any Person’s Intellectual Property. No Person has notified the Company or any Company Subsidiary that it requires a license to any Person’s Intellectual Property. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any unsolicited written offer to license (or any other notice of) any Person’s Intellectual Property. Neither the Company nor its Subsidiaries has conducted their business using deceptive, misleading or unfair business or trade practices.
2. Employee and Contractor Agreements. All current and former employees, consultants and independent contractors of the Company and its Subsidiaries involved in, or who have contributed in any manner to, the creation or development of any Company Owned Intellectual Property or Company Services have executed and delivered to the Company a valid, binding, enforceable written agreement regarding the protection of proprietary information. Those current and former employees, consultants and independent contractors of the Company and its Subsidiaries who have created or contributed to the development of material Company Owned Intellectual Property, (i) are employees of the Company and its Subsidiaries working in the scope of their employments with the Company and its Subsidiaries and therefore, the Intellectual Property created or developed by such employees is owned by the Company or its Subsidiaries; or (ii) have executed and delivered valid written agreements that include (A) an irrevocable, present assignment to the Company or one of its Subsidiaries of all right, title and interest in the Intellectual Property, or (B) an agreement that the Intellectual Property is a work for hire pursuant the Copyright Act and therefore is owned by the Company or one of its Subsidiaries. Where any such assignment is not permitted under applicable Law, the applicable employees and contractors have granted to the Company or the applicable Company Subsidiary an irrevocable, exclusive, worldwide, royalty-free, fully paid, transferrable and sublicensable licenses or usage rights, each, to the extent permitted by applicable Law, such non-assignable Intellectual Property. Each such agreement is substantially identical to the forms of invention assignment, employment, independent contractor, consulting services and/or other written agreements, as applicable, previously delivered by the Company to Purchaser.
3. No Government Funding. No funding, facilities, resources or personnel of any Governmental Body or any university, college, other educational institution, multi-national, bi-national or international organization or research center was used in connection with the development or creation, in whole or in part, any Company Owned Intellectual Property or Company Services such that any such Governmental Body or any university, college, other educational institution, multi-national, bi-national or international organization or research center has any right, license, ownership interest or title, contingent or otherwise, with respect to any Company Owned Intellectual Property.
4. Company Services. With respect to all services and products made
   * 39 -



commercially available, marketed, distributed, provided, sold, or licensed by or on behalf of Company or any Company Subsidiary, or which the Company or any Subsidiary intends to make commercially available, market, distribute, provided, sell, or license and all hardware, software, networks, systems and other technology used in the provision or delivery of services by or on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary to any other Person (collectively, such services, products and technology, the “Company Services”), (i) each Company Service conforms and complies with the terms and requirements of all applicable warranties, the contract related to such Company Services, and with all applicable Laws,

1. no customer or other Person has asserted or threatened to assert any claim against the Company or any Company Subsidiary (a) under or based upon any contractual obligation or warranty provided by or on behalf of the Company or any Company Subsidiary, or (b) under or based upon any other warranty relating to any Company Service; and (iii) the Company has disclosed in writing to the Purchaser all information relating to any problem or issue with respect to any Company Service that adversely affects, or may reasonably be expected to adversely affect, the value, functionality or fitness for the intended purpose of such Company Service.
   1. Company Software. With respect to any software, firmware, other computer programs or code, libraries, or database included in the Company Owned Intellectual Property (collectively, the “Company Software”), neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has disclosed, delivered or licensed to any Person, agreed to disclose, deliver or license to any Person, or permitted the disclosure or delivery to any escrow agent or other Person, of any source code with respect to any Company Software, except for disclosures to employees, independent contractors or consultants performing services for the Company and then only under valid, binding, enforceable written agreements that prohibit further disclosure thereof and prohibit use thereof except for the sole purpose of performing of services for the Company. No event has occurred, and no circumstance or condition exists, that (with or without notice or lapse of time) will, or could reasonably be expected to, result in the disclosure or delivery to any Person of any source code for any Company Software. No Company Service or Company Software and to the knowledge of the Company no software or technology licensed to the Company or any Subsidiary, contains any “back door,” “time bomb,” “Trojan horse,” “worm,” “malware,” “malicious code,” “drop dead device,” “virus” or other software routines or hardware components designed to permit unauthorized access or to disable or erase software, hardware or data (“Viruses”). The Company and its Subsidiaries have taken reasonable steps necessary to prevent the introduction of Viruses into any Company Service, Company Software or any software or technology licensed to the Company or its Subsidiaries.
   2. Open Source. Except as set forth on the Intellectual Property Schedule, none of the Company Software is Open Source Software and none of the Company Software includes, integrates, links to, was derived from, or uses any Open Source Software. “Open Source Software” means all software or other material that is distributed as “free software,” “open source software”, “copyleft software”, or under a similar licensing or distribution terms, including any software licensed or made available under (i) the GNU General Public License (GPL); (ii) Lesser/Library GPL (LGPL);
2. the Common Development and Distribution License (CDDL); (iv) the Artistic License (including PERL); (v) the Netscape Public License; (vi) the Sun Community Source License (SCSL) or the Sun Industry Standards License (SISL); (vii) the Apache License; (viii) the Common Public License; (ix) the Affero GPL (AGPL); (x) the Berkeley
   * + 40 -



Software Distribution (BSD); (xi) the Mozilla Public License (MPL), (xii) the Microsoft Limited Public License, (xiii) MongoDB, Inc.’s Server Side Public License, or (xiv) any licenses that are defined as OSI (Open Source Initiative) licenses as listed on the site www.opensource.org. With respect to any disclosure set forth on the Intellectual Property Schedule, the disclosure is a complete and accurate statement of the following: (A) each item of Company Software by name and version number that is Open Source Software or that is derived from in any manner (in whole or in part) or that links to, includes, forms any part of, relies on, is distributed with, incorporates or contains any Open Source Software; (B) a description of each such Open Source Software and the Company Software; (C) the license applicable to the Open Source Software or a reference to where the license may be found (e.g., a link to a site that has the applicable license);

1. whether such Open Source Software has been distributed by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or only used internally by the Company and its Subsidiaries; (E) whether the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has modified any such Open Source Software; and (F) a complete and accurate statement of how the Open Source Software is linked to or with or used within the Company Software (e.g., dynamically, statically, etc.) and with what portion of the Company Software the Open Source Software is linked or used.
   1. No Limits on Purchaser’s Rights. The execution, delivery or performance of this Agreement or any ancillary agreement contemplated hereby, the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or such ancillary agreements and the satisfaction of any set forth herein will not contravene, conflict with or result in any termination of or new or additional limitations on the Company’s, any of its Subsidiaries’ or Purchaser’s right, title or interest in or to the Company Intellectual Property following the Closing, nor will it cause: (i) the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to grant to any other Person any right to or with respect to any Intellectual Property owned by, or licensed to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (ii) the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to be bound by, or subject to, any non-compete or other restriction on the operation or scope of their respective businesses, or (iii) the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to be obligated to pay any royalties or other fees or consideration with respect to Intellectual Property of any Person in excess of those payable by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries in the absence of this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.
   2. Backup Plans. The Company has implemented and maintained, consistent with industry standard practices and its contractual and other obligations to other Persons, all security and other measures necessary to protect all Systems from Viruses and from unauthorized access, use, modification, disclosure or other misuse. The Systems are sufficient to conduct the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries. The Systems are in sufficiently good working condition to effectively perform all information technology operations necessary for the conduct of the business as currently conducted and as currently contemplated to be conducted and include sufficient licensed capacity (whether in terms of authorized sites, units, users, seats, or otherwise) as necessary for the conduct of the business as currently conducted and as currently contemplated to be conducted. None of the Systems have experienced any bugs, errors, incidents, malfunctions, failures, breakdowns, substandard performance or other deficiency in the past three (3) years that has caused or reasonably could be expected to cause any disruption or interruption in or to the use of any System in the conduct of the business. In the last three (3) years, there has been no unauthorized access, use, intrusion, or breach of security (including any cyberattack), or failure, breakdown, performance reduction or other adverse event or incident adversely affecting any
      * 41 -



System, including any such event that has caused or could reasonably be expected to cause any: (i) disruption of or interruption in or to the use of any System or the conduct of the business or (ii) unauthorized access, loss, destruction, damage, or harm of or to the business, any System, or any data or information captures, processed stored or used by any System or in the business. The Company and its Subsidiaries have taken reasonable actions, consistent with applicable industry best practices, to protect and maintain the performance, integrity and security of the Systems and the data and other information stored or processed thereon. The Company and its Subsidiaries maintain commercially reasonable documentation regarding the Systems and their support and maintenance. The Company and its Subsidiaries maintain reasonable backup and data recovery, disaster recovery, business continuity and cybersecurity procedures to provide for the back-up and recovery of the data and information necessary to the conduct of their business as currently conducted and currently contemplated to be conducted without material disruption to or material interruption in the business, and the Company and its Subsidiaries have not had any incident, event or circumstance in the three (3) year period prior to the date of this Agreement with respect thereto.

5.12 Litigation. Except as set forth on the Litigation Schedule, there are no Actions pending or, to the Company’s knowledge, threatened in writing against or by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, at law or in equity, or before or by any Governmental Body. To the Company’s knowledge, no event has occurred or circumstances exist that may give rise to or serve as a basis for any Action. Except as set forth on the Litigation Schedule, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is subject to any outstanding Governmental Order or unsatisfied judgment, penalties or awards against or affecting the Company or any of its properties or assets.

5.13 Governmental Consents . Except for the requirements of the HSR Act, the filing of the Certificate of Merger with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware, and except as set forth on the Governmental Consents Schedule, no authorization of or notice to any Governmental Body is required in connection with any of the execution, delivery or performance of this Agreement or the other Company Documents by the Company or the consummation by the Company of any other transaction contemplated hereby or thereby.

5.14 Employee Benefit Plans.

1. Except as listed on the Employee Benefits Schedule, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries maintains, sponsors, contributes or is required to contribute to any pension, benefit, retirement, compensation, employment, consulting, profit-sharing, deferred compensation, incentive, bonus, performance award, phantom equity, stock or stock-based, change in control, retention, severance, vacation, paid time off (PTO), medical, vision, dental, disability, welfare, Code Section 125 cafeteria, fringe-benefit and other similar agreement, plan, policy, program or arrangement (and any amendments thereto), in each case whether or not reduced to writing and whether funded or unfunded, including each “employee benefit plan” within the meaning of Section 3(3) of ERISA, whether or not tax-qualified and whether or not subject to ERISA (each, a “Plan” and collectively, the “Plans”)
2. With respect to each Plan, the Company has made available to the Purchaser accurate, current and complete copies of each of the following: (i) where the Plan has been reduced to writing, the plan document together with all amendments; (ii) where the Plan has not been reduced to writing, a written summary of all material plan terms; (iii) where applicable, copies of
   * 42 -



any trust agreements or other funding arrangements, custodial agreements, insurance policies and contracts, administration agreements and similar agreements, and investment management or investment advisory agreements, now in effect or required in the future as a result of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or otherwise; (iv) copies of any summary plan descriptions, summaries of material modifications, summaries of benefits and coverage, COBRA communications, employee handbooks and any other written communications (or a description of any oral communications) relating to any Plan; (v) in the case of any Plan that is intended to be qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code, a copy of the most recent determination, opinion or advisory letter from the Internal Revenue Service and any legal opinions issued thereafter with respect to such Plan’s continued qualification; (vi) in the case of any Plan for which a Form 5500 must be filed, a copy of the two (2) most recently filed Forms 5500, with all corresponding schedules and financial statements attached; (vii) actuarial valuations and reports related to any Plans with respect to the two (2) most recently completed plan years; (viii) the most recent nondiscrimination tests performed under the Code; and (ix) copies of material notices, letters or other correspondence from the Internal Revenue Service, Department of Labor, Department of Health and Human Services, Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation or other Governmental Body relating to the Plan.

1. Each Plan and any related trust (other than any multiemployer plan within the meaning of Section 3(37) of ERISA (each a “Multiemployer Plan”)) has, in all material respects, been established, administered and maintained in accordance with its terms and in compliance with all applicable Laws (including ERISA and the Code). Each Plan that is intended to be qualified within the meaning of Section 401(a) of the Code (a “Qualified Benefit Plan”) is so qualified and received a favorable and current determination letter from the Internal Revenue Service with respect to the most recent five (5) year filing cycle, or with respect to a prototype or volume submitter plan, can rely on an opinion letter from the Internal Revenue Service to the prototype plan or volume submitter plan sponsor, to the effect that such Qualified Benefit Plan is so qualified and that the plan and the trust related thereto are exempt from federal income taxes under Sections 401(a) and 501(a), respectively, of the Code, and nothing has occurred that could reasonably be expected to adversely affect the qualified status of any Qualified Benefit Plan. Nothing has occurred with respect to any Plan that has subjected or could reasonably be expected to subject the Company or any of its ERISA Affiliates or, with respect to any period on or after the Closing Date, the Purchaser or any of its Affiliates, to a penalty under Section 502 of ERISA or to tax or penalty under Sections 4975 or 4980H of the Code.
2. Neither the Company nor any of its ERISA Affiliates has (i) incurred or reasonably expects to incur, either directly or indirectly, any material Liability under Title I or Title IV of ERISA or related provisions of the Code or applicable local Law relating to employee benefit plans; (ii) failed to timely pay premiums to the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation; (iii) withdrawn from any Plan; (iv) engaged in any transaction which would give rise to liability under Section 4069 or Section 4212(c) of ERISA; (v) incurred taxes under Section 4971 of the Code with respect to any Single Employer Plan; or (vi) participated in a multiple employer welfare arrangements (MEWA).
3. With respect to each Plan (i) no such plan or the plan of any ERISA Affiliate maintained or contributed to within the last six (6) years is a Multiemployer Plan; (ii) no such plan
   * 43 -



is a “multiple employer plan” within the meaning of Section 413(c) of the Code or a “multiple employer welfare arrangement” (as defined in Section 3(40) of ERISA); (iii) no Action has been initiated by the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation to terminate any such plan or to appoint a trustee for any such plan; (iv) no such plan or the plan of any ERISA Affiliate maintained or contributed to within the last six (6) years is a Single Employer Plan subject to Title IV of ERISA; and (v) no “reportable event,” as defined in Section 4043 of ERISA, with respect to which the reporting requirement has not been waived, has occurred with respect to any such plan.

1. Each Plan can be amended, terminated or otherwise discontinued after the Closing in accordance with its terms, without material liabilities to the Purchaser, the Company or any of their Affiliates other than ordinary administrative expenses typically incurred in a termination event. The Company has no commitment or obligation and has not made any representations to any employee, officer, director, independent contractor or consultant, whether or not legally binding, to adopt, amend, modify or terminate any Plan or any collective bargaining agreement, in connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or otherwise.
2. Other than as required under Sections 601 to 608 of ERISA or other applicable Law, no Plan provides post-termination or retiree health benefits to any individual for any reason, and neither the Company nor any of its ERISA Affiliates has any Liability to provide post-termination or retiree health benefits to any individual or ever represented, promised or contracted to any individual that such individual would be provided with post-termination or retiree health benefits.
3. There is no pending or, to the Company’s knowledge, threatened Action relating to a Plan (other than routine claims for benefits), and no Plan has within the three (3) years prior to the date hereof been the subject of an examination or audit by a Governmental Body or the subject of an application or filing under or is a participant in, an amnesty, voluntary compliance, self-correction or similar program sponsored by any Governmental Body.
4. There has been no amendment to, announcement by the Company or any of its Affiliates relating to, or change in employee participation or coverage under, any Plan or collective bargaining agreement that would increase the annual expense of maintaining such plan above the level of the expense incurred for the most recently completed fiscal year (other than on a de minimis basis) with respect to any director, officer, employee, independent contractor or consultant, as applicable. Neither the Company nor any of its Affiliates has any commitment or obligation or has made any representations to any director, officer, employee, independent contractor or consultant, whether or not legally binding, to adopt, amend, modify or terminate any Plan or any collective bargaining agreement.
5. Each Plan that is subject to Section 409A of the Code has been administered in compliance with its terms and the operational and documentary requirements of Section 409A of the Code and all applicable regulatory guidance (including notices, rulings and proposed and final regulations) thereunder. The Company does not have any obligation to gross up, indemnify or otherwise reimburse any individual for any excise taxes, interest or penalties incurred pursuant to Section 409A of the Code.
   * 44 -



* 1. Each individual who is classified by the Company as an independent contractor has been properly classified for purposes of participation and benefit accrual under each Plan.
  2. Neither the execution of this Agreement nor any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement will (either alone or upon the occurrence of any additional or subsequent events): (i) entitle any current or former director, officer, employee, independent contractor or consultant of the Company to severance pay or any other payment; (ii) accelerate the time of payment, funding or vesting, or increase the amount of compensation (including stock-based compensation) due to any such individual; (iii) limit or restrict the right of the Company to merge, amend or terminate any Plan; (iv) increase the amount payable under or result in any other material obligation pursuant to any Plan;

1. result in “excess parachute payments” within the meaning of Section 280G(b) of the Code; or (vi) require a “gross-up” or other payment to any “disqualified individual” within the meaning of Section 280G(c) of the Code.

5.15 Insurance. The Insurance Schedule sets forth each insurance policy or binder currently maintained by the Company and its Subsidiaries on their properties, assets, products, business, or directors, officers and other personnel (the “Insurance Policies”) and true and complete copies of each such Insurance Policy have been made available to the Purchaser. Such Insurance Policies are in full force and effect. The Company has not received any written notice of cancellation of, premium increase with respect to, or alteration of coverage under, any of such Insurance Policies. All premiums due on such Insurance Policies have either been paid or, if due and payable prior to Closing, will be paid prior to Closing in accordance with the payment terms of each Insurance Policy. The Insurance Policies do not provide for any retrospective premium adjustment or other experience-based liability on the part of the Company. All such Insurance Policies (a) are valid and binding in accordance with their terms, and (b) have not been subject to any lapse in coverage. There are no claims related to the business of the Company pending under any such Insurance Policies as to which coverage has been questioned, denied or disputed or in respect of which there is an outstanding reservation of rights. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in material (individually or in the aggregate) default with respect to any provision contained in any Insurance Policy or has failed to give any notice or present any material (individually or in the aggregate) claim under any Insurance Policy in due and timely fashion or has otherwise failed to comply, in any material respect, with any provision contained in any such Insurance Policy.

5.16 Environmental Matters. Except as set forth on the Environmental Matters Schedule:

1. The Company and its Subsidiaries are and have been in material compliance with all Environmental Laws applicable to its operations at and occupancy of the real property listed on the Leased Real Property Schedule.
2. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received written notice from any Governmental Body regarding any actual or alleged violation of or liability or investigatory, corrective or remedial obligation under Environmental Laws applicable to its operations at the real property listed on the Leased Real Property Schedule. To the Company’s knowledge, there has not been any environmental investigation, study, test or analysis, the purpose
   * 45 -



of which was to discovery, identify, or otherwise characterize the condition of the soil, groundwater, air or the presence of Hazardous Materials at any location at which the Company’s or any Subsidiary’s business has been conducted.

1. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is subject to any current or, to the Company’s knowledge, threatened, Action asserting a remedial obligation or liability under Environmental Laws with respect to conditions at any of the real property listed on the Leased Real Property Schedule.
2. The Company and its Subsidiaries have obtained and are in material compliance with all Permits required under Environmental Laws with respect to the ownership, lease, operation or use of the business or assets of the Company and all such Permits are in full force and effect, and the Company is not aware of any condition, event or circumstance that with respect to Environmental Law might prevent or impede, after the Closing Date, the ownership, lease, operation or use of the business or assets of the Company as currently carried out.

5.17 Affiliated Transactions. Except for employment relationships, the provision of compensation and benefits to employees and powers of attorney and similar grants of authority made, in each case, in the ordinary course of business, except as set forth on the Affiliated Transactions Schedule, to the knowledge of the Company, no officer, director, manager, owner of five percent (5%) or more of the Units or Affiliate of the Company or its Subsidiaries is a party to any agreement, contract, commitment or transaction with the Company or its Subsidiaries or has any interest in any material property used by the Company or its Subsidiaries.

5.18 Brokerage. Except as set forth on the Brokerage Schedule, there are no claims for brokerage commissions, finders’ fees or similar compensation in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement based on any arrangement or agreement made by or on behalf of the Company.

5.19 Permits; Compliance with Laws.

1. Except as set forth on the Permits Schedule, each of the Company and its Subsidiaries holds and is in compliance, in all material respects, with all Permits which are required for the operation of the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries as presently conducted. Each Permit is valid and in full force and effect. All fees and charges with respect to such Permits as of the date hereof have been paid in full. Neither the Company nor its Subsidiaries have received notice of any proceedings pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened, relating to the suspension, revocation or modification of any Permit which is required for the operation of the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries as presently conducted. The Permits Schedule lists all current Permits which are required for the operation of the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries as presently conducted, including the names of the Permits and their respective dates of issuance and expiration. No event has occurred that, with or without notice or lapse of time or both, would reasonably be expected to result in the revocation, suspension, lapse or limitation of any such Permit.
2. Except as set forth on the Compliance with Laws Schedule, (i) the Company and its Subsidiaries are, and for the past three (3) years have been, in compliance, in all material
   * 46 -



respects, with all Laws applicable to their respective businesses, operations and assets, and (ii) neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has, during the past three (3) years, received any written notice of any action or proceeding against it alleging any failure to comply with any applicable Law.

5.20 Employees.

* 1. The Company has made available to Purchaser a schedule that lists all of the managers, officers, employees, independent contractors and consultants of the Company and its Subsidiaries as of the date hereof including any employee who is on a leave of absence of any nature, paid or unpaid, authorized or unauthorized, and sets forth for each such individual the following: (i) name; (ii) title or position (including whether full-time or part-time); (iii) hire date;

1. current annual base compensation rate or contract fee; and (v) whether such employee is eligible for commission, bonus or other incentive-based compensation (the “Covered Employees”). Since the Balance Sheet Date, there has not been any material change in the compensation of the Covered Employees (except for compensation increases and decreases in the ordinary course of business). Since the Balance Sheet Date, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has taken any action which would constitute a “plant closing” or “mass layoff” within the meaning of WARN or issued any notification of a plant closing or mass layoff required by WARN. The Company has complied with the WARN Act, and it has no plans to undertake any action in the future that would trigger the WARN Act.
   1. Except as set forth on the Contracts Schedule, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is party to or bound by any collective bargaining agreement or other Contract with any labor organization or any agreements, understandings or commitments with any Covered Employees with respect to any compensation, commissions, bonuses or fees. Except as set forth on the Employees Schedule: (i) to the Company’s knowledge, there are and within the past three

(3) years have been no union organizing activities involving employees of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries;

1. there are no pending or, to the Company’s knowledge, overtly threatened strikes, work stoppages, walkouts, lockouts, or similar material labor disputes and no such disputes have occurred within the past three (3) years; and (iii) neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries has committed an unfair labor practice, and there are no pending or, to the Company’s knowledge, threatened, unfair labor practice charges or complaints against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.
   1. As of the date hereof, all compensation, including wages, commissions, bonuses, fees and other compensation, payable to all Covered Employees for services performed on or prior to the date hereof have been paid or accrued in full.
   2. The Company is, and for the past three (3) years has been, in compliance, in all material respects, with all applicable Laws pertaining to employment and employment practices, including all Laws relating to labor relations, equal employment opportunities, fair employment practices, employment discrimination, harassment, retaliation, reasonable accommodation, disability rights or benefits, immigration, wages, hours, overtime compensation, child labor, hiring, promotion and termination of employees, working conditions, meal and break periods, privacy, health and safety, workers’ compensation, leaves of absence, paid sick leave and unemployment insurance, and all Contracts with its employees and independent contractors. All
      * 47 -



individuals characterized and treated by the Company as independent contractors or consultants are properly treated as independent contractors under all applicable Laws. All employees of the Company classified as exempt under the Fair Labor Standards Act and state and local wage and hour laws are properly classified. The Company is in compliance with and has complied with all immigration laws, including Form I-9 requirements and any applicable mandatory E-Verify obligations. Except as set forth on the Employees Schedule there are no Actions against the Company pending, or to the Company’s knowledge, threatened, by or with any Governmental Body or arbitrator in connection with the employment of any current or former applicant, employee, consultant or independent contractor of the Company.

5.21 Customers and Suppliers. The Customers and Suppliers Schedule sets forth (a) a list of all customers of the Company and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis by volume of sales to such customers during the eleven (11)-month period ended November 30, 2018, and (b) a list of all suppliers of the Company and its Subsidiaries to which the Company and its Subsidiaries, on a consolidated basis, paid more than $150,000 during the eleven (11)-month period ended November 30, 2018 (excluding any payments related to rental payments on Leased Real Property and payments to customers related to faculty reimbursement). Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any written or, to the Company’s knowledge, oral indication from any of the customers listed on the Customers and Suppliers Schedule to the effect that any such customer will or intends to stop, materially decrease the rate of, or materially change the payment or price terms with respect to, buying products or services from the Company or any of its Subsidiaries. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any written, or to the Company’s knowledge, oral, indication from any of the suppliers listed on the Customers and Suppliers Schedule to the effect that any such supplier will stop, materially decrease the rate of, or materially change the payment or price terms with respect to, supplying products or services to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

5.22 Books and Records. The minute books and equity record books of the Company are complete and correct in all material respects and have been maintained in accordance with sound business practices. The minute books of the Company contain records that are accurate and complete in all material respects of all meetings, and actions taken by written consent of, the Members, the Company’s board of managers and any committees thereof, and no meeting, or action taken by written consent, of any such Members, Company board of managers or committee has been held for which minutes have not been prepared and are not contained in such minute books. At the Closing, all of those books and records will be in the possession of the Company.

5.23 Data Privacy. In connection with its collection, storage, transfer (including, without limitation, any transfer across national borders) and/or use of any personally identifiable information from any individuals, including, without limitation, any customers, prospective customers, employees and/or other third parties (collectively “Personal Information”), the Company is and has been in compliance with all applicable Laws in all relevant jurisdictions, including without limitation, the Family Education Rights and Privacy Act, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder, the Company’s policies and the requirements of any contract or codes of conduct to which the Company is a party. The Company has commercially reasonable physical, technical, organizational and administrative security measures and policies in place to protect all Personal Information collected by it or on its behalf from and against unauthorized

- 48 -



access, use and/or disclosure. To the extent the Company maintains or transmits protected health information, as defined under 45 C.F.R. § 160.103, the Company is in compliance with the applicable requirements of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, including all rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. The Company is and has been in compliance in all material respects with all Laws relating to data loss, theft and breach of security notification obligations.

ARTICLE VI

REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE PURCHASER AND MERGER SUB The Purchaser and the Merger Sub represent and warrant to the Company that:

6.01 Organization and Corporate Power. The Purchaser is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the Laws of the State of Delaware, with full power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and each other agreement, document, instrument or certificate contemplated by this Agreement to be executed by the Purchaser in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (the “Purchaser Documents”) and to perform its obligations hereunder and thereunder and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby. The Merger Sub is a corporation duly organized, validly existing, and in good standing and active status under the Laws of the State of Delaware, with full corporate power and authority to enter into this Agreement and each other agreement, document, instrument or certificate contemplated by this Agreement to be executed by the Merger Sub in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (the “Merger Sub Documents”) and to perform its obligations hereunder and thereunder and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby. The Merger Sub is a wholly‑owned direct Subsidiary of the Purchaser.

6.02 Authorization. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and each of the Purchaser Documents or the Merger Sub Documents (as applicable) by the Purchaser and the Merger Sub and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby have been duly and validly authorized and approved by all requisite corporate action, and no other corporate proceedings on their part are necessary to authorize the execution, delivery or performance of this Agreement or to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby. This Agreement has been, and each of the Purchaser Documents or the Merger Sub Documents (as applicable) will be at or prior to the Closing, duly and validly authorized, executed and delivered by the Purchaser and the Merger Sub (as applicable), and assuming that each of this Agreement, the Purchaser Documents and the Merger Sub Documents is a valid and binding obligation of the other parties hereto and thereto, this Agreement constitutes, and each of the Purchaser Documents or the Merger Sub Documents (as applicable) when so executed and delivered will constitute, a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Purchaser and the Merger Sub, enforceable against the Purchaser and the Merger Sub in accordance with its respective terms, subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and similar Laws relating to or affecting creditors’ rights or to general principles of equity.

6.03 No Violation. Except for the requirements of the HSR Act, neither the Purchaser nor the Merger Sub is subject to or obligated under its certificate of incorporation or its bylaws (or

- 49 -



equivalent governing documents), any applicable Law, or rule or regulation of any Governmental Body, or any material agreement or instrument, or any license, franchise or permit, or subject to any order, writ, injunction or decree, which would be breached or violated in any material respect by the Purchaser’s or the Merger Sub’s execution, delivery or performance of this Agreement and the Purchaser Documents or the Merger Sub Documents (as applicable).

6.04 Governmental Bodies; Consents. Except for the requirements of the HSR Act and the filing of the Certificate of Merger with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware, neither the Purchaser nor the Merger Sub is required to submit any notice, report or other filing with any Governmental Body in connection with the execution, delivery or performance by it of this Agreement or the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby. No consent, approval or authorization of any Governmental Body or any other party or Person is required to be obtained by the Purchaser or the Merger Sub in connection with its execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement or the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby. Neither the Purchaser nor the Merger Sub are aware of the occurrence of any fact or circumstance, including any possible other transaction under consideration by the Purchaser (or its Affiliates) or Merger Sub, that would reasonably be expected to prevent or delay (a) the filings or approvals required under the HSR Act or (b) any filings or approvals required under Other Antitrust Regulations (a “Competitive Transaction”).

6.05 Litigation. There are no Actions pending or, to the Purchaser’s or Merger Sub’s knowledge, threatened in writing against or affecting the Purchaser or the Merger Sub at law or in equity, or before or by any Governmental Body, which would adversely affect the Purchaser’s or the Merger Sub’s ability to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby. To Purchaser’s or Merger Sub’s knowledge, no event has occurred or circumstances exist that may give rise to or serve as a basis for any such Action.

6.06 Brokerage. Except for Purchaser’s arrangements with Barclays Capital Inc., there are no claims for brokerage commissions, finders’ fees or similar compensation in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement based on any arrangement or agreement made by or on behalf of the Purchaser or the Merger Sub.

6.07 Investment Representation. The Purchaser is acquiring the Units for its own account with the present intention of holding such securities for investment purposes and not with a view to, or for sale in connection with, any distribution of such securities in violation of any securities Laws.

6.08 Financing. The Purchaser and the Merger Sub shall have at the Closing sufficient immediately available funds to make all payments required to be made by it pursuant to the terms hereof, to pay the fees and expenses for which it is responsible under the term hereof and in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby and to otherwise consummate the transactions contemplated hereby.

6.09 Access and Investigation; Non-Reliance. Each of the Purchaser, the Merger Sub and their respective representatives have had access to and the opportunity to review all of the documents made available in the Data Room maintained on behalf of the Company. The Purchaser and the Merger Sub have each conducted to its satisfaction an independent investigation and

- 50 -



verification of the financial condition, results of operations, assets, liabilities, properties and projected operations of the Company and each of its Subsidiaries, and, in making its determination to proceed with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, each of the Purchaser and the Merger Sub hereby make the acknowledgments as set forth in Section 10.01 below.

ARTICLE VII

COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY

7.01 Conduct of the Business.

1. From the date hereof until the Effective Time or the earlier termination of this Agreement, the Company shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to (i) conduct its and its Subsidiaries’ business in the ordinary course of business, except as set forth on the Covenants Exceptions Schedule, and (ii) maintain and preserve intact the current organization, business and franchise of the Company and the rights, franchises, goodwill and relationships of its employees, customers, lenders, suppliers, regulators and others having business relationships with the Company.
2. Without limiting the foregoing, from the date hereof until the Effective Time or the earlier termination of this Agreement, except as otherwise contemplated by this Agreement, as set forth on the Covenants Exceptions Schedule or as consented to in writing by the Purchaser (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld, delayed or conditioned), the Company shall, and shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to:
   1. not (A) amend or propose to amend the respective certificates of formation or limited liability company agreements or other organizational documents of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries in any manner or (B) split, combine or reclassify the Equity Interests of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries;
   2. not issue, sell, pledge, transfer or dispose of, or agree to issue, sell pledge, transfer or dispose of, any Equity Interests of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or issue any Equity Interests of any class or issue or become a party to any subscriptions, warrants, rights, options, convertible securities or other agreements or commitments of any character relating to the issued or unissued Equity Interests of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (other than this Agreement and the agreements contemplated hereby), or grant any stock appreciation or similar rights;
   3. not (A) redeem, purchase or otherwise acquire any outstanding Equity Interests of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or declare or pay any dividend (in Cash or otherwise), or (B) make any other distribution (in Cash or otherwise) to any Person other than the Company or one or more of its Subsidiaries on or prior to the Closing Date;
   4. not (A) grant to any employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries any increase or acceleration in compensation or benefits, except (1) for
      * 51 -



regularly scheduled pay increases, promotions, and bonuses made in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice or (2) as may be required by applicable Law or the terms of any Plan;

1. terminate, modify or establish any Plan (or any arrangement that would constitute a Plan, if adopted), except (1) to the extent required by Law or the terms of any Plan or contract or (2) as would not be material and would be in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice; (C) terminate or modify the terms of the employment of any employee in the position of vice president or above, other than for cause; or (D) implement any employee layoffs in violation of the WARN Act;
   1. not sell, lease, transfer or otherwise dispose of any material owned property or assets of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, except for (A) the sale, lease, transfer or disposition of inventory or obsolete machinery or equipment in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice and,
2. as to the Leased Real Property, the exercise of the Company’s or any of its Subsidiaries’ rights and remedies under any Lease, in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice, including any expiration, termination, renewal, expansions, reductions or similar rights as to such Leased Real Property, and not cancel any debts or entitlements;
   1. not transfer or assign or grant any license or sublicense under or with respect to any material Company Intellectual Property or Company IP Agreements except non-exclusive licenses or sublicenses granted in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice;
   2. not abandon or allow the lapse of or fail to maintain in full force and effect any Company IP Registration, or fail to take or maintain reasonable measures to protect the confidentiality or value of any material Trade Secrets included in the Company Intellectual Property;
   3. except for amendments in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice, not accelerate, modify, amend or terminate (except for a termination resulting from the expiration of a contract in accordance with its terms) any Contract set forth on the Contracts Schedule;
   4. not incur, assume or guarantee any Indebtedness except unsecured current obligations and Liabilities incurred in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice or cause any Lien (other than any Permitted Lien) to be imposed upon any property, Equity Interest or assets, tangible or intangible;
   5. not acquire any business or Person, by merger or consolidation, purchase of assets or equity interests, or by any other manner, in a single transaction or a series of related transactions;
   6. except in accordance with the capital budget of the Company and its Subsidiaries, not commit or authorize any commitment to make any capital expenditures in excess of five hundred thousand dollars ($500,000) in the
      * 52 -



aggregate, or not fail to make material capital expenditures in accordance with such budget;

* 1. not make any change in any method of cash management, accounting or auditing practice, including any working capital procedures or practices, other than changes required as a result of changes in GAAP or applicable Law;
  2. not make any loans, advances or capital contributions to, or investments in, any other Person other than loans, advances or capital contributions by of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (A) to any Subsidiary, (B) to any employee in connection with travel, entertainment and related business expenses or other customary out‑of‑pocket expenses in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice or

1. in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice to any material customer, distributor, licensor, supplier or other Person with which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has significant business relations;
   1. not (A) make any material Tax election, (B) change any Tax election, (C) change any Tax accounting period, (C) adopt or change any method of Tax accounting, (D) file any amended Tax Return,
2. enter into any “closing agreement” with any Tax Authority, (F) settle any claim or assessment in respect of any Tax, or (G) consent to any extension or waiver of the limitations period applicable to any Tax claim or assessment; and
   1. not authorize, or commit or agree to take any action described in this Section 7.01(b).

7.02 Access to Books and Records. From the date hereof until the Effective Time or the earlier termination of this Agreement, the Company, consistent with applicable Law, shall provide the Purchaser and its authorized representatives with reasonable access (including electronic access) at all reasonable times and upon reasonable advance notice to the offices, properties, books and records of the Company and its Subsidiaries in order for the Purchaser to have the opportunity to make such investigation as it shall reasonably desire to make of the affairs of the Company and its Subsidiaries; provided, that such access does not unreasonably interfere with the normal operations of the Company; provided, further, that all requests for access shall be directed to Craig Huke (as representative for the Company) or such other person(s) as the Company may designate from time to time. The information provided pursuant to this Section 7.02 will be used solely in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby, and will be governed by all the terms and conditions of the Confidentiality Agreement.

7.03 Regulatory Filings; Third Party Approvals. Subject to Section 10.03, prior to the earlier of the Closing and the termination of this Agreement pursuant to Article IX, the Company shall (i) make or cause to be made all filings and submissions under any Laws or regulations applicable to the Company and its Subsidiaries required for the consummation of the transactions contemplated herein, including without limitation, all filings and submissions under the HSR Act; (ii) coordinate and cooperate with the Purchaser in exchanging such information and providing

- 53 -



such assistance as the Purchaser may reasonably request in connection with all of the foregoing; and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain, or cause to be obtained, all consents, authorizations, orders and approvals from all Governmental Bodies and other third parties that are necessary for its execution and delivery of this Agreement and the performance of its obligations pursuant to this Agreement and the agreements contemplated hereby.

7.04 Exclusive Dealing. Except in connection with any exercise of Options in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, from the date hereof through the Closing or the earlier termination of this Agreement pursuant to Section 9.01, the Company shall not take any action to encourage, initiate, facilitate, continue or engage in discussions or negotiations with, or provide any information to, any Person (other than the Purchaser and its Affiliates and representatives) concerning any purchase of all or any portion of the Units; the issuance of any new Equity Interests; or any merger, consolidation, liquidation, recapitalization, Unit exchange, other business combination; or sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of any significant portion of the Company’s properties or assets or similar transaction involving the Company (other than assets sold in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice) (each, an “Acquisition Proposal”). The Company shall promptly (and in any event within three (3) Business Days after receipt thereof by the Company or its representatives) advise the Purchaser in writing of any Acquisition Proposal, any request for information with respect to any Acquisition Proposal, or any inquiry with respect to or which could reasonably be expected to result in an Acquisition Proposal, the material terms and conditions of such request, Acquisition Proposal or inquiry, and the identity of the Person making the same. The Company agrees that the rights and remedies for noncompliance with this Section 7.04 shall include having such provision specifically enforced by any court having equity jurisdiction, it being acknowledged and agreed that any such breach or threatened breach shall cause irreparable injury to the Purchaser and that money damages would not provide an adequate remedy to the Purchaser.

7.05 Notice of Certain Events. From the date hereof until the earlier of the Closing and the termination of this

Agreement pursuant to Article IX, the Company shall promptly notify the Purchaser in writing of:

1. (i) any fact, circumstance, event or action the existence, occurrence or taking of which (A) has had, or would reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Change, or (B) has resulted in, or could reasonably be expected to result in, the failure of any of the other conditions set forth in Article IV to be satisfied; (ii) any notice or other communication from any Person alleging that the consent of such Person is or may be required in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement; (iii) any notice or other communication from any Governmental Body in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement; and (iv) any Actions commenced or, to the Company’s knowledge, threatened against, relating to or involving or otherwise affecting the Company that, if pending on the date of this Agreemen**t**, would have been required to have been disclosed pursuant to Section 5.12 or that relates to the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.
2. The Purchaser’s receipt of information pursuant to this Section 7.05 shall not operate as a waiver or otherwise affect any representation, warranty or agreement given or
   * 54 -



made by the Company in this Agreement and shall not be deemed to amend or supplement the Disclosure Schedules.

7.06 Closing Conditions. From the date hereof until the earlier of the Closing and the termination of this Agreement pursuant to Article IX, each party hereto shall use commercially reasonable efforts to take such actions as are necessary to expeditiously satisfy the closing conditions set forth in Article IV hereof.

7.07 Assistance with Financing.

1. Subject to the limitations set forth below, and unless otherwise agreed by the Purchaser, until the earlier of the Closing and the termination of this Agreement pursuant to Article IX, the Company will, at the Purchaser’s sole cost and expense, use commercially reasonable efforts, and instruct its management to use commercially reasonable efforts, to provide such reasonable and customary cooperation to the Purchaser as is reasonably requested by the Purchaser or its Debt Financing Sources or as may be required by any debt commitment letter in connection with the Purchaser's arrangement of any debt financing in connection with this Agreement; provided that nothing herein shall require such cooperation to the extent it would unreasonably interfere with the business or operations of the Company. Such cooperation will include commercially reasonable efforts to (i) make appropriate senior officers reasonably available, with appropriate advance notice, for assistance in the preparation for and participation in a reasonable number of bank meetings (including customary one-on-one meetings with parties acting as lead arrangers or agents for, and prospective lenders and purchaser of, such debt financing, and the members of management with appropriate seniority and expertise, and other representatives of the Company), presentations, due diligence sessions and sessions with prospective Debt Financing Sources and investors, (ii) reasonably cooperate with the marketing efforts of the Purchaser and its Debt Financing Sources for all or any portion of such debt financing, including providing reasonable assistance to Purchaser in preparation of customary confidential information memoranda, bank syndication materials and similar customary documents reasonably required in connection with such debt financing and customary authorization letters (provided such authorization letters shall not require the Company to make any representations or statements with respect to any pro forma financial statements or financial projections contained in such materials), to be executed by a representative of the Company, with respect thereto; (iii) to the extent not otherwise already available to Purchaser in the Data Room, furnish Purchaser and its Debt Financing Sources as promptly as practicable with copies of such financial and operating data and other pertinent information with respect to the Company and its Subsidiaries and their respective businesses and assets as is reasonably requested by Purchaser or any prospective lender and is customarily required for completion of such debt financings, including, in any event, such financial information as is required pursuant to any debt commitment letter; (iv) reasonably cooperate with the Purchaser’s legal counsel in connection with any legal opinions that such legal counsel may be required to deliver in connection with such debt financing; (v) provide and, if applicable, execute (provided that no obligation under any such agreement, document or certificate shall be effective until the Closing) at least five (5) business days prior to the Closing Date (to the extent requested at least eight business days prior to the Closing Date), all documentation and other information required by bank regulatory authorities under applicable “know-your-customer”, “beneficial ownership” and anti-money laundering rules and regulations,
   * 55 -



including the Patriot Act; and (vi) assist the Purchaser in satisfying all conditions precedent applicable to the Purchaser and in the Purchaser’s control set forth in any debt commitment letter with respect to such debt financing to the extent the satisfaction of such conditions requires the cooperation of or is within the control of the Company or its Subsidiaries, including using commercially reasonable efforts to cause officers of the Company to execute agreements, documents or certificates reasonably requested by the Purchaser that facilitate the creation, perfection or enforcement of mortgages, liens, pledges, charges, encumbrances or other security interests securing such debt financing (including control agreements and perfection certificates) as are requested by the Purchaser or its Debt Financing Sources (provided that no action to evidence or perfect any security interest intended to secure such debt financing shall be taken, and no obligation under any such agreement, document or certificate shall be effective, until the Closing). The Company hereby consents to the use of its logos in connection with such debt financing; provided that such logos are used solely in a manner that is not intended to or reasonably likely to harm or disparage the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or the reputation or goodwill of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

1. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Purchaser agrees that (i) the effectiveness of any definitive documentation executed by the Company shall be subject to the consummation of the Closing; (ii) this Section 7.07 will not require the Company or any of its Affiliates to agree to any contractual obligation relating to the financing that is not conditioned upon the Closing and that does not terminate without liability to the Company or any of its Affiliates upon the termination of this Agreement in accordance with its terms; (iii) on the Closing Date or following the termination of this Agreement, the Purchaser shall promptly reimburse the Company for all documented out-of-pocket third party costs incurred by the Company in connection with such cooperation; and (iv) the Purchaser shall indemnify and hold harmless the Company, its Subsidiaries and their respective directors, officers, employees and agents from and against any and all liabilities, losses, damages, claims, costs, expenses, interest, awards, judgments and penalties suffered or incurred in connection with the arrangement of such debt financing or any assistance or activities provided in connection therewith (other than arising from Fraud or misstatements or omissions in written historical information of the type prepared by the Company in the ordinary course of business that is provided by the Company specifically for use in connection with such debt financing).
2. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, the Confidentiality Agreement or in any other agreement between the Company and the Purchaser (or its Affiliates), the Company agrees that the Purchaser and its Affiliates may share non-public or confidential information regarding the Company and its businesses with its Debt Financing Sources, and that Purchaser, its Affiliates and such Debt Financing Sources may share such information with potential Debt Financing Sources in connection with any marketing efforts (including any syndication) in connection with any debt financing, provided that the recipients of such information agree to customary confidentiality arrangements for the benefit of the Company.
   * 56 -



ARTICLE VIII

COVENANTS OF THE PURCHASER

8.01 Access to Books and Records. From and after the Closing, the Purchaser shall, and shall cause the Surviving Entity and its Subsidiaries to, provide the Representative, on behalf of Members, the Optionholders and the Warrantholders, with reasonable access (for the purpose of examining and copying), during normal business hours, and upon reasonable advance notice, to the books and records of the Surviving Entity and its Subsidiaries with respect to periods or occurrences prior to the Closing Date solely for purposes of complying with any applicable tax, financial reporting or regulatory requirements. Unless otherwise consented to in writing by the Representative (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed), neither the Purchaser nor the Surviving Entity shall, for a period of seven (7) years following the Closing Date, destroy, alter or otherwise dispose of any of the books and records of the Company for any period prior to the Closing Date without first offering to surrender to the Representative such books and records or any portion thereof which the Purchaser, the Surviving Entity or any of their respective Subsidiaries may intend to destroy, alter or dispose of.

8.02 R&W Insurance. Prior to or simultaneously with the Closing, Purchaser shall cause Ambridge Partners, LLC (the “R&W Insurer”) to effectuate the buyer-side representations and warranties insurance policy, bound by the R&W Insurer on the date hereof, having terms and conditions as set forth in the Binder Agreement dated the date hereof and delivered to the Representative (as may be amended, modified or supplemented from time to time in accordance with this Agreement) (the “R&W Policy”). Purchaser shall cause the R&W Policy to provide that the R&W Insurer has no subrogation rights against any Member except solely in the case of Fraud, and Purchaser will not amend the subrogation or third-party beneficiary provisions contained in the R&W Policy benefitting the Members or otherwise amend or modify the R&W Policy in a manner that would have an adverse effect on the Members without the prior written consent of the Representative. Purchaser agrees to pay the total premium and related taxes, fees and expenses for the R&W Policy. For the avoidance of doubt, Purchaser acknowledges and agrees that the effectiveness of the R&W Policy is not a condition to the Closing and that Purchaser shall remain obligated, subject only to the satisfaction or waiver of the conditions set forth in Article IV, to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

8.03 Director and Officer Liability and Indemnification.

1. Prior to or simultaneously with the Closing, the Purchaser shall, or shall cause the Surviving Entity to purchase from an insurance carrier with the same or better credit rating as the Company’s current insurance carrier with respect to directors’ and officers’ liability insurance a prepaid insurance policy (*i.e.*, “tail coverage”) on terms no less favorable (including in with respect to scope) as the policy or policies maintained by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries immediately prior to the Closing for the benefit of such individuals (such policies, the “D&O Tail Policies”); provided, that the premium for the D&O Tail Policies shall be borne by the Purchaser.
2. For a period of six (6) years after the Closing, the Purchaser shall not, and shall not permit the Surviving Entity or any of its Subsidiaries to, amend, repeal or otherwise modify any provision in the Surviving Entity’s or any of its Subsidiaries’ certificate of formation, articles of incorporation, limited liability company agreement or bylaws (or equivalent governing
   * 57 -



documents) relating to the exculpation or indemnification of any officers, directors or similar functionaries (unless to provide for greater exculpation or indemnification or unless required by Law), it being the intent of the parties hereto that the current and former officers, directors and similar functionaries of the Company and its Subsidiaries shall continue to be entitled to such exculpation and indemnification (including with respect to advancement of expenses) to the full extent of the Law. The Purchaser agrees and acknowledges that this Section 8.03 shall be binding on the Purchaser’s successors and assigns.

1. If the Surviving Entity, its Subsidiaries or any of their respective successors or assigns (i) shall consolidate with or merge into any other Person and shall not be the continuing or surviving corporation or entity of such consolidation or merger, or (ii) shall transfer all or substantially all of its properties and assets to any Person, then, and in each such case, proper provisions shall be made so that the successors and assigns of the Surviving Entity and its Subsidiaries shall assume all of the obligations set forth in this Section 8.03.
2. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, if any Action (whether arising before, at or after the Closing Date) is brought against any individual who was an officer, director or similar functionary of the Company or its Subsidiaries at or prior to the Effective Time or any other party covered by directors’ and officers’ liability insurance, on or prior to the sixth (6th) anniversary of the Effective Time, the provisions of this Section 8.03 shall continue in effect until the final disposition of such claim, action, suit, proceeding or investigation.
3. The obligations under this Section 8.03 shall not be terminated or modified in such a manner as to affect adversely any indemnitee or exculpee to whom this Section 8.03 applies without the consent of such affected indemnitee or exculpee. The provisions of this Section 8.03 are intended for the benefit of, and will be enforceable by (as express third‑party beneficiaries), each current and former officer, director or similar functionary of the Company and its Subsidiaries and his or her heirs and representatives, successors and assigns and are in addition to, and not in substitution for, any other rights to indemnification or contribution that any such person may have had by contract or otherwise.
4. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, if, following the Closing, any amount becomes due from any director, officer, Member, Optionholder, Warrantholder or other Person as a result of an Action resulting from, arising out of or relating to or asserting Fraud with respect to the representations and warranties in this Agreement, then such Person shall not have any rights against Purchaser, the Surviving Entity, their respective Subsidiaries, or their respective directors, officers or employees (in their capacity as such), whether by reason of contribution, indemnification, subrogation or otherwise, in respect of any such amounts, and such Person shall not take any Action against Purchaser, the Surviving Entity, their respective Subsidiaries or any such director, officer or employee with respect thereto.

8.04 Regulatory Filings. Subject to Section 10.03, the Purchaser shall (a) make or cause to be made all filings and submissions under any Laws or regulations applicable to the Purchaser required for the consummation of the transactions contemplated herein, including without limitation, all filings and submissions under the HSR Act,

1. coordinate and cooperate with the Company in exchanging such information and providing such assistance as the Company may reasonably request in connection with all of the foregoing and (c) (i) supply promptly any
   * 58 -



additional information and documentary material that may be requested in connection with such filings, (ii) make any further filings pursuant thereto that may be necessary, proper, or advisable in connection therewith, and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain, or cause to be obtained, all consents, authorizations, orders and approvals from all Governmental Bodies that may be or become necessary for its execution and delivery of this Agreement and the performance of its obligations pursuant to this Agreement and the agreements contemplated hereby.

8.05 Contact with Business Relations. The Purchaser is not authorized to and shall not (and shall not permit any of its employees, agents, representatives or Affiliates to) contact any officer, manager, employee, customer, supplier, distributor or other material business relation of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries prior to the Closing without the prior written consent and coordination of the Company (not to be unreasonably delayed, conditioned or withheld).

8.06 Continuing Confidentiality. The Purchaser shall remain bound by that certain confidentiality agreement, dated as of October 8, 2018, with the Company (the “Confidentiality Agreement”), and shall be responsible for any breaches of the Confidentiality Agreement by any of the Purchaser’s representatives, in each case in accordance with the terms thereof.

8.07 Payments to Optionholders and Other Individuals. In order to ensure compliance with applicable Tax withholding requirements, any wage payments made hereunder to any Member, Optionholder or other individual (including, for the avoidance of doubt, disbursements of any portion of the Merger Consideration), shall be made through the payroll processing system of the Surviving Entity or any of its Subsidiaries. To ensure compliance with Treasury Regulation 1.409A‑3(i)(5)(iv), the Optionholders shall not be entitled to receive any payment, and no payment shall be made to the Optionholders, in connection with the transaction contemplated hereby later than the date which is five (5) years after the Closing Date (it being understood that the Members may receive payments after the date which is five (5) years after the Closing Date, including, for the avoidance of doubt, amounts that, if paid prior to the date which is five (5) years after the Closing Date, would have been paid to the Optionholders).

ARTICLE IX

TERMINATION

9.01 Termination. This Agreement may be terminated at any time prior to the Effective Time as follows and in no other manner:

1. by mutual written consent of the Purchaser and the Merger Sub, on the one hand, and the Company and the Representative, on the other hand;
2. upon the issuance by any Governmental Body of an order, decree or ruling or their taking of any other action restraining, enjoining or otherwise prohibiting the Merger, which order, decree, ruling or any other action shall have become final and non‑appealable;
3. by the Purchaser and the Merger Sub, on the one hand, or by the Company, on the other hand, if the Closing shall not have occurred on or before the later of (i) the date that is sixty five (65) calendar days after the date of this Agreement and (ii) one (1) Business Day after
   * 59 -



receipt of all material government approvals pursuant to the HSR Act or any Other Antitrust Regulations, or such later date as may have been agreed upon by the parties hereto; provided, however, if the Closing does not occur on or before the date in the foregoing clause (i) solely because any governmental approval pursuant to the HSR Act or any Other Antitrust Regulations has not been obtained, and if all other conditions to Closing were satisfied as of the date set forth in the foregoing clause (i), then on the date that is one (1) Business Day after the last of such approvals is obtained, or such later date as may have been agreed in writing by the parties hereto, all of the conditions to Closing shall be deemed satisfied as if they were satisfied as of the date in the foregoing clause (i); provided, further, that no termination may be made under this Section 9.01(c) if the failure to close shall have been caused by the action or inaction of the terminating party;

1. by the Purchaser and the Merger Sub, upon a breach of any covenant or agreement on the part of the Company set forth in this Agreement, or if any representation or warranty contained in Article V shall be or have become untrue, in either case, such that any of the conditions set forth in Section 4.01(a) or 4.01(b) would not be satisfied; provided, however, that, if such breach is curable through the exercise of commercially reasonable efforts, the Purchaser and the Merger Sub may not terminate this Agreement under this Section 9.01(d) unless such breach remains uncured fifteen (15) Business Days following written notice from the Purchaser to the Company and the Representative thereof;
2. by the Representative and the Company, upon a breach of any covenant or agreement on the part of the Purchaser or the Merger Sub set forth in this Agreement, or if any representation or warranty of the Purchaser or the Merger Sub shall be or have become untrue, in either case, such that any of the condition set forth in Section 4.02(a) or 4.02(b) would not be satisfied; provided, however, that, if such breach is curable through the exercise of commercially reasonable efforts, the Representative and the Company may not terminate this Agreement under this Section 9.01(e) unless such breach remains uncured fifteen (15) Business Days following written notice from the Representative and the Company to the Purchaser thereof; or
3. by the Purchaser and the Merger Sub, on the one hand, or the Representative and the Company, on the other hand, if any of the conditions of such party’s obligations set forth in Article IV shall not have been, or if it becomes apparent that any of such conditions will not be, fulfilled by the date that is sixty five (65) calendar days after the date of this Agreement; provided, that no party may terminate this Agreement pursuant to this Section 9.01(f) if the failure or apparent failure of such condition is due to the action or inaction of such party.

9.02 Effect of Termination. If this Agreement is terminated pursuant to Section 9.01, this Agreement shall become void and of no further force and effect (other than this Section 9.02, Article I, Section 12.02, Section 12.11, Section 12.13 and Section 12.17, which shall survive the termination of this Agreement) without any liability or obligation on the part of any party hereto, (a) other than liabilities and obligations under the Confidentiality Agreement and (b) except that no such termination shall relieve any party hereto of any liability for damages resulting from any willful breach by such party of this Agreement. For purposes of clarification, the parties hereto agree that if any party does not close the transactions contemplated hereby in circumstances in which all of the closing conditions set forth in Article IV have been satisfied or waived by the

- 60 -



other parties (other than conditions to be performed by such party at the Closing), such failure or refusal to close shall be deemed to be a willful breach of this Agreement by such party.

ARTICLE X

ADDITIONAL AGREEMENTS AND COVENANTS 10.01 Acknowledgement by the Purchaser.

The representations and warranties of the Company expressly and specifically set forth in Article V (together with any representations and warranties expressly and specifically made by the Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders in their respective Letters of Transmittal, Option Cancellation Acknowledgment and Warrant Cancellation Agreements), as qualified by the Disclosure Schedules, constitute the sole and exclusive representations, warranties, and statements (including by omission) of any kind or nature, whether written or oral, expressed or implied, statutory or otherwise (including, for the avoidance of doubt, relating to quality, quantity, condition, merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose or conformity to samples) of any of the Company, the Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders, the Representative or any of their respective Non‑Recourse Parties as to any matter concerning the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective joint ventures or businesses or in connection with this Agreement or the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, or with respect to the accuracy or completeness of any information provided to (or otherwise acquired by) the Purchaser or the Merger Sub or any of their respective Non‑Recourse Parties in connection with this Agreement or the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (including, for the avoidance of doubt, any statements, information, documents, projections, forecasts or other material made available to the Purchaser, the Merger Sub or any of their respective Non‑Recourse Parties in the Data Room) and all other purported representations and warranties or statements (including by omission) are hereby disclaimed by the Company, the Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders, the Representative and each of their respective Non‑Recourse Parties and (i) each of Purchaser and its Non‑Recourse Parties has and will only rely on the representations and warranties of the Company expressly and specifically set forth in Article V and the representations and warranties expressly and specifically made by the Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders in their respective Letters of Transmittal, Option Cancellation Acknowledgment and Warrant Cancellation Agreements, (ii) each of the Purchaser and its Non‑Recourse Parties hereby expressly and irrevocably acknowledges and agrees that he, she or it has not relied on any other representations, warranties or statements (including by omission), and (iii) none of the Purchaser or the Merger Sub or any of their respective Non‑Recourse Parties shall have any claim with respect to their purported use of, or reliance on, any other representations, warranties or statements (including by omission). Without in any way limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Purchaser and the Merger Sub acknowledge that there are uncertainties inherent in attempting to make projections, forward looking statements and other forecasts and estimates, and certain business plan information, that the Purchaser and the Merger Sub are familiar with such uncertainties, that the Purchaser and the Merger Sub are taking full responsibility for making their own evaluation of the adequacy and accuracy of any such projections, forward looking statements, forecasts, estimates and business plan information provided to (or otherwise acquired by) the Purchaser, the Merger Sub and their respective Non‑Recourse Parties in connection with the transactions contemplated by this

- 61 -



Agreement (including the reasonableness of the assumptions underlying such projections, forward looking statements, forecasts, estimates and business plan information).

10.02 Further Assurances. From time to time, as and when requested by any party hereto and at such requesting party’s expense, any other party shall execute and deliver, or cause to be executed and delivered, all such documents and instruments and shall take, or cause to be taken, all such further or other actions as such requesting party may reasonably deem necessary or desirable to evidence and effectuate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

10.03 Antitrust Notification.

1. The Company and the Purchaser shall, as promptly as practicable and before the expiration of any relevant legal deadline, but in no event later than two (2) Business Days following the execution and delivery of this Agreement, file with (i) the United States Federal Trade Commission and the United States Department of Justice, the notification and report form required for the transactions contemplated hereby and any supplemental information requested in connection therewith pursuant to the HSR Act, which forms shall specifically request early termination of the waiting period prescribed by the HSR Act, and (ii) any other Governmental Body, any other filings, reports, information and documentation required for the transactions contemplated hereby pursuant to any Other Antitrust Regulations. Each of the Company and the Purchaser shall furnish to each other’s counsel such necessary information and reasonable assistance as the other may request in connection with its preparation of any filing or submission that is necessary under the HSR Act and any Other Antitrust Regulations. The Purchaser shall be responsible for all filing fees payable in connection with the filings described in the first sentence of this Section 10.03(a).
2. The Company and the Purchaser shall: (i) use their commercially reasonable efforts to promptly obtain any clearance required under the HSR Act and any Other Antitrust Regulations for the consummation of this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby; (ii) keep each other apprised of the status of any communications with, and any inquiries or requests for additional information from any Governmental Body; and (iii) comply promptly

with any such inquiry or request and supply to any Governmental Body without undue delay any additional information requested. Each of the parties hereto shall use commercially reasonable efforts to: respond to any inquiries by any Governmental Body regarding antitrust or other matters with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any agreement contemplated hereby; avoid the imposition of any Governmental Order or the taking of any Action that would restrain, alter or enjoin the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any agreement contemplated hereby; and in the event any Governmental Order adversely affecting the ability of the parties to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any agreement contemplated hereby has been issued, to have such Governmental Order vacated or lifted.

1. The parties hereto commit to instruct their respective counsel to cooperate with each other and use commercially reasonable efforts to facilitate and expedite the identification and resolution of any issues arising under the HSR Act and any Other Antitrust Regulations at the earliest practicable dates. Such commercially reasonable efforts and cooperation include counsel’s undertaking (i) to keep each other appropriately informed of communications from and to personnel of the reviewing Governmental Bodies, and (ii) to confer with each other regarding
   * 62 -



appropriate contacts with and response to personnel of such Governmental Bodies and the content of any such contacts or presentations. Neither the Company nor the Purchaser shall participate in any meeting or discussion with any Governmental Body with respect of any such filings, applications, investigation, or other inquiry without giving the other party prior notice of the meeting or discussion and, to the extent permitted by the relevant Governmental Body, the opportunity to attend and participate in such meeting or discussion (which, at the request of either the Purchaser or the Company, shall be limited to outside antitrust counsel only). The Company and the Purchaser shall each approve the content of any filings (as contemplated by Section 10.03(a)), material communications, presentations, white papers or other written materials to be submitted to any Governmental Body in advance of any such submission.

1. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein contained shall require, or be construed to require, the Purchaser or any of its Affiliates to agree to (i) sell, hold, divest, discontinue or limit, before or after the Closing Date, any assets, businesses or interests of the Purchaser, the Company or any of their respective Affiliates; (ii) any conditions relating to, or changes or restrictions in, the operations of any such assets, businesses or interests which, in either case, could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change or materially and adversely impact the economic or business benefits to the Purchaser of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement; or (iii) any material modification or waiver of the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

ARTICLE XI

TAX MATTERS

11.01 Transfer Taxes. At the Closing or, if due thereafter, promptly when due, all sales Taxes, use Taxes, stamp Taxes, conveyance Taxes and any other similar Taxes applicable to, arising out of or imposed upon the transactions contemplated hereunder shall be paid by the Purchaser. The Purchaser shall prepare any Tax Returns with respect to such Taxes, and the Representative shall cooperate with the Purchaser in the preparation of such Tax Returns.

11.02 Tax Returns.

1. The parties shall, and shall each cause their respective Affiliates to, provide to the other party such cooperation and information, as and to the extent reasonably requested, in connection with preparing, reviewing and filing of any Tax Return for a taxable period or portion thereof ending on or before the Closing Date, determining liabilities for Taxes or a right to refund of Taxes, or in conducting any audit or other action with respect to Taxes, with respect to the Company and its Subsidiaries. Such cooperation and information shall include providing copies of all relevant portions of relevant Tax Returns, together with relevant accompanying schedules and relevant work papers, and relevant documents relating to rulings and other determinations by any Tax Authority.
2. The parties shall, to the extent permitted or required under applicable Law, treat the Closing Date as the last day of the taxable period of the Company and its Subsidiaries for all Tax purposes. If the Company and its Subsidiaries are permitted, but not required, under applicable non-U.S., state or local Tax Laws to treat the Closing Date as the last day of a taxable
   * 63 -



period, such day shall be treated as the last day of a taxable period. For all purposes of this Agreement and for purposes of calculating the Closing Working Capital and the Tax Liability Amount:

* 1. Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, any Income Taxes or other Taxes based on or measured by gross or net sales, payments, payroll, or receipts for a Straddle Period with respect to the Company shall be apportioned between the portion of such period ending on the Closing Date and the portion of such period commencing on the day immediately following the Closing Date, based on a closing of the books of the Company, as if the Closing Date were the end of a Tax year, and each such portion of such period shall be deemed to be a taxable period (whether or not it is in fact a taxable period), and taking into account any net operating losses, credits or deductions of the Company generated in a Pre-Closing Tax Period. For purposes of computing the Taxes attributable to the two portions of a taxable period pursuant to this Section 11.02(b), the amount of any item that is taken into account only once for each taxable period (e.g., the benefit of graduated Tax rates, exemption amounts, etc.) shall be allocated between the two portions of the period in proportion to the number of days in each portion.
  2. In the case of any other Taxes for any Straddle Period that are not described in clause (i) of this Section 11.02(b) (including any Taxes based on capitalization, debt or equity interests authorized, issued or outstanding, or any real property, personal property or similar ad valorem Taxes), the portion of such Tax that relates to the portion of such taxable period ending on the Closing Date shall be deemed to be the amount of such Tax for the entire taxable period multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days in the taxable period ending on (and including) the Closing Date and the denominator of which is the number of days in the entire taxable period.
  3. Notwithstanding anything else in this Agreement, any Taxes attributable to any action taken by the Purchaser or the Company or any Subsidiary on the Closing Date but after the Closing or otherwise after the Closing Date that is not in the ordinary course of business shall be allocated to the taxable period beginning after the Closing Date.

1. Any U.S. federal or state or local Tax Returns of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries with respect to an Income Tax for the taxable period ending on the Closing Date that are partnership Tax Returns shall be prepared by the Representative. Such Tax Returns shall be prepared in a manner consistent with the terms of this Agreement and the past practices of the Company and its Subsidiaries, except to the extent required by applicable Law. Such Tax Returns (including any related work papers or other information reasonably requested by the Representative) shall be provided to the Purchaser for its review not later than twenty (20) days before the due date for filing such Tax Returns (including extensions) if they would affect the Tax liability of, or have an election that would be binding on, the Company or any of its Subsidiaries for a taxable period ending after the Closing Date, or if they include an election or take a position inconsistent with the past practices of the Company. If the Purchaser does not provide the
   * + 64 -



Representative with a written description of the items in the Tax Returns that the Purchaser intends to dispute within ten

1. days following the delivery to the Purchaser of such documents, the Purchaser shall be deemed to have accepted and agreed to such documents in the form provided, and the Representative shall thereafter cause such Tax Returns to be timely filed by the Company or the applicable Subsidiary in the form provided to the Purchaser. The Representative shall consider in good faith any reasonable comments provided by the Purchaser and any timely-raised issues arising as a result of the review of such Tax Returns to permit the filing of such Tax Returns as promptly as possible.

11.03 Characterization and Allocation.

1. The Purchaser and the Representative on behalf of the Members agree that the Merger shall be characterized as a transaction described in Rev. Rul. 99-6, *Situation 2*, 1999-1 C.B. 432, and shall not take any inconsistent positions for Tax purposes. As promptly as practicable after the Closing, but in no event later than sixty (60) days after the Closing Date, the Purchaser shall prepare and deliver to the Representative a purchase price allocation statement, which shall be prepared consistent with Exhibit F (the “Allocation Statement”), along with any workpapers used in connection with the preparation of the Allocation Statement. The Representative shall have thirty (30) days to provide written comments to the Purchaser, and Purchaser shall incorporate any reasonable comments timely received from the Representative in a final Allocation Statement. Neither the Purchaser, the Company nor any former Member may take a position inconsistent therewith.
2. If at the time of the Closing, an election under Section 754 of the Code is not in effect for Orbis Education Management Company, LLC, the parties hereto agree that, upon the Purchaser’s request, an election under Section 754 of the Code shall be made in accordance with Treasury Regulation Section 1.754-1(b) by Orbis Education Management Company, LLC on its federal income Tax Return for the Tax period that includes the Closing Date.

11.04 Section 338 and 336(e) of the Code. No party to this Agreement shall make an election under Section 338(g) or 336(e) of the Code with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

11.05 Termination of Tax‑Sharing Agreements. All Tax Sharing Agreements with respect to or involving the Company or any of its Subsidiaries shall be terminated prior to the Closing Date and, after the Closing Date, the Company and its Subsidiaries shall not be bound thereby or have any liability thereunder for amounts due in respect of periods ending on or before the Closing Date.

11.06 No Intermediary Transaction Tax Shelter. The Purchaser shall not take any action or cause any action to be taken with respect to the Company or the Surviving Entity subsequent to the Closing that would cause the transactions contemplated hereby to constitute part of a transaction that is the same as, or substantially similar to, the “Intermediary Transaction Tax Shelter” described in Internal Revenue Service Notice 2001‑16, 2001 C.B. 730, and Internal Revenue Service Notice 2008‑20 I.R.B. 2008 6 (January 17, 2008), and Internal Revenue Service Notice 2008‑111 I.R.B. 1299 (December 1, 2008).

- 65 -



ARTICLE XII

MISCELLANEOUS

12.01 Press Releases and Communications. No press release or public announcement related to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated herein, or, prior to the Closing, any other announcement or communication (other than by the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective officers, employees and agents in the ordinary course of business) to the employees, customers, suppliers or other business relations of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, shall be issued or made without the joint approval of the Purchaser and the Representative (which approval of the Representative shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed), unless required by Law (in the reasonable opinion of counsel) in which case the Purchaser and the Representative shall have the right to review and comment on such press release or announcement prior to publication.

12.02 Expenses. Whether or not the Closing takes place, except as otherwise provided herein, all fees, costs and expenses (including fees, costs and expenses of legal counsel, investment bankers, brokers or other representatives and consultants and appraisal fees, costs and expenses, and travel, lodging, entertainment and associated expenses) incurred in connection with the negotiation of this Agreement and the other agreements contemplated hereby, the performance of this Agreement and the other agreements contemplated hereby, and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (a) by the Company, the Members, the Optionholders or the Warrantholders shall be paid by the Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders or, prior to the Closing, by the Company, or (b) by the Purchaser or the Merger Sub shall be paid by the Purchaser. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Purchaser shall pay any and all fees and expenses of the Escrow Agent and the Paying Agent.

12.03 Notices. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, all notices, demands and other communications to be given or delivered under or by reason of the provisions of this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been given (a) when personally delivered, (b) when transmitted via telecopy (or other facsimile device) to the number set out below or transmitted by electronic mail if the sender on the same day sends a confirming copy of such notice by a recognized overnight delivery service (charges prepaid), (c) the day following the day (except if not a Business Day, then the next Business Day) on which the same has been delivered prepaid to a reputable national overnight air courier service or (d) the third Business Day following the day on which the same is sent by certified or registered mail, postage prepaid, in each case to the respective parties hereto at the address set forth below, or at such other address as such party may specify by written notice to the other party hereto:

Notices to the Purchaser, the Merger Sub or, following the Closing, the Surviving Entity:

Grand Canyon Education, Inc.

2600 West Camelback Road

Phoenix, AZ 85017

Attention: Daniel E. Bachus

Chief Financial Officer

Email: dan.bachus@gce.com

- 66 -



with a copy to:

DLA Piper LLP (US)

2525 East Camelback Road, Suite 1000

Phoenix, AZ 85016-4232

Attention: David P. Lewis

Facsimile: (480) 606-5526

Email: david.lewis@dlapiper.com

Notices to the Representative:

LLR Management, L.P.

Cira Center, 2929 Arch Street

Philadelphia, PA 19104

Attention: Jack Slye

Facsimile: (215) 717-2270

Email: jslye@llrpartners.com

with a copy to:

Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP

1701 Market Street

Philadelphia, PA 19103-2921

Attention: Barbara J. Shander

Facsimile: (215) 963-5001

Email: barbara.shander@morganlewis.com

Notices to the Company (prior to the Closing):

Orbis Education Services, LLC

c/o LLR Equity Partners III, L.P.

Cira Center, 2929 Arch Street

Philadelphia, PA 19104

Attention: Jack Slye

Facsimile: (215) 717-2270

Email: jslye@llrpartners.com

with a copy to:

Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP

1701 Market Street

Philadelphia, PA 19103-2921

Attention: Barbara J. Shander

Facsimile: (215) 963-5001

Email: barbara.shander@morganlewis.com

- 67 -



12.04 Assignment. This Agreement and all of the provisions hereof shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns, except that neither this Agreement nor any of the rights, interests or obligations hereunder may be assigned or delegated by either the Purchaser or the Company without the prior written consent of the other party; provided, that each of the Purchaser, the Merger Sub and the Surviving Entity may assign their respective rights under this Agreement to their lenders as collateral security for their obligations under any of their secured debt financing arrangements.

12.05 Severability. Whenever possible, each provision of this Agreement shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable Law, but if any provision of this Agreement is held to be prohibited by or invalid under applicable Law, such provision shall be ineffective only to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provision or the remaining provisions of this Agreement.

12.06 Construction. The language used in this Agreement shall be deemed to be the language chosen by the parties hereto to express their mutual intent, and no rule of strict construction shall be applied against any Person. The headings of the sections and paragraphs of this Agreement have been inserted for convenience of reference only and shall in no way restrict or otherwise modify any of the terms or provisions hereof. The specification of any dollar amount or the inclusion of any item in the representations and warranties contained in this Agreement, the Disclosure Schedules or exhibits is not intended to imply that the amounts, or higher or lower amounts, or the items so included, or other items, are or are not required to be disclosed (including whether such amounts or items are required to be disclosed as material or threatened) or are within or outside of the ordinary course of business, and no party shall use the fact of the setting of the amounts or the fact of the inclusion of any item in this Agreement, the Disclosure Schedules, or exhibits in any dispute or controversy between the parties hereto as to whether any obligation, item or matter not set forth or included in this Agreement, the Disclosure Schedules, or exhibits is or is not required to be disclosed (including whether the amount or items are required to be disclosed as material or threatened) or is within or outside of the ordinary course of business for purposes of this Agreement. In addition, matters reflected in the Disclosure Schedules are not necessarily limited to matters required by this Agreement to be reflected in the Disclosure Schedules. Such additional matters are set forth for informational purposes only and do not necessarily include other matters of a similar nature. The information contained in this Agreement, in the Disclosure Schedules, and exhibits hereto is disclosed solely for purposes of this Agreement, and no information contained herein or therein shall be deemed to be an admission by any party hereto to any third‑party of any matter whatsoever (including any violation of Law or breach of contract).

12.07 Amendment and Waiver. Except as provided herein, any provision of this Agreement or the Disclosure Schedules or exhibits hereto may be amended or waived only in a writing signed by the Purchaser, the Company and the Representative. No waiver of any provision hereunder or any breach or default thereof shall extend to or affect in any way any other provision or prior or subsequent breach or default. No amendment or waiver to this Section 12.07 or Section 12.09, 12.11 or 12.19 or any defined term used therein (or to any other provision or definition of

- 68 -



this Agreement to the extent that such amendment or waiver would modify the substance of any such foregoing Section or defined term used therein) that is adverse to any Debt Financing Source shall be effective as to such Debt Financing Source without the written consent of such Debt Financing Source.

12.08 Complete Agreement. This Agreement and the other agreements, instruments, and documents contemplated hereby or executed in connection herewith (including the Confidentiality Agreement) contain the complete agreement between the parties hereto and supersede any prior understandings, agreements or representations by or between the parties hereto, written or oral, which may have related to the subject matter hereof in any way.

12.09 Third‑Party Beneficiaries. The Members, the Optionholders and the Warrantholders are third‑party beneficiaries of this Agreement and may suffer losses for any breach of this Agreement by Purchaser (or, after the Closing, the Surviving Entity or the Merger Sub). The provisions of this Agreement are intended for the benefit of, and shall be enforceable by the Representative for the benefit of, the Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders, and the Representative shall have the right, but not the obligation, to enforce any obligations of the Purchaser, Merger Sub, or the Surviving Entity under this Agreement for the benefit of the Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders. Section 8.03 shall be enforceable by each of the current and former officers, managers or similar functionaries of the Company and its Subsidiaries and his or her heirs and representatives. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, nothing expressed or referred to in this Agreement will be construed to give any Person other than the parties to this Agreement, the Members, the Optionholders, the Warrantholders and, for purposes of Section 8.03, each of the current and former officers, managers or similar functionaries of the Company and its Subsidiaries and his or her heirs and representatives, any legal or equitable right, remedy, or claim under or with respect to this Agreement or any provision of this Agreement. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, each Debt Financing Source is intended to be, and shall be, an express third-party beneficiary of this Section 12.09 and Sections 12.07, 12.11 and 12.19.

12.10 Counterparts. This Agreement and any signed agreement or instrument entered into in connection with this Agreement, and any amendments hereto or thereto, may be executed in one (1) or more counterparts, all of which shall constitute one and the same instrument. Any such counterpart, to the extent delivered by means of a facsimile machine or by .pdf, .tif, .gif, .jpeg or similar attachment to electronic mail shall be treated in all manner and respects as an original executed counterpart and shall be considered to have the same binding legal effect as if it were the original signed version thereof delivered in person. At the request of any party hereto, each other party hereto or thereto shall re execute the original form of this Agreement and deliver such form to all other parties hereto.

12.11 Governing Law; Jurisdiction. All issues and questions concerning the construction, validity, interpretation and enforceability of this Agreement and the exhibits and schedules hereto, and all claims and disputes arising hereunder or thereunder or in connection herewith or therewith, whether purporting to sound in contract or tort, or at law or in equity, shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the Laws of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to any choice of Law or conflict of Law rules or provisions (whether of the State of Delaware or any other

- 69 -



jurisdiction) that would cause the application of the Laws of any jurisdiction other than the State of Delaware. The parties hereto hereby agree and consent to be subject to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware or, to the extent such court declines jurisdiction, first to any federal court, or second, to any state court, each located in Wilmington, Delaware, and hereby waive the right to assert the lack of personal or subject matter jurisdiction or improper venue in connection with any such suit, action or other proceeding. In furtherance of the foregoing, each of the parties hereto (a) waives the defense of inconvenient forum, (b) agrees not to commence any suit, action or other proceeding arising out of this Agreement or any transactions contemplated hereby other than in any such court, and

1. agrees that a final judgment in any such suit, action or other proceeding shall be conclusive and may be enforced in other jurisdictions by suit or judgment or in any other manner provided by Law. EACH PARTY HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LITIGATION, ACTION, PROCEEDING, CROSS‑CLAIM, OR COUNTERCLAIM IN ANY COURT (WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, TORT, OR OTHERWISE) ARISING OUT OF, RELATING TO OR IN CONNECTION WITH (i) THIS AGREEMENT OR THE VALIDITY, PERFORMANCE, INTERPRETATION, COLLECTION OR ENFORCEMENT HEREOF OR (ii) THE ACTIONS OF SUCH PARTY IN THE NEGOTIATION, AUTHORIZATION, EXECUTION, DELIVERY, ADMINISTRATION, PERFORMANCE OR ENFORCEMENT HEREOF. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, (i) each party hereto hereby submits itself to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Supreme Court of the State of New York sitting in the Borough of Manhattan in the City of New York and the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York and any appellate courts thereof with respect to any suit, action or proceeding against any Debt Financing Source in connection with this Agreement, any debt financing or any debt commitment letter in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby and the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, whether at law or in equity and whether in tort, contract or otherwise, and hereby agrees that it will not bring or support any such suit, action or proceeding in any other forum, and (ii) each party hereto hereby waives any right it may have to a trial by jury in respect to any suit, action or proceeding against any Debt Financing Source in connection with this Agreement, any debt financing or any debt commitment letter in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby and the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, whether at law or in equity and whether in tort, contract or otherwise.

12.12 Consents. The Purchaser acknowledges that certain consents to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement may be required from parties to contracts, leases, licenses or other agreements to which the Company or its Subsidiaries is a party (including the contracts set forth on the Contracts Schedule) and such consents have not been obtained. The Purchaser agrees and acknowledges that neither the Members (including the Representative) nor the Optionholders nor the Warrantholders shall have any liability whatsoever to the Purchaser (or, after the Closing, the Surviving Entity) (and the Purchaser, or after the Closing, the Surviving Entity, shall not be entitled to assert any claims) arising out of or relating to the failure to obtain any consents that may have been or may be required in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or because of the default, acceleration or termination of any such contract, lease, license or other agreement as a result thereof; provided, that there is no breach of this Agreement.

- 70 -



12.13 Representative.

1. Effective upon and by virtue of the Member Approval, and without any further act of any of the Members, Optionholders or Warrantholders, the Representative is hereby irrevocably appointed as the representative, agent, proxy, and attorney in fact (coupled with an interest) for all the Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders for all purposes under this Agreement including the full power and authority on the Members’, Optionholders’ and Warrantholders’ behalf: (i) to consummate the transactions contemplated under this Agreement and the other agreements, instruments, and documents contemplated hereby or executed in connection herewith, (ii) to negotiate claims and disputes arising under, or relating to, this Agreement and the other agreements, instruments, and documents contemplated hereby or executed in connection herewith (including, for the avoidance of doubt, the adjustment of Closing Cash Proceeds contemplated by Section 3.03), (iii) to receive and disburse to, or caused to be received or disbursed to, any Member, Optionholder or Warrantholder any funds received on behalf of such Member, Optionholder or Warrantholder under this Agreement (including, for the avoidance of doubt, any portion of the Merger Consideration) or otherwise, (iv) to withhold any amounts received on behalf of any Member, Optionholder or Warrantholder pursuant to this Agreement (including, for the avoidance of doubt, any portion of the Merger Consideration) or to satisfy (on behalf of the Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders) any and all obligations or liabilities of any Member, Optionholder, Warrantholder or the Representative in the performance of any of their commitments hereunder (including, for the avoidance of doubt, the satisfaction of payment obligations (on behalf of the Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders) in connection with the adjustment of Closing Cash Proceeds contemplated by Section 3.03), (v) to execute and deliver any amendment or waiver to this Agreement and the other agreements, instruments, and documents contemplated hereby or executed in connection herewith (without the prior approval of any Member, Optionholder or Warrantholder), (vi) to receive and disburse to, or cause to be received or disbursed to, any individual pursuant to any incentive compensation agreement providing for a transaction bonus, in effect as of the Closing and (vii) to take all other actions to be taken by or on behalf of any Member, Optionholder or Warrantholder in connection with this Agreement and the other agreements, instruments, and documents contemplated hereby or executed in connection herewith. Such agency and proxy are coupled with an interest, are therefore irrevocable without the consent of the Representative and shall survive the death, incapacity, bankruptcy, dissolution or liquidation of each Member and Optionholder. All decisions and actions by the Representative shall be binding upon each Member and Optionholder, and no Member, Optionholder or Warrantholder shall have the right to object, dissent, protest or otherwise contest the same. The Representative shall have no duties or obligations hereunder, including any fiduciary duties, except those set forth herein, and such duties and obligations shall be determined solely by the express provisions of this Agreement.
2. Effective upon and by virtue of the Member Approval, and without any further act of any of the Members, Optionholders or Warrantholders, the Representative and its Non‑Recourse Parties shall be indemnified, held harmless and reimbursed by each Member, Optionholder and Warrantholder severally (based on each Member’s, Optionholders’ and Warrantholder’s Allocation Percentage), and not jointly, against all costs, expenses (including reasonable attorneys’ fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid or incurred by the Representative and its Non‑Recourse Parties in connection with any claim, action, suit or proceeding to which the Representative or such other Person is made a party by reason of the fact that it is or was acting as the Representative pursuant to the terms of this Agreement (including, for the avoidance of doubt,
   * 71 -



the satisfaction of payment obligations (on behalf of the Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders) in connection with the adjustment of Closing Cash Proceeds contemplated by Section 3.03). Any and all amounts paid or incurred by the Representative and its Non‑Recourse Parties in connection with any claim, action, suit or proceeding to which the Representative or such other Person is made a party by reason of the fact that it is or was acting as the Representative pursuant to the terms of this Agreement are on behalf of the Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders (and, not for the avoidance, on behalf of the Representative in any other capacity, as a Member or otherwise).

1. Neither the Representative nor any of its Non‑Recourse Parties shall incur any liability to any Member, Optionholder or Warrantholder by virtue of the failure or refusal of the Representative or any of its Non‑Recourse Parties for any reason to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby or relating to the performance of their duties hereunder. The Representative and its Non‑Recourse Parties shall have no liability in respect of any action, claim or proceeding brought against any such Person by any Member, Optionholder or Warrantholder, regardless of the legal theory under which such liability or obligation may be sought to be imposed, whether sounding in contract or tort, or whether at law or in equity, or otherwise, if any such Person took or omitted taking any action in good faith.
2. If the Representative pays or causes to be paid any amounts (on behalf of the Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders) in connection with any obligation or liability of a Member, Optionholder or Warrantholder in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby (including, for the avoidance of doubt, the adjustment of Closing Cash Proceeds contemplated by Section 3.03), any such payments and the reasonable expenses of the Representative incurred in administering or defending the underlying dispute or claim may be reimbursed, when and as incurred, from the Representative Holdback Amount (and, if not so reimbursed from the Representative Holdback Amount, the Representative shall be indemnified, held harmless and reimbursed by each Member, Optionholder and Warrantholder severally (based on each Member’s, Optionholder’s and Warrantholder’s Allocation Percentage), and not jointly, for such amount(s)). The Representative may, in its sole and absolute discretion, distribute, or caused to be distributed, any or all of the funds received or held by it on behalf of the Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders (including, for the avoidance of doubt, any portion of the Merger Consideration) to one or more Members, Optionholders or Warrantholders at any time after the date hereof, which such distribution(s) of funds may be different (i.e., with respect to amount, timing, conditionality or otherwise) for each Member, Optionholder and Warrantholder. Upon full reimbursement of all expenses, costs, obligations or liabilities incurred by the Representative in the performance of its duties hereunder, the Representative shall distribute, or caused to be distributed, all remaining funds held by it on behalf of the Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders to the Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders; provided, that to ensure compliance with Treasury Regulation 1.409A‑3(i)(5)(iv), the Optionholders shall not be entitled to receive any payment, and no payment shall be made to the Optionholders, in connection with the transaction contemplated hereby later than the date which is five (5) years after the Closing Date (it being understood that other Members may receive payments after the date which is five (5) years after the Closing Date, including, for the avoidance of doubt, amounts that, if paid prior to the date which is five (5) years after the Closing Date, would have been paid to the Optionholders). Notwithstanding the foregoing, any amounts payable to the Members,
   * 72 -



Optionholders and Warrantholders in respect of this Section 12.13(d) shall be reduced by the respective amount owed to LVP under the Lightspeed Purchase Agreement. In the event that the Representative or its Affiliates becomes subject to any liability or other obligation, or is required to make any payment in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement, then the Representative shall send each Member, Optionholder and Warrantholder a notice setting forth (i) the amount of such Member’s, Optionholder’s or Warrantholder’s proportionate share of such liability or obligation, and (ii) instructions for remittance of such amount to the Representative.

1. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, the Representative and its Affiliates shall not be liable for any loss to any Member, Optionholder or Warrantholder for any action taken or not taken by the Representative or for any act or omission taken or not taken in reliance upon the actions taken or not taken or decisions, communications or writings made, given or executed by the Purchaser or the Merger Sub or the Surviving Entity.
2. Except as may have been expressly and specifically agreed to in writing by a Member, Optionholder or Warrantholder, on the one hand, and Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP, on the other hand, and except for the Representative and its Affiliates (i) Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP has not and is not representing, and shall not be deemed to have represented any Member, Optionholder or Warrantholder in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby, and (ii) Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP has not and is not providing any advice or counsel (including legal advice or counsel), and shall not be deemed to have provided counsel or advice, to any Member, Optionholder or Warrantholder in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby. Each Member, Optionholder and Warrantholder agrees that Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP may represent the Representative and its Affiliates in any matter related to the transaction completed hereby including matters which maybe adverse to such Member, Optionholder or Warrantholder and, in furtherance thereof, each Member, Optionholder and Warrantholder consents to, and waives, without limitation, restriction or condition of any kind, any actual or potential conflict or other actual or potential objection with respect to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP’s representation of the Representative and its Affiliates in any matter related to the transaction completed hereby.
3. The Purchaser shall be entitled to deal exclusively with the Representative (or any replacement thereof) on all matters relating to this Agreement and shall be entitled to rely conclusively (without further evidence of any kind whatsoever) on any document executed or purported to be executed on behalf of any Member, Optionholder or Warrantholder by the Representative, and on any other action taken or purported to be taken on behalf of any Member, Optionholder or Warrantholder by the Representative, as being fully binding upon such Person. Notices or communications to or from the Representative shall constitute notice to or from each of the Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders. Any decision or action by the Representative hereunder, including any agreement between the Representative and the Purchaser relating to the defense, payment or settlement of any claims hereunder, shall constitute a decision or action of all Members, Optionholders and Warrantholders and shall be final, binding and conclusive upon each such Person. No Member, Optionholder or Warrantholder shall have the right to object to, dissent from, protest or otherwise contest the same. The provisions of this Section are independent and severable, are irrevocable and coupled with an interest and shall not be terminated by any act of any one or Members, Optionholders or Warrantholders, or by operation of Law.
   * 73 -



12.14 Legal Representation. Following consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, Morgan, Lewis

* Bockius LLP may serve as counsel to each and any of the Representative, the Members, the Optionholders, the Warrantholders and their respective Non‑Recourse Parties, in connection with any litigation, claim or obligation arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated by this Agreement notwithstanding such representation or any continued representation of any other Person (including the Representative and its Affiliates), and each of the parties (on behalf of itself and each of its Non‑Recourse Parties) hereto consents thereto and waives any conflict of interest arising therefrom. The decision to represent any of the Representative, the Members, the Optionholders, the Warrantholders and their respective Non‑Recourse Parties shall be solely that of Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP. Any privilege attaching as a result of Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP representing the Company or any of its Subsidiaries in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement shall survive the Closing and shall remain in effect; provided, that such privilege from and after the Closing shall be assigned to and controlled by the Representative. In furtherance of the foregoing, each of the parties hereto agrees to take the steps necessary to ensure that any privilege attaching as a result of Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP representing the Company or any of its Subsidiaries in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement shall survive the Closing, remain in effect and be assigned to and controlled by the Representative. As to any privileged attorney client communications between Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP and the Company or any of its Subsidiaries prior to the Closing Date (collectively, the “Privileged Communications”), the Purchaser, the Merger Sub and the Company (including, after the Closing, the Surviving Entity), together with any of their respective Affiliates, successors or assigns, agree that no such party may use or rely on any of the Privileged Communications in any action or claim against or involving any of the parties hereto or any of their respective Non‑Recourse Parties after the Closing. The Surviving Entity further agrees that, on its own behalf and on behalf of its Subsidiaries, Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP’s retention by the Surviving Entity or any of its respective Subsidiaries shall be deemed completed and terminated without any further action by any Person effective as of the Closing.

12.15 No Survival; Sources of Recovery.

1. The representations, warranties, covenants and agreements in this Agreement shall terminate at the earlier of the Closing or upon the termination of this Agreement pursuant to Article IX, except as provided in Section 9.02 and except for the covenants and agreements that explicitly contemplate performance after the Closing shall survive the Closing indefinitely (or until fully performed in accordance with this Agreement). The parties acknowledge and agree that from and after the Closing they shall not be permitted to make, and no party shall have any liability or obligation with respect to, any claims for any breach of any representation or warranty set forth herein or any covenant or agreement herein that is to have been performed by another party on or prior to the Closing. In furtherance of the foregoing, from and after the Closing, each party hereby waives (on behalf of itself, each of its Affiliates and each of its representatives), to the fullest extent permitted under Law, any and all rights, claims and causes of action (including any statutory rights to contribution or indemnification) for any breach of any representation or warranty, or any covenant or obligation performed prior to the Closing, set forth herein or otherwise relating to the Company, any Subsidiary or the subject matter of this Agreement that such party may have against the other parties or any of their Affiliates or any of
   * 74 -



their respective representatives arising under or based upon any theory whatsoever, under any Law, contract, tort or otherwise; provided, that none of the limitations or exceptions set forth herein, including any periods of survival with respect to the representations, warranties, covenants and agreements set forth herein, shall in any way limit or modify the ability of the Purchaser or the Surviving Entity to (i) make claims under or recover under the R&W Policy, or (ii) initiate any Action or seek any remedy in the case of Fraud.

1. The Purchaser hereby agrees and acknowledges that its right to any payment to be made pursuant to Section 3.03(h)(i) (together with the Purchaser’s rights under the Escrow Agreement with respect to the Purchase Price Adjustment Escrow Amount) shall be the Purchaser’s sole and exclusive source of recovery for any amounts owing to the Purchaser pursuant to Section 3.03(h)(i).
2. The Purchaser hereby acknowledges and agrees that, except as expressly provided in the foregoing Sections 12.15(a) and 12.15(b), and except for the remedies of specific performance and injunctive or other equitable relief to the extent expressly permitted elsewhere in this Agreement, none of the Company, the Members, the Optionholders, the Warrantholders the Representative and each of their respective Affiliates, officers, managers, employees or agents, shall have any liability, responsibility or obligation arising under this Agreement or any exhibit or Schedule hereto, or any ancillary agreement, certificate or other document entered into, made, delivered, or made available in connection herewith, or as a result of any of the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby, such Sections 12.15(a) and 12.15(b) and the R&W Policy being the sole and exclusive remedy for all claims, disputes and losses arising hereunder or thereunder or in connection herewith or therewith, whether purporting to sound in contract or tort, or at law or in equity, or otherwise; provided, that none of the limitations or exceptions set forth herein, including any periods of survival with respect to the representations, warranties and covenants set forth herein, shall in any way limit or modify the ability of the Purchaser or the Surviving Entity to (i) make claims under or recover under the R&W Policy, or (ii) initiate any Action or seek any remedy in the case of Fraud.
3. Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement or otherwise, the parties to this Agreement agree on their own behalf and on behalf of their respective Subsidiaries and Affiliates that no Non‑Recourse Party of a party to this Agreement shall have any liability relating to this Agreement or any of the transactions contemplated herein except to the extent agreed to in writing by such Non‑Recourse Party.

12.16 Conflict Between Transaction Documents. The parties hereto agree and acknowledge that to the extent any terms and provisions of this Agreement are in any way inconsistent with or in conflict with any term, condition or provision of any other agreement, document or instrument contemplated hereby, this Agreement shall govern and control.

12.17 Specific Performance. The parties hereto agree that irreparable damage would occur in the event that any of the provisions of this Agreement were not performed in accordance with their specific terms or were otherwise breached, and that money damages or legal remedies would not be an adequate remedy for any such damages. Therefore, it is accordingly agreed that each party shall be entitled to enforce specifically the terms and provisions of this Agreement, or to enforce compliance with, the covenants and obligations of any other party, in any court of

- 75 -



competent jurisdiction, and appropriate injunctive relief shall be granted in connection therewith. Any party seeking an injunction, a decree or order of specific performance shall not be required to provide any bond or other security in connection therewith and any such remedy shall be in addition and not in substitution for any other remedy to which such party is entitled at law or in equity.

12.18 Relationship of the Parties. Nothing in this Agreement shall be deemed to constitute the parties hereto as joint venturers, alter egos, partners or participants in an unincorporated business or other separate entity, nor, except as expressly and specifically set forth in Section 12.13, in any manner create any principal‑agent, fiduciary or other special relationship between the parties hereto. No party shall have any duties (including fiduciary duties) towards any other party hereto except as specifically set forth herein.

12.19 Financing Sources Not Liable. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the Representative on behalf of itself and its Affiliates and each officer, director, employee, member, manager, partner, controlling person, advisor, attorney, agent and representative thereof (a) hereby waives any claims or rights against any Debt Financing Source relating to or arising out of this Agreement, any debt financing or any debt commitment letter in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby and the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, whether at law or in equity and whether in tort, contract or otherwise, (b) hereby agrees not to bring or support any suit, action or proceeding against any Debt Financing Source in connection with this Agreement, any debt financing or any debt commitment letter in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby and the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, whether at law or in equity and whether in tort, contract or otherwise, and (c) hereby agrees to cause any suit, action or proceeding asserted against any Debt Financing Source by or on behalf of the Representative or any of its Affiliates or any officer, director, employee, member, manager, partner, controlling person, advisor, attorney, agent and representative thereof in connection with this Agreement, any debt financing or any debt commitment letter in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby and the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby to be dismissed or otherwise terminated. In furtherance and not in limitation of the foregoing waivers and agreements, it is acknowledged and agreed that no Debt Financing Source shall have any liability for any claims or damages to the Representative in connection with this Agreement, any debt financing or any debt commitment letter in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby and the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby.

**[**REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**]**

- 76 -



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement and Plan of Merger on the date first above written.

The Company:



**ORBIS EDUCATION SERVICES, LLC**

By: /s/ S. Craig Huke

Name: S. Craig Huke



Title: Chief Financial Officer

[Signature Page to Agreement and Plan of Merger]



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement and Plan of Merger on the date first above written.

The Purchaser:



**GRAND CANYON EDUCATION, INC.**

By: /s/ Daniel E. Bachus

Name: Daniel E. Bachus



Title: Chief Financial Officer

[Signature Page to Agreement and Plan of Merger]



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement and Plan of Merger on the date first above written.

The Merger Sub:



**GCE COSMOS MERGER SUB, LLC**

By: /s/ Daniel E. Bachus

Name: Daniel E. Bachus



Title: Authorized Person

[Signature Page to Agreement and Plan of Merger]



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement and Plan of Merger on the date first above written.

The Representative:



**(solely in its capacity as the Representative)**

LLR Management, L.P.

By: LLR Management, LLC, its General Partner

By: /s/ Jack Slye

Name: Jack Slye



Title: Member

[Signature Page to Agreement and Plan of Merger]



**Exhibit 3.1**

**AMENDED AND RESTATED CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION OF**

**GRAND CANYON EDUCATION, INC.**

**ARTICLE I**

The name of the Corporation is Grand Canyon Education, Inc.

**ARTICLE II**

The address of the Corporation’s registered office in the State of Delaware is 615 South Dupont Highway, Dover, County of Kent, Delaware 19901. The name of its registered agent at such address is Capitol Services, Inc.

**ARTICLE III**

The nature of the business of the Corporation and the purposes for which it is organized are to engage in any business and in any lawful act or activity for which corporations may be organized under the Delaware General Corporation Law and to possess and employ all powers and privileges now or hereafter granted or available under the laws of the State of Delaware to such corporations.

**ARTICLE IV**

The Corporation is authorized to issue two classes of stock, to be designated “Common Stock,” with a par value of $0.01 per share, and “Preferred Stock,” with a par value of $0.01 per share. The total number of shares of Common Stock that the Corporation shall have authority to issue is 100,000,000, and the total number of shares of Preferred Stock that the Corporation shall have authority to issue is 10,000,000.

The Corporation’s Board of Directors is authorized, subject to any limitations prescribed by law, to provide for the issuance of the shares of Preferred Stock in series, and by filing a certificate pursuant to the applicable law of the State of Delaware, to establish from time to time the number of shares to be included in each such series, and to fix the designation, powers, preferences and rights of the shares of each such series and any qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof. The number of authorized shares of any class of capital stock of the Corporation may be increased or decreased (but not below the number of shares thereof then outstanding) by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the outstanding Common Stock of the Corporation, without the approval of the holders of the Preferred Stock, or of any series thereof, unless the approval of any such holders is required pursuant to the certificate or certificates establishing any series of Preferred Stock.

**ARTICLE V**

The following provisions are inserted for the management of the business and the conduct of the affairs of the Corporation, and for further definition, limitation and regulation of the powers of the Corporation and of its directors and stockholders:

1



A. The business and affairs of the Corporation shall be managed by or under the direction of the Board of Directors. In addition to the powers and authority expressly conferred upon them by statute or by this Certificate of Incorporation or the By-Laws of the Corporation, the directors are hereby empowered to exercise all such powers and do all such acts and things as may be exercised or done by the Corporation.

B. The directors of the Corporation need not be elected by written ballot unless the By-Laws so provide.

C. Effective upon the closing of the Corporation’s initial public offering of Common Stock pursuant to an effective registration statement filed under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Initial Public Offering”), any action required or permitted to be taken by the stockholders of the Corporation must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting of stockholders of the Corporation and may not be effected by any consent in writing by such stockholders. At all times prior to the closing of the Corporation’s Initial Public Offering, any action which may be taken at any annual or special meeting of stockholders may be taken without a meeting and without prior notice, if a consent in writing, setting forth the actions so taken, is signed by the holders of outstanding shares having not less than the minimum number of votes that would be necessary to authorize or take such action at a meeting at which all shares entitled to vote thereon were present and voted. All such consents shall be filed with the Secretary of the Corporation and shall be maintained in the corporate records. Prompt notice of the taking of a corporate action without a meeting by less than unanimous written consent shall be given to those stockholders who have not consented in writing.

D. Special meetings of stockholders of the Corporation may be called only by either the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board or the President.

**ARTICLE VI**

A. The number of directors shall initially be six (6) and, thereafter, shall be fixed from time to time exclusively by the Board of Directors. All directors shall hold office until the expiration of the term for which elected, and until their respective successors are elected, except in the case of the death, resignation, or removal of any director.

B. Subject to the rights of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock then outstanding, newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the authorized number of directors or any vacancies in the Board of Directors resulting from death, resignation or other cause (including removal from office by a vote of the stockholders) may be filled only by a majority vote of the directors then in office, though less than a quorum, or by the sole remaining director and directors so chosen shall hold office for a term expiring at the next annual meeting of stockholders at which the term of office of the class to which they have been elected expires, and until their respective successors are elected, except in the case of the death, resignation, or removal of any director. No decrease in the number of directors constituting the Board of Directors shall shorten the term of any incumbent director.

2



**ARTICLE VII**

The Board of Directors is expressly empowered to adopt, amend or repeal By-Laws of the Corporation. The stockholders shall also have power to adopt, amend or repeal the By-Laws of the Corporation. Any adoption, amendment or repeal of By-Laws of the Corporation by the stockholders shall require, in addition to any vote of the holders of any class or series of stock of the Corporation required by law or by this Certificate of Incorporation, the affirmative vote of the holders of at least sixty-six and two-thirds percent (66-2/3%) of the voting power of all of the then outstanding shares of the capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class.

**ARTICLE VIII**

A director of the Corporation shall not be personally liable to the Corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except for liability (i) for any breach of the director’s duty of loyalty to the Corporation or its stockholders, (ii) for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involved intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law, (iii) under Section 174 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, or (iv) for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit. If the Delaware General Corporation Law is hereafter amended to authorize the further elimination or limitation of the liability of a director, then the liability of a director of the Corporation shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law, as so amended. Any repeal or modification of the foregoing provisions of this Article EIGHTH by the stockholders of the Corporation shall not adversely affect any right or protection of a director of the Corporation existing at the time of such repeal or modification.

**ARTICLE IX**

The Corporation reserves the right to amend, alter, change, or repeal any provision contained in this Certificate of Incorporation in the manner prescribed by the laws of the State of Delaware and all rights conferred upon stockholders are granted subject to this reservation; provided, however, that, notwithstanding any other provision of this Certificate of Incorporation or any provision of law which might otherwise permit a lesser vote or no vote, but in addition to any vote of the holders of any class or series of the stock of this Corporation required by law or by this Certificate of Incorporation, effective as of the closing of the Initial Public Offering, the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 66-2/3% of the voting power of all of the then outstanding shares of the capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class, shall be required to amend or repeal this Article NINTH, Article FIFTH, Article SIXTH, Article SEVENTH or Article EIGHTH.

3



**Exhibit 10.14**

Published Deal CUSIP Number: 38526UAD0

Published Revolver CUSIP Number: 38526UAE8

Published Term Loan CUSIP Number: 38526UAF5

AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT

Dated as of January 22, 2019

among

GRAND CANYON EDUCATION, INC.,

as the Borrower,

THE SUBSIDIARIES OF THE BORROWER IDENTIFIED HEREIN,

as the Guarantors,

BANK OF AMERICA, N.A.,

as Administrative Agent, Swing Line Lender and L/C Issuer,

and

THE OTHER LENDERS PARTY HERETO

Arranged By:

MERRILL LYNCH, PIERCE, FENNER & SMITH INCORPORATED,

as Sole Lead Arranger and Sole Bookrunner



|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | TABLE OF CONTENTS | | | | | | | |  |
| ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS AND ACCOUNTING TERMS | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 |
| 1.01 | Defined Terms. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1.02 | Other Interpretive Provisions. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 30 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1.03 | Accounting Terms; Calculation of Financial Covenants on a Pro Forma Basis. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 31 |
| 1.04 | Rounding. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | 32 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |
| 1.05 | Times of Day; Rates. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 32 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |
| 1.06 | Letter of Credit Amounts. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 32 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |
| ARTICLE II THE COMMITMENTS AND CREDIT EXTENSIONS | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 32 |
| 2.01 | Revolving Loans and Term Loan. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 32 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |
| 2.02 | Borrowings, Conversions and Continuations of Loans. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 33 |
| 2.03 | Letters of Credit. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | 34 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  | |  |
| 2.04 | Swing Line Loans. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 42 |
| 2.05 | Prepayments. | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 44 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  | |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  | |  |
| 2.06 | Termination or Reduction of Aggregate Revolving Commitments. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 46 |
| 2.07 | Repayment of Loans. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | 47 |
| 2.08 | Interest. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 47 |
| 2.09 | Fees. | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 48 |
|  |  |  |  | |  |  | |  |  |  | |  |  | |  | | |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  | | |  |
| 2.10 | Computation of Interest and Fees. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 48 |
| 2.11 | Evidence of Debt. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | 49 |
|  |  | |  | |  |  | |  |  |  | |  |  | |  | | |  |  |  |  |  | |  | |  |  |  |  | |  | | |  |
| 2.12 | Payments Generally; Administrative Agent’s Clawback. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 49 |
| 2.13 | Sharing of Payments by Lenders. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | 51 |
| 2.14 | Cash Collateral. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | 51 |
|  |  | |  | |  |  | |  |  |  | | |  | |  | | |  |  |  |  |  | | | |  |  |  |  | | | | |  |
| 2.15 | Defaulting Lenders. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 52 |
|  |  | |  | |  |  | |  |  | | | |  | |  | | |  |  |  |  |  | | | |  |  |  |  | | | | |  |
| 2.16 | Incremental Facility Loans. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 54 |
|  |  | |  | |  |  | |  |  | | | |  | | | | |  |  |  |  |  | | | |  |  |  |  | | | | |  |
| ARTICLE III TAXES, YIELD PROTECTION AND ILLEGALITY | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 55 |
| 3.01 | Taxes. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 55 |
|  |  | |  | |  |  | |  |  | | | |  | | | | |  |  |  |  |  | | | |  |  |  |  | | | | |  |
| 3.02 | Illegality. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 59 |
|  |  | | | |  |  | |  |  | | | |  | | | | |  |  |  |  |  | | | |  |  |  |  | | | | |  |
| 3.03 | Inability to Determine Rates. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 60 |
|  |  | | | |  |  | |  |  | | | |  | | | | |  |  |  |  |  | | | |  |  |  |  | | | | |  |
| 3.04 | Increased Costs; Reserves on Eurodollar Rate Loans. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 61 |
| 3.05 | Compensation for Losses. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | 62 |
|  |  | | | |  |  | |  |  | | | |  | | | | |  |  |  |  |  | | | |  |  |  | | | | | |  |
| 3.06 | Mitigation of Obligations; Replacement of Lenders. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 62 |
| 3.07 | Successor LIBOR. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | 63 |
| 3.08 | Survival. | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 64 |
|  |  | | | |  |  | |  |  | | | | | | | | |  | |  |  |  | | | |  |  | | | | | | |  |
| ARTICLE IV GUARANTY | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 64 |
| 4.01 | The Guaranty. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 64 |
|  |  | | | | |  | |  |  | | | | | | | | |  | |  |  |  | | | |  |  | | | | | | |  |
| 4.02 | Obligations Unconditional. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 64 |
| 4.03 | Reinstatement. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 65 |
|  |  | | | | |  | | |  | | | | | | | | |  | | |  |  | | | |  |  | | | | | | |  |
| 4.04 | Certain Additional Waivers. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 66 |
| 4.05 | Remedies. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | 66 |
|  |  | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | |  | | | |  |  | | | | | | |  |
| 4.06 | Rights of Contribution. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 66 |
|  |  | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | |  | | | |  |  | | | | | | |  |
| 4.07 | Guarantee of Payment; Continuing Guarantee. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 66 |
| 4.08 | Keepwell. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | 66 |
|  |  | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | |  | | | | | | | |  |
| ARTICLE V CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO CREDIT EXTENSIONS | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 67 |
| 5.01 | Conditions of Effectiveness. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 67 |
|  |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | |  | | | | | | | |  |
| 5.02 | Conditions to all Credit Extensions. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 69 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

i



|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| ARTICLE VI REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 70 |
| 6.01 | Existence, Qualification and Power. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 70 |
| 6.02 | Authorization; No Contravention. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | 70 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6.03 | Governmental Authorization; Other Consents. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 70 |
| 6.04 | Binding Effect. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | 70 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6.05 | Financial Statements; No Material Adverse Effect. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 70 |
| 6.06 | Litigation. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | 71 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  | | |  |  |  | |  |  |
| 6.07 | No Default. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 71 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  | | |  |  |  | |  |  |
| 6.08 | Ownership of Property; Liens. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 72 |
| 6.09 | Environmental Compliance. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | 72 |
| 6.10 | Insurance. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | 72 |
| 6.11 | Taxes. | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 73 |
|  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  | |  | | |  |  |  | |  |  |
| 6.12 | ERISA Compliance. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 73 |
| 6.13 | Subsidiaries. | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 74 |
|  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  | |  | | |  |  |  | |  |  |
| 6.14 | Margin Regulations; Investment Company Act. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 74 |
| 6.15 | Disclosure. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | 74 |
|  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  | |  | | | |  |  | |  |  |
| 6.16 | Compliance with Laws. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 74 |
|  |  |  |  |  | | |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  | |  | | | |  |  | |  |  |
| 6.17 | Intellectual Property; Licenses, Etc. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 75 |
| 6.18 | Solvency. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | 75 |
|  |  |  |  |  | | |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  | | | | | |  |  | |  |  |
| 6.19 | Perfection of Security Interests in the Collateral. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 75 |
|  |  |  |  | | | |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  | | | | | |  |  | |  |  |
| 6.20 | Business Locations; Taxpayer Identification Number. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 75 |
| 6.21 | OFAC. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | 75 |
|  |  |  |  | | | |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  | | | | | | |  | | |  |
| 6.22 | Anti-Corruption Laws. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 76 |
|  |  |  |  | | | |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  | | | | | | |  | | |  |
| 6.23 | No EEA Financial Institution. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 76 |
|  |  |  |  | | | |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  | | | | | | |  | | |  |
| ARTICLE VII AFFIRMATIVE COVENANTS | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 76 |
| 7.01 | Financial Statements. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 76 |
|  |  |  |  | | | |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  | | | | | | |  | | |  |
| 7.02 | Certificates; Other Information. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 77 |
| 7.03 | Notices. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | 79 |
|  |  |  |  | | | |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  | | | | | | | |  | | |  |
| 7.04 | Payment of Taxes. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 79 |
|  |  |  | | | | |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  | | | | | | | |  | | |  |
| 7.05 | Preservation of Existence, Etc. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 79 |
| 7.06 | Maintenance of Properties. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | 80 |
|  |  |  | | | | |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  | | | | | | | | |  | | |  |
| 7.07 | Maintenance of Insurance. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 80 |
| 7.08 | Compliance with Laws. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 80 |
| 7.09 | Books and Records. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 80 |
| 7.10 | Inspection Rights. | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 80 |
| 7.11 | Use of Proceeds. | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 81 |
|  |  |  | | | | |  |  | |  |  | |  | | |  |  |  |  | | | |  | | | | | | | | |  | | |  |
| 7.12 | Additional Guarantors. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 81 |
| 7.13 | Pledged Assets. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 81 |
|  |  |  | | | | |  |  | |  | | |  | | |  |  | |  | | | |  | | | | | | | | |  | | |  |
| 7.14 | Further Assurances. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 82 |
|  |  |  | | | | |  |  | | | | |  | | |  |  | |  | | | |  | | | | | | | | |  | | |  |
| 7.15 | Maintenance of Primary Depository Relationship. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 82 |
| 7.16 | Anti-Corruption Laws. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | 82 |
|  |  |  | | | | |  |  | | | | | | | |  |  | |  | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | |  |
| 7.17 | Post-Closing Covenant. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 82 |
|  |  |  | | | | |  |  | | | | | | | |  |  | |  | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | |  |
| ARTICLE VIII NEGATIVE COVENANTS | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 82 |
| 8.01 | Liens. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 82 |
|  |  |  | | | | |  |  | | | | | | | |  |  | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | |  |
| 8.02 | Investments. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 84 |
|  |  | | | | | |  |  | | | | | | | |  |  | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | |  |
| 8.03 | Indebtedness. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 85 |
|  |  | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | |  |  | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | |  |
| 8.04 | Fundamental Changes. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 87 |
| 8.05 | Dispositions. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 87 |
|  |  | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | |  |
| 8.06 | Restricted Payments. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 87 |
|  |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | |  |
| 8.07 | Change in Nature of Business. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 88 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

ii



|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 8.08 | Transactions with Affiliates. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 88 |
| 8.09 | Burdensome Agreements. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 88 |
| 8.10 | Use of Proceeds. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 89 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 8.11 | Financial Covenants. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 89 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 8.12 | Organization Documents; Fiscal Year; Legal Name, State of Formation and Form of Entity; School Purchase | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |
|  | Documents. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 89 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |
| 8.13 | Ownership of Subsidiaries. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 90 |
| 8.14 | Sale Leasebacks. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 90 |
| 8.15 | Sanctions. | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 90 |
|  |  |  | |  |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |
| 8.16 | Anti-Corruption Laws. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 90 |
|  |  | | |  |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |
| ARTICLE IX EVENTS OF DEFAULT AND REMEDIES | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 90 |
| 9.01 | Events of Default. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 90 |
|  |  | | |  |  | | |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |
| 9.02 | Remedies Upon Event of Default. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 93 |
| 9.03 | Application of Funds. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 94 |
|  |  | | |  |  | | | |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |
| ARTICLE X ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 95 |
| 10.01 | Appointment and Authority. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 95 |
| 10.02 | Rights as a Lender. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 95 |
|  |  | | |  |  | | | |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |
| 10.03 | Exculpatory Provisions. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 95 |
|  |  | | |  |  | | | |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |
| 10.04 | Reliance by Administrative Agent. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 96 |
| 10.05 | Delegation of Duties. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 97 |
|  |  | | |  |  | | | |  |  |  | | |  |  |  | | | |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |
| 10.06 | Resignation of Administrative Agent. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 97 |
|  |  | | |  |  | | | |  |  |  | | |  |  |  | | | |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |
| 10.07 | Non-Reliance on Administrative Agent and Other Lenders. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 99 |
| 10.08 | No Other Duties; Etc. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | 99 |
|  |  | | |  |  | | | |  |  |  | | |  |  |  | | | |  |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  | |  |
| 10.09 | Administrative Agent May File Proofs of Claim; Credit Bidding. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 99 |
| 10.10 | Collateral and Guaranty Matters. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | 100 |
|  |  | | |  |  | | | |  |  | | | |  |  |  | | | |  |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  | |  |  |  | |  |
| 10.11 | Secured Cash Management Agreements and Secured Hedge Agreements. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 101 |
| 10.12 | ERISA Matters. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | 101 |
|  |  | | |  |  | | | |  |  | | | |  |  |  | | | | |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  | |  |  | | |  |
| ARTICLE XI MISCELLANEOUS | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 103 |
| 11.01 | Amendments, Etc. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 103 |
|  |  | | |  |  | | | |  |  | | | |  |  |  | | | | |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  | |  |  | | |  |
| 11.02 | Notices; Effectiveness; Electronic Communications. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 105 |
| 11.03 | No Waiver; Cumulative Remedies; Enforcement. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | 107 |
| 11.04 | Expenses; Indemnity; Damage Waiver. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | 108 |
| 11.05 | Payments Set Aside. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 110 |
|  |  | | |  |  | | | | |  | | | |  |  |  | | | | |  | | | |  |  |  |  | |  | | |  | |  |  | | |  |
| 11.06 | Successors and Assigns. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 110 |
|  |  | | |  |  | | | | |  | | | |  |  |  | | | | |  | | | |  |  |  |  | |  | | |  | |  |  | | |  |
| 11.07 | Treatment of Certain Information; Confidentiality. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 114 |
| 11.08 | Right of Setoff. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | 115 |
|  |  | | |  |  | | | | |  | | | | |  |  | | | | |  | | | |  |  |  |  | | | | |  | |  |  | | |  |
| 11.09 | Interest Rate Limitation. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 115 |
|  |  | | |  | | | | | |  | | | | |  |  | | | | |  | | | |  |  |  |  | | | | |  | |  |  | | |  |
| 11.10 | Counterparts; Integration; Effectiveness. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 116 |
|  |  | | |  | | | | | |  | | | | | |  | | | | |  | | | |  |  |  |  | | | | |  | |  |  | | |  |
| 11.11 | Survival of Representations and Warranties. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 116 |
| 11.12 | Severability. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | 116 |
|  |  | | |  | | | | | |  | | | | | |  | | | | |  | | | | |  | |  | | | | |  | |  |  | | |  |
| 11.13 | Replacement of Lenders. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 116 |
|  |  | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | |  | | | | |  | | | | |  | |  | | | | |  | |  |  | | |  |
| 11.14 | Governing Law; Jurisdiction; Etc. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 117 |
| 11.15 | Waiver of Jury Trial. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 118 |
|  |  | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | |  | | | | |  | |  |  | | |  |
| 11.16 | No Advisory or Fiduciary Responsibility. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 118 |
|  |  | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | |  | | | | |  | |  |  | | |  |
| 11.17 | Electronic Execution of Assignments and Certain Other Documents. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 119 |
| 11.18 | Subordination of Intercompany Indebtedness. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | 119 |
| 11.19 | USA PATRIOT Act. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | 120 |
|  |  | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | |  | | |  |
| 11.20 | Acknowledgement and Consent to Bail-In of EEA Financial Institutions. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 120 |
| 11.21 | Amendment and Restatement of Existing Credit Agreement. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | 120 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

iii



SCHEDULES

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| 2.01 | Commitments and Applicable Percentages |
| 6.13 | Subsidiaries |
| 6.17 | IP Rights |
| 6.20-1 | Locations of Real Property |
| 6.20-2 | Location of Chief Executive Office, Taxpayer Identification Number, Etc. |
| 6.20-3 | Changes in Legal Name, State of Formation and Structure |
| 8.01 | Liens Existing on the Closing Date |
| 8.02 | Investments Existing on the Closing Date |
| 8.03 | Indebtedness Existing on the Closing Date |
| 11.02 | Administrative Agent’s Office; Certain Addresses for Notices |

EXHIBITS

* Form of Loan Notice
* Form of Swing Line Loan Notice

CForm of Note

DForm of Compliance Certificate

* Form of Joinder Agreement
* Forms of U.S. Tax Compliance Certificates

HForm of Notice of Loan Prepayment

* Form of Secured Party Designation Notice

iv



AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT

This AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT is entered into as of January 22, 2019 among GRAND CANYON EDUCATION, INC., a Delaware corporation (the “Borrower”), the Guarantors (defined herein), the Lenders (defined herein) and BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., as Administrative Agent, Swing Line Lender and L/C Issuer.

The Borrower has requested that the Lenders provide $250 million in credit facilities for the purposes set forth herein, and the Lenders are willing to do so on the terms and conditions set forth herein.

In consideration of the mutual covenants and agreements herein contained, the parties hereto covenant and agree as follows:

ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS AND ACCOUNTING TERMS

1.01 Defined Terms.

As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the meanings set forth below:

“Acquisition” means, with respect to any Person, the acquisition by such Person, in a single transaction or in a series of related transactions, of either (a) all or any substantial portion of the property of, or a line of business, division or operating group of, another Person or (b) at least a majority of the Voting Equity Interests of another Person, in each case whether or not involving a merger or consolidation with such other Person.

“Administrative Agent” means Bank of America in its capacity as administrative agent under any of the Loan Documents, or any successor administrative agent.

“Administrative Agent’s Office” means the Administrative Agent’s address and, as appropriate, account as set forth on Schedule 11.02 or such other address or account as the Administrative Agent may from time to time notify the Borrower and the Lenders.

“Administrative Questionnaire” means an Administrative Questionnaire in substantially the form of Exhibit F-2 or any other form approved by the Administrative Agent.

“Affiliate” means, with respect to a specified Person, another Person that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, Controls or is Controlled by or is under common Control with the Person specified. For the avoidance of doubt, the Borrower and the School Buyer shall not be deemed Affiliates for purposes of this Agreement.

“Aggregate Revolving Commitments” means the Revolving Commitments of all the Lenders. The amount of the Aggregate Revolving Commitments in effect on the Closing Date is SIXTY-TWO MILLION FIVE HUNDRED THOUSAND DOLLARS ($62,500,000).

“Agreement” means this Credit Agreement.

“Applicable Percentage” means with respect to any Lender at any time, (a) with respect to such Lender’s Revolving Commitment at any time, the percentage (carried out to the ninth decimal place) of the Aggregate Revolving Commitments represented by such Lender’s Revolving Commitment at such time,



subject to adjustment as provided in Section 2.15; provided that if the commitment of each Lender to make Revolving Loans and the obligation of the L/C Issuer to make L/C Credit Extensions have been terminated pursuant to Section 9.02 or if the Aggregate Revolving Commitments have expired, then the Applicable Percentage of each Lender shall be determined based on the Applicable Percentage of such Lender most recently in effect, giving effect to any subsequent assignments and (b) with respect to such Lender’s portion of the outstanding Term Loan at any time, the percentage (carried out to the ninth decimal place) of the outstanding principal amount of the Term Loan held by such Lender at such time subject to adjustment as provided in Section 2.15. The initial Applicable Percentage of each Lender is set forth opposite the name of such Lender on Schedule 2.01 or in the Assignment and Assumption pursuant to which such Lender becomes a party hereto.

“Applicable Rate” means (a) with respect to Eurodollar Rate Loans, 2.00% per annum, and (b) with respect to Base Rate Loans, 0.75% per annum.

“Approved Fund” means any Fund that is administered or managed by (a) a Lender, (b) an Affiliate of a Lender or (c) an entity or an Affiliate of an entity that administers or manages a Lender.

“Arranger” means Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated (or any other registered broker-dealer wholly-owned by Bank of America Corporation to which all or substantially all of Bank of America Corporation’s or any of its subsidiaries’ investment banking, commercial lending services or related businesses may be transferred following Closing Date), in its capacity as sole lead arranger and sole bookrunner.

“Assignment and Assumption” means an assignment and assumption entered into by a Lender and an Eligible Assignee (with the consent of any party whose consent is required by Section 11.06(b)), and accepted by the Administrative Agent, in substantially the form of Exhibit F-1 or any other form (including electronic documentation generated by use of an electronic platform) approved by the Administrative Agent.

“Attributable Indebtedness” means, with respect to any Person on any date, (a) in respect of any capital lease, the capitalized amount thereof that would appear on a balance sheet of such Person prepared as of such date in accordance with GAAP, (b) in respect of any Synthetic Lease Obligation, the capitalized amount of the remaining lease payments under the relevant lease that would appear on a balance sheet of such Person prepared as of such date in accordance with GAAP if such lease were accounted for as a capital lease, (c) in respect of any Securitization Transaction, the outstanding principal amount of such financing, after taking into account reserve accounts and making appropriate adjustments, determined by the Administrative Agent in its reasonable judgment and (d) in respect of any Sale and Leaseback Transaction, the present value (discounted in accordance with GAAP at the debt rate implied in the applicable lease) of the obligations of the lessee for rental payments during the term of such lease.

“Audited Financial Statements” means the audited consolidated balance sheet of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017 and the related consolidated statements of income or operations, stockholders’ equity and cash flows of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries for such fiscal year, including the notes thereto.

“Availability Period” means, with respect to the Revolving Commitments, the period from and including the Closing Date to the earliest of (a) the Maturity Date, (b) the date of termination of the Aggregate Revolving Commitments pursuant to Section 2.06, and (c) the date of termination of the commitment of each Lender to make Loans and of the obligation of the L/C Issuer to make L/C Credit Extensions pursuant to Section 9.02.

2



“Bail-In Action” means the exercise of any Write-Down and Conversion Powers by the applicable EEA Resolution Authority in respect of any liability of an EEA Financial Institution.

“Bail-In Legislation” means, with respect to any EEA Member Country implementing Article 55 of Directive 2014/59/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of the European Union, the implementing law for such EEA Member Country from time to time which is described in the EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule.

“Bank of America” means Bank of America, N.A. and its successors.

“Base Rate” means for any day a fluctuating rate per annum equal to the highest of (a) the Federal Funds Rate plus 1/2 of 1.0%, (b) the rate of interest in effect for such day as publicly announced from time to time by Bank of America as its “prime rate” and (c) the Eurodollar Rate plus 1.25%; provided, that if the Base Rate shall be less than zero, such rate shall be deemed zero for purposes of this Agreement. The “prime rate” is a rate set by Bank of America based upon various factors including Bank of America’s costs and desired return, general economic conditions and other factors, and is used as a reference point for pricing some loans, which may be priced at, above, or below such announced rate. Any change in such prime rate announced by Bank of America shall take effect at the opening of business on the day specified in the public announcement of such change.

“Base Rate Loan” means a Loan that bears interest based on the Base Rate.

“Beneficial Ownership Certification” means a certification regarding beneficial ownership required by the Beneficial Ownership Regulation.

“Beneficial Ownership Regulation” means 31 C.F.R. § 1010.230.

“Benefit Plan” means any of (a) an “employee benefit plan” (as defined in ERISA) that is subject to Title I of ERISA, (b) a “plan” as defined in Section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code or (c) any Person whose assets include (for purposes of ERISA Section 3(42) or otherwise for purposes of Title I of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code) the assets of any such “employee benefit plan” or “plan”.

“Borrower” has the meaning specified in the introductory paragraph hereto.

“Borrower Materials” has the meaning specified in Section 7.02.

“Borrowing” means a borrowing consisting of simultaneous Loans of the same Type and, in the case of Eurodollar Rate Loans, having the same Interest Period made by each of the Lenders pursuant to Section 2.01.

“Business Day” means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks are authorized to close under the Laws of, or are in fact closed in, the state where the Administrative Agent’s Office is located and, if such day relates to any Eurodollar Rate Loan, means any such day that is also a London Banking Day.

“Businesses” has the meaning specified in Section 6.09(a).

“Cash Collateralize” means to pledge and deposit with or deliver to the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of one or more of the L/C Issuer or the Lenders, as collateral for L/C Obligations or obligations of the Lenders to fund participations in respect of L/C Obligations, cash or deposit account balances or, if the Administrative Agent and the L/C Issuer shall agree in their sole discretion, other credit support, in each

3



case pursuant to documentation in form and substance satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the L/C Issuer. “Cash Collateral” shall have a meaning correlative to the foregoing and shall include the proceeds of such cash collateral and other credit support.

“Cash Equivalents” means Investments permitted under the Borrower’s Investment Policy approved by the board of directors of the Borrower and as in effect from time to time.

“Cash Management Agreement” means any agreement that is not prohibited by the terms hereof to provide treasury or cash management services, including deposit accounts, overnight draft, credit cards, debit cards, p cards (including, purchasing cards and commercial cards), e-payables, funds transfer, automated clearinghouse, zero balance accounts, returned check concentration, controlled disbursement, lockbox, account reconciliation and reporting and trade finance services and other cash management services.

“Cash Management Bank” means any Person that (a) at the time it enters into a Cash Management Agreement, is a Lender or the Administrative Agent or an Affiliate of a Lender or the Administrative Agent, (b) in the case of any Cash Management Agreement in effect on or prior to the Closing Date, is, as of the Closing Date or within 30 days thereafter, a Lender or the Administrative Agent or an Affiliate of a Lender or the Administrative Agent and a party to a Cash Management Agreement or (c) within 30 days after the time it enters into the applicable Cash Management Agreement, becomes a Lender, the Administrative Agent or an Affiliate of a Lender or the Administrative Agent, in each case, in its capacity as a party to such Cash Management Agreement.

“Change in Law” means the occurrence, after the Closing Date, of any of the following: (a) the adoption or taking effect of any Law, (b) any change in any Law or in the administration, interpretation, implementation or application thereof by any Governmental Authority or (c) the making or issuance of any request, rule, guideline or directive (whether or not having the force of Law) by any Governmental Authority; provided that notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, (i) the Dodd Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and all requests, rules, guidelines or directives thereunder or issued in connection therewith and (ii) all requests, rules, guidelines or directives promulgated by the Bank for International Settlements, the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (or any successor or similar authority) or the United States or foreign regulatory authorities, in each case pursuant to Basel III, shall in each case be deemed to be a “Change in Law”, regardless of the date enacted, adopted or issued.

“Change of Control” means an event or series of events by which:

* 1. any “person” or “group” (as such terms are used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, but excluding any employee benefit plan of such person or its subsidiaries, and any person or entity acting in its capacity as trustee, agent or other fiduciary or administrator of any such plan) becomes the “beneficial owner” (as defined in Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, except that a person or group shall be deemed to have “beneficial ownership” of all Equity Interests that such person or group has the right to acquire, whether such right is exercisable immediately or only after the passage of time (such right, an “option right”)), directly or indirectly, of Voting Equity Interests of the Borrower representing thirty-five percent (35%) or more of the combined voting power of all Voting Equity Interests of the Borrower on a fully diluted basis (and taking into account all such securities that such person or group has the right to acquire pursuant to any option right); or
  2. during any period of 24 consecutive months, a majority of the members of the board of directors of the Borrower cease to be composed of individuals (i) who were members of the board of directors on the first day of such period,

1. whose election or nomination to the board

4



of directors was approved by individuals referred to in clause (i) above constituting at the time of such election or nomination at least a majority of the board of directors or (iii) whose election or nomination to the board of directors was approved by individuals referred to in clauses (i) and (ii) above constituting at the time of such election or nomination at least a majority of the board of directors.

“Closing Date” means the date hereof.

“Collateral” means a collective reference to all property with respect to which Liens in favor of the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of itself and the other holders of the Obligations, are purported to be granted pursuant to and in accordance with the terms of the Collateral Documents.

“Collateral Assignment of Representation and Warranty Insurance” has the meaning specified in Section 5.01(d)(viii).

“Collateral Documents” means a collective reference to the Security Agreement, the Collateral Assignment of Representation and Warranty Insurance, and the other security documents as may be executed and delivered by any Loan Party pursuant to the terms of Section 7.13.

“Commitment” means, as to each Lender, the Revolving Commitment of such Lender and/or the Term Loan Commitment of such Lender.

“Commitment Fee” has the meaning specified in Section 2.09(a).

“Commodity Exchange Act” means the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. § 1 *et seq.*).

“Compliance Certificate” means a certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit D.

“Connection Income Taxes” means Other Connection Taxes that are imposed on or measured by net income (however denominated) or that are franchise Taxes or branch profits Taxes.

“Consolidated Cash Flow” means, for any period, for the Borrower and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis, an amount equal to the sum of (a) Consolidated EBITDA for such period minus (b) depreciation and amortization expense for such period minus

1. income taxes paid in cash during such period (excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, any taxes paid in connection with the School Disposition) plus (d) rent expense for such period.

“Consolidated EBITDA” means, for any period, for the Borrower and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis, an amount equal to the sum of (a) Consolidated Net Income for such period plus (b) the following to the extent deducted in calculating such Consolidated Net Income: (i) Consolidated Interest Charges for such period, (ii) the provision for federal, state, local and foreign income taxes payable for such period, (iii) depreciation and amortization expense for such period, (iv) non-cash stock based compensation expense for such period, (v) fees and expenses incurred in connection with the consummation of the School Disposition and (vi) fees and expenses incurred in connection with the consummation of the Target Acquisition.

“Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio” means, as of any date of determination, the ratio of (a) Consolidated Cash Flow for the period of the four fiscal quarters most recently ended to (b) Consolidated Fixed Charges for the period of the four fiscal quarters most recently ended; provided that for purposes of calculating Consolidated Fixed Charges:

5



1. as of the end of the fiscal quarter ending June 30, 2019, Consolidated Interest Charges and Consolidated Scheduled Funded Debt Payments shall be deemed to be the amount of Consolidated Interest Charges and Consolidated Scheduled Funded Debt Payments for the period of one fiscal quarter then ended multiplied by (B) four (4);
2. as of the end of the fiscal quarter ending September 30, 2019, Consolidated Interest Charges and Consolidated Scheduled Funded Debt Payments shall be the amount of Consolidated Interest Charges and Consolidated Scheduled Funded Debt Payments for the period of two fiscal quarters then ended multiplied by (B) two (2); and
3. as of the end of the fiscal quarter ending December 31, 2019, Consolidated Interest Charges and Consolidated Scheduled Funded Debt Payments shall be the amount of Consolidated Interest Charges and Consolidated Scheduled Funded Debt Payments for the period of three fiscal quarters then ended multiplied by (B) one and one-third (1 1/3).

“Consolidated Fixed Charges” means, for any period, for the Borrower and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis, an amount equal to the sum of (a) Consolidated Interest Charges for such period plus (b) Consolidated Scheduled Funded Debt Payments for such period plus (c) Restricted Payments made in accordance with Section 8.06(d) during such period plus (d) rent expense for such period.

“Consolidated Funded Indebtedness” means Funded Indebtedness of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated

basis.

“Consolidated Interest Charges” means, for any period, for the Borrower and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis, the sum of (a) all interest, premium payments, debt discount, fees, charges and related expenses in connection with borrowed money (including capitalized interest) or in connection with the deferred purchase price of assets, in each case to the extent treated as interest in accordance with GAAP, plus (b) the portion of rent expense with respect to such period under capital leases that is treated as interest in accordance with GAAP plus (c) the implied interest component of Synthetic Lease Obligations with respect to such period.

“Consolidated Leverage Ratio” means, as of any date of determination, the ratio of (a) Consolidated Funded Indebtedness as of such date to (b) Consolidated EBITDA for the period of the four fiscal quarters most recently ended.

“Consolidated Net Income” means, for any period, for the Borrower and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis, net income (or loss) for such period; provided that Consolidated Net Income shall exclude (a) extraordinary gains and extraordinary losses for such period, (b) the net income of any Subsidiary during such period to the extent that the declaration or payment of dividends or similar distributions by such Subsidiary of such income is not permitted by operation of the terms of its Organization Documents or any agreement, instrument or Law applicable to such Subsidiary during such period, except that the Borrower’s equity in any net loss of any such Subsidiary for such period shall be included in determining Consolidated Net Income, (c) any income (or loss) for such period of any Person if such Person is not a Subsidiary, except that the Borrower’s equity in the net income of any such Person for such period shall be included in Consolidated Net Income up to the aggregate amount of cash actually distributed by such Person during such period to the Borrower or a Subsidiary as a dividend or other distribution (and in the case of a dividend or other distribution to a Subsidiary, such Subsidiary is not precluded from further distributing such amount to the Borrower as described in clause (b) of this proviso) and (d) interest income for such period.

6



“Consolidated Scheduled Funded Debt Payments” means for any period for the Borrower and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis, the sum of all scheduled payments of principal on Consolidated Funded Indebtedness. For purposes of this definition, “scheduled payments of principal” (a) shall be determined without giving effect to any reduction of such scheduled payments resulting from the application of any voluntary or mandatory prepayments made during the applicable period, (b) shall be deemed to include the Attributable Indebtedness and (c) shall not include any voluntary or mandatory prepayments.

“Consolidated Tangible Net Worth” means, as of any date of determination, for the Borrower and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis, (a) stockholders’ equity of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries on that date minus (b) the Intangible Assets of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries on that date.

“Contractual Obligation” means, as to any Person, any provision of any security issued by such Person or of any written agreement, instrument or other undertaking to which such Person is a party or by which it or any of its property is bound.

“Control” means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of a Person, whether through the ability to exercise voting power, by contract or otherwise. “Controlling” and “Controlled” have meanings correlative thereto. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, a Person shall be deemed to be Controlled by another Person if such other Person possesses, directly or indirectly, power to vote 10% or more of the securities having ordinary voting power for the election of directors, managing general partners or the equivalent. For the avoidance of doubt, the Borrower shall not be deemed to Control the School Buyer for purposes of this Agreement.

“Credit Extension” means each of the following: (a) a Borrowing and (b) an L/C Credit Extension.

“Debt Issuance” means the issuance by the Borrower or any Subsidiary of any Indebtedness other than Indebtedness permitted under Section 8.03.

“Debtor Relief Laws” means the Bankruptcy Code of the United States, and all other liquidation, conservatorship, bankruptcy, assignment for the benefit of creditors, moratorium, rearrangement, receivership, insolvency, reorganization, or similar debtor relief Laws of the United States or other applicable jurisdictions from time to time in effect.

“Default” means any event or condition that constitutes an Event of Default or that, with the giving of any notice, the passage of time, or both, would be an Event of Default.

“Default Rate” means (a) with respect to any Obligation for which a rate is specified, a rate per annum equal to two percent (2%) in excess of the rate otherwise applicable thereto and (b) with respect to any Obligation for which a rate is not specified or available, a rate per annum equal to the Base Rate plus the Applicable Rate for Revolving Loans that are Base Rate Loans plus two percent (2%), in each case, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Law.

“Defaulting Lender” means, subject to Section 2.15(b), any Lender that (a) has failed to (i) fund all or any portion of its Loans within two Business Days of the date such Loans were required to be funded hereunder unless such Lender notifies the Administrative Agent and the Borrower in writing that such failure is the result of such Lender’s determination that one or more conditions precedent to funding (each of which conditions precedent, together with any applicable default, shall be specifically identified in such writing) has not been satisfied, or (ii) pay to the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer, the Swing Line Lender or any other Lender any other amount required to be paid by it hereunder (including in respect of its participation in Letters of Credit or Swing Line Loans) within two Business Days of the date when due,

7



1. has notified the Borrower, the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer or the Swing Line Lender in writing that it does not intend to comply with its funding obligations hereunder, or has made a public statement to that effect (unless such writing or public statement relates to such Lender’s obligation to fund a Loan hereunder and states that such position is based on such Lender’s determination that a condition precedent to funding (which condition precedent, together with any applicable default, shall be specifically identified in such writing or public statement) cannot be satisfied), (c) has failed, within three Business Days after written request by the Administrative Agent or the Borrower, to confirm in writing to the Administrative Agent and the Borrower that it will comply with its prospective funding obligations hereunder (provided that such Lender shall cease to be a Defaulting Lender pursuant to this clause
2. upon receipt of such written confirmation by the Administrative Agent and the Borrower), or (d) has, or has a direct or indirect parent company that has, (i) become the subject of a proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law, (ii) had appointed for it a receiver, custodian, conservator, trustee, administrator, assignee for the benefit of creditors or similar Person charged with reorganization or liquidation of its business or assets, including the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or any other state or federal regulatory authority acting in such a capacity or (iii) become the subject of a Bail-In Action; provided that a Lender shall not be a Defaulting Lender solely by virtue of the ownership or acquisition of any Equity Interest in that Lender or any direct or indirect parent company thereof by a Governmental Authority so long as such ownership interest does not result in or provide such Lender with immunity from the jurisdiction of courts within the United States or from the enforcement of judgments or writs of attachment on its assets or permit such Lender (or such Governmental Authority) to reject, repudiate, disavow or disaffirm any contracts or agreements made with such Lender. Any determination by the Administrative Agent that a Lender is a Defaulting Lender under any one or more of clauses (a) through (d) above, and of the effective date of such status, shall be conclusive and binding absent manifest error, and such Lender shall be deemed to be a Defaulting Lender (subject to Section 2.15(b)) as of the date established therefor by the Administrative Agent in a written notice of such determination, which shall be delivered by the Administrative Agent to the Borrower, the L/C Issuer, the Swing Line Lender and each other Lender promptly following such determination.

“Designated Jurisdiction” means any country or territory to the extent that such country or territory is the subject of any Sanction.

“Disposition” or “Dispose” means the sale, transfer, license, lease or other disposition of any property by the Borrower or any Subsidiary, including any Sale and Leaseback Transaction, any transfer of assets by way of a division and any sale, assignment, transfer or other disposal, with or without recourse, of any notes or accounts receivable or any rights and claims associated therewith, but excluding (a) the disposition of inventory in the ordinary course of business; (b) the disposition of machinery and equipment no longer used or useful in the conduct of business of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business; (c) the disposition of property to the Borrower or any Subsidiary; provided, that if the transferor of such property is a Loan Party then the transferee thereof must be a Loan Party; (d) the disposition of accounts receivable in connection with the collection or compromise thereof; (e) licenses, sublicenses, leases or subleases granted to others not interfering in any material respect with the business of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries; (f) the sale or disposition of Cash Equivalents for fair market value; (g) any Recovery Event; (h) the disposition of personal property to the extent that (i) such property is exchanged for credit against the purchase price of similar replacement property or (ii) the proceeds of such disposition are promptly applied to the purchase price of such replacement property; and (h) to the extent constituting a Disposition, transactions permitted by Section 8.04 and Section 8.06 and Liens permitted by Section 8.01.

“DOE” means the United States Department of Education and any successor agency administering student financial assistance under Title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965.

“Dollar” and “$” mean lawful money of the United States.

8



“Domestic Subsidiary” means any Subsidiary that is organized under the Laws of any state of the United States or the District of Columbia.

“EEA Financial Institution” means (a) any credit institution or investment firm established in any EEA Member Country which is subject to the supervision of an EEA Resolution Authority, (b) any entity established in an EEA Member Country which is a parent of an institution described in clause (a) of this definition, or (c) any financial institution established in an EEA Member Country which is a Subsidiary of an institution described in clauses (a) or (b) of this definition and is subject to consolidated supervision with its parent.

“EEA Member Country” means any of the member states of the European Union, Iceland, Liechtenstein, and Norway.

“EEA Resolution Authority” means any public administrative authority or any person entrusted with public administrative authority of any EEA Member Country (including any delegee) having responsibility for the resolution of any EEA Financial Institution.

“Eligible Assignee” means any Person that meets the requirements to be an assignee under Sections 11.06(b) (subject to such consents, if any, as may be required under Section 11.06(b)(iii)).

“Environmental Laws” means any applicable Law relating to (i) the release of, and the investigation and remediation of, hazardous substances (which are not naturally occurring) released into the environment (including, without limitation, air, water vapor, surface water, groundwater, drinking water supply, surface land, subsurface land), and (ii) the exposure to, or the use, storage, recycling, treatment, generation, transportation, processing, handling, labeling, production, release or disposal of Hazardous Materials.

“Environmental Liability” means any liability, contingent or otherwise (including any liability for damages, costs of environmental remediation, fines, penalties or indemnities), of the Borrower or any Subsidiary directly or indirectly resulting from or based upon (a) violation of any Environmental Law, (b) the generation, use, handling, transportation, storage, treatment or disposal of any Hazardous Materials, (c) exposure to any Hazardous Materials, (d) the release or threatened release of any Hazardous Materials into the environment or (e) any Contractual Obligation pursuant to which liability is assumed or imposed with respect to any of the foregoing.

“Equity Interests” means, with respect to any Person, all of the shares of capital stock of (or other ownership or profit interests in) such Person, all of the warrants, options or other rights for the purchase or acquisition from such Person of shares of capital stock of (or other ownership or profit interests in) such Person, all of the securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of capital stock of (or other ownership or profit interests in) such Person or warrants, rights or options for the purchase or acquisition from such Person of such shares (or such other interests), and all of the other ownership or profit interests in such Person (including partnership, member or trust interests therein), whether voting or nonvoting, and whether or not such shares, warrants, options, rights or other interests are outstanding on any date of determination.

“ERISA” means the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974.

“ERISA Affiliate” means any trade or business (whether or not incorporated) under common control with a Loan Party within the meaning of Section 414(b) or (c) of the Internal Revenue Code (and Sections 414(m) and (o) of the Internal Revenue Code for purposes of provisions relating to Section 412 of the Internal Revenue Code).

9



“ERISA Event” means (a) a Reportable Event with respect to a Pension Plan; (b) the withdrawal of a Loan Party or any ERISA Affiliate from a Pension Plan subject to Section 4063 of ERISA during a plan year in which such entity was a “substantial employer” (as defined in Section 4001(a)(2) of ERISA) or a cessation of operations that is treated as such a withdrawal under Section 4062(e) of ERISA; (c) a complete or partial withdrawal by a Loan Party or any ERISA Affiliate from a Multiemployer Plan or notification that a Multiemployer Plan is in reorganization; (d) the filing of a notice of intent to terminate, the treatment of a Pension Plan amendment as a termination under Section 4041 or 4041A of ERISA; (e) the institution by the PBGC of proceedings to terminate a Pension Plan; (f) any event or condition which constitutes grounds under Section 4042 of ERISA for the termination of, or the appointment of a trustee to administer, any Pension Plan; (g) the determination that any Pension Plan is considered an at-risk plan or a plan in endangered or critical status within the meaning of Sections 430, 431 and 432 of the Internal Revenue Code or Sections 303, 304 and 305 of ERISA; (h) the imposition of any liability under Title IV of ERISA, other than for PBGC premiums due but not delinquent under Section 4007 of ERISA, upon any Loan Party or any ERISA Affiliate; or (i) a failure by any Loan Party or any ERISA Affiliate to meet all applicable requirements under the Pension Funding Rules in respect of a Pension Plan, whether or not waived, or the failure by any Loan Party or any ERISA Affiliate to make any required contribution to a Multiemployer Plan.

“EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule” means the EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule published by the Loan Market Association (or any successor person), as in effect from time to time.

“Eurodollar Rate” means:

1. for any Interest Period with respect to a Eurodollar Rate Loan, the rate per annum equal to the London Interbank Offered Rate (“LIBOR”) or a comparable or successor rate, which rate is approved by the Administrative Agent, as published on the applicable Bloomberg screen page (or such other commercially available source providing such quotations as may be designated by the Administrative Agent from time to time) (in such case, the “LIBOR Rate”) at approximately 11:00 a.m., London time, two Business Days prior to the commencement of such Interest Period, for Dollar deposits (for delivery on the first day of such Interest Period) with a term equivalent to such Interest Period; and
2. for any interest rate calculation with respect to a Base Rate Loan on any date, the rate per annum equal to the LIBOR Rate, at approximately 11:00 a.m., London time determined two Business Days prior to such date for Dollar deposits with a term of one month commencing that day;

provided that (i) to the extent a comparable or successor rate is approved by the Administrative Agent in connection herewith, the approved rate shall be applied in a manner consistent with market practice; provided, further that to the extent such market practice is not administratively feasible for the Administrative Agent, such approved rate shall be applied as otherwise reasonably determined by the Administrative Agent and (ii) if the Eurodollar Rate shall be less than zero, such rate shall be deemed zero for purposes of this Agreement.

“Eurodollar Rate Loan” means a Loan that bears interest at a rate based on clause (a) of the definition of “Eurodollar Rate.”

“Event of Default” has the meaning specified in Section 9.01.

“Excluded Property” means, collectively, the following real and personal property:

10



1. all owned and leased real property;
2. the Equity Interests of each Subsidiary to the extent not required to be pledged to the Administrative Agent pursuant to Section 7.13(a);
3. unless requested by the Administrative Agent or the Required Lenders, any IP Rights for which a perfected Lien thereon is not effected either by filing of a Uniform Commercial Code financing statement or by appropriate evidence of such Lien being filed in either the United States Copyright Office or the United States Patent and Trademark Office;
4. unless requested by the Administrative Agent or the Required Lenders, any personal property (other than personal property described in clause (d) above) for which the attachment or perfection of a Lien thereon is not governed by the Uniform Commercial Code;
5. any property which, subject to the terms of Section 8.09, is subject to a Lien of the type described in Section 8.01(i) pursuant to documents which prohibit the applicable Loan Party from granting any other Liens in such property;
6. any lease, license, contract or other agreement if the grant of a security interest in such lease, license, contract or other agreement is prohibited under the terms of such lease, license, contract or other agreement or under applicable Law or would result in default thereunder, the termination thereof or give the other parties thereto the right to terminate, accelerate or otherwise alter the applicable Loan Party’s rights, titles and interests thereunder (including upon the giving of notice or the lapse of time or both); provided that (i) such prohibition could not be rendered ineffective pursuant to the Uniform Commercial Code or any other applicable Law (including Debtor Relief Laws) or principles of equity and (ii) if such prohibition is terminated or waived, such lease, license, contract or other agreement shall no longer be Excluded Property;
7. any cash and Cash Equivalents which, subject to the terms of Section 8.09, is subject to a Lien of the type described in Section 8.01(e) or Section 8.01(f) pursuant to documents which prohibit the applicable Loan Party from granting any other Liens in such cash and Cash Equivalents; and
8. any other property if the Administrative Agent and the Borrower agree in writing that the cost, burden or consequences of obtaining or perfecting a security interest in such property is excessive in relation to the value of such property as Collateral.

“Excluded Swap Obligation” means, with respect to any Guarantor, any Swap Obligation if, and to the extent that, all or a portion of the Guaranty of such Guarantor of, or the grant by such Guarantor of a Lien to secure, such Swap Obligation (or any Guarantee thereof) is or becomes illegal under the Commodity Exchange Act or any rule, regulation or order of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission (or the application or official interpretation thereof) by virtue of such Guarantor’s failure for any reason to constitute an “eligible contract participant” as defined in the Commodity Exchange Act (determined after giving effect to Section 10.08 and any other “keepwell”, support or other agreement for the benefit of such Guarantor and any and all guarantees of such Guarantor’s Swap Obligations by other Loan Parties) at the time the Guaranty of such Guarantor, or grant by such Guarantor of a Lien, becomes effective with respect to such Swap Obligation. If a Swap Obligation arises under a Master Agreement governing more than one Swap Contract, such exclusion shall apply to only the portion of such Swap Obligation that is attributable to Swap Contracts for which such Guaranty or Lien is or becomes excluded in accordance with the first sentence of this definition.

11



“Excluded Taxes” means any of the following Taxes imposed on or with respect to any Recipient or required to be withheld or deducted from a payment to a Recipient, (a) Taxes imposed on or measured by net income (however denominated), franchise Taxes, and branch profits Taxes, in each case, (i) imposed as a result of such Recipient being organized under the Laws of, or having its principal office or, in the case of any Lender, its Lending Office located in, the jurisdiction imposing such Tax (or any political subdivision thereof) or (ii) that are Other Connection Taxes, (b) in the case of a Lender, U.S. federal withholding Taxes imposed on amounts payable to or for the account of such Lender with respect to an applicable interest in a Loan or Commitment pursuant to a Law in effect on the date on which (i) such Lender acquires such interest in the Loan or Commitment (other than pursuant to an assignment request by the Borrower under Section 11.13) or (ii) such Lender changes its Lending Office, except in each case to the extent that, pursuant to Section 3.01(a)(ii), (a)(iii) or (c), amounts with respect to such Taxes were payable either to such Lender’s assignor immediately before such Lender became a party hereto or to such Lender immediately before it changed its Lending Office,

1. Taxes attributable to such Recipient’s failure to comply with Section 3.01(e) and (d) any U.S. federal withholding Taxes imposed pursuant to FATCA.

“Existing 10b5-1 Plan” means that certain Rule 10b5-1 Repurchase Plan, dated December 11, 2018, between the Borrower and Wells Fargo Securities, LLC, under which Wells Fargo Securities, LLC is authorized to make open market purchases on behalf of the Borrower of the Borrower’s Equity Interests on the terms set forth therein.

“Existing Credit Agreement” means the Credit Agreement dated as of December 21, 2012 among the Borrower, the guarantors identified therein, the lenders identified therein and Bank of America, as administrative agent, as amended.

“Existing Indebtedness” means, collectively, (a) all Indebtedness outstanding under the Existing Credit Agreement and (b) all Indebtedness of the Target and its Subsidiaries other than Indebtedness permitted under Section 8.03.

“Existing Stock Repurchase Program” means the program established by the board of directors of the Borrower, as amended and/or extended from time to time, authorizing the Borrower to repurchase up to an aggregate of $175.0 million of the Borrower’s Equity Interests from time to time, of which $93.6 million of such authorization remained available as of September 30, 2018.

“Facilities” has the meaning specified in Section 6.09(a).

“Facility Termination Date” means the date as of which all of the following shall have occurred: (a) all Commitments have terminated, (b) all Obligations arising under the Loan Documents have been paid in full (other than contingent indemnification obligations), and (c) all Letters of Credit have terminated or expired (other than Letters of Credit that have been Cash Collateralized).

“FASB ASC” means the Accounting Standards Codification of the Financial Accounting Standards Board.

“FATCA” means Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Internal Revenue Code, as of Closing Date (or any amended or successor version that is substantively comparable and not materially more onerous to comply with), any current or future regulations or official interpretations thereof and any agreements entered into pursuant to Section 1471(b)(1) of the Internal Revenue Code.

“Federal Funds Rate” means, for any day, the rate per annum equal to the weighted average of the rates on overnight federal funds transactions with members of the Federal Reserve System, as published by

12



the Federal Reserve Bank of New York on the Business Day next succeeding such day; provided that (a) if such day is not a Business Day, the Federal Funds Rate for such day shall be such rate on such transactions on the next preceding Business Day as so published on the next succeeding Business Day, (b) if no such rate is so published on such next succeeding Business Day, the Federal Funds Rate for such day shall be the average rate (rounded upward, if necessary, to a whole multiple of 1/100 of 1%) charged to Bank of America on such day on such transactions as determined by the Administrative Agent and (c) if the Federal Funds Rate shall be less than zero, such rate shall be deemed zero for purposes of this Agreement.

“Fee Letter” means the letter agreement dated as of the Closing Date among the Borrower and the Administrative Agent.

“Foreign Lender” means (a) if the Borrower is a U.S. Person, a Lender that is not a U.S. Person, and (b) if the Borrower is not a U.S. Person, a Lender that is resident or organized under the Laws of a jurisdiction other than that in which the Borrower is resident for tax purposes. For purposes of this definition, the United States, each State thereof and the District of Columbia shall be deemed to constitute a single jurisdiction.

“Foreign Subsidiary” means any Subsidiary that is not a Domestic Subsidiary.

“FRB” means the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System of the United States.

“Fronting Exposure” means, at any time there is a Defaulting Lender, (a) with respect to the L/C Issuer, such Defaulting Lender’s Applicable Percentage of the outstanding L/C Obligations other than L/C Obligations as to which such Defaulting Lender’s participation obligation has been reallocated to other Lenders or Cash Collateralized in accordance with the terms hereof, and (b) with respect to the Swing Line Lender, such Defaulting Lender’s Applicable Percentage of Swing Line Loans other than Swing Line Loans as to which such Defaulting Lender’s participation obligation has been reallocated to other Lenders in accordance with the terms hereof.

“Fund” means any Person (other than a natural Person) that is (or will be) engaged in making, purchasing, holding or otherwise investing in commercial loans and similar extensions of credit in the ordinary course of its activities.

“Funded Indebtedness” means, as to any Person at a particular time, without duplication, all of the following, whether or not included as indebtedness or liabilities in accordance with GAAP:

1. the outstanding principal amount of all obligations, whether current or long-term, for borrowed money (including Obligations hereunder) and all obligations evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes, loan agreements or other similar instruments;
2. all purchase money indebtedness;
3. the maximum amount available to be drawn under letters of credit (including standby and commercial), bankers’ acceptances, bank guaranties, surety bonds and similar instruments;
4. all obligations in respect of the deferred purchase price of property or services (including earn-out payment obligations but excluding trade accounts payable in the ordinary course of business);

13



1. the Attributable Indebtedness of capital leases, Synthetic Lease Obligations, Sale and Leaseback Transactions and Securitization Transactions;
2. without duplication, all Guarantees with respect to outstanding Funded Indebtedness of the types specified in clauses (a) through (e) above of another Person; and
3. all Funded Indebtedness of the types referred to in clauses (a) through (f) above of any partnership or joint venture (other than a joint venture that is itself a corporation or limited liability company) in which such Person is a general partner or joint venturer, except to the extent that Funded Indebtedness is expressly made non-recourse to such Person.

“GAAP” means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States set forth from time to time in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board and the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board (or agencies with similar functions of comparable stature and authority within the accounting profession) including, without limitation, the FASB Accounting Standards Codification, that are applicable to the circumstances as of the date of determination, consistently applied and subject to Section 1.03.

“Governmental Authority” means the government of the United States or any other nation, or of any political subdivision thereof, whether state or local, and any agency, authority, instrumentality, regulatory body, court, central bank or other entity exercising executive, legislative, judicial, taxing, regulatory or administrative powers or functions of or pertaining to government (including any supra-national bodies such as the European Union or the European Central Bank).

“Guarantee” means, as to any Person, (a) any obligation, contingent or otherwise, of such Person guaranteeing or having the economic effect of guaranteeing any Indebtedness or other obligation payable or performable by another Person (the “primary obligor”) in any manner, whether directly or indirectly, and including any obligation of such Person, direct or indirect, (i) to purchase or pay (or advance or supply funds for the purchase or payment of) such Indebtedness or other obligation, (ii) to purchase or lease property, securities or services for the purpose of assuring the obligee in respect of such Indebtedness or other obligation of the payment or performance of such Indebtedness or other obligation, (iii) to maintain working capital, equity capital or any other financial statement condition or liquidity or level of income or cash flow of the primary obligor so as to enable the primary obligor to pay such Indebtedness or other obligation, or (iv) entered into for the purpose of assuring in any other manner the obligee in respect of such Indebtedness or other obligation of the payment or performance thereof or to protect such obligee against loss in respect thereof (in whole or in part), or (b) any Lien on any assets of such Person securing any Indebtedness or other obligation of any other Person, whether or not such Indebtedness or other obligation is assumed by such Person (or any right, contingent or otherwise, of any holder of such Indebtedness to obtain any such Lien). The amount of any Guarantee shall be deemed to be an amount equal to the stated or determinable amount of the related primary obligation, or portion thereof, in respect of which such Guarantee is made or, if not stated or determinable, the maximum reasonably anticipated liability in respect thereof as determined by the guaranteeing Person in good faith. The term “Guarantee” as a verb has a corresponding meaning.

“Guarantors” means, collectively, (a) each Domestic Subsidiary identified as a “Guarantor” on the signature pages hereto, (b) each Person that joins as a Guarantor pursuant to Section 7.12 or otherwise, (c) with respect to (i) Obligations under any Secured Hedge Agreement, (ii) Obligations under any Secured Cash Management Agreement and (iii) any Swap Obligation of a Specified Loan Party (determined before giving effect to Sections 4.01 and 4.08) under the Guaranty, the Borrower and (d) the successors and permitted assigns of the foregoing.

14



“Guaranty” means the Guaranty made by the Guarantors in favor of the Administrative Agent, the Lenders and the other holders of the Obligations pursuant to Article IV.

“Hazardous Materials” means all explosive or radioactive substances or wastes and all hazardous or toxic substances, wastes or other pollutants, including petroleum or petroleum distillates, asbestos or asbestos-containing materials, polychlorinated biphenyls, radon gas, infectious or medical wastes and all other substances or wastes of any nature regulated pursuant to any Environmental Law.

“Hedge Bank” means any Person that (i) at the time it enters into a Swap Contract, is a Lender or the Administrative Agent or an Affiliate of a Lender or the Administrative Agent, (ii) in the case of any Swap Contract in effect on or prior to the Closing Date, is, as of the Closing Date or within 30 days thereafter, a Lender or the Administrative Agent or an Affiliate of a Lender or the Administrative Agent and a party to a Swap Contract or (iii) within 30 days after the time it enters into the applicable Swap Contract, becomes a Lender, the Administrative Agent or an Affiliate of a Lender or the Administrative Agent, in each case, in its capacity as a party to such Swap Contract; provided, in the case of a Secured Hedge Agreement with a Person who is no longer a Lender (or Affiliate of a Lender), such Person shall be considered a Hedge Bank only through the stated termination date (without extension or renewal) of such Secured Hedge Agreement.

“HMT” has the meaning specified in the definition of “Sanctions” in this Section 1.01.

“Honor Date” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.03(c).

“IFRS” means international accounting standards within the meaning of IAS Regulation 1606/2002 to the extent applicable to the relevant financial statements delivered under or referred to herein.

“Incremental Facility Amendment” has the meaning specified in Section 2.16.

“Incremental Facilities” has the meaning specified in Section 2.16.

“Incremental Term Facility” means the portion of an Incremental Facility that is an increase in the Term Loan.

“Indebtedness” means, as to any Person at a particular time, without duplication, all of the following, whether or not included as indebtedness or liabilities in accordance with GAAP:

1. all obligations, whether current or long-term, for borrowed money (including Obligations hereunder) and all obligations evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes, loan agreements or other similar instruments;
2. all purchase money indebtedness;
3. the maximum amount available to be drawn under letters of credit (including standby and commercial), bankers’ acceptances, bank guaranties, surety bonds and similar instruments;
4. all obligations in respect of the deferred purchase price of property or services (other than trade accounts payable in the ordinary course of business);
5. the Attributable Indebtedness of capital leases, Synthetic Lease Obligations, Sale and Leaseback Transactions and Securitization Transactions;

15



* 1. the Swap Termination Value of any Swap Contract;
  2. indebtedness (excluding prepaid interest thereon) secured by a Lien on property owned or being purchased by such Person (including indebtedness arising under conditional sales or other title retention agreements), whether or not such indebtedness shall have been assumed by such Person or is limited in recourse;
  3. all obligations to purchase, redeem, retire, defease or otherwise make any payment prior to the Maturity Date in respect of any Equity Interests, valued, in the case of a redeemable preferred interest, at the greater of its voluntary or involuntary liquidation preference plus accrued and unpaid dividends;
  4. without duplication, all Guarantees with respect to Indebtedness of the types specified in clauses (a) through

1. above of another Person; and
   1. all Indebtedness of the types referred to in clauses (a) through (i) above of any partnership or joint venture (other than a joint venture that is itself a corporation or limited liability company) in which such Person is a general partner or a joint venturer, except to the extent that such Indebtedness is expressly made non-recourse to such Person.

“Indemnified Taxes” means (a) Taxes, other than Excluded Taxes, imposed on or with respect to any payment made by or on account of any obligation of any Loan Party under any Loan Document and (b) to the extent not otherwise described in (a), Other Taxes.

“Indemnitees” has the meaning specified in Section 11.04(b).

“Information” has the meaning specified in Section 11.07.

“Intangible Assets” means assets that are considered to be intangible assets under GAAP, including customer lists, goodwill, computer software, copyrights, trade names, trademarks, patents, franchises, licenses, unamortized deferred charges, unamortized debt discount and capitalized research and development costs.

“Intercompany Indebtedness” means Indebtedness owing by a Loan Party to another Loan Party.

“Intercreditor Agreements” means any subordination or intercreditor agreement entered into by the Administrative Agent in connection with any Subordinated Indebtedness.

“Interest Payment Date” means (a) as to any Eurodollar Rate Loan, the last day of each Interest Period applicable to such Loan and the Maturity Date; provided, however, that if any Interest Period for a Eurodollar Rate Loan exceeds three months, the respective dates that fall every three months after the beginning of such Interest Period shall also be Interest Payment Dates; and (b) as to any Base Rate Loan (including a Swing Line Loan), the last Business Day of each March, June, September and December and the Maturity Date.

“Interest Period” means, as to each Eurodollar Rate Loan, the period commencing on the date such Eurodollar Rate Loan is disbursed or converted to or continued as a Eurodollar Rate Loan and ending on the date one, two, three or six months thereafter (in each case, subject to availability), as selected by the Borrower in its Loan Notice, or such other period that is twelve months or less requested by the Borrower and consented to by all the Lenders (all the Lenders consent to the conversion of the Term Loan and

16



Revolving Loans from Base Rate Loans to Eurodollar Rate Loans with an Interest Period of one week commencing on the date three

Business Days after the Closing Date); provided that:

1. any Interest Period that would otherwise end on a day that is not a Business Day shall be extended to the next succeeding Business Day unless such Business Day falls in another calendar month, in which case such Interest Period shall end on the next preceding Business Day;
2. any Interest Period that begins on the last Business Day of a calendar month (or on a day for which there is no numerically corresponding day in the calendar month at the end of such Interest Period) shall end on the last Business Day of the calendar month at the end of such Interest Period; and
3. no Interest Period shall extend beyond the Maturity Date.

“Interim Financial Statements” means the unaudited consolidated financial statements of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries for the fiscal quarter ended September 30, 2018 including balance sheets and statements of income or operations, stockholders’ equity and cash flows.

“Internal Revenue Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

“Investment” means, as to any Person, any direct or indirect acquisition or investment by such Person, whether by means of

1. the purchase or other acquisition of Equity Interests of another Person, (b) a loan, advance or capital contribution to, Guarantee or assumption of debt of, or purchase or other acquisition of any other debt or equity participation or interest in, another Person, or (c) an Acquisition. For purposes of covenant compliance, the amount of any Investment shall be the amount actually invested, without adjustment for subsequent increases or decreases in the value of such Investment.

“IP Rights” has the meaning specified in Section 6.17.

“IRS” means the United States Internal Revenue Service.

“ISP” means, with respect to any Letter of Credit, the “International Standby Practices 1998” published by the Institute of International Banking Law & Practice, Inc. (or such later version thereof as may be in effect at the time of issuance).

“Issuer Documents” means with respect to any Letter of Credit, the Letter of Credit Application, and any other document, agreement and instrument entered into by the L/C Issuer and the Borrower (or any Subsidiary) or in favor of the L/C Issuer and relating to such Letter of Credit.

“Joinder Agreement” means a joinder agreement substantially in the form of Exhibit E executed and delivered by a Domestic Subsidiary in accordance with the provisions of Section 7.12 or any other documents as the Administrative Agent shall deem appropriate for such purpose

“Laws” means, collectively, all international, foreign, federal, state and local statutes, treaties, rules, guidelines, regulations, ordinances, codes and administrative or judicial precedents or authorities, including the interpretation or administration thereof by any Governmental Authority charged with the enforcement, interpretation or administration thereof, and all applicable administrative orders, directed duties, requests, licenses, authorizations and permits of, and agreements with, any Governmental Authority, in each case whether or not having the force of Law.

17



“L/C Advance” means, with respect to each Lender, such Lender’s funding of its participation in any L/C Borrowing in accordance with its Applicable Percentage.

“L/C Borrowing” means an extension of credit resulting from a drawing under any Letter of Credit which has not been reimbursed on the date when made or refinanced as a Borrowing of Revolving Loans.

“L/C Credit Extension” means, with respect to any Letter of Credit, the issuance thereof or extension of the expiry date thereof, or the increase of the amount thereof.

“L/C Issuer” means Bank of America in its capacity as issuer of Letters of Credit hereunder, or any successor issuer of Letters of Credit hereunder.

“L/C Obligations” means, as at any date of determination, the aggregate amount available to be drawn under all outstanding Letters of Credit plus the aggregate of all Unreimbursed Amounts, including all L/C Borrowings. For purposes of computing the amount available to be drawn under any Letter of Credit, the amount of such Letter of Credit shall be determined in accordance with Section 1.06. For all purposes of this Agreement, if on any date of determination a Letter of Credit has expired by its terms but any amount may still be drawn thereunder by reason of the operation of Rule 3.14 of the ISP, such Letter of Credit shall be deemed to be “outstanding” in the amount so remaining available to be drawn.

“Lenders” means each of the Persons identified as a “Lender” on the signature pages hereto, each other Person that becomes a “Lender” in accordance with this Agreement and their successors and assigns and, unless the context requires otherwise, the Swing Line Lender.

“Lending Office” means, as to the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer or any Lender, the office or offices of such Person described as such in such Person’s Administrative Questionnaire, or such other office or offices as such Person may from time to time notify the Borrower and the Administrative Agent, which office may include any Affiliate of such Person or any domestic or foreign branch of such Person or such affiliate.

“Letter of Credit” means any standby letter of credit issued hereunder providing for the payment of cash upon the honoring of a presentation thereunder.

“Letter of Credit Application” means an application and agreement for the issuance or amendment of a Letter of Credit in the form from time to time in use by the L/C Issuer.

“Letter of Credit Expiration Date” means the day that is seven days prior to the Maturity Date then in effect (or, if such day is not a Business Day, the next preceding Business Day).

“Letter of Credit Fee” has the meaning specified in Section 2.03(h).

“Letter of Credit Sublimit” means an amount equal to the lesser of (a) $10,000,000 and (b) the Aggregate Revolving Commitments. The Letter of Credit Sublimit is part of, and not in addition to, the Aggregate Revolving Commitments.

“LIBOR Screen Rate” means the LIBOR quote on the applicable screen page the Administrative Agent designates to determine LIBOR (or such other commercially available source providing such quotations as may be designated by the Administrative Agent from time to time).

“LIBOR Successor Rate” has the meaning specified in Section 3.07.

18



“LIBOR Successor Rate Conforming Changes” means, with respect to any proposed LIBOR Successor Rate, any conforming changes to the definition of Base Rate, Interest Period, timing and frequency of determining rates and making payments of interest and other administrative matters as may be appropriate, in the discretion of the Administrative Agent, to reflect the adoption of such LIBOR Successor Rate and to permit the administration thereof by the Administrative Agent in a manner substantially consistent with market practice (or, if the Administrative Agent determines that adoption of any portion of such market practice is not administratively feasible or that no market practice for the administration of such LIBOR Successor Rate exists, in such other manner of administration as the Administrative Agent determines in consultation with the Borrower).

“Lien” means any mortgage, pledge, hypothecation, assignment, deposit arrangement, encumbrance, lien (statutory or other), charge, or preference, priority or other security interest or preferential arrangement in the nature of a security interest of any kind or nature whatsoever (including any conditional sale or other title retention agreement, any easement, right of way or other encumbrance on title to real property, and any financing lease having substantially the same economic effect as any of the foregoing).

“Liquidity” means, as of any date of determination, the sum of (a) all cash and Cash Equivalents of the Loan Parties on such date that (i) do not appear (or would not be required to appear) as “restricted” on a consolidated balance sheet of the Borrower and

1. are not subject to a Lien (other than Liens of the type described in Sections 8.01(m) and (n)) plus (b) the availability under the Aggregate Revolving Commitments.

“Loan” means an extension of credit by a Lender to the Borrower under Article II in the form of a Revolving Loan, Swing Line Loan or the Term Loan.

“Loan Documents” means this Agreement, each Note, each Issuer Document, each Joinder Agreement, the Collateral Documents, the School Buyer Agreement, any Intercreditor Agreements, any agreement creating or perfecting rights in Cash Collateral pursuant to the provisions of Section 2.14 and the Fee Letter (but specifically excluding Secured Hedge Agreements and Secured Cash Management Agreements).

“Loan Notice” means a notice of (a) a Borrowing of Revolving Loans or the Term Loan, (b) a conversion of Loans from one Type to the other, or (c) a continuation of Eurodollar Rate Loans, in each case pursuant to Section 2.02(a), which shall be substantially in the form of Exhibit A or such other form as may be approved by the Administrative Agent (including any form on an electronic platform or electronic transmission system as shall be approved by the Administrative Agent) appropriately completed and signed by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower.

“Loan Parties” means, collectively, the Borrower and each Guarantor.

“London Banking Day” means any day on which dealings in Dollar deposits are conducted by and between banks in the London interbank eurodollar market.

“Master Agreement” has the meaning specified in the definition of “Swap Contracts”.

“Material Adverse Effect” means (a) a material adverse change in, or a material adverse effect upon, the operations, business, properties, liabilities (actual or contingent) or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole; (b) a material impairment of the rights and remedies of the Administrative Agent or any Lender under any Loan Document to which it is a party; (c) a material impairment of the ability of any Loan Party to perform its obligations under any Loan

19



Document to which it is a party; or (d) a material adverse effect upon the legality, validity, binding effect or enforceability against any Loan Party of any Loan Document to which it is a party.

“Material Indebtedness” means any Indebtedness (other than Indebtedness arising under the Loan Documents and Indebtedness arising under Swap Contracts) having an aggregate principal amount (including undrawn committed or available amounts and including amounts owing to all creditors under any combined or syndicated credit arrangement) of more than the Threshold Amount.

“Material Domestic Subsidiary” means any Domestic Subsidiary that has (a) total assets with a fair market value in excess of $100,000 or (b) total revenues in excess of $100,000 for the most recently ended period of four fiscal quarters for which the Borrower has delivered financial statements pursuant to Section 7.01(a) or (b).

“Material Foreign Subsidiary” means any Foreign Subsidiary that has (a) total assets with a fair market value in excess of $100,000 or (b) total revenues in excess of $100,000 for the most recently ended period of four fiscal quarters for which the Borrower has delivered financial statements pursuant to Section 7.01(a) or (b).

“Maturity Date” means January 22, 2024; provided, however, that if such date is not a Business Day, the Maturity Date shall be the next preceding Business Day.

“Minimum Collateral Amount” means, at any time, (i) with respect to Cash Collateral consisting of cash or deposit account balances provided to reduce or eliminate Fronting Exposure during any period in which a Lender constitutes a Defaulting Lender, an amount equal to 100% of the Fronting Exposure of the L/C Issuer with respect to Letters of Credit issued and outstanding at such time, (ii) with respect to Cash Collateral consisting of cash or deposit account balances provided in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.14(a)(i), (a)(ii) or (a)(iii), an amount equal to 100% of the Outstanding Amount of all LC Obligations, and (iii) otherwise, an amount determined by the Administrative Agent and the L/C Issuer in their sole discretion.

“Moody’s” means Moody’s Investors Service, Inc. and any successor thereto.

“Multiemployer Plan” means any employee benefit plan of the type described in Section 4001(a)(3) of ERISA, to which any Loan Party or any ERISA Affiliate makes or is obligated to make contributions, or during the preceding five plan years, has made or been obligated to make contributions.

“Multiple Employer Plan” means a Plan which has two or more contributing sponsors (including any Loan Party or any ERISA Affiliate) at least two of whom are not under common control, as such a plan is described in Section 4064 of ERISA.

“Net Cash Proceeds” means the aggregate cash or Cash Equivalents proceeds received by the Borrower or any Subsidiary in respect of any Disposition, Recovery Event or Debt Issuance net of (a) direct costs incurred in connection therewith (including legal, accounting and investment banking fees, and sales commissions), (b) taxes paid or payable as a result thereof and (c) in the case of any Disposition or any Recovery Event, the amount necessary to retire any Indebtedness secured by a Permitted Lien (ranking senior to any Lien of the Administrative Agent) on the related property; it being understood that “Net Cash Proceeds” shall include any cash or Cash Equivalents received upon the sale or other disposition of any non‑cash consideration received by the Borrower or any Subsidiary in any Disposition, Recovery Event or Debt Issuance; provided, however, that “Net Cash Proceeds” shall not include amounts resulting from any Dispositions and Recovery Events until such amounts aggregate $1,000,000 in any fiscal year.

20



“Non-Consenting Lender” means any Lender that does not approve any consent, waiver or amendment that (a) requires the approval of all Lenders or all affected Lenders in accordance with the terms of Section 11.01 and (b) has been approved by the Required Lenders.

“Non-Defaulting Lender” means, at any time, each Lender that is not a Defaulting Lender at such time.

“Note” has the meaning specified in Section 2.11(a).

“Notice of Loan Prepayment” means a notice of prepayment with respect to a Loan, which shall be substantially in the form of Exhibit H or such other form as may be approved by the Administrative Agent (including any form on an electronic platform or electronic transmission system as shall be approved by the Administrative Agent), appropriately completed and signed by a Responsible Officer.

“Obligations” means with respect to each Loan Party (i) all advances to, and debts, liabilities, obligations, covenants and duties of, any Loan Party arising under any Loan Document or otherwise with respect to any Loan or Letter of Credit, and (ii) all obligations of the Borrower or any Subsidiary owing to a Cash Management Bank or a Hedge Bank in respect of Secured Cash Management Agreements or Secured Hedge Agreements, in each case identified in clauses (i) and (ii) whether direct or indirect (including those acquired by assumption), absolute or contingent, due or to become due, now existing or hereafter arising and including interest and fees that accrue after the commencement by or against any Loan Party or any Affiliate thereof of any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Laws naming such Person as the debtor in such proceeding, regardless of whether such interest and fees are allowed claims in such proceeding; provided, however, that the “Obligations” of a Loan Party shall exclude any Excluded Swap Obligations with respect to such Loan Party.

“OFAC” means the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the United States Department of the Treasury.

“Organization Documents” means, (a) with respect to any corporation, the certificate or articles of incorporation and the bylaws (or equivalent or comparable constitutive documents with respect to any non-U.S. jurisdiction); (b) with respect to any limited liability company, the certificate or articles of formation or organization and operating agreement or limited liability company agreement (or equivalent or comparable documents with respect to any non-U.S. jurisdiction); (c) with respect to any partnership, joint venture, trust or other form of business entity, the partnership, joint venture or other applicable agreement of formation or organization (or equivalent or comparable documents with respect to any non-U.S. jurisdiction); and (d) with respect to all entities, any agreement, instrument, filing or notice with respect thereto filed in connection with its formation or organization with the applicable Governmental Authority in the jurisdiction of its formation or organization (or equivalent or comparable documents with respect to any non-U.S. jurisdiction).

“Other Connection Taxes” means, with respect to any Recipient, Taxes imposed as a result of a present or former connection between such Recipient and the jurisdiction imposing such Tax (other than connections arising from such Recipient having executed, delivered, become a party to, performed its obligations under, received payments under, received or perfected a security interest under, engaged in any other transaction pursuant to or enforced any Loan Document, or sold or assigned an interest in any Loan or Loan Document).

“Other Taxes” means all present or future stamp, court or documentary, intangible, recording, filing or similar Taxes that arise from any payment made under, from the execution, delivery, performance, enforcement or registration of, from the receipt or perfection of a security interest under, or otherwise with

21



respect to, any Loan Document, except any such Taxes that are Other Connection Taxes imposed with respect to an assignment (other than an assignment made pursuant to Section 3.06).

“Outstanding Amount” means (a) with respect to any Loans on any date, the aggregate outstanding principal amount thereof after giving effect to any borrowings and prepayments or repayments of any Loans occurring on such date; and (b) with respect to any L/C Obligations on any date, the amount of such L/C Obligations on such date after giving effect to any L/C Credit Extension occurring on such date and any other changes in the aggregate amount of the L/C Obligations as of such date, including as a result of any reimbursements by the Borrower of Unreimbursed Amounts.

“Participant” has the meaning specified in Section 11.06(d).

“Participant Register” has the meaning specified in Section 11.06(d).

“PBGC” means the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation.

“Pension Act” means the Pension Protection Act of 2006.

“Pension Funding Rules” means the rules of the Internal Revenue Code and ERISA regarding minimum required contributions (including any installment payment thereof) to Pension Plans and set forth in, with respect to plan years ending prior to the effective date of the Pension Act, Section 412 of the Internal Revenue Code and Section 302 of ERISA, each as in effect prior to the Pension Act and, thereafter, Section 412, 430, 431, 432 and 436 of the Internal Revenue Code and Sections 302, 303, 304 and 305 of ERISA.

“Pension Plan” means any employee pension benefit plan (including a Multiple Employer Plan or a Multiemployer Plan) that is maintained or is contributed to by any Loan Party and any ERISA Affiliate and is either covered by Title IV of ERISA or is subject to the minimum funding standards under Section 412 of the Internal Revenue Code.

“Permitted Acquisition” means an Investment consisting of an Acquisition by the Borrower or any Subsidiary, provided that

1. no Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would result from such Acquisition, (b) the property acquired (or the property of the Person acquired) in such Acquisition is used or useful in the same or a similar line of business as the Borrower and its Subsidiaries were engaged in on the Closing Date (or any reasonable extensions or expansions thereof), (c) in the case of an Acquisition of the Equity Interests of another Person, the board of directors (or other comparable governing body) of such other Person shall have duly approved such Acquisition, (d) the Borrower shall have delivered to the Administrative Agent a Pro Forma Compliance Certificate demonstrating that the Loan Parties would be in compliance with the financial covenants set forth in Section 8.11 recomputed as of the end of the period of the four fiscal quarters most recently ended for which the Borrower has delivered financial statements pursuant to Section 7.01(a) or (b) after giving effect to such Acquisition on a Pro Forma Basis, (e) the representations and warranties made by the Loan Parties in each Loan Document shall be true and correct in all material respects at and as if made as of the date of such Acquisition (after giving effect thereto), except for any representation and warranty that is qualified by materiality or reference to Material Adverse Effect which such representation and warranty shall be true and correct in all respects on and as of the date of such Acquisition, except to the extent that such representations and warranties specifically refer to an earlier date, in which case they shall be true and correct as of such earlier date, (f) if such transaction involves the purchase of an interest in a partnership between any Loan Party as a general partner and entities unaffiliated with the Borrower as the other partners, such transaction shall be effected by having such equity interest acquired by a corporate holding company directly or indirectly wholly‑owned by such Loan Party newly formed for the sole purpose of effecting such transaction, (g) immediately after giving effect to such Acquisition, Liquidity shall be (i) during the period from the Closing Date to June 30, 2019, at least $60

22



million and (ii) thereafter, at least $75 million and (h) immediately after giving effect to such Acquisition, the aggregate cash and non-cash consideration (including assumed Indebtedness, the good faith estimate by the Borrower of the maximum amount of any deferred purchase price obligations (including earn‑out payment obligations) and Equity Interests) for all Acquisitions during the term of this Agreement shall not exceed 25% of Consolidated Tangible Net Worth as of the end of the period of the four fiscal quarters most recently ended for which the Borrower has delivered financial statements pursuant to Section 7.01(a) or (b).

“Permitted Liens” means, at any time, Liens in respect of property of the Borrower or any Subsidiary permitted to exist at such time pursuant to the terms of Section 8.01.

“Person” means any natural person, corporation, limited liability company, trust, joint venture, association, company, partnership, Governmental Authority or other entity.

“Plan” means any employee benefit plan within the meaning of Section 3(3) of ERISA (including a Pension Plan), maintained for employees of any Loan Party or any ERISA Affiliate or any such Plan to which any Loan Party or any ERISA Affiliate is required to contribute on behalf of any of its employees.

“Platform” has the meaning specified in Section 7.02.

“PPA” means a Program Participation Agreement issued to the School Buyer by the DOE, and countersigned by or on behalf of the Secretary of the DOE, evidencing the DOE’s certification of the School Buyer to participate in the Title IV Programs, but expressly excluding a TPPPA.

“PPPA” means a Provisional PPA issued to the School Buyer by the DOE following the Closing Date and countersigned by or on behalf of the Secretary of the DOE, evidencing the DOE’s certification of the School Buyer to continue its Title IV Program participation following consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, but expressly excluding a TPPPA.

“Pro Forma Basis” means, with respect to any transaction that for purposes of calculating the financial covenants set forth in Section 8.11 (including any calculations of such financial covenant(s) in accordance with any other sections of this Agreement), such transaction (including the incurrence of any Indebtedness) shall be deemed to have occurred as of the first day of the most recent four fiscal quarter period preceding the date of such transaction for which the Borrower was required to deliver financial statements pursuant to Section 7.01(a) or (b). In connection with the foregoing, (a) with respect to any Disposition or Recovery Event, (i) income statement and cash flow statement items (whether positive or negative) attributable to the property disposed of shall be excluded to the extent relating to any period occurring prior to the date of such transaction and (ii) Indebtedness which is retired shall be excluded and deemed to have been retired as of the first day of the applicable period and (b) with respect to any Acquisition,

1. income statement and cash flow statement items attributable to the Person or property acquired shall be included to the extent relating to any period applicable in such calculations to the extent (A) such items are not otherwise included in such income statement and cash flow statement items for the Borrower and its Subsidiaries in accordance with GAAP or in accordance with any defined terms set forth in Section 1.01 and (B) such items are supported by financial statements or other information reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and (ii) any Indebtedness incurred or assumed by the Borrower or any Subsidiary (including the Person or property acquired) in connection with such transaction and any Indebtedness of the Person or property acquired which is not retired in connection with such transaction (A) shall be deemed to have been incurred as of the first day of the applicable period and

(B) if such Indebtedness has a floating or formula rate, shall have an implied rate of interest for the applicable period for purposes of this definition determined by utilizing the rate which is or would be in effect with respect to such Indebtedness as at the relevant date of determination.

23



“Pro Forma Compliance Certificate” means a certificate of a Responsible Officer of the Borrower containing reasonably detailed calculations of the financial covenants set forth in Section 8.11 recomputed as of the end of the period of the four fiscal quarters most recently ended for which the Borrower has delivered financial statements pursuant to Section 7.01(a) or (b) after giving effect to the applicable transaction on a Pro Forma Basis.

“PTE” means a prohibited transaction class exemption issued by the U.S. Department of Labor, as any such exemption may be amended from time to time.

“Public Lender” has the meaning specified in Section 7.02.

“Qualified ECP Guarantor” means, at any time, each Loan Party with total assets exceeding $10,000,000 or that qualifies at such time as an “eligible contract participant” under the Commodity Exchange Act and can cause another Person to qualify as an “eligible contract participant” at such time under Section 1a(18)(A)(v)(II) of the Commodity Exchange Act.

“Recipient” means the Administrative Agent, any Lender, the L/C Issuer or any other recipient of any payment to be made by or on account of any obligation of any Loan Party hereunder.

“Recovery Event” means any loss of, damage to or destruction of, or any condemnation or other taking for public use of, any property of the Borrower or any Subsidiary.

“Register” has the meaning specified in Section 11.06(c).

“Related Parties” means, with respect to any Person, such Person’s Affiliates and the partners, directors, officers, employees, agents, trustees, administrators, managers, advisors and representatives of such Person and of such Person’s Affiliates.

“Reportable Event” means any of the events set forth in Section 4043(c) of ERISA, other than events for which the thirty-day notice period has been waived.

“Request for Credit Extension” means (a) with respect to a Borrowing, conversion or continuation of Loans, a Loan Notice,

1. with respect to an L/C Credit Extension, a Letter of Credit Application, and (c) with respect to a Swing Line Loan, a Swing Line Loan Notice.

“Required Lenders” means, at any time, Lenders having Total Credit Exposures representing more than 50% of the Total Credit Exposures of all Lenders. The Total Credit Exposure of any Defaulting Lender shall be disregarded in determining Required Lenders at any time; provided that the amount of any participation in any Swing Line Loan and Unreimbursed Amounts that such Defaulting Lender has failed to fund that have not been reallocated to and funded by another Lender shall be deemed to be held by the Lender that is the Swing Line Lender or L/C Issuer, as the case may be, in making such determination.

“Required Revolving Lenders” means, at any time, Lenders having Revolving Credit Exposures representing more than 50% of the Revolving Credit Exposures of all Lenders. The Revolving Credit Exposure of any Defaulting Lender shall be disregarded in determining Required Revolving Lenders at any time; provided that the amount of any participation in any Swing Line Loan and Unreimbursed Amounts that such Defaulting Lender has failed to fund that have not been reallocated to and funded by another Lender shall be deemed to be held by the Lender that is the Swing Line Lender or L/C Issuer, as the case may be, in making such determination.

24



“Responsible Officer” means the chief executive officer, president, chief financial officer, treasurer, assistant treasurer or controller of a Loan Party and, solely for purposes of the delivery of incumbency certificates, the secretary or any assistant secretary of a Loan Party and, solely for purposes of notices given pursuant to Article II, any other officer or employee of the applicable Loan Party so designated by any of the foregoing officers in a notice to the Administrative Agent or any other officer or employee of the applicable Loan Party designated in or pursuant to an agreement between the applicable Loan Party and the Administrative Agent. Any document delivered hereunder that is signed by a Responsible Officer of a Loan Party shall be conclusively presumed to have been authorized by all necessary corporate, partnership and/or other action on the part of such Loan Party and such Responsible Officer shall be conclusively presumed to have acted on behalf of such Loan Party. To the extent requested by the Administrative Agent, each Responsible Officer will provide an incumbency certificate and appropriate authorization documentation, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.

“Restricted Payment” means any dividend or other distribution (whether in cash, securities or other property) with respect to any Equity Interests of any Person, or any payment (whether in cash, securities or other property), including any sinking fund or similar deposit, on account of the purchase, redemption, retirement, defeasance, acquisition, cancellation or termination of any such Equity Interests or on account of any return of capital to such Person’s stockholders, partners or members (or the equivalent Person thereof), or any option, warrant or other right to acquire any such dividend or other distribution or payment. The term “Restricted Payment” shall not include (a) the forfeiture of unvested Equity Interests of the Borrower by any present or former employee or director of the Borrower or any Subsidiary in connection with the termination of employment or service, death or disability of such individual provided that neither the Borrower nor any Subsidiary makes any payment of cash or other property for such forfeiture and

1. the repurchase of Equity Interests of the Borrower deemed to occur in connection with a net exercise of stock options or warrants or the grant of Equity Interests if such repurchased Equity Interests represent a portion of the exercise price of such options or warrants or the payment of applicable withholding taxes provided that neither the Borrower nor any Subsidiary makes any payment of cash or other property for such repurchase.

“Revolving Commitment” means, as to each Lender, its obligation to (a) make Revolving Loans to the Borrower pursuant to Section 2.01, (b) purchase participations in L/C Obligations, and (c) purchase participations in Swing Line Loans, in an aggregate principal amount at any one time outstanding not to exceed the amount set forth opposite such Lender’s name on Schedule 2.01 or in the Assignment and Assumption pursuant to which such Lender becomes a party hereto, as applicable, as such amount may be adjusted from time to time in accordance with this Agreement.

“Revolving Credit Exposure” means, as to any Lender at any time, the aggregate principal amount at such time of its outstanding Revolving Loans and such Lender’s participation in L/C Obligations and Swing Line Loans at such time.

“Revolving Loan” has the meaning specified in Section 2.01(a).

“S&P” means Standard & Poor’s Financial Services LLC, a subsidiary of The McGraw‑Hill Companies, Inc. and any successor thereto.

“Sale and Leaseback Transaction” means, with respect to any Person, any arrangement, directly or indirectly, whereby such Person shall sell or transfer any property used or useful in its business, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, and thereafter rent or lease such property or other property that it intends to use for substantially the same purpose or purposes as the property being sold or transferred.

25



“Sanction(s)” means any sanction administered or enforced by the United States Government, including OFAC, the United Nations Security Council, the European Union, Her Majesty’s Treasury (“HMT”) or other relevant sanctions authority.

“School Allonges” means the School Credit Agreement Allonge and the School Promissory Note Allonge.

“School Assets” means the assets transferred by the Borrower to the School Buyer as specified in the School Purchase Agreement.

“School Buyer” means Grand Canyon University, an Arizona nonprofit corporation.

“School Buyer Agreement” means the tri-party letter agreement dated as of the Closing Date among the Borrower, the School Buyer and the Administrative Agent.

“School Credit Agreement” means the Credit Agreement dated as of July 1, 2018 among the School Buyer, the Subsidiaries of the School Buyer identified therein and the Borrower.

“School Credit Agreement Allonge” has the meaning specified in Section 5.01(d)(vii).

“School Disposition” means the transfer by the Borrower to the School Buyer of the School Assets pursuant to the School Purchase Agreement.

“School Loan” means the indebtedness in the initial principal amount of $870,097,225.00 issued by the School Buyer to the Borrower as consideration for the School Disposition.

“School Loan Documents” means the School Credit Agreement, the School Promissory Note and all other documents, agreements and instruments evidencing, securing or governing the School Loan.

“School Mortgage Assignment” has the meaning specified in Section 5.01(e).

“School Promissory Note” means the Amended and Restated Note dated as of July 1, 2018 issued by the School Buyer to the Borrower in connection with the School Credit Agreement.

“School Promissory Note Allonge” has the meaning specified in Section 5.01(d)(vi).

“School Purchase Agreement” means the Asset Purchase Agreement dated as of July 1, 2018 between the Borrower and the School Buyer.

“School Purchase Documents” means, collectively, the School Purchase Agreement, the School Loan Documents and the School Services Agreement.

“School Services Agreement” means the Master Services Agreement dated as of July 1, 2018 between the Borrower and the School Buyer.

“SEC” means the Securities and Exchange Commission, or any Governmental Authority succeeding to any of its principal functions.

“Secured Cash Management Agreement” means any Cash Management Agreement that is entered into by and between the Borrower or any Subsidiary and any Cash Management Bank. For the avoidance

26



of doubt, a holder of Obligations in respect of Secured Cash Management Agreements shall be subject to the last paragraph of Section 9.03 and Section 10.11.

“Secured Hedge Agreement” means any Swap Contract permitted under Section 8.03 that is entered into by and between the Borrower or any Subsidiary and any Hedge Bank. For the avoidance of doubt, a holder of Obligations in respect of Secured Hedge Agreements shall be subject to the last paragraph of Section 9.03 and Section 10.11.

“Secured Party Designation Notice” means a notice from any Lender or an Affiliate of a Lender substantially in the form of Exhibit I.

“Securitization Transaction” means, with respect to any Person, any financing transaction or series of financing transactions (including factoring arrangements) pursuant to which such Person or any Subsidiary of such Person may sell, convey or otherwise transfer, or grant a security interest in, accounts, payments, receivables, rights to future lease payments or residuals or similar rights to payment to a special purpose subsidiary or affiliate of such Person.

“Security Agreement” means the security and pledge agreement dated as of the Closing Date executed in favor of the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the holders of the Obligations, by each of the Loan Parties.

“Significant Regulatory Event” means a Significant Regulatory Event (as defined in the School Credit Agreement).

“Solvent” or “Solvency” means, with respect to any Person as of a particular date, that on such date (a) such Person is able to pay its debts and other liabilities, contingent obligations and other commitments as they mature in the ordinary course of business, (b) such Person does not intend to, and does not believe that it will, incur debts or liabilities beyond such Person’s ability to pay such debts and liabilities as they mature in the ordinary course of business, (c) such Person is not engaged in a business or a transaction, and is not about to engage in a business or a transaction, for which such Person’s property would constitute unreasonably small capital, (d) the fair value of the property of such Person is greater than the total amount of liabilities, including contingent liabilities, of such Person, (e) the present fair salable value of the property of such Person is not less than the amount that will be required to pay the probable liability of such Person on its debts as they become absolute and matured and (f) such Person does not intend, in any transaction, to hinder, delay or defraud either present or future creditors or any other person to which such Person is or will become, through such transaction, indebted. The amount of contingent liabilities at any time shall be computed as the amount that, in the light of all the facts and circumstances existing at such time, represents the amount that can reasonably be expected to become an actual or matured liability.

“Specified Loan Party” has the meaning specified in Section 4.08.

“Subordinated Indebtedness” means Indebtedness of the Borrower or any Subsidiary that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the prior payment in full of the Obligations pursuant to a subordination agreement or other subordination provisions, and containing such other payment terms, covenants, defaults and remedies, in each case that are reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.

“Subsidiary” of a Person means a corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited liability company or other business entity of which a majority of the shares of Voting Equity Interests is at the time beneficially owned, or the management of which is otherwise controlled, directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, or both, by such Person. Unless otherwise specified, all references herein to a “Subsidiary” or to “Subsidiaries” shall refer to a Subsidiary or Subsidiaries of the Borrower. For the

27



avoidance of doubt, the School Buyer shall not be deemed a Subsidiary of the Borrower for purposes of this Agreement.

“Swap Contract” means (a) any and all rate swap transactions, basis swaps, credit derivative transactions, forward rate transactions, commodity swaps, commodity options, forward commodity contracts, equity or equity index swaps or options, bond or bond price or bond index swaps or options or forward bond or forward bond price or forward bond index transactions, interest rate options, forward foreign exchange transactions, cap transactions, floor transactions, collar transactions, currency swap transactions, cross-currency rate swap transactions, currency options, spot contracts, or any other similar transactions or any combination of any of the foregoing (including any options to enter into any of the foregoing), whether or not any such transaction is governed by or subject to any master agreement, and (b) any and all transactions of any kind, and the related confirmations, which are subject to the terms and conditions of, or governed by, any form of master agreement published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., any International Foreign Exchange Master Agreement, or any other master agreement (any such master agreement, together with any related schedules, a “Master Agreement”), including any such obligations or liabilities under any Master Agreement.

“Swap Obligation” means with respect to any Guarantor any obligation to pay or perform under any agreement, contract or transaction that constitutes a “swap” within the meaning of Section 1a(47) of the Commodity Exchange Act.

“Swap Termination Value” means, in respect of any one or more Swap Contracts, after taking into account the effect of any legally enforceable netting agreement relating to such Swap Contracts, (a) for any date on or after the date such Swap Contracts have been closed out and termination value(s) determined in accordance therewith, such termination value(s) and (b) for any date prior to the date referenced in clause (a), the amount(s) determined as the mark-to-market value(s) for such Swap Contracts, as determined based upon one or more mid-market or other readily available quotations provided by any recognized dealer in such Swap Contracts (which may include a Lender or any Affiliate of a Lender).

“Swing Line Lender” means Bank of America in its capacity as provider of Swing Line Loans, or any successor swing line lender hereunder.

“Swing Line Loan” has the meaning specified in Section 2.04(a).

“Swing Line Loan Notice” means a notice of a Borrowing of Swing Line Loans pursuant to Section 2.04(b), which shall be substantially in the form of Exhibit B or such other form as approved by the Administrative Agent (including any form on an electronic platform or electronic transmission system as shall be approved by the Administrative Agent), appropriately completed and signed by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower.

“Swing Line Sublimit” means an amount equal to the lesser of (a) 5,000,000 and (b) the Aggregate Revolving Commitments. The Swing Line Sublimit is part of, and not in addition to, the Aggregate Revolving Commitments.

“Synthetic Lease Obligation” means the monetary obligation of a Person under (a) a so-called synthetic, off-balance sheet or tax retention lease, or (b) an agreement for the use or possession of property creating obligations that do not appear on the balance sheet of such Person but which, upon the insolvency or bankruptcy of such Person, would be characterized as the indebtedness of such Person (without regard to accounting treatment).

“Target” means Orbis Education Services, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company.

28



“Target Acquisition” means the Acquisition by the Borrower, directly or indirectly through a Wholly Owned Subsidiary, of the Target pursuant to the Target Purchase Agreement.

“Target Acquisition Costs” means, collectively, (a) the payment of the cash purchase price for the Target Acquisition, (b) the repayment of all Existing Indebtedness and (c) the payment of fees and expenses incurred by the Borrower in connection with this Agreement and the Target Acquisition.

“Target Purchase Agreement” means the Agreement and Plan of Merger dated as of December 17, 2018 by and among, inter alios, the Borrower and the sellers identified therein, together with all schedules and exhibits thereto.

“Taxes” means all present or future taxes, levies, imposts, duties, deductions, withholdings (including backup withholding), assessments, fees or other charges imposed by any Governmental Authority, including any interest, additions to tax or penalties applicable thereto.

“Term Loan” has the meaning specified in Section 2.01(b).

“Term Loan Commitment” means, as to each Lender, its obligation to make its portion of the Term Loan to the Borrower pursuant to Section 2.01(b), in the principal amount set forth opposite such Lender’s name on Schedule 2.01. The aggregate principal amount of the Term Loan Commitments of all of the Lenders as in effect on the Closing Date is ONE HUNDRED EIGHTY-SEVEN MILLION FIVE HUNDRED THOUSAND DOLLARS ($187,500,000).

“Threshold Amount” means (a) for purposes of Section 9.01(e)(iii), $1 million, and (b) for all other purposes, as of any date of determination, an amount equal to 10% of Consolidated EBITDA for the period of the four fiscal quarters most recently ended for which the Borrower has delivered financial statements pursuant to Section 7.01(a) or (b).

“Title IV Programs” means the Title IV Programs as defined in 34 C.F.R. Section 668.1(c).

“Total Credit Exposure” means, as to any Lender at any time, the aggregate of the Outstanding Amount of the Term Loan held by such Lender at such time, the unused Revolving Commitments of such Lender at such time and the Revolving Credit Exposure of such Lender at such time.

“Total Revolving Outstandings” means the aggregate Outstanding Amount of all Revolving Loans, all Swing Line Loans and all L/C Obligations.

“TPPPA” means a Temporary Provisional Program Participation Agreement issued to the School Buyer by the DOE following the Closing Date and countersigned by or on behalf of the Secretary of the DOE continuing the School Buyer’s certification to participate in the Title IV Programs on an interim basis following consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.

“Type” means, with respect to any Loan, its character as a Base Rate Loan or a Eurodollar Rate Loan.

“UCP” means, with respect to any Letter of Credit, the Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits, International Chamber of Commerce (“ICC”) Publication No. 600 (or such later version thereof as may be in effect at the time of issuance).

“United States” and “U.S.” mean the United States of America.

29



“Unreimbursed Amount” has the meaning specified in Section 2.03(c)(i).

“U.S. Person” means any Person that is a “United States Person” as defined in Section 7701(a)(30) of the Internal Revenue

Code.

“U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate” has the meaning specified in Section 3.01(e)(ii)(B)(III).

“Voting Equity Interests” means, with respect to any Person, Equity Interests issued by such Person the holders of which are ordinarily, in the absence of contingencies, entitled to vote for the election of directors (or persons performing similar functions) of such Person, even though the right so to vote has been suspended by the happening of such a contingency.

“Wholly Owned Subsidiary” means any Person 100% of whose Equity Interests are at the time owned by the Borrower directly or indirectly through other Persons 100% of whose Equity Interests are at the time owned, directly or indirectly, by the Borrower.

“Write-Down and Conversion Powers” means, with respect to any EEA Resolution Authority, the write-down and conversion powers of such EEA Resolution Authority from time to time under the Bail-In Legislation for the applicable EEA Member Country, which write-down and conversion powers are described in the EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule.

1.02 Other Interpretive Provisions.

With reference to this Agreement and each other Loan Document, unless otherwise specified herein or in such other Loan Document:

1. The definitions of terms herein shall apply equally to the singular and plural forms of the terms defined. Whenever the context may require, any pronoun shall include the corresponding masculine, feminine and neuter forms. The words “include,” “includes” and “including” shall be deemed to be followed by the phrase “without limitation.” The word “will” shall be construed to have the same meaning and effect as the word “shall.” Unless the context requires otherwise, (i) any definition of or reference to any agreement, instrument or other document (including any Loan Document or Organization Document) shall be construed as referring to such agreement, instrument or other document as from time to time amended, amended and restated, modified, extended, restated, replaced or supplemented from time to time (subject to any restrictions on such amendments, supplements or modifications set forth herein or in any other Loan Document), (ii) any reference herein to any Person shall be construed to include such Person’s successors and assigns, (iii) the words “hereto,” “herein,” “hereof” and “hereunder,” and words of similar import when used in any Loan Document, shall be construed to refer to such Loan Document in its entirety and not to any particular provision thereof, (iv) all references in a Loan Document to Articles, Sections, Preliminary Statements, Exhibits and Schedules shall be construed to refer to Articles and Sections of, Preliminary Statements of and Exhibits and Schedules to, the Loan Document in which such references appear, (v) any reference to any Law shall include all statutory and regulatory rules, regulations, orders and provisions consolidating, amending, replacing or interpreting such Law and any reference to any Law or regulation shall, unless otherwise specified, refer to such Law or regulation as amended, modified, extended, restated, replaced or supplemented from time to time, and (vi) the words “asset” and “property” shall be construed to have the same meaning and effect and to refer to any and all assets and properties, tangible and intangible, real and personal, including cash, securities, accounts and contract rights.

30



1. In the computation of periods of time from a specified date to a later specified date, the word “from” means “from and including;” the words “to” and “until” each mean “to but excluding;” and the word “through” means “to and including.”
2. Section headings herein and in the other Loan Documents are included for convenience of reference only and shall not affect the interpretation of this Agreement or any other Loan Document.
3. Any reference herein to a merger, transfer, consolidation, amalgamation, consolidation, assignment, sale, disposition or transfer, or similar term, shall be deemed to apply to a division of or by a limited liability company, or an allocation of assets to a series of a limited liability company (or the unwinding of such a division or allocation), as if it were a merger, transfer, consolidation, amalgamation, consolidation, assignment, sale, disposition or transfer, or similar term, as applicable, to, of or with a separate Person. Any limited liability company resulting from a division shall constitute a separate Person hereunder (and each division of any limited liability company that is a Subsidiary, joint venture or any other like term shall also constitute such a Person or entity).

1.03 Accounting Terms; Calculation of Financial Covenants on a Pro Forma Basis.

1. Generally. All accounting terms not specifically or completely defined herein shall be construed in conformity with, and all financial data (including financial ratios and other financial calculations) required to be submitted pursuant to this Agreement shall be prepared in conformity with, GAAP applied on a consistent basis, as in effect from time to time, applied in a manner consistent with that used in preparing the Audited Financial Statements, except as otherwise specifically prescribed herein. Notwithstanding the foregoing, for purposes of determining compliance with any covenant (including the computation of any financial covenant) contained herein, Indebtedness of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries shall be deemed to be carried at 100% of the outstanding principal amount thereof, and the effects of FASB ASC 825 and FASB ASC 470-20 on financial liabilities shall be disregarded.
2. Changes in GAAP. If at any time any change in GAAP (including the adoption of IFRS) would affect the computation of any financial ratio or requirement set forth in any Loan Document, and either the Borrower or the Required Lenders shall so request, the Administrative Agent, the Lenders and the Loan Parties shall negotiate in good faith to amend such ratio or requirement to preserve the original intent thereof in light of such change in GAAP (subject to the approval of the Required Lenders); provided that, until so amended, (i) such ratio or requirement shall continue to be computed in accordance with GAAP prior to such change therein and (ii) the Borrower shall provide to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders financial statements and other documents required under this Agreement or as reasonably requested hereunder setting forth a reconciliation between calculations of such ratio or requirement made before and after giving effect to such change in GAAP. Without limiting the foregoing, leases shall continue to be classified and accounted for on a basis consistent with that reflected in the Audited Financial Statements for all purposes of this Agreement, notwithstanding any change in GAAP relating thereto, unless the parties hereto shall enter into a mutually acceptable amendment addressing such changes, as provided for above.
3. Consolidation of Variable Interest Entities. All references herein to consolidated financial statements of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries or to the determination of any amount for the Borrower and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis or any similar reference shall, in each case, be deemed to include each variable interest entity that the Borrower is required to consolidate pursuant to FASB ASC 810 as if such variable interest entity were a Subsidiary as defined herein.
4. Calculation of Financial Covenants on a Pro Forma Basis. Notwithstanding the above, the parties hereto acknowledge and agree that all calculations of the financial covenants in Section 8.11

31



(including for purposes of determining the Applicable Rate) shall be made on a Pro Forma Basis with respect to (i) any Disposition of all of the Equity Interests of, or all or substantially all of the assets of, a Subsidiary, (ii) any Disposition of a line of business or division of the Borrower or Subsidiary (other than the School Disposition), or (iii) any Acquisition, in each case, occurring during the applicable period

1.04 Rounding.

Any financial ratios required to be maintained by the Loan Parties pursuant to this Agreement shall be calculated by dividing the appropriate component by the other component, carrying the result to one place more than the number of places by which such ratio is expressed herein and rounding the result up or down to the nearest number (with a rounding-up if there is no nearest number).

1.05 Times of Day; Rates.

Unless otherwise specified, all references herein to times of day shall be references to Central time (daylight or standard, as applicable). The Administrative Agent does not warrant, nor accept responsibility, nor shall the Administrative Agent have any liability with respect to the administration, submission or any other matter related to the rates in the definition of “Eurodollar Rate” or with respect to any comparable or successor rate thereto.

1.06 Letter of Credit Amounts.

Unless otherwise specified herein, the amount of a Letter of Credit at any time shall be deemed to be the stated amount of such Letter of Credit in effect at such time; provided, however, that with respect to any Letter of Credit that, by its terms or the terms of any Issuer Document related thereto, provides for one or more automatic increases in the stated amount thereof, the amount of such Letter of Credit shall be deemed to be the maximum stated amount of such Letter of Credit after giving effect to all such increases, whether or not such maximum stated amount is in effect at such time.

ARTICLE II

THE COMMITMENTS AND CREDIT EXTENSIONS

2.01 Revolving Loans and Term Loan.

1. Revolving Loans. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, each Lender severally agrees to make loans (each such loan, a “Revolving Loan”) to the Borrower in Dollars from time to time on any Business Day during the Availability Period in an aggregate amount not to exceed at any time outstanding the amount of such Lender’s Revolving Commitment; provided, however, that after giving effect to any Borrowing of Revolving Loans, (i) the Total Revolving Outstandings shall not exceed the Aggregate Revolving Commitments, and (ii) the Revolving Credit Exposure of any Lender shall not exceed such Lender’s Revolving Commitment. Within the limits of each Lender’s Revolving Commitment, and subject to the other terms and conditions hereof, the Borrower may borrow under this Section 2.01, prepay under Section 2.05, and reborrow under this Section 2.01. Revolving Loans may be Base Rate Loans or Eurodollar Rate Loans, or a combination thereof, as further provided herein.
2. Term Loan. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, each Lender severally agrees to make its portion of a term loan (the “Term Loan”) to the Borrower in Dollars on the Closing Date in an amount not to exceed such Lender’s Term Loan Commitment. Amounts repaid on the Term Loan may not be reborrowed. The Term Loan may consist of Base Rate Loans or Eurodollar Rate Loans, or a combination thereof, as further provided herein.

32



2.02 Borrowings, Conversions and Continuations of Loans.

* 1. Each Borrowing, each conversion of Loans from one Type to the other, and each continuation of Eurodollar Rate Loans shall be made upon the Borrower’s irrevocable notice to the Administrative Agent, which may be given by (A) telephone, or

1. a Loan Notice; provided that any telephonic notice must be confirmed immediately by delivery to the Administrative Agent of a Loan Notice. Each such Loan Notice must be received by the Administrative Agent not later than 12:00 noon (i) three Business Days prior to the requested date of any Borrowing of, conversion to or continuation of, Eurodollar Rate Loans or of any conversion of Eurodollar Rate Loans to Base Rate Loans, and (ii) on the requested date of any Borrowing of Base Rate Loans. Each Borrowing of, conversion to or continuation of Eurodollar Rate Loans shall be in a principal amount of $5,000,000 or a whole multiple of $1,000,000 in excess thereof (or, in connection with any conversion or the continuation of the Term Loan, if less, the entire principal amount thereof then outstanding). Except as provided in Sections 2.03(c) and 2.04(c), each Borrowing of or conversion to Base Rate Loans shall be in a principal amount of $500,000 or a whole multiple of $100,000 in excess thereof (or, in connection with any conversion or the continuation of the Term Loan, if less, the entire principal amount thereof then outstanding). Each Loan Notice shall specify (i) whether the Borrower is requesting a Borrowing, a conversion of Loans from one Type to the other, or a continuation of Eurodollar Rate Loans, (ii) the requested date of the Borrowing, conversion or continuation, as the case may be (which shall be a Business Day), (iii) the principal amount of Loans to be borrowed, converted or continued, (iv) the Type of Loans to be borrowed or to which existing Loans are to be converted, and (v) if applicable, the duration of the Interest Period with respect thereto. If the Borrower fails to specify a Type of a Loan in a Loan Notice or if the Borrower fails to give a timely notice requesting a conversion or continuation, then the applicable Loans shall be made as, or converted to, Base Rate Loans. Any such automatic conversion to Base Rate Loans shall be effective as of the last day of the Interest Period then in effect with respect to the applicable Eurodollar Rate Loans. If the Borrower requests a Borrowing of, conversion to, or continuation of Eurodollar Rate Loans in any Loan Notice, but fails to specify an Interest Period, it will be deemed to have specified an Interest Period of one month.
   1. Following receipt of a Loan Notice, the Administrative Agent shall promptly notify each Lender of the amount of its Applicable Percentage of the applicable Loans, and if no timely notice of a conversion or continuation is provided by the Borrower, the Administrative Agent shall notify each Lender of the details of any automatic conversion to Base Rate Loans described in the preceding subsection. In the case of a Borrowing, each Lender shall make the amount of its Loan available to the Administrative Agent in immediately available funds at the Administrative Agent’s Office not later than 2:00 p.m. on the Business Day specified in the applicable Loan Notice. Upon satisfaction of the applicable conditions set forth in Section 5.02 (and, if such Borrowing is the initial Credit Extension, Section 5.01), the Administrative Agent shall make all funds so received available to the Borrower in like funds as received by the Administrative Agent either by (i) crediting the account of the Borrower on the books of Bank of America with the amount of such funds or (ii) wire transfer of such funds, in each case in accordance with instructions provided to (and reasonably acceptable to) the Administrative Agent by the Borrower; provided, however, that if, on the date the Loan Notice with respect to a Borrowing of Revolving Loans is given by the Borrower, there are L/C Borrowings outstanding, then the proceeds of such Borrowing, first, shall be applied to the payment in full of any such L/C Borrowings and second, shall be made available to the Borrower as provided above.
   2. Except as otherwise provided herein, a Eurodollar Rate Loan may be continued or converted only on the last day of the Interest Period for such Eurodollar Rate Loan. During the existence of a Default, no Loans may be requested as, converted to or continued as Eurodollar Rate Loans without the consent of the Required Lenders, and the Required Lenders may demand that any or all of the outstanding Eurodollar Rate Loans be converted immediately to Base Rate Loans.

33



1. Each determination of an interest rate by the Administrative Agent pursuant to any provision of this Agreement shall be conclusive and binding on the Borrower and the Lenders in the absence of manifest error.
2. After giving effect to all Borrowings, all conversions of Loans from one Type to the other, and all continuations of Loans as the same Type, there shall not be more than ten (10) Interest Periods in effect.
3. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, any Lender may exchange, continue or rollover all or a portion of its Loans in connection with any refinancing, extension, loan modification or similar transaction permitted by the terms of this Agreement, pursuant to a cashless settlement mechanism approved by the Borrower, the Administrative Agent and such Lender.
4. This Section 2.02 shall not apply to Swing Line Loans.

2.03 Letters of Credit.

1. The Letter of Credit Commitment.
   1. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, (A) the L/C Issuer agrees, in reliance upon the agreements of the Lenders set forth in this Section 2.03, (1) from time to time on any Business Day during the period from the Closing Date until the Letter of Credit Expiration Date, to issue Letters of Credit in Dollars for the account of the Borrower or any Subsidiary, and to amend or extend Letters of Credit previously issued by it, in accordance with subsection
2. below, and (2) to honor drawings under the Letters of Credit; and (B) the Lenders severally agree to participate in Letters of Credit issued for the account of the Borrower or any Subsidiary and any drawings thereunder; provided that after giving effect to any L/C Credit Extension with respect to any Letter of Credit, (x) the Total Revolving Outstandings shall not exceed the Aggregate Revolving Commitments, (y) the Revolving Credit Exposure of any Lender shall not exceed such Lender’s Revolving Commitment and (z) the Outstanding Amount of the L/C Obligations shall not exceed the Letter of Credit Sublimit. Each request by the Borrower for the issuance or amendment of a Letter of Credit shall be deemed to be a representation by the Borrower that the L/C Credit Extension so requested complies with the conditions set forth in the proviso to the preceding sentence. Within the foregoing limits, and subject to the terms and conditions hereof, the Borrower’s ability to obtain Letters of Credit shall be fully revolving, and accordingly the Borrower may, during the foregoing period, obtain Letters of Credit to replace Letters of Credit that have expired or that have been drawn upon and reimbursed.
   1. The L/C Issuer shall not issue any Letter of Credit if:
      1. subject to Section 2.03(b)(iii), the expiry date of the requested Letter of Credit would occur more than twelve months after the date of issuance or last extension, unless the Required Revolving Lenders have approved such expiry date; or
      2. the expiry date of such requested Letter of Credit would occur after the date one year after the Maturity Date, unless all the Lenders that have Revolving Commitments have approved such expiry date.
   2. The L/C Issuer shall not be under any obligation to issue any Letter of Credit if:

34



* + 1. any order, judgment or decree of any Governmental Authority or arbitrator shall by its terms purport to enjoin or restrain the L/C Issuer from issuing such Letter of Credit, or any Law applicable to the L/C Issuer or any request or directive (whether or not having the force of Law) from any Governmental Authority with jurisdiction over the L/C Issuer shall prohibit, or request that the L/C Issuer refrain from, the issuance of letters of credit generally or such Letter of Credit in particular or shall impose upon the L/C Issuer with respect to such Letter of Credit any restriction, reserve or capital requirement (for which the L/C Issuer is not otherwise compensated hereunder) not in effect on the Closing Date, or shall impose upon the L/C Issuer any unreimbursed loss, cost or expense which was not applicable on the Closing Date and which the L/C Issuer in good faith deems material to it;
    2. the issuance of such Letter of Credit would violate one or more policies of the L/C Issuer applicable to letters of credit generally;
    3. except as otherwise agreed by the Administrative Agent and the L/C Issuer, such Letter of Credit is in an initial stated amount less $500,000;
    4. such Letter of Credit is to be denominated in a currency other than Dollars;
    5. any Lender is at that time a Defaulting Lender, unless the L/C Issuer has entered into arrangements, including the delivery of Cash Collateral, satisfactory to the L/C Issuer (in its sole discretion) with the Borrower or such Defaulting Lender to eliminate the L/C Issuer’s actual or potential Fronting Exposure (after giving effect to Section 2.15(b)) with respect to the Defaulting Lender arising from either the Letter of Credit then proposed to be issued or that Letter of Credit and all other L/C Obligations as to which the L/C Issuer has actual or potential Fronting Exposure, as it may elect in its sole discretion; or
    6. such Letter of Credit contains any provisions for automatic reinstatement of the stated amount after any drawing thereunder.
  1. The L/C Issuer shall not amend any Letter of Credit if the L/C Issuer would not be permitted at such time to issue such Letter of Credit in its amended form under the terms hereof.
  2. The L/C Issuer shall be under no obligation to amend any Letter of Credit if (A) the L/C Issuer would have no obligation at such time to issue such Letter of Credit in its amended form under the terms hereof, or (B) the beneficiary of such Letter of Credit does not accept the proposed amendment to such Letter of Credit.
  3. The L/C Issuer shall act on behalf of the Lenders with respect to any Letters of Credit issued by it and the documents associated therewith, and the L/C Issuer shall have all of the benefits and immunities (A) provided to the Administrative Agent in Article X with respect to any acts taken or omissions suffered by the L/C Issuer in connection with Letters of Credit issued by it or proposed to be issued by it and Issuer Documents pertaining to such Letters of Credit as fully as if the term “Administrative Agent” as used in Article X included the L/C Issuer with respect to such acts or omissions, and

1. as additionally provided herein with respect to the L/C Issuer.

35



1. Procedures for Issuance and Amendment of Letters of Credit; Auto-Extension Letters of Credit.
   1. Each Letter of Credit shall be issued or amended, as the case may be, upon the request of the Borrower delivered to the L/C Issuer (with a copy to the Administrative Agent) in the form of a Letter of Credit Application, appropriately completed and signed by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower. Such Letter of Credit Application may be sent by facsimile, by United States mail, by overnight courier, by electronic transmission using the system provided by the L/C Issuer, by personal delivery or by any other means acceptable to the L/C Issuer. Such Letter of Credit Application must be received by the L/C Issuer and the Administrative Agent not later than 12:00 noon at least two Business Days (or such later date and time as the Administrative Agent and the L/C Issuer may agree in a particular instance in their sole discretion) prior to the proposed issuance date or date of amendment, as the case may be. In the case of a request for an initial issuance of a Letter of Credit, such Letter of Credit Application shall specify in form and detail satisfactory to the L/C Issuer: (A) the proposed issuance date of the requested Letter of Credit (which shall be a Business Day); (B) the amount thereof; (C) the expiry date thereof; (D) the name and address of the beneficiary thereof; (E) the documents to be presented by such beneficiary in case of any drawing thereunder; (F) the full text of any certificate to be presented by such beneficiary in case of any drawing thereunder; (G) the purpose and nature of the requested Letter of Credit; and (H) such other matters as the L/C Issuer may require. In the case of a request for an amendment of any outstanding Letter of Credit, such Letter of Credit Application shall specify in form and detail satisfactory to the L/C Issuer (A) the Letter of Credit to be amended; (B) the proposed date of amendment thereof (which shall be a Business Day); (C) the nature of the proposed amendment; and (D) such other matters as the L/C Issuer may require. Additionally, the Borrower shall furnish to the L/C Issuer and the Administrative Agent such other documents and information pertaining to such requested Letter of Credit issuance or amendment, including any Issuer Documents, as the L/C Issuer or the Administrative Agent may require.
   2. Promptly after receipt of any Letter of Credit Application, the L/C Issuer will confirm with the Administrative Agent (by telephone or in writing) that the Administrative Agent has received a copy of such Letter of Credit Application from the Borrower and, if not, the L/C Issuer will provide the Administrative Agent with a copy thereof. Unless the L/C Issuer has received written notice from any Lender, the Administrative Agent or the Borrower, at least one Business Day prior to the requested date of issuance or amendment of the applicable Letter of Credit, that one or more applicable conditions contained in Article V shall not then be satisfied, then, subject to the terms and conditions hereof, the L/C Issuer shall, on the requested date, issue a Letter of Credit for the account of the Borrower or the applicable Subsidiary or enter into the applicable amendment, as the case may be, in each case in accordance with the L/C Issuer’s usual and customary business practices. Immediately upon the issuance of each Letter of Credit, each Lender shall be deemed to, and hereby irrevocably and unconditionally agrees to, purchase from the L/C Issuer a risk participation in such Letter of Credit in an amount equal to the product of such Lender’s Applicable Percentage times the amount of such Letter of Credit.
   3. If the Borrower so requests in any applicable Letter of Credit Application, the L/C Issuer may, in its sole discretion, agree to issue a Letter of Credit that has automatic extension provisions (each, an “Auto-Extension Letter of Credit”); provided that any such Auto-Extension Letter of Credit must permit the L/C Issuer to prevent any such extension at least once in each twelve-month period (commencing with the date of issuance of such Letter of Credit) by giving prior notice to the beneficiary thereof not later than a day (the “Non-Extension Notice Date”) in each such twelve-month period to be agreed upon at the time such Letter of Credit is issued. Unless otherwise directed by the L/C Issuer, the Borrower shall not be required to make a specific request

36



to the L/C Issuer for any such extension. Once an Auto-Extension Letter of Credit has been issued, the Lenders shall be deemed to have authorized (but may not require) the L/C Issuer to permit the extension of such Letter of Credit at any time to an expiry date not later than the date one year after the Maturity Date; provided, however, that the L/C Issuer shall not permit any such extension if (A) the L/C Issuer has determined that it would not be permitted, or would have no obligation, at such time to issue such Letter of Credit in its revised form (as extended) under the terms hereof (by reason of the provisions of clause (ii) or (iii) of Section 2.03(a) or otherwise), or (B) it has received notice (which may be by telephone or in writing) on or before the day that is seven Business Days before the Non-Extension Notice Date (1) from the Administrative Agent that the Required Lenders have elected not to permit such extension or (2) from the Administrative Agent, any Lender or the Borrower that one or more of the applicable conditions specified in Section 5.02 is not then satisfied, and in each such case directing the L/C Issuer not to permit such extension.

* 1. If the Borrower so requests in any applicable Letter of Credit Application, the L/C Issuer may, in its sole discretion, agree to issue a Letter of Credit that permits the automatic reinstatement of all or a portion of the stated amount thereof after any drawing thereunder (each, an “Auto-Reinstatement Letter of Credit”). Unless otherwise directed by the L/C Issuer, the Borrower shall not be required to make a specific request to the L/C Issuer to permit such reinstatement. Once an Auto-Reinstatement Letter of Credit has been issued, except as provided in the following sentence, the Lenders shall be deemed to have authorized (but may not require) the L/C Issuer to reinstate all or a portion of the stated amount thereof in accordance with the provisions of such Letter of Credit. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if such Auto-Reinstatement Letter of Credit permits the L/C Issuer to decline to reinstate all or any portion of the stated amount thereof after a drawing thereunder by giving notice of such non-reinstatement within a specified number of days after such drawing (the “Non-Reinstatement Deadline”), the L/C Issuer shall not permit such reinstatement if it has received a notice (which may be by telephone or in writing) on or before the day that is seven Business Days before the Non-Reinstatement Deadline (A) from the Administrative Agent that the Required Lenders have elected not to permit such reinstatement or (B) from the Administrative Agent, any Lender or the Borrower that one or more of the applicable conditions specified in Section 5.02 is not then satisfied (treating such reinstatement as an L/C Credit Extension for purposes of this clause) and, in each case, directing the L/C Issuer not to permit such reinstatement.
  2. Promptly after its delivery of any Letter of Credit or any amendment to a Letter of Credit to an advising bank with respect thereto or to the beneficiary thereof, the L/C Issuer will also deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent a true and complete copy of such Letter of Credit or amendment.

1. Drawings and Reimbursements; Funding of Participations.
   1. Upon receipt from the beneficiary of any Letter of Credit of any notice of drawing under such Letter of Credit, the L/C Issuer shall notify the Borrower and the Administrative Agent thereof. Not later than 12:00 noon on the date of any payment by the L/C Issuer under a Letter of Credit (each such date, an “Honor Date”), the Borrower shall reimburse the L/C Issuer through the Administrative Agent in an amount equal to the amount of such drawing. If the Borrower fails to so reimburse the L/C Issuer by such time, the Administrative Agent shall promptly notify each Lender of the Honor Date, the amount of the unreimbursed drawing (the “Unreimbursed Amount”), and the amount of such Lender’s Applicable Percentage thereof. In such event, the Borrower shall be deemed to have requested a Borrowing of Revolving Loans that are Base Rate Loans to be disbursed on the Honor Date in an amount equal to the Unreimbursed Amount, without regard to the minimum and multiples specified in Section 2.02 for the principal amount of Base Rate Loans,

37



but subject to the unutilized portion of the Aggregate Revolving Commitments and the conditions set forth in Section 5.02 (other than the delivery of a Loan Notice). If the Unreimbursed Amount is paid on the Honor Date with a Revolving Loan, no Default shall be deemed to have occurred for failure of the Borrower to reimburse the L/C Issuer for such Unreimbursed Amount. Any notice given by the L/C Issuer or the Administrative Agent pursuant to this Section 2.03(c)(i) may be given by telephone if immediately confirmed in writing; provided that the lack of such an immediate confirmation shall not affect the conclusiveness or binding effect of such notice.

1. Each Lender shall upon any notice pursuant to Section 2.03(c)(i) make funds available (and the Administrative Agent may apply Cash Collateral provided for this purpose) for the account of the L/C Issuer at the Administrative Agent’s Office in an amount equal to its Applicable Percentage of the Unreimbursed Amount not later than 2:00 p.m. on the Business Day specified in such notice by the Administrative Agent, whereupon, subject to the provisions of Section 2.03(c)(iii), each Lender that so makes funds available shall be deemed to have made a Revolving Loan that is a Base Rate Loan to the Borrower in such amount. The Administrative Agent shall remit the funds so received to the L/C Issuer.
2. With respect to any Unreimbursed Amount that is not fully refinanced by a Borrowing of Revolving Loans that are Base Rate Loans because the conditions set forth in Section 5.02 cannot be satisfied or for any other reason, the Borrower shall be deemed to have incurred from the L/C Issuer an L/C Borrowing in the amount of the Unreimbursed Amount that is not so refinanced, which L/C Borrowing shall be due and payable on demand (together with interest) and shall bear interest at the Default Rate. In such event, each Lender’s payment to the Administrative Agent for the account of the L/C Issuer pursuant to Section 2.03(c)(ii) shall be deemed payment in respect of its participation in such L/C Borrowing and shall constitute an L/C Advance from such Lender in satisfaction of its participation obligation under this Section 2.03.
3. Until each Lender funds its Revolving Loan or L/C Advance pursuant to this Section 2.03(c) to reimburse the L/C Issuer for any amount drawn under any Letter of Credit, interest in respect of such Lender’s Applicable Percentage of such amount shall be solely for the account of the L/C Issuer.
4. Each Lender’s obligation to make Revolving Loans or L/C Advances to reimburse the L/C Issuer for amounts drawn under Letters of Credit, as contemplated by this Section 2.03(c), shall be absolute and unconditional and shall not be affected by any circumstance, including (A) any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, defense or other right which such Lender may have against the L/C Issuer, the Borrower, any Subsidiary or any other Person for any reason whatsoever; (B) the occurrence or continuance of a Default; or (C) any other occurrence, event or condition, whether or not similar to any of the foregoing; provided, however, that each Lender’s obligation to make Revolving Loans pursuant to this Section 2.03(c) is subject to the conditions set forth in Section 5.02 (other than delivery by the Borrower of a Loan Notice). No such making of an L/C Advance shall relieve or otherwise impair the obligation of the Borrower to reimburse the L/C Issuer for the amount of any payment made by the L/C Issuer under any Letter of Credit, together with interest as provided herein.
5. If any Lender fails to make available to the Administrative Agent for the account of the L/C Issuer any amount required to be paid by such Lender pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this Section 2.03(c) by the time specified in Section 2.03(c)(ii), then, without limiting the other provisions of this Agreement, the L/C Issuer shall be entitled to recover from such Lender (acting through the Administrative Agent), on demand, such amount with interest thereon for the period from the date such payment is required to the date on which such payment is immediately

38



available to the L/C Issuer at a rate per annum equal to the greater of the Federal Funds Rate and a rate determined by the L/C Issuer in accordance with banking industry rules on interbank compensation, plus any administrative, processing or similar fees customarily charged by the L/C Issuer in connection with the foregoing. If such Lender pays such amount (with interest and fees as aforesaid), the amount so paid shall constitute such Lender’s Revolving Loan included in the relevant Borrowing or L/C Advance in respect of the relevant L/C Borrowing, as the case may be. A certificate of the L/C Issuer submitted to any Lender (through the Administrative Agent) with respect to any amounts owing under this clause (vi) shall be conclusive absent manifest error.

1. Repayment of Participations.
   1. At any time after the L/C Issuer has made a payment under any Letter of Credit and has received from any Lender such Lender’s L/C Advance in respect of such payment in accordance with Section 2.03(c), if the Administrative Agent receives for the account of the L/C Issuer any payment in respect of the related Unreimbursed Amount or interest thereon (whether directly from the Borrower or otherwise, including proceeds of Cash Collateral applied thereto by the Administrative Agent), the Administrative Agent will distribute to such Lender its Applicable Percentage thereof in the same funds as those received by the Administrative Agent.
   2. If any payment received by the Administrative Agent for the account of the L/C Issuer pursuant to Section 2.03(c)(i) is required to be returned under any of the circumstances described in Section 11.05 (including pursuant to any settlement entered into by the L/C Issuer in its discretion), each Lender shall pay to the Administrative Agent for the account of the L/C Issuer its Applicable Percentage thereof on demand of the Administrative Agent, plus interest thereon from the date of such demand to the date such amount is returned by such Lender, at a rate per annum equal to the Federal Funds Rate from time to time in effect. The obligations of the Lenders under this clause shall survive the payment in full of the Obligations and the termination of this Agreement.
2. Obligations Absolute. The obligation of the Borrower to reimburse the L/C Issuer for each drawing under each Letter of Credit and to repay each L/C Borrowing shall be absolute, unconditional and irrevocable, and shall be paid strictly in accordance with the terms of this Agreement under all circumstances, including the following:
   1. any lack of validity or enforceability of such Letter of Credit, this Agreement or any other Loan Document;
   2. the existence of any claim, counterclaim, setoff, defense or other right that the Borrower or any Subsidiary may have at any time against any beneficiary or any transferee of such Letter of Credit (or any Person for whom any such beneficiary or any such transferee may be acting), the L/C Issuer or any other Person, whether in connection with this Agreement, the transactions contemplated hereby or by such Letter of Credit or any agreement or instrument relating thereto, or any unrelated transaction;
   3. any draft, demand, certificate or other document presented under such Letter of Credit proving to be forged, fraudulent, invalid or insufficient in any respect or any statement therein being untrue or inaccurate in any respect; or any loss or delay in the transmission or otherwise of any document required in order to make a drawing under such Letter of Credit;

39



1. waiver by the L/C Issuer of any requirement that exists for the L/C Issuer’s protection and not the protection of the Borrower or any waiver by the L/C Issuer which does not in fact materially prejudice the Borrower;
2. honor of a demand for payment presented electronically even if such Letter of Credit requires that demand be in the form of a draft;
3. any payment made by the L/C Issuer in respect of an otherwise complying item presented after the date specified as the expiration date of, or the date by which documents must be received under such Letter of Credit if presentation after such date is authorized by the UCC, the ISP or the UCP, as applicable;
4. any payment by the L/C Issuer under such Letter of Credit against presentation of a draft or certificate that does not strictly comply with the terms of such Letter of Credit; or any payment made by the L/C Issuer under such Letter of Credit to any Person purporting to be a trustee in bankruptcy, debtor-in-possession, assignee for the benefit of creditors, liquidator, receiver or other representative of or successor to any beneficiary or any transferee of such Letter of Credit, including any arising in connection with any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law; or
5. any other circumstance or happening whatsoever, whether or not similar to any of the foregoing, including any other circumstance that might otherwise constitute a defense available to, or a discharge of, the Borrower or any Subsidiary.

The Borrower shall promptly examine a copy of each Letter of Credit and each amendment thereto that is delivered to it and, in the event of any claim of noncompliance with the Borrower’s instructions or other irregularity, the Borrower will immediately notify the L/C Issuer. The Borrower shall be conclusively deemed to have waived any such claim against the L/C Issuer and its correspondents unless such notice is given as aforesaid.

1. Role of L/C Issuer. Each Lender and the Borrower agree that, in paying any drawing under a Letter of Credit, the L/C Issuer shall not have any responsibility to obtain any document (other than any sight draft, certificates and documents expressly required by such Letter of Credit) or to ascertain or inquire as to the validity or accuracy of any such document or the authority of the Person executing or delivering any such document. None of the L/C Issuer, the Administrative Agent, any of their respective Related Parties nor any correspondent, participant or assignee of the L/C Issuer shall be liable to any Lender for (i) any action taken or omitted in connection herewith at the request or with the approval of the Lenders, the Required Revolving Lenders or the Required Lenders, as applicable; (ii) any action taken or omitted in the absence of gross negligence or willful misconduct; or (iii) the due execution, effectiveness, validity or enforceability of any document or instrument related to any Letter of Credit or Issuer Document. The Borrower hereby assumes all risks of the acts or omissions of any beneficiary or transferee with respect to its use of any Letter of Credit; provided, however, that this assumption is not intended to, and shall not, preclude the Borrower from pursuing such rights and remedies as it may have against the beneficiary or transferee at law or under any other agreement. None of the L/C Issuer, the Administrative Agent, any of their respective Related Parties nor any correspondent, participant or assignee of the L/C Issuer shall be liable or responsible for any of the matters described in clauses (i) through (viii) of Section 2.03(e); provided, however, that anything in such clauses to the contrary notwithstanding, the Borrower may have a claim against the L/C Issuer, and the L/C Issuer may be liable to the Borrower, to the extent, but only to the extent, of any direct, as opposed to consequential or exemplary, damages suffered by the Borrower which the Borrower proves, as determined by a final nonappealable judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction, were caused by the L/C Issuer’s willful misconduct or gross negligence or the L/C Issuer’s willful failure to pay under any Letter of Credit after the presentation to it by the beneficiary of a sight draft

40



and certificate(s) strictly complying with the terms and conditions of a Letter of Credit. In furtherance and not in limitation of the foregoing, the L/C Issuer may accept documents that appear on their face to be in order, without responsibility for further investigation, regardless of any notice or information to the contrary, and the L/C Issuer shall not be responsible for the validity or sufficiency of any instrument transferring, endorsing or assigning or purporting to transfer, endorse or assign a Letter of Credit or the rights or benefits thereunder or proceeds thereof, in whole or in part, which may prove to be invalid or ineffective for any reason. The L/C Issuer may send a Letter of Credit or conduct any communication to or from the beneficiary via the Society for Worldwide Interbank Financial Telecommunication (“SWIFT”) message or overnight courier, or any other commercially reasonable means of communicating with a beneficiary.

1. Applicability of ISP and UCP; Limitation of Liability. Unless otherwise expressly agreed by the L/C Issuer and the Borrower when a Letter of Credit is issued, the rules of the ISP shall apply to each Letter of Credit. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the L/C Issuer shall not be responsible to the Borrower for, and the L/C Issuer’s rights and remedies against the Borrower shall not be impaired by, any action or inaction of the L/C Issuer required or permitted under any Law, order, or practice that is required or permitted to be applied to any Letter of Credit or this Agreement, including the Law or any order of a jurisdiction where the L/C Issuer or the beneficiary is located, the practice stated in the ISP or UCP, as applicable, or in the decisions, opinions, practice statements, or official commentary of the ICC Banking Commission, the Bankers Association for Finance and Trade - International Financial Services Association (BAFT-IFSA), or the Institute of International Banking Law & Practice, whether or not any Letter of Credit chooses such Law or practice.
2. Letter of Credit Fees. The Borrower shall pay to the Administrative Agent for the account of each Lender in accordance, subject to Section 2.15, with its Applicable Percentage a Letter of Credit fee (the “Letter of Credit Fee”) for each Letter of Credit equal to the Applicable Rate for Revolving Loans that are Eurodollar Rate Loans times the daily amount available to be drawn under such Letter of Credit. For purposes of computing the daily amount available to be drawn under any Letter of Credit, the amount of such Letter of Credit shall be determined in accordance with Section 1.06. Letter of Credit Fees shall be (i) due and payable on the first Business Day after the end of each March, June, September and December, commencing with the first such date to occur after the issuance of such Letter of Credit, on the Maturity Date and thereafter on demand; and (ii) computed on a quarterly basis in arrears. If there is any change in the Applicable Rate during any quarter, the daily amount available to be drawn under each Letter of Credit shall be computed and multiplied by the Applicable Rate separately for each period during such quarter that such Applicable Rate was in effect. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, upon the request of the Required Lenders while any Event of Default exists or at any time the Default Rate is in effect, all Letter of Credit Fees shall accrue at the Default Rate.
3. Fronting Fee and Documentary and Processing Charges Payable to L/C Issuer. The Borrower shall pay directly to the L/C Issuer for its own account a fronting fee with respect to each Letter of Credit, at the rate per annum specified in the Fee Letter, computed on the daily amount available to be drawn under such Letter of Credit on a quarterly basis in arrears. Such fronting fee shall be due and payable on the tenth Business Day after the end of each March, June, September and December in respect of the most recently-ended quarterly period (or portion thereof, in the case of the first payment), commencing with the first such date to occur after the issuance of such Letter of Credit, on the Maturity Date and thereafter on demand. For purposes of computing the daily amount available to be drawn under any Letter of Credit, the amount of such Letter of Credit shall be determined in accordance with Section 1.06. In addition, the Borrower shall pay directly to the L/C Issuer for its own account the customary issuance, presentation, amendment and other processing fees, and other standard costs and charges, of the L/C Issuer relating to letters of credit as from time to time in effect. Such customary fees and standard costs and charges are due and payable on demand and are nonrefundable.

41



1. Conflict with Issuer Documents. In the event of any conflict between the terms hereof and the terms of any Issuer Document, the terms hereof shall control.
2. Letters of Credit Issued for Subsidiaries. Notwithstanding that a Letter of Credit issued or outstanding hereunder is in support of any obligations of, or is for the account of, a Subsidiary, the Borrower shall be obligated to reimburse the L/C Issuer hereunder for any and all drawings under such Letter of Credit. The Borrower hereby acknowledges that the issuance of Letters of Credit for the account of Subsidiaries inures to the benefit of the Borrower, and that the Borrower’s business derives substantial benefits from the businesses of such Subsidiaries.

2.04 Swing Line Loans.

1. Swing Line Facility. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, the Swing Line Lender, in reliance upon the agreements of the other Lenders set forth in this Section 2.04, may in its sole discretion make loans (each such loan, a “Swing Line Loan”) to the Borrower in Dollars from time to time on any Business Day during the Availability Period in an aggregate amount not to exceed at any time outstanding the amount of the Swing Line Sublimit, notwithstanding the fact that such Swing Line Loans, when aggregated with the Applicable Percentage of the Outstanding Amount of Revolving Loans and L/C Obligations of the Lender acting as Swing Line Lender, may exceed the amount of such Lender’s Revolving Commitment; provided, however, that (i) after giving effect to any Swing Line Loan, (A) the Total Revolving Outstandings shall not exceed the Aggregate Revolving Commitments and (B) the Revolving Credit Exposure of any Lender shall not exceed such Lender’s Revolving Commitment, (ii) the Borrower shall not use the proceeds of any Swing Line Loan to refinance any outstanding Swing Line Loan and (iii) the Swing Line Lender shall not be under any obligation to make any Swing Line Loan if it shall determine (which determination shall be conclusive and binding absent manifest error) that it has, or by such Credit Extension may have, Fronting Exposure. Within the foregoing limits, and subject to the other terms and conditions hereof, the Borrower may borrow under this Section 2.04, prepay under Section 2.05, and reborrow under this Section 2.04. Each Swing Line Loan shall be a Base Rate Loan. Immediately upon the making of a Swing Line Loan, each Lender shall be deemed to, and hereby irrevocably and unconditionally agrees to, purchase from the Swing Line Lender a risk participation in such Swing Line Loan in an amount equal to the product of such Lender’s Applicable Percentage times the amount of such Swing Line Loan.
2. Borrowing Procedures. Each Borrowing of Swing Line Loans shall be made upon the Borrower’s irrevocable notice to the Swing Line Lender and the Administrative Agent, which may be given by (A) telephone or (B) by a Swing Line Loan Notice; provided that any telephonic notice must be confirmed promptly by delivery to the Swing Line Lender and the Administrative Agent of a Swing Line Loan Notice. Each such Swing Line Loan Notice must be received by the Swing Line Lender and the Administrative Agent not later than 12:00 noon on the requested borrowing date, and shall specify (i) the amount to be borrowed, which shall be a minimum principal amount of $100,000, and (ii) the requested borrowing date, which shall be a Business Day. Promptly after receipt by the Swing Line Lender of any telephonic Swing Line Loan Notice, the Swing Line Lender will confirm with the Administrative Agent (by telephone or in writing) that the Administrative Agent has also received such Swing Line Loan Notice and, if not, the Swing Line Lender will notify the Administrative Agent (by telephone or in writing) of the contents thereof. Unless the Swing Line Lender has received notice (by telephone or in writing) from the Administrative Agent (including at the request of any Lender) prior to 1:00 p.m. on the date of the proposed Borrowing of Swing Line Loans (A) directing the Swing Line Lender not to make such Swing Line Loan as a result of the limitations set forth in the first proviso to the first sentence of Section 2.04(a), or (B) that one or more of the applicable conditions specified in Article V is not then satisfied, then, subject to the terms and conditions hereof, the Swing Line Lender will, not later than 2:00 p.m. on the borrowing date

42



specified in such Swing Line Loan Notice, make the amount of its Swing Line Loan available to the Borrower.

1. Refinancing of Swing Line Loans.
   1. The Swing Line Lender at any time in its sole discretion may request, on behalf of the Borrower (which hereby irrevocably authorizes the Swing Line Lender to so request on its behalf), that each Lender make a Revolving Loan that is a Base Rate Loan in an amount equal to such Lender’s Applicable Percentage of the amount of Swing Line Loans then outstanding. Such request shall be made in writing (which written request shall be deemed to be a Loan Notice for purposes hereof) and in accordance with the requirements of Section 2.02, without regard to the minimum and multiples specified therein for the principal amount of Base Rate Loans, but subject to the unutilized portion of the Aggregate Revolving Commitments and the conditions set forth in Section 5.02 (other than delivery by the Borrower of a Loan Notice). The Swing Line Lender shall furnish the Borrower with a copy of the applicable Loan Notice promptly after delivering such notice to the Administrative Agent. Each Lender shall make an amount equal to its Applicable Percentage of the amount specified in such Loan Notice available to the Administrative Agent in immediately available funds (and the Administrative Agent may apply Cash Collateral available with respect to the applicable Swing Line Loan) for the account of the Swing Line Lender at the Administrative Agent’s Office not later than 2:00 p.m. on the day specified in such Loan Notice, whereupon, subject to Section 2.04(c)(ii), each Lender that so makes funds available shall be deemed to have made a Revolving Loan that is a Base Rate Loan to the Borrower in such amount. The Administrative Agent shall remit the funds so received to the Swing Line Lender.
   2. If for any reason any Swing Line Loan cannot be refinanced by such a Borrowing of Revolving Loans in accordance with Section 2.04(c)(i), the request for Revolving Loans that are Base Rate Loans submitted by the Swing Line Lender as set forth herein shall be deemed to be a request by the Swing Line Lender that each of the Lenders fund its risk participation in the relevant Swing Line Loan and each Lender’s payment to the Administrative Agent for the account of the Swing Line Lender pursuant to Section 2.04(c)(i) shall be deemed payment in respect of such participation.
   3. If any Lender fails to make available to the Administrative Agent for the account of the Swing Line Lender any amount required to be paid by such Lender pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this Section 2.04(c) by the time specified in Section 2.04(c)(i), the Swing Line Lender shall be entitled to recover from such Lender (acting through the Administrative Agent), on demand, such amount with interest thereon for the period from the date such payment is required to the date on which such payment is immediately available to the Swing Line Lender at a rate per annum equal to the greater of the Federal Funds Rate and a rate determined by the Swing Line Lender in accordance with banking industry rules on interbank compensation, plus any administrative, processing or similar fees customarily charged by the Swing Line Lender in connection with the foregoing. If such Lender pays such amount (with interest and fees as aforesaid), the amount so paid shall constitute such Lender’s Revolving Loan included in the relevant Borrowing or funded participation in the relevant Swing Line Loan, as the case may be. A certificate of the Swing Line Lender submitted to any Lender (through the Administrative Agent) with respect to any amounts owing under this clause (iii) shall be conclusive absent manifest error.
   4. Each Lender’s obligation to make Revolving Loans or to purchase and fund risk participations in Swing Line Loans pursuant to this Section 2.04(c) shall be absolute and unconditional and shall not be affected by any circumstance, including (A) any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, defense or other right that such Lender may have against the Swing Line

43



Lender, the Borrower, any Subsidiary or any other Person for any reason whatsoever, (B) the occurrence or continuance of a Default, or (C) any other occurrence, event or condition, whether or not similar to any of the foregoing; provided, however, that each Lender’s obligation to make Revolving Loans pursuant to this Section 2.04(c) is subject to the conditions set forth in Section 5.02. No such funding of risk participations shall relieve or otherwise impair the obligation of the Borrower to repay Swing Line Loans, together with interest as provided herein.

1. Repayment of Participations.
   1. At any time after any Lender has purchased and funded a risk participation in a Swing Line Loan, if the Swing Line Lender receives any payment on account of such Swing Line Loan, the Swing Line Lender will distribute to such Lender its Applicable Percentage thereof in the same funds as those received by the Swing Line Lender.
   2. If any payment received by the Swing Line Lender in respect of principal or interest on any Swing Line Loan is required to be returned by the Swing Line Lender under any of the circumstances described in Section 11.05 (including pursuant to any settlement entered into by the Swing Line Lender in its discretion), each Lender shall pay to the Swing Line Lender its Applicable Percentage thereof on demand of the Administrative Agent, plus interest thereon from the date of such demand to the date such amount is returned, at a rate per annum equal to the Federal Funds Rate. The Administrative Agent will make such demand upon the request of the Swing Line Lender. The obligations of the Lenders under this clause shall survive the payment in full of the Obligations and the termination of this Agreement.
2. Interest for Account of Swing Line Lender. The Swing Line Lender shall be responsible for invoicing the Borrower for interest on the Swing Line Loans. Until each Lender funds its Revolving Loans that are Base Rate Loans or risk participation pursuant to this Section 2.04 to refinance such Lender’s Applicable Percentage of any Swing Line Loan, interest in respect of such Applicable Percentage shall be solely for the account of the Swing Line Lender.
3. Payments Directly to Swing Line Lender. The Borrower shall make all payments of principal and interest in respect of the Swing Line Loans directly to the Swing Line Lender.

2.05 Prepayments.

1. Voluntary Prepayments of Loans.
   1. Revolving Loans and Term Loan. The Borrower may, upon delivery of a Notice of Loan Prepayment to the Administrative Agent, at any time or from time to time voluntarily prepay Revolving Loans and the Term Loan in whole or in part without premium or penalty; provided that, unless otherwise agreed by the Administrative Agent, (A) such notice must be received by the Administrative Agent not later than 12:00 noon (1) three Business Days prior to any date of prepayment of Eurodollar Rate Loans and (2) on the date of prepayment of Base Rate Loans; (B) any such prepayment of Eurodollar Rate Loans shall be in a principal amount of $5,000,000 or a whole multiple of $1,000,000 in excess thereof (or, if less, the entire principal amount thereof then outstanding); (C) any prepayment of Base Rate Loans shall be in a principal amount of $500,000 or a whole multiple of $100,000 in excess thereof (or, if less, the entire principal amount thereof then outstanding); and (D) any prepayment of the Term Loan shall be applied to the remaining principal amortization payments in inverse order of maturity. Each such notice shall specify the date and amount of such prepayment and the Type(s) of Loans to be prepaid and, if Eurodollar Rate Loans are to be prepaid, the Interest Period(s) of such Loans. The

44



Administrative Agent will promptly notify each Lender of its receipt of each such notice, and of the amount of such Lender’s Applicable Percentage of such prepayment. If such notice is given by the Borrower, the Borrower shall make such prepayment and the payment amount specified in such notice shall be due and payable on the date specified therein. Any prepayment of a Eurodollar Rate Loan shall be accompanied by all accrued interest on the amount prepaid, together with any additional amounts required pursuant to Section 3.05. Subject to Section 2.15, each such prepayment shall be applied to the Loans of the Lenders in accordance with their respective Applicable Percentages.

* 1. Swing Line Loans. The Borrower may, upon notice to the Swing Line Lender pursuant to delivery to the Swing Line Lender of a Notice of Loan Prepayment (with a copy to the Administrative Agent), at any time or from time to time, voluntarily prepay Swing Line Loans in whole or in part without premium or penalty; provided that, unless otherwise agreed by the Swing Line Lender, (i) such notice must be received by the Swing Line Lender and the Administrative Agent not later than 12:00 noon on the date of the prepayment, and (ii) any such prepayment shall be in a minimum principal amount of $100,000 or a whole multiple of $100,000 in excess thereof (or, if less, the entire principal thereof then outstanding). Each such notice shall specify the date and amount of such prepayment. If such notice is given by the Borrower, the Borrower shall make such prepayment and the payment amount specified in such notice shall be due and payable on the date specified therein. Any prepayment of a Swing Line Loan shall be accompanied by all accrued interest on the amount prepaid, together with any additional amounts required pursuant to Section 3.05.

1. Mandatory Prepayments of Loans.
   1. Revolving Commitments. If for any reason the Total Revolving Outstandings at any time exceed the Aggregate Revolving Commitments then in effect, the Borrower shall immediately prepay Revolving Loans and/or Swing Line Loans and/or Cash Collateralize the L/C Obligations in an aggregate amount equal to such excess; provided, however, that the Borrower shall not be required to Cash Collateralize the L/C Obligations pursuant to this Section 2.05(b)(i) unless after the prepayment in full of the Revolving Loans and Swing Line Loans the Total Revolving Outstandings exceed the Aggregate Revolving Commitments then in effect.
2. Dispositions and Recovery Events. The Borrower shall prepay the Loans and/or Cash Collateralize the L/C Obligations as hereafter provided in an aggregate amount equal to 100% of the Net Cash Proceeds of any Disposition or Recovery Event that are not, within 365 days following receipt of such Net Cash Proceeds, committed to be reinvested pursuant to a legally binding commitment and, within 545 days following receipt of such Net Cash Proceeds, actually reinvested, in each case in property that is useful to the business of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries, which investment may include, in the case of a Recovery Event, the repair, restoration or replacement of the applicable property (it being understood that the Borrower shall prepay the Loans and/or Cash Collateralize the L/C Obligations as hereafter provided in an amount equal to the amount of any Net Cash Proceeds not so committed to be reinvested during such 365 day period or actually reinvested during such 545 day period immediately upon the expiration of the applicable period**)**.
3. Debt Issuances. Within three (3) Business Days of the receipt by the Borrower or any Subsidiary of the Net Cash Proceeds of any Debt Issuance, the Borrower shall prepay the Loans and/or Cash Collateralize the L/C Obligations as hereafter provided in an aggregate amount equal to 100% of such Net Cash Proceeds.

45



1. School Loan Principal Payments. Within three (3) Business Days of the receipt by the Borrower of any principal payment on the School Loan, the Borrower shall prepay the Loans and/or Cash Collateralize the L/C Obligations as hereafter provided in an aggregate amount equal to 100% of such principal payment on the School Loan.
2. Application of Mandatory Prepayments. All amounts required to be paid pursuant to this Section 2.05(b) shall be applied as follows:
   1. with respect to all amounts prepaid pursuant to Section 2.05(b)(i), first, ratably to the L/C Borrowings and the Swing Line Loans, second, to the outstanding Revolving Loans, and, third, to Cash Collateralize the remaining L/C Obligations; and
   2. with respect to all amounts prepaid pursuant to Sections 2.05(b)(ii), (iii) and (iv), first to the Term Loan (to the remaining principal amortization payments in inverse order of maturity), second, ratably to the L/C Borrowings and the Swing Line Loans, third, to the outstanding Revolving Loans, and, fourth, to Cash Collateralize the remaining L/C Obligations (with a corresponding reduction in the Aggregate Revolving Commitments in the cases of clauses second through fourth).

Within the parameters of the applications set forth above, prepayments shall be applied first to Base Rate Loans and then to Eurodollar Rate Loans in direct order of Interest Period maturities. All prepayments under this Section 2.05(b) shall be subject to Section 3.05, but otherwise without premium or penalty, and shall be accompanied by interest on the principal amount prepaid through the date of prepayment.

2.06 Termination or Reduction of Aggregate Revolving Commitments.

* 1. Optional Reduction. The Borrower may, upon notice to the Administrative Agent, terminate, in whole or in part, the Aggregate Revolving Commitments, or from time to time permanently reduce the Aggregate Revolving Commitments; provided that

1. any such notice shall be received by the Administrative Agent not later than 12:00 noon five Business Days prior to the date of termination or reduction, (ii) any such partial reduction shall be in an aggregate amount of $5,000,000 or any whole multiple of $1,000,000 in excess thereof, (iii) the Borrower shall not terminate or reduce the Aggregate Revolving Commitments if, after giving effect thereto and to any concurrent prepayments hereunder, the Total Revolving Outstandings would exceed the Aggregate Revolving Commitments and (iv) if, after giving effect to any reduction of the Aggregate Revolving Commitments, the Letter of Credit Sublimit or the Swing Line Sublimit exceeds the amount of the Aggregate Revolving Commitments, such sublimit shall be automatically reduced by the amount of such excess; provided, that any notice so given to the Administrative Agent in connection with a refinancing of all Obligations (other than contingent indemnification obligations not yet due and payable) may, subject to Section 3.05, be conditional on the effectiveness of the replacement credit agreement or other similar document and may be revoked by the Borrower if such condition is not satisfied. The Administrative Agent will promptly notify the Lenders of any such notice of termination or reduction of the Aggregate Revolving Commitments. Any reduction of the Aggregate Revolving Commitments shall be applied to the Revolving Commitment of each Lender according to its Applicable Percentage. All fees accrued until the effective date of any termination of the Aggregate Revolving Commitments shall be paid on the effective date of such termination.
   1. Mandatory Reductions. The Aggregate Revolving Commitments shall be permanently reduced to $0 at any time the aggregate principal amount of obligations owed to the Borrower pursuant to the School Loan is less than $125,000,000.

46



2.07 Repayment of Loans.

1. Revolving Loans. The Borrower shall repay to the Lenders on the Maturity Date the aggregate principal amount of all Revolving Loans outstanding on such date.
2. Swing Line Loans. The Borrower shall repay each Swing Line Loan on the earlier to occur of (i) the date ten Business Days after such Swing Line Loan is made and (ii) the Maturity Date.
3. Term Loan. The Borrower shall repay the outstanding principal amount of the Term Loan as follows (as such installments may hereafter be adjusted as a result of prepayments made pursuant to Section 2.05), unless accelerated sooner pursuant to Section 9.02: (i) on the last day of each calendar quarter, commencing on June 30, 2019, the Borrower shall repay the principal amount of the Term Loan and any Incremental Term Facility in an amount equal to 5.00% of the original principal amount of the Term Loan and any Incremental Term Facility and (ii) on the Maturity Date the Borrower shall repay in full the Outstanding Amount of the Term Loan.

Notwithstanding anything in Section 2.07(c)(i) to the contrary, (i) if any principal repayment installment to be made by the Borrower (other than principal repayment installments on Eurodollar Rate Loans) shall come due on a day other than a Business Day, such principal repayment installment shall be due on the next succeeding Business Day, and such extension of time shall be reflected in computing interest or fees, as the case may be, and (ii) if any principal repayment installment to be made by the Borrower on a Eurodollar Rate Loan shall come due on a day other than a Business Day, such principal repayment installment shall be extended to the next succeeding Business Day unless the result of such extension would be to extend such principal repayment installment into another calendar month, in which event such principal repayment installment shall be due on the immediately preceding Business Day.

2.08 Interest.

1. Subject to the provisions of subsection (b) below, (i) each Eurodollar Rate Loan shall bear interest on the outstanding principal amount thereof for each Interest Period at a rate per annum equal to the Eurodollar Rate for such Interest Period plus the Applicable Rate; (ii) each Base Rate Loan shall bear interest on the outstanding principal amount thereof from the applicable borrowing date at a rate per annum equal to the Base Rate plus the Applicable Rate; and (iii) each Swing Line Loan shall bear interest on the outstanding principal amount thereof from the applicable borrowing date at a rate per annum equal to the Base Rate plus the Applicable Rate. To the extent that any calculation of interest or any fee required to be paid under this Agreement shall be based on (or result in) a calculation that is less than zero, such calculation shall be deemed zero for purposes of this Agreement.
2. (i) If any amount of principal of any Loan is not paid when due (without regard to any applicable grace periods), whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise, such amount shall thereafter bear interest at a fluctuating interest rate per annum at all times equal to the Default Rate to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Laws.
   1. If any amount (other than principal of any Loan) payable by the Borrower under any Loan Document is not paid when due (without regard to any applicable grace periods), whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise, then upon the request of the Required Lenders, such amount shall thereafter bear interest at a fluctuating interest rate per annum at all times equal to the Default Rate to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Laws.
   2. Upon the request of the Required Lenders, while any Event of Default exists (other than as set forth in clauses (b)(i) and (b)(ii) above), the Borrower shall pay interest on the principal

47



amount of all outstanding Obligations hereunder at a fluctuating interest rate per annum at all times equal to the Default Rate to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Laws.

* 1. Accrued and unpaid interest on past due amounts (including interest on past due interest) shall be due and payable upon demand.

1. Interest on each Loan shall be due and payable in arrears on each Interest Payment Date and at such other times as may be specified herein. Interest hereunder shall be due and payable in accordance with the terms hereof before and after judgment, and before and after the commencement of any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law.

2.09 Fees.

In addition to certain fees described in subsections (h) and (i) of Section 2.03:

* 1. Commitment Fee. The Borrower shall pay to the Administrative Agent, for the account of each Lender in accordance with its Applicable Percentage, a commitment fee (the “Commitment Fee”) equal to the product of (i) twenty-five basis points (0.25%) times (ii) the actual daily amount by which the Aggregate Revolving Commitments exceed the sum of

1. the Outstanding Amount of Revolving Loans and (B) the Outstanding Amount of L/C Obligations, subject to adjustment as provided in Section 2.15. For the avoidance of doubt, the Outstanding Amount of Swing Line Loans shall not be counted towards or considered usage of the Aggregate Revolving Commitments for purposes of determining the Commitment Fee. The Commitment Fee shall accrue at all times during the Availability Period, including at any time during which one or more of the conditions in Article V is not met, and shall be due and payable quarterly in arrears on the last Business Day of each March, June, September and December, commencing with the first such date to occur after the Closing Date, and on the last day of the Availability Period. The Commitment Fee shall be calculated quarterly in arrears.
   1. Other Fees.
      1. The Borrower shall pay to the Administrative Agent and the L/C Issuer for their own respective accounts fees in the amounts and at the times specified in the Fee Letter. Such fees shall be fully earned when paid and shall not be refundable for any reason whatsoever.
      2. The Borrower shall pay to the Arranger and the Lenders such fees as shall have been separately agreed upon in writing in the amounts and at the times so specified. Such fees shall be fully earned when paid and shall not be refundable for any reason whatsoever.

2.10 Computation of Interest and Fees.

All computations of interest for Base Rate Loans (including Base Rate Loans determined by reference to the Eurodollar Rate) shall be made on the basis of a year of 365 or 366 days, as the case may be, and actual days elapsed. All other computations of fees and interest shall be made on the basis of a 360-day year and actual days elapsed (which results in more fees or interest, as applicable, being paid than if computed on the basis of a 365-day year). Interest shall accrue on each Loan for the day on which the Loan is made, and shall not accrue on a Loan, or any portion thereof, for the day on which the Loan or such portion is paid, provided that any Loan that is repaid on the same day on which it is made shall, subject to

48



Section 2.12(a), bear interest for one day. Each determination by the Administrative Agent of an interest rate or fee hereunder shall be conclusive and binding for all purposes, absent manifest error.

2.11 Evidence of Debt.

1. The Credit Extensions made by each Lender shall be evidenced by one or more accounts or records maintained by such Lender and by the Administrative Agent in the ordinary course of business. The accounts or records maintained by the Administrative Agent and each Lender shall be conclusive absent manifest error of the amount of the Credit Extensions made by the Lenders to the Borrower and the interest and payments thereon. Any failure to so record or any error in doing so shall not, however, limit or otherwise affect the obligation of the Borrower hereunder to pay any amount owing with respect to the Obligations. In the event of any conflict between the accounts and records maintained by any Lender and the accounts and records of the Administrative Agent in respect of such matters, the accounts and records of the Administrative Agent shall control in the absence of manifest error. Upon the request of any Lender made through the Administrative Agent, the Borrower shall execute and deliver to such Lender (through the Administrative Agent) a promissory note, which shall evidence such Lender’s Loans in addition to such accounts or records. Each such promissory note shall be in the form of Exhibit C (a “Note”). Each Lender may attach schedules to its Note and endorse thereon the date, Type (if applicable), amount and maturity of its Loans and payments with respect thereto.
2. In addition to the accounts and records referred to in subsection (a) above, each Lender and the Administrative Agent shall maintain in accordance with its usual practice accounts or records evidencing the purchases and sales by such Lender of participations in Letters of Credit and Swing Line Loans. In the event of any conflict between the accounts and records maintained by the Administrative Agent and the accounts and records of any Lender in respect of such matters, the accounts and records of the Administrative Agent shall control in the absence of manifest error.

2.12 Payments Generally; Administrative Agent’s Clawback.

1. General. All payments to be made by the Borrower shall be made free and clear of and without condition or deduction for any counterclaim, defense, recoupment or setoff. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, all payments by the Borrower hereunder shall be made to the Administrative Agent, for the account of the respective Lenders to which such payment is owed, at the Administrative Agent’s Office in Dollars and in immediately available funds not later than 2:00 p.m. on the date specified herein. The Administrative Agent will promptly distribute to each Lender its Applicable Percentage (or other applicable share as provided herein) of such payment in like funds as received by wire transfer to such Lender’s Lending Office. All payments received by the Administrative Agent after 2:00 p.m. shall be deemed received on the next succeeding Business Day and any applicable interest or fee shall continue to accrue. Subject to Section 2.07(c) and as otherwise specifically provided for in this Agreement, if any payment to be made by the Borrower shall come due on a day other than a Business Day, payment shall be made on the next following Business Day, and such extension of time shall be reflected in computing interest or fees, as the case may be.
2. (i) Funding by Lenders; Presumption by Administrative Agent. Unless the Administrative Agent shall have received notice from a Lender prior to the proposed date of any Borrowing of Eurodollar Rate Loans (or, in the case of any Borrowing of Base Rate Loans, prior to 12:00 noon on the date of such Borrowing) that such Lender will not make available to the Administrative Agent such Lender’s share of such Borrowing, the Administrative Agent may assume that such Lender has made such share available on such date in accordance with Section 2.02 (or, in the case of a Borrowing of Base Rate Loans, that such Lender has made such share available in accordance with and at the time required by Section 2.02) and may, in reliance upon such assumption, make available to the Borrower a corresponding amount. In such

49



event, if a Lender has not in fact made its share of the applicable Borrowing available to the Administrative Agent, then the applicable Lender and the Borrower severally agree to pay to the Administrative Agent forthwith on demand such corresponding amount in immediately available funds with interest thereon, for each day from and including the date such amount is made available to the Borrower to but excluding the date of payment to the Administrative Agent, at (A) in the case of a payment to be made by such Lender, the greater of the Federal Funds Rate and a rate determined by the Administrative Agent in accordance with banking industry rules on interbank compensation, plus any administrative, processing or similar fees customarily charged by the Administrative Agent in connection with the foregoing, and (B) in the case of a payment to be made by the Borrower, the interest rate applicable to Base Rate Loans. If the Borrower and such Lender shall pay such interest to the Administrative Agent for the same or an overlapping period, the Administrative Agent shall promptly remit to the Borrower the amount of such interest paid by the Borrower for such period. If such Lender pays its share of the applicable Borrowing to the Administrative Agent, then the amount so paid shall constitute such Lender’s Loan included in such Borrowing. Any payment by the Borrower shall be without prejudice to any claim the Borrower may have against a Lender that shall have failed to make such payment to the Administrative Agent.

1. Payments by Borrower; Presumptions by Administrative Agent. Unless the Administrative Agent shall have received notice from the Borrower prior to the time at which any payment is due to the Administrative Agent for the account of the Lenders or the L/C Issuer hereunder that the Borrower will not make such payment, the Administrative Agent may assume that the Borrower has made such payment on such date in accordance herewith and may, in reliance upon such assumption, distribute to the Lenders or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be, the amount due. In such event, if the Borrower has not in fact made such payment, then each of the Lenders or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be, severally agrees to repay to the Administrative Agent forthwith on demand the amount so distributed to such Lender or the L/C Issuer, in immediately available funds with interest thereon, for each day from and including the date such amount is distributed to it to but excluding the date of payment to the Administrative Agent, at the greater of the Federal Funds Rate and a rate determined by the Administrative Agent in accordance with banking industry rules on interbank compensation.

A notice of the Administrative Agent to any Lender or the Borrower with respect to any amount owing under this subsection (b) shall be conclusive, absent manifest error.

1. Failure to Satisfy Conditions Precedent. If any Lender makes available to the Administrative Agent funds for any Loan to be made by such Lender as provided in the foregoing provisions of this Article II, and such funds are not made available to the Borrower by the Administrative Agent because the conditions to the applicable Credit Extension set forth in Article V are not satisfied or waived in accordance with the terms hereof, the Administrative Agent shall return such funds (in like funds as received from such Lender) to such Lender, without interest.
2. Obligations of Lenders Several. The obligations of the Lenders hereunder to make Loans, to fund participations in Letters of Credit and Swing Line Loans and to make payments pursuant to Section 11.04(c) are several and not joint. The failure of any Lender to make any Loan, to fund any such participation or to make any payment under Section 11.04(c) on any date required hereunder shall not relieve any other Lender of its corresponding obligation to do so on such date, and no Lender shall be responsible for the failure of any other Lender to so make its Loan, to purchase its participation or to make its payment under Section 11.04(c).
3. Funding Source. Nothing herein shall be deemed to obligate any Lender to obtain the funds for any Loan in any particular place or manner or to constitute a representation by any Lender that it has obtained or will obtain the funds for any Loan in any particular place or manner.

50



2.13 Sharing of Payments by Lenders.

If any Lender shall, by exercising any right of setoff or counterclaim or otherwise, obtain payment in respect of any principal of or interest on any of the Loans made by it, or the participations in L/C Obligations or in Swing Line Loans held by it resulting in such Lender’s receiving payment of a proportion of the aggregate amount of such Loans or participations and accrued interest thereon greater than its pro rata share thereof as provided herein, then the Lender receiving such greater proportion shall (a) notify the Administrative Agent of such fact, and (b) purchase (for cash at face value) participations in the Loans and subparticipations in L/C Obligations and Swing Line Loans of the other Lenders, or make such other adjustments as shall be equitable, so that the benefit of all such payments shall be shared by the Lenders ratably in accordance with the aggregate amount of principal of and accrued interest on their respective Loans and other amounts owing them, provided that:

1. if any such participations or subparticipations are purchased and all or any portion of the payment giving rise thereto is recovered, such participations or subparticipations shall be rescinded and the purchase price restored to the extent of such recovery, without interest; and
2. the provisions of this Section shall not be construed to apply to (A) any payment made by or on behalf of the Borrower pursuant to and in accordance with the express terms of this Agreement (including the application of funds arising from the existence of a Defaulting Lender), (B) the application of Cash Collateral provided for in Section 2.14 or (C) any payment obtained by a Lender as consideration for the assignment of or sale of a participation in any of its Loans or subparticipations in L/C Obligations or Swing Line Loans to any assignee or participant, other than an assignment to the Borrower or any Subsidiary (as to which the provisions of this Section shall apply).

Each Loan Party consents to the foregoing and agrees, to the extent it may effectively do so under applicable law, that any Lender acquiring a participation pursuant to the foregoing arrangements may exercise against such Loan Party rights of setoff and counterclaim with respect to such participation as fully as if such Lender were a direct creditor of such Loan Party in the amount of such participation.

2.14 Cash Collateral.

1. Certain Credit Support Events. If (i) the L/C Issuer has honored any full or partial drawing request under any Letter of Credit and such drawing has resulted in an L/C Borrowing, (ii) as of the Maturity Date, any L/C Obligation for any reason remains outstanding, (iii) the Borrower shall be required to provide Cash Collateral pursuant to Section 2.05 or 9.02(c) or (iv) there shall exist a Defaulting Lender, the Borrower shall immediately (in the case of clause (iii) above) or within one Business Day (in all other cases) following any request by the Administrative Agent or the L/C Issuer provide Cash Collateral in an amount not less than the applicable Minimum Collateral Amount (determined in the case of Cash Collateral provided pursuant to clause (iv) above, after giving effect to Section 2.15(b) and any Cash Collateral provided by the Defaulting Lender).
2. Grant of Security Interest. The Borrower, and to the extent provided by any Defaulting Lender, such Defaulting Lender, hereby grants to (and subjects to the control of) the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer and the Lenders, and agrees to maintain, a first priority security interest in all such cash, deposit accounts and all balances therein, and all other property so provided as collateral pursuant hereto, and in all proceeds of the foregoing, all as security for the obligations to which such Cash Collateral may be applied pursuant to Section 2.14(c). If at any time the Administrative Agent determines that Cash Collateral is subject to any right or claim of any Person other

51



than the Administrative Agent or the L/C Issuer as herein provided (other than Liens permitted under Section 8.01(m)), or that the total amount of such Cash Collateral is less than the Minimum Collateral Amount, the Borrower will, promptly upon demand by the Administrative Agent, pay or provide to the Administrative Agent additional Cash Collateral in an amount sufficient to eliminate such deficiency. All Cash Collateral (other than credit support not constituting funds subject to deposit) shall be maintained in blocked, non-interest bearing deposit accounts at Bank of America. The Borrower shall pay on demand therefor from time to time all customary account opening, activity and other administrative fees and charges in connection with the maintenance and disbursement of Cash Collateral.

1. Application. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, Cash Collateral provided under any of this Section 2.14 or Sections 2.03, 2.05, 2.15 or 9.02 in respect of Letters of Credit shall be held and applied to the satisfaction of the specific L/C Obligations, obligations to fund participations therein (including, as to Cash Collateral provided by a Defaulting Lender, any interest accrued on such obligation) and other obligations for which the Cash Collateral was so provided, prior to any other application of such property as may otherwise be provided for herein.
2. Release. Cash Collateral (or the appropriate portion thereof) provided to reduce Fronting Exposure or to secure other obligations shall be released promptly following (i) the elimination of the applicable Fronting Exposure or other obligations giving rise thereto (including by the termination of Defaulting Lender status of the applicable Lender (or, as appropriate, its assignee following compliance with Section 11.06(b)(vi))) or (ii) the good faith determination by the Administrative Agent and the L/C Issuer that there exists excess Cash Collateral; provided, however, (x) any such release shall be without prejudice to, and any disbursement or other transfer of Cash Collateral shall be and remain subject to, any other Lien conferred under the Loan Documents and the other applicable provisions of the Loan Documents, and (y) the Person providing Cash Collateral and the L/C Issuer may agree that Cash Collateral shall not be released but instead held to support future anticipated Fronting Exposure or other obligations.

2.15 Defaulting Lenders.

1. Adjustments. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, if any Lender becomes a Defaulting Lender, then, until such time as that Lender is no longer a Defaulting Lender, to the extent permitted by applicable Law:
   1. Waivers and Amendments. Such Defaulting Lender’s right to approve or disapprove any amendment, waiver or consent with respect to this Agreement shall be restricted as set forth in the definition of “Required Lenders” and Section 11.01.
   2. Defaulting Lender Waterfall. Any payment of principal, interest, fees or other amounts received by the Administrative Agent for the account of such Defaulting Lender (whether voluntary or mandatory, at maturity, pursuant to Article IX or otherwise) or received by the Administrative Agent from a Defaulting Lender pursuant to Section 11.08 shall be applied at such time or times as may be determined by the Administrative Agent as follows: *first*, to the payment of any amounts owing by such Defaulting Lender to the Administrative Agent hereunder; *second*, to the payment on a pro rata basis of any amounts owing by such Defaulting Lender to the L/C Issuer or Swing Line Lender hereunder; *third*, to Cash Collateralize the L/C Issuer’s Fronting Exposure with respect to such Defaulting Lender in accordance with Section 2.14; *fourth*, as the Borrower may request (so long as no Default exists), to the funding of any Loan in respect of which suchDefaulting Lender has failed to fund its portion thereof as required by this Agreement, as determined by the Administrative Agent; *fifth*, if so determined by the Administrative Agent and the Borrower, to be held in a deposit account and released pro rata in order to (x) satisfy such Defaulting Lender’s potential future funding obligations with respect to Loans under this

52



Agreement and (y) Cash Collateralize the L/C Issuer’s future Fronting Exposure with respect to such Defaulting Lender with respect to future Letters of Credit issued under this Agreement, in accordance with Section 2.14; *sixth*, to the payment of any amounts owing to the Lenders, the L/C Issuer or Swing Line Lender as a result of any judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction obtained by any Lender, the L/C Issuer or the Swing Line Lender against such Defaulting Lender as a result of such Defaulting Lender’s breach of its obligations under this Agreement; *seventh*, so long as no Default exists, to the payment of any amounts owing to the Borrower as a result of any judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction obtained by the Borrower against such Defaulting Lender as a result of such Defaulting Lender’s breach of its obligations under this Agreement; and *eighth*, to such Defaulting Lender or as otherwise as may be required under the Loan Documents in connection with any Lien conferred thereunder or directed by a court of competent jurisdiction; provided that if (x) such payment is a payment of the principal amount of any Loans or L/C Borrowings in respect of which such Defaulting Lender has not fully funded its appropriate share, and (y) such Loans were made or the related Letters of Credit were issued at a time when the conditions set forth in Section 5.02 were satisfied or waived, such payment shall be applied solely to pay the Loans of, and L/C Obligations owed to, all Non-Defaulting Lenders on a pro rata basis prior to being applied to the payment of any Loans of, or L/C Obligations owed to, such Defaulting Lender until such time as all Loans and funded and unfunded participations in L/C Obligations and Swing Line Loans are held by the Lenders pro rata in accordance with the Commitments hereunder without giving effect to Section 2.15(b). Any payments, prepayments or other amounts paid or payable to a Defaulting Lender that are applied (or held) to pay amounts owed by a Defaulting Lender or to post Cash Collateral pursuant to this Section 2.15(a)(ii) shall be deemed paid to and redirected by such Defaulting Lender, and each Lender irrevocably consents hereto.

* 1. Certain Fees.
     1. No Defaulting Lender shall be entitled to receive any fee payable under Section 2.09(a) for any period during which that Lender is a Defaulting Lender (and the Borrower shall not be required to pay any such fee that otherwise would have been required to have been paid to that Defaulting Lender)**.**
     2. Each Defaulting Lender shall be entitled to receive Letter of Credit Fees for any period during which that Lender is a Defaulting Lender only to the extent allocable to its Applicable Percentage of the stated amount of Letters of Credit for which it has provided Cash Collateral pursuant to Section 2.14.
     3. With respect to any fee payable under Section 2.09(a) or any Letter of Credit Fee not required to be paid to any Defaulting Lender pursuant to clause (A) or (B) above, the Borrower shall (x) pay to each Non-Defaulting Lender that portion of any such fee otherwise payable to such Defaulting Lender with respect to such Defaulting Lender’s participation in L/C Obligations or Swing Line Loans that has been reallocated to such Non-Defaulting Lender pursuant to Section 2.15(b) below, (y) pay to the L/C Issuer and Swing Line Lender, as applicable, the amount of any such fee otherwise payable to such Defaulting Lender to the extent allocable to such L/C Issuer’s or Swing Line Lender’s Fronting Exposure to such Defaulting Lender, and (z) not be required to pay the remaining amount of any such fee.

1. Reallocation of Applicable Percentages to Reduce Fronting Exposure. All or any part of such Defaulting Lender’s participation in L/C Obligations and Swing Line Loans shall be reallocated among the Non-Defaulting Lenders in accordance with their respective Applicable Percentages (calculated without regard to such Defaulting Lender’s Commitment) but only to the extent that such reallocation does

53



not cause the aggregate Revolving Credit Exposure of any Non-Defaulting Lender to exceed such Non-Defaulting Lender’s Commitment. No reallocation hereunder shall constitute a waiver or release of any claim of any party hereunder against a Defaulting Lender arising from that Lender having become a Defaulting Lender, including any claim of a Non-Defaulting Lender as a result of such Non-Defaulting Lender’s increased exposure following such reallocation.

1. Cash Collateral, Repayment of Swing Line Loans. If the reallocation described in Section 2.15(b) above cannot, or can only partially, be effected, the Borrower shall, without prejudice to any right or remedy available to it hereunder or under applicable Law, (x) first, prepay Swing Line Loans in an amount equal to the Swing Line Lenders’ Fronting Exposure and (y) second, Cash Collateralize the L/C Issuers’ Fronting Exposure in accordance with the procedures set forth in Section 2.14.
2. Defaulting Lender Cure. If the Borrower, the Administrative Agent, Swing Line Lender and the L/C Issuer agree in writing that a Lender is no longer a Defaulting Lender, the Administrative Agent will so notify the parties hereto, whereupon as of the effective date specified in such notice and subject to any conditions set forth therein (which may include arrangements with respect to any Cash Collateral), that Lender will, to the extent applicable, purchase at par that portion of outstanding Loans of the other Lenders or take such other actions as the Administrative Agent may determine to be necessary to cause the Loans and funded and unfunded participations in Letters of Credit and Swing Line Loans to be held on a pro rata basis by the Lenders in accordance with their Applicable Percentages (without giving effect to Section 2.15(b)), whereupon such Lender will cease to be a Defaulting Lender; provided that no adjustments will be made retroactively with respect to fees accrued or payments made by or on behalf of the Borrower while that Lender was a Defaulting Lender; and provided, further, that except to the extent otherwise expressly agreed by the affected parties, no change hereunder from Defaulting Lender to Lender will constitute a waiver or release of any claim of any party hereunder arising from that Lender’s having been a Defaulting Lender.

2.16 Incremental Facility Loans.

The Borrower shall have the right during the period from the Closing Date to March 31, 2019 (or such later date as agreed by the Administrative Agent) to increase the principal amount of the Term Loan and the Aggregate Revolving Commitments (each, an “Incremental Facility”) subject, in each case, to satisfaction of the following conditions precedent:

1. the aggregate amount of all Incremental Facilities shall not exceed $50,000,000;
2. each Incremental Facility shall be allocated 75% to the Term Loan and 25% to the Aggregate Revolving

Commitments;

1. the conditions set forth in Section 5.02 have been satisfied as of the effective date of each Incremental

Facility;

1. each Incremental Facility shall be in a minimum amount of $10,000,000 and in integral multiples of $1,000,000 in excess thereof (or such lesser amounts as agreed by the Administrative Agent);
2. each Incremental Facility shall be on the same terms and provisions as the Term Loan and the Aggregate Revolving Commitments, respectively;
3. each Person providing an portion of an Incremental Facility shall qualify as an Eligible Assignee;

54



1. no Lender shall be under any obligation to provide any portion of an Incremental Facility and any such decision whether to provide any portion of an Incremental Facility shall be in each Lender’s sole discretion; and
2. the Borrower shall deliver to the Administrative Agent customary closing certificates and opinions of counsel in each case as requested by the Administrative Agent.

On the effective date of each Incremental Facility, (a) if any Revolving Loans are outstanding, (i) each Lender providing such Incremental Facility shall make Revolving Loans the proceeds of which shall be applied by the Administrative Agent to prepay Revolving Loans of the existing Lenders in an amount necessary such that immediately after giving effect thereto the Outstanding Amount of Revolving Loans are held ratably among all the Lenders (including the Lenders providing such Incremental Facility) according to their Applicable Percentages and (ii) the Borrower shall pay an amount required pursuant to Section 3.05 as a result of any such prepayment of Revolving Loans and (b) the risk participations of each Lender in any outstanding L/C Obligations and in any outstanding Swing Line Loans shall be reallocated ratably among all the Lenders (including the Lenders providing such Incremental Facility) according to their Applicable Percentages.

Each Incremental Facility shall be evidenced by an amendment (an “Incremental Facility Amendment”) to this Agreement, giving effect to the modifications permitted by this Section 2.16, executed by the Loan Parties, the Administrative Agent and each Lender providing such Incremental Facility; which such amendment, when so executed, shall amend this Agreement as provided therein.

ARTICLE III

TAXES, YIELD PROTECTION AND ILLEGALITY

3.01 Taxes.

1. Payments Free of Taxes; Obligation to Withhold; Payments on Account of Taxes.
   1. Any and all payments by or on account of any obligation of any Loan Party under any Loan Document shall be made without deduction or withholding for any Taxes, except as required by applicable Laws. If any applicable Laws (as determined in the good faith discretion of the Administrative Agent) require the deduction or withholding of any Tax from any such payment by the Administrative Agent or a Loan Party, then the Administrative Agent or such Loan Party shall be entitled to make such deduction or withholding, upon the basis of the information and documentation to be delivered pursuant to subsection (e) below.
   2. If any Loan Party or the Administrative Agent shall be required by the Internal Revenue Code to withhold or deduct any Taxes, including both United States Federal backup withholding and withholding taxes, from any payment, then

(A) the Administrative Agent shall withhold or make such deductions as are determined by the Administrative Agent to be required based upon the information and documentation it has received pursuant to subsection (e) below, (B) the Administrative Agent shall timely pay the full amount withheld or deducted to the relevant Governmental Authority in accordance with the Internal Revenue Code, and (C) to the extent that the withholding or deduction is made on account of Indemnified Taxes, the sum payable by the applicable Loan Party shall be increased as necessary so that after any required withholding or the making of all required deductions (including deductions applicable to additional sums payable

55



under this Section 3.01) the applicable Recipient receives an amount equal to the sum it would have received had no such withholding or deduction been made.

* 1. If any Loan Party or the Administrative Agent shall be required by any applicable Laws other than the Internal Revenue Code to withhold or deduct any Taxes from any payment, then (A) such Loan Party or the Administrative Agent, as required by such Laws, shall withhold or make such deductions as are determined by it to be required based upon the information and documentation it has received pursuant to subsection (e) below, (B) such Loan Party or the Administrative Agent, to the extent required by such Laws, shall timely pay the full amount withheld or deducted to the relevant Governmental Authority in accordance with such Laws, and (C) to the extent that the withholding or deduction is made on account of Indemnified Taxes, the sum payable by the applicable Loan Party shall be increased as necessary so that after any required withholding or the making of all required deductions (including deductions applicable to additional sums payable under this Section 3.01) the applicable Recipient receives an amount equal to the sum it would have received had no such withholding or deduction been made.

1. Payment of Other Taxes by the Loan Parties. Without limiting the provisions of subsection (a) above, the Loan Parties shall timely pay to the relevant Governmental Authority in accordance with applicable Law, or at the option of the Administrative Agent timely reimburse it for the payment of, any Other Taxes.
2. Tax Indemnifications.
   1. Each of the Loan Parties shall, and does hereby, jointly and severally indemnify each Recipient, and shall make payment in respect thereof within ten days after demand therefor, for the full amount of any Indemnified Taxes (including Indemnified Taxes imposed or asserted on or attributable to amounts payable under this Section 3.01) payable or paid by such Recipient or required to be withheld or deducted from a payment to such Recipient, and any penalties, interest and reasonable expenses arising therefrom or with respect thereto, whether or not such Indemnified Taxes were correctly or legally imposed or asserted by the relevant Governmental Authority. A certificate as to the amount of such payment or liability delivered to the Borrower by a Lender or the L/C Issuer (with a copy to the Administrative Agent), or by the Administrative Agent on its own behalf or on behalf of a Lender or the L/C Issuer, shall be conclusive absent manifest error. Each of the Loan Parties shall, and does hereby, jointly and severally indemnify the Administrative Agent, and shall make payment in respect thereof within ten days after demand therefor, for any amount which a Lender or the L/C Issuer for any reason fails to pay indefeasibly to the Administrative Agent as required pursuant to Section 3.01(c)(ii) below.
3. Each Lender and the L/C Issuer shall, and does hereby, severally indemnify, and shall make payment in respect thereof within ten days after demand therefor, (A) the Administrative Agent against any Indemnified Taxes attributable to such Lender or the L/C Issuer (but only to the extent that any Loan Party has not already indemnified the Administrative Agent for such Indemnified Taxes and without limiting the obligation of the Loan Parties to do so), (B) the Administrative Agent and the Loan Parties, as applicable, against any Taxes attributable to such Lender’s failure to comply with the provisions of Section 11.06(d) relating to the maintenance of a Participant Register and (C) the Administrative Agent and the Loan Parties,as applicable, against any Excluded Taxes attributable to such Lender or the L/C Issuer, in each case, that are payable or paid by the Administrative Agent or a Loan Party in connection with any Loan Document, and any reasonable expenses arising therefrom or with respect thereto, whether or not such Taxes were correctly or legally imposed or asserted by the relevant Governmental Authority. A certificate as to the amount of such payment or liability delivered to any Lender by the Administrative Agent

56



shall be conclusive absent manifest error. Each Lender and the L/C Issuer hereby authorizes the Administrative Agent to set off and apply any and all amounts at any time owing to such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be, under this Agreement or any other Loan Document against any amount due to the Administrative Agent under this clause (ii).

1. Evidence of Payments. Upon request by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent, as the case may be, after any payment of Taxes by the Borrower or by the Administrative Agent to a Governmental Authority as provided in this Section 3.01, the Borrower shall deliver to the Administrative Agent or the Administrative Agent shall deliver to the Borrower, as the case may be, the original or a certified copy of a receipt issued by such Governmental Authority evidencing such payment, a copy of any return required by Laws to report such payment or other evidence of such payment reasonably satisfactory to the Borrower or the Administrative Agent, as the case may be.
2. Status of Lenders; Tax Documentation.
   1. Any Lender that is entitled to an exemption from or reduction of withholding Tax with respect to payments made under any Loan Document shall deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent, at the time or times reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent, such properly completed and executed documentation reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent as will permit such payments to be made without withholding or at a reduced rate of withholding. In addition, any Lender, if reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent, shall deliver such other documentation prescribed by applicable Law or reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent as will enable the Borrower or the Administrative Agent to determine whether or not such Lender is subject to backup withholding or information reporting requirements. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the preceding two sentences, the completion, execution and submission of such documentation (other than such documentation set forth in Section 3.01(e)(ii)(A), (ii)(B) and (ii)(D) below) shall not be required if in the Lender’s reasonable judgment such completion, execution or submission would subject such Lender to any material unreimbursed cost or expense or would materially prejudice the legal or commercial position of such Lender.
   2. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, in the event that the Borrower is a U.S. Person,
      1. any Lender that is a U.S. Person shall deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent on or prior to the date on which such Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement (and from time to time thereafter upon the reasonable request of the Borrower or the Administrative Agent), executed copies of IRS Form W-9 certifying that such Lender is exempt from U.S. federal backup withholding tax;
      2. any Foreign Lender shall, to the extent it is legally entitled to do so, deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent (in such number of copies as shall be requested by the recipient) on or prior to the date on which such Foreign Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement (and from time to time thereafter upon the reasonable request of the Borrower or the Administrative Agent), whichever of the following is applicable:
         1. in the case of a Foreign Lender claiming the benefits of an income tax treaty to which the United States is a party (x) with respect to payments of interest under any Loan Document, executed copies of IRS Form W-8BEN (or W-8BEN-E, as applicable) establishing an exemption from, or reduction of, U.S.

57



federal withholding Tax pursuant to the “interest” article of such tax treaty and (y) with respect to any other applicable payments under any Loan Document, IRS Form W-8BEN (or W-8BEN-E, as applicable) establishing an exemption from, or reduction of, U.S. federal withholding Tax pursuant to the “business profits” or “other income” article of such tax treaty;

* 1. executed copies of IRS Form W-8ECI;
  2. in the case of a Foreign Lender claiming the benefits of the exemption for portfolio interest under Section 881(c) of the Internal Revenue Code, (x) a certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit G-1 to the effect that such Foreign Lender is not a “bank” within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Internal Revenue Code, a “10 percent shareholder” of the Borrower within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)

1. of the Internal Revenue Code, or a “controlled foreign corporation” described in Section 881(c)(3)(C) of the Internal Revenue Code (a “U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate”) and (y) executed copies of IRS Form W-8BEN (or W-8BEN-E, as applicable); or
   1. to the extent a Foreign Lender is not the beneficial owner, executed copies of IRS Form W-8IMY, accompanied by IRS Form W-8ECI, IRS Form W-8BEN (or W-8BEN-E, as applicable), a U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit G-2 or Exhibit G-3, IRS Form W-9, and/or other certification documents from each beneficial owner, as applicable; provided that if the Foreign Lender is a partnership and one or more direct or indirect partners of such Foreign Lender are claiming the portfolio interest exemption, such Foreign Lender may provide a U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit G-4 on behalf of each such direct and indirect partner;
2. any Foreign Lender shall, to the extent it is legally entitled to do so, deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent (in such number of copies as shall be requested by the recipient) on or prior to the date on which such Foreign Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement (and from time to time thereafter upon the reasonable request of the Borrower or the Administrative Agent), executed copies of any other form prescribed by applicable Law as a basis for claiming exemption from or a reduction in U.S. federal withholding Tax, duly completed, together with such supplementary documentation as may be prescribed by applicable Law to permit the Borrower or the Administrative Agent to determine the withholding or deduction required to be made; and
3. if a payment made to a Lender under any Loan Document would be subject to U.S. federal withholding Tax imposed by FATCA if such Lender were to fail to comply with the applicable reporting requirements of FATCA (including those contained in Section 1471(b) or 1472(b) of the Internal Revenue Code, as applicable), such Lender shall deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent at the time or times prescribed by law and at such time or times reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent such documentation prescribed by applicable Law (including as prescribed by Section 1471(b)(3)(C)(i) of the Internal Revenue Code) and such additional documentation reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent as may be necessary for the Borrower and the Administrative Agent to comply with their obligations under FATCA and to determine that such Lender has complied with such Lender’s obligations under FATCA or to determine the amount to deduct and withhold from such payment.

58



Solely for purposes of this clause (D), “FATCA” shall include any amendments made to FATCA after the Closing Date.

* 1. Each Lender agrees that if any form or certification it previously delivered pursuant to this Section 3.01 expires or becomes obsolete or inaccurate in any respect, it shall update such form or certification or promptly notify the Borrower and the Administrative Agent in writing of its legal inability to do so.

1. Treatment of Certain Refunds. Unless required by applicable Laws, at no time shall the Administrative Agent have any obligation to file for or otherwise pursue on behalf of a Lender or the L/C Issuer, or have any obligation to pay to any Lender or the L/C Issuer, any refund of Taxes withheld or deducted from funds paid for the account of such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be. If any Recipient determines, in its sole discretion exercised in good faith, that it has received a refund of any Taxes as to which it has been indemnified by any Loan Party or with respect to which any Loan Party has paid additional amounts pursuant to this Section 3.01, it shall pay to the Loan Party an amount equal to such refund (but only to the extent of indemnity payments made, or additional amounts paid, by a Loan Party under this Section 3.01 with respect to the Taxes giving rise to such refund), net of all out-of-pocket expenses (including Taxes) incurred by such Recipient, and without interest (other than any interest paid by the relevant Governmental Authority with respect to such refund), provided that the Loan Party, upon the request of the Recipient, agrees to repay the amount paid over to the Loan Party (plus any penalties, interest or other charges imposed by the relevant Governmental Authority) to the Recipient in the event the Recipient is required to repay such refund to such Governmental Authority. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this subsection, in no event will the applicable Recipient be required to pay any amount to the Loan Party pursuant to this subsection the payment of which would place the Recipient in a less favorable net after-Tax position than such Recipient would have been in if the Tax subject to indemnification and giving rise to such refund had not been deducted, withheld or otherwise imposed and the indemnification payments or additional amounts with respect to such Tax had never been paid. This subsection shall not be construed to require any Recipient to make available its tax returns (or any other information relating to its taxes that it deems confidential) to any Loan Party or any other Person.
2. Survival. Each party’s obligations under this Section 3.01 shall survive the resignation or replacement of the Administrative Agent or any assignment of rights by, or the replacement of, a Lender or the L/C Issuer, the termination of the Aggregate Revolving Commitments and the repayment, satisfaction or discharge of all other Obligations.

3.02 Illegality.

If any Lender determines that any Law has made it unlawful, or that any Governmental Authority has asserted that it is unlawful, for any Lender or its Lending Office to perform any of its obligations hereunder or make, maintain or fund or charge interest with respect to any Credit Extension or to determine or charge interest rates based upon the Eurodollar Rate, or any Governmental Authority has imposed material restrictions on the authority of such Lender to purchase or sell, or to take deposits of, Dollars in the London interbank market, then, on notice thereof by such Lender to the Borrower through the Administrative Agent,

1. any obligation of such Lender to issue, make, maintain, fund or charge interest with respect to any such Credit Extension or continue Eurodollar Rate Loans or to convert Base Rate Loans to Eurodollar Rate Loans shall be suspended and (b) if such notice asserts the illegality of such Lender making or maintaining Base Rate Loans the interest rate on which is determined by reference to the Eurodollar Rate component of the Base Rate, the interest rate on which Base Rate Loans of such Lender shall, if necessary to avoid such illegality, be determined by the Administrative Agent without reference to the Eurodollar Rate component of the Base Rate, in each case until such Lender notifies the Administrative Agent and the Borrower that the circumstances giving rise to such determination no longer exist. Upon

59



receipt of such notice, (x) the Borrower shall, upon demand from such Lender (with a copy to the Administrative Agent), prepay or, if applicable, convert all Eurodollar Rate Loans of such Lender to Base Rate Loans (the interest rate on which Base Rate Loans of such Lender shall, if necessary to avoid such illegality, be determined by the Administrative Agent without reference to the Eurodollar Rate component of the Base Rate), either on the last day of the Interest Period therefor, if such Lender may lawfully continue to maintain such Eurodollar Rate Loans to such day, or immediately, if such Lender may not lawfully continue to maintain such Eurodollar Rate Loans and (y) if such notice asserts the illegality of such Lender determining or charging interest rates based upon the Eurodollar Rate, the Administrative Agent shall during the period of such suspension compute the Base Rate applicable to such Lender without reference to the Eurodollar Rate component thereof until the Administrative Agent is advised in writing by such Lender that it is no longer illegal for such Lender to determine or charge interest rates based upon the Eurodollar Rate. Upon any such prepayment or conversion, the Borrower shall also pay accrued interest on the amount so prepaid or converted.

3.03 Inability to Determine Rates.

* 1. If in connection with any request for a Eurodollar Rate Loan or a conversion to or continuation thereof, (i) the Administrative Agent reasonably determines that (A) Dollar deposits are not being offered to banks in the London interbank eurodollar market for the applicable amount and Interest Period of such Eurodollar Rate Loan, or (B) adequate and reasonable means do not exist for determining the Eurodollar Rate for any requested Interest Period with respect to a proposed Eurodollar Rate Loan or in connection with an existing or proposed Base Rate Loan (in each case with respect to clause (i), “Impacted Loans”), or (ii) the Administrative Agent or the Required Lenders reasonably determine that for any reason the Eurodollar Rate for any requested Interest Period with respect to a proposed Eurodollar Rate Loan does not adequately and fairly reflect the cost to such Lenders of funding such Eurodollar Rate Loan, the Administrative Agent will promptly so notify the Borrower and each Lender. Thereafter, (x) the obligation of the Lenders to make or maintain Eurodollar Rate Loans shall be suspended (to the extent of the affected Eurodollar Rate Loans or Interest Periods), and (y) in the event of a determination described in the preceding sentence with respect to the Eurodollar Rate component of the Base Rate, the utilization of the Eurodollar Rate component in determining the Base Rate shall be suspended, in each case until the Administrative Agent (upon the instruction of the Required Lenders) revokes such notice. Upon receipt of such notice, the Borrower may revoke any pending request for a Borrowing of, conversion to or continuation of Eurodollar Rate Loans (to the extent of the affected Eurodollar Rate Loans or Interest Periods) or, failing that, will be deemed to have converted such request into a request for a Borrowing of Base Rate Loans in the amount specified therein.
  2. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Administrative Agent has made the determination described in clause (a)(i) of this Section, the Administrative Agent, in consultation with the Borrower and the affected Lenders, may establish an alternative interest rate for the Impacted Loans, in which case, such alternative rate of interest shall apply with respect to the Impacted Loans until (1) the Administrative Agent revokes the notice delivered with respect to the Impacted Loans under clause (a)(i) of this Section,

1. the Administrative Agent or the Required Lenders notify the Borrower that such alternative interest rate does not adequately and fairly reflect the cost to such Lenders of funding the Impacted Loans, or (3) any Lender determines that any Law has made it unlawful, or that any Governmental Authority has asserted that it is unlawful, for such Lender or its applicable Lending Office to make, maintain or fund Loans whose interest is determined by reference to such alternative rate of interest or to determine or charge interest rates based upon such rate or any Governmental Authority has imposed material restrictions on the authority of such Lender to do any of the foregoing and provides the Administrative Agent and the Borrower written notice thereof.

60



3.04 Increased Costs; Reserves on Eurodollar Rate Loans.

1. Increased Costs Generally. If any Change in Law shall:
   1. impose, modify or deem applicable any reserve, special deposit, compulsory loan, insurance charge or similar requirement against assets of, deposits with or for the account of, or credit extended or participated in by, any Lender (except any reserve requirement contemplated by Section 3.04(e)) or the L/C Issuer;
   2. subject any Recipient to any Taxes (other than (A) Indemnified Taxes, (B) Taxes described in clauses (b) through (d) of the definition of Excluded Taxes and (C) Connection Income Taxes) on its loans, loan principal, letters of credit, commitments, or other obligations, or its deposits, reserves, other liabilities or capital attributable thereto; or
   3. impose on any Lender or the L/C Issuer or the London interbank market any other condition, cost or expense affecting this Agreement or Eurodollar Rate Loans made by such Lender or any Letter of Credit or participation therein;

and the result of any of the foregoing shall be to increase the cost to such Lender of making, converting to, continuing or maintaining any Loan (or of maintaining its obligation to make any such Loan), or to increase the cost to such Lender or the L/C Issuer of participating in, issuing or maintaining any Letter of Credit (or of maintaining its obligation to participate in or to issue any Letter of Credit), or to reduce the amount of any sum received or receivable by such Lender or the L/C Issuer hereunder (whether of principal, interest or any other amount) then, upon request of such Lender or the L/C Issuer, the Borrower will pay to such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be, such additional amount or amounts as will compensate such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be, for such additional costs incurred or reduction suffered.

* 1. Capital Requirements. If any Lender or the L/C Issuer determines that any Change in Law affecting such Lender or the L/C Issuer or any Lending Office of such Lender or such Lender’s or the L/C Issuer’s holding company, if any, regarding capital or liquidity requirements has or would have the effect of reducing the rate of return on such Lender’s or the L/C Issuer’s capital or on the capital of such Lender’s or the L/C Issuer’s holding company, if any, as a consequence of this Agreement, the Commitments of such Lender or the Loans made by, or participations in Letters of Credit or Swing Line Loans held by, such Lender, or the Letters of Credit issued by the L/C Issuer, to a level below that which such Lender or the L/C Issuer or such Lender’s or the L/C Issuer’s holding company could have achieved but for such Change in Law (taking into consideration such Lender’s or the L/C Issuer’s policies and the policies of such Lender’s or the L/C Issuer’s holding company with respect to capital adequacy), then from time to time the Borrower will pay to such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be, such additional amount or amounts as will compensate such Lender or the L/C Issuer or such Lender’s or the L/C Issuer’s holding company for any such reduction suffered.
  2. Certificates for Reimbursement. A certificate of a Lender or the L/C Issuer setting forth the amount or amounts necessary to compensate such Lender or the L/C Issuer or its holding company, as the case may be, as specified in subsection (a) or

1. of this Section and delivered to the Borrower shall be conclusive absent manifest error. The Borrower shall pay such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be, the amount shown as due on any such certificate within ten days after receipt thereof.
   1. Delay in Requests. Failure or delay on the part of any Lender or the L/C Issuer to demand compensation pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this Section shall not constitute a waiver of such Lender’s or the L/C Issuer’s right to demand such compensation, provided that the Borrower shall not be

61



required to compensate a Lender or the L/C Issuer pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this Section for any increased costs incurred or reductions suffered more than nine months prior to the date that such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be, notifies the Borrower of the Change in Law giving rise to such increased costs or reductions and of such Lender’s or the L/C Issuer’s intention to claim compensation therefor (except that, if the Change in Law giving rise to such increased costs or reductions is retroactive, then the nine-month period referred to above shall be extended to include the period of retroactive effect thereof).

1. Reserves on Eurodollar Rate Loans. The Borrower shall pay to each Lender, as long as such Lender shall be required to maintain reserves with respect to liabilities or assets consisting of or including eurocurrency funds or deposits (currently known as “Eurocurrency liabilities”), additional interest on the unpaid principal amount of each Eurodollar Rate Loan equal to the actual costs of such reserves allocated to such Loan by such Lender (as determined by such Lender in good faith, which determination shall be conclusive), which shall be due and payable on each date on which interest is payable on such Loan, provided the Borrower shall have received at least ten (10) days’ prior notice (with a copy to the Administrative Agent) of such additional interest or costs from such Lender. If a Lender fails to give notice ten (10) days prior to the relevant Interest Payment Date, such additional interest shall be due and payable ten (10) days from receipt of such notice.

3.05 Compensation for Losses.

Upon demand of any Lender (with a copy to the Administrative Agent) from time to time, the Borrower shall promptly compensate such Lender for and hold such Lender harmless from any loss, cost or expense incurred by it as a result of:

1. any continuation, conversion, payment or prepayment of any Eurodollar Rate Loan on a day other than the last day of the Interest Period for such Loan (whether voluntary, mandatory, automatic, by reason of acceleration, or otherwise);
2. any failure by the Borrower (for a reason other than the failure of such Lender to make a Loan) to prepay, borrow, continue or convert any Eurodollar Rate Loan on the date or in the amount notified by the Borrower; or
3. any assignment of a Eurodollar Rate Loan on a day other than the last day of the Interest Period therefor as a result of a request by the Borrower pursuant to Section 11.13;

including any loss or expense arising from the liquidation or reemployment of funds obtained by it to maintain such Loan or from fees payable to terminate the deposits from which such funds were obtained but excluding any loss of anticipated profits. The Borrower shall also pay any customary administrative fees charged by such Lender in connection with the foregoing.

For purposes of calculating amounts payable by the Borrower to the Lenders under this Section 3.05, each Lender shall be deemed to have funded each Eurodollar Rate Loan made by it at the Eurodollar Rate used in determining the Eurodollar Rate for such Loan by a matching deposit or other borrowing in the London interbank eurodollar market for a comparable amount and for a comparable period, whether or not such Eurodollar Rate Loan was in fact so funded.

3.06 Mitigation of Obligations; Replacement of Lenders.

1. Designation of a Different Lending Office. Each Lender may make any Credit Extension to the Borrower through any Lending Office, provided that the exercise of this option shall not affect the

62



obligation of the Borrower to repay the Credit Extension in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. If any Lender requests compensation under Section 3.04, or the Borrower is required to pay any Indemnified Taxes or additional amounts to any Lender, the L/C Issuer, or any Governmental Authority for the account of any Lender or the L/C Issuer pursuant to Section 3.01, or if any Lender gives a notice pursuant to Section 3.02, then at the request of the Borrower such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as applicable, shall use reasonable efforts to designate a different Lending Office for funding or booking its Loans hereunder or to assign its rights and obligations hereunder to another of its offices, branches or affiliates, if, in the judgment of such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as applicable, such designation or assignment (i) would eliminate or reduce amounts payable pursuant to Section 3.01 or 3.04, as the case may be, in the future, or eliminate the need for the notice pursuant to Section 3.02, as applicable, and (ii) in each case, would not subject such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be, to any unreimbursed cost or expense and would not otherwise be disadvantageous to such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be. The Borrower hereby agrees to pay all reasonable costs and expenses incurred by any Lender or the L/C Issuer in connection with any such designation or assignment.

1. Replacement of Lenders. If any Lender requests compensation under Section 3.04, or if the Borrower is required to pay any Indemnified Taxes or additional amounts to any Lender or any Governmental Authority for the account of any Lender pursuant to Section 3.01 and, in each case, such Lender has declined or is unable to designate a different lending office in accordance with Section 3.06(a), the Borrower may replace such Lender in accordance with Section 11.13.

3.07 Successor LIBOR.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement or any other Loan Document (including Section 11.01 hereof), if the Administrative Agent determines (which determination shall be conclusive absent manifest error), or the Borrower or Required Lenders notify the Administrative Agent (with, in the case of the Required Lenders, a copy to the Borrower) that the Borrower or Required Lenders (as applicable) have determined, that:

1. adequate and reasonable means do not exist for ascertaining LIBOR for any requested Interest Period because the LIBOR Screen Rate is not available or published on a current basis and such circumstances are unlikely to be temporary; or
2. the administrator of the LIBOR Screen Rate or a Governmental Authority having jurisdiction over the Administrative Agent has made a public statement identifying a specific date after which LIBOR or the LIBOR Screen Rate shall no longer be made available, or used for determining the interest rate of loans (such specific date, the “Scheduled Unavailability Date”), or
3. syndicated loans currently being executed, or that include language similar to that contained in this Section, are being executed or amended (as applicable) to incorporate or adopt a new benchmark interest rate to replace LIBOR,

then, reasonably promptly after such determination by the Administrative Agent or receipt by the Administrative Agent of such notice, as applicable, the Administrative Agent and the Borrower may amend this Agreement to replace LIBOR with an alternate benchmark rate (including any mathematical or other adjustments to the benchmark (if any) incorporated therein), giving due consideration to any evolving or then existing convention for similar Dollar denominated syndicated credit facilities for such alternative benchmarks (any such proposed rate, a “LIBOR Successor Rate”), together with any proposed LIBOR Successor Rate Conforming Changes and any such amendment shall become effective at 5:00 p.m. (New York time) on the fifth Business Day after the Administrative Agent shall have posted such proposed amendment to all Lenders and the Borrower unless, prior to such time, Lenders comprising the Required

63



Lenders have delivered to the Administrative Agent written notice that such Required Lenders do not accept such amendment.

If no LIBOR Successor Rate has been determined and the circumstances under clause (i) above exist or the Scheduled Unavailability Date has occurred (as applicable), the Administrative Agent will promptly so notify the Borrower and each Lender. Thereafter, (x) the obligation of the Lenders to make or maintain Eurodollar Rate Loans shall be suspended, (to the extent of the affected Eurodollar Rate Loans or Interest Periods), and (y) the Eurodollar Rate component shall no longer be utilized in determining the Base Rate. Upon receipt of such notice, the Borrower may revoke any pending request for a Borrowing of, conversion to or continuation of Eurodollar Rate Loans (to the extent of the affected Eurodollar Rate Loans or Interest Periods) or, failing that, will be deemed to have converted such request into a request for a Borrowing of Base Rate Loans (subject to the foregoing clause (y)) in the amount specified therein.

Notwithstanding anything else herein, any definition of LIBOR Successor Rate shall provide that in no event shall such LIBOR Successor Rate be less than zero for purposes of this Agreement.

3.08 Survival.

All of the Loan Parties’ obligations under this Article III shall survive termination of the Aggregate Revolving Commitments, repayment of all other Obligations hereunder and resignation of the Administrative Agent.

ARTICLE IV

GUARANTY

4.01 The Guaranty.

Each of the Guarantors hereby jointly and severally guarantees to the Administrative Agent, each Lender and each other holder of the Obligations as hereinafter provided, as primary obligor and not as surety, the prompt payment of the Obligations in full when due (whether at stated maturity, as a mandatory prepayment, by acceleration, as a mandatory cash collateralization or otherwise) strictly in accordance with the terms thereof. The Guarantors hereby further agree that if any of the Obligations is not paid in full when due (whether at stated maturity, as a mandatory prepayment, by acceleration, as a mandatory cash collateralization or otherwise), the Guarantors will, jointly and severally, promptly pay the same, without any demand or notice whatsoever, and that in the case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any of the Obligations, the same will be promptly paid in full when due (whether at extended maturity, as a mandatory prepayment, by acceleration, as a mandatory cash collateralization or otherwise) in accordance with the terms of such extension or renewal.

Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary contained herein or in any other of the Loan Documents or the other documents relating to the Obligations, the obligations of each Guarantor under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents shall not exceed an aggregate amount equal to the largest amount that would not render such obligations subject to avoidance under applicable Debtor Relief Laws.

4.02 Obligations Unconditional.

The obligations of the Guarantors under Section 4.01 are joint and several, absolute and unconditional, irrespective of the value, genuineness, validity, regularity or enforceability of any of the Loan Documents or other documents relating to the Obligations, or any substitution, release, impairment or exchange of any other guarantee of or security for any of the Obligations, and, to the fullest extent

64



permitted by applicable Law, irrespective of any other circumstance whatsoever which might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of a surety or guarantor (other than payment in full of the Obligations in cash and termination or expiration of the Commitments), it being the intent of this Section 4.02 that the obligations of the Guarantors hereunder shall be absolute and unconditional under any and all circumstances. Each Guarantor agrees that such Guarantor shall have no right of subrogation, indemnity, reimbursement or contribution against the Borrower or any other Guarantor for amounts paid under this Article IV until such time as the Obligations have been paid in full and the Commitments have expired or terminated. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, it is agreed that, to the fullest extent permitted by Law, the occurrence of any one or more of the following shall not alter or impair the liability of any Guarantor hereunder, which shall remain absolute and unconditional as described above:

1. at any time or from time to time, without notice to any Guarantor, the time for any performance of or compliance with any of the Obligations shall be extended, or such performance or compliance shall be waived;
2. any of the acts mentioned in any of the provisions of any of the Loan Documents or any other document relating to the Obligations shall be done or omitted;
3. the maturity of any of the Obligations shall be accelerated, or any of the Obligations shall be modified, supplemented or amended in any respect, or any right under any of the Loan Documents or any other document relating to the Obligations shall be waived or any other guarantee of any of the Obligations or any security therefor shall be released, impaired or exchanged in whole or in part or otherwise dealt with;
4. any Lien granted to, or in favor of, the Administrative Agent or any other holder of the Obligations as security for any of the Obligations shall fail to attach or be perfected; or
5. any of the Obligations shall be determined to be void or voidable (including for the benefit of any creditor of any Guarantor) or shall be subordinated to the claims of any Person (including any creditor of any Guarantor).

With respect to its obligations hereunder, each Guarantor hereby expressly waives diligence, presentment, demand of payment, protest and all notices whatsoever and any requirement that the Administrative Agent or any other holder of the Obligations exhaust any right, power or remedy or proceed against any Person under any of the Loan Documents or any other document relating to the Obligations or against any other Person under any other guarantee of, or security for, any of the Obligations.

4.03 Reinstatement.

The obligations of each Guarantor under this Article IV shall be automatically reinstated if and to the extent that for any reason any payment by or on behalf of any Person in respect of the Obligations is rescinded or must be otherwise restored by any holder of any of the Obligations, whether as a result of any Debtor Relief Law or otherwise, and each Guarantor agrees that it will indemnify the Administrative Agent and each other holder of the Obligations on demand for all reasonable costs and expenses (including the fees, charges and disbursements of counsel) incurred by the Administrative Agent or such holder of the Obligations in connection with such rescission or restoration, including any such costs and expenses incurred in defending against any claim alleging that such payment constituted a preference, fraudulent transfer or similar payment under any Debtor Relief Law.

65



4.04 Certain Additional Waivers.

Each Guarantor agrees that such Guarantor shall have no right of recourse to security for the Obligations, except through the exercise of rights of subrogation pursuant to Section 4.02 and through the exercise of rights of contribution pursuant to Section 4.06.

4.05 Remedies.

The Guarantors agree that, to the fullest extent permitted by Law, as between the Guarantors, on the one hand, and the Administrative Agent and the other holders of the Obligations, on the other hand, the Obligations may be declared to be forthwith due and payable as specified in Section 9.02 (and shall be deemed to have become automatically due and payable in the circumstances specified in Section 9.02) for purposes of Section 4.01 notwithstanding any stay, injunction or other prohibition preventing such declaration (or preventing the Obligations from becoming automatically due and payable) as against any other Person and that, in the event of such declaration (or the Obligations being deemed to have become automatically due and payable), the Obligations (whether or not due and payable by any other Person) shall forthwith become due and payable by the Guarantors for purposes of Section 4.01. The Guarantors acknowledge and agree that their obligations hereunder are secured in accordance with the terms of the Collateral Documents and that the holders of the Obligations may exercise their remedies thereunder in accordance with the terms thereof.

4.06 Rights of Contribution.

The Guarantors agree among themselves that, in connection with payments made hereunder, each Guarantor shall have contribution rights against the other Guarantors as permitted under applicable Law. Such contribution rights shall be subordinate and subject in right of payment to the obligations of such Guarantors under the Loan Documents and no Guarantor shall exercise such rights of contribution until the Obligations have been paid in full and the Commitments have terminated.

4.07 Guarantee of Payment; Continuing Guarantee.

The guarantee in this Article IV is a guaranty of payment and not of collection, is a continuing guarantee, and shall apply to the Obligations whenever arising.

4.08 Keepwell.

Each Loan Party that is a Qualified ECP Guarantor at the time the Guaranty in this Article IV by any Loan Party that is not then an “eligible contract participant” under the Commodity Exchange Act (a “Specified Loan Party”) or the grant of a security interest under the Loan Documents by any such Specified Loan Party, in either case, becomes effective with respect to any Swap Obligation, hereby jointly and severally, absolutely, unconditionally and irrevocably undertakes to provide such funds or other support to each Specified Loan Party with respect to such Swap Obligation as may be needed by such Specified Loan Party from time to time to honor all of its obligations under the Loan Documents in respect of such Swap Obligation (but, in each case, only up to the maximum amount of such liability that can be hereby incurred without rendering such Qualified ECP Guarantor’s obligations and undertakings under this Article IV voidable under applicable Debtor Relief Laws, and not for any greater amount). The obligations and undertakings of each Qualified ECP Guarantor under this Section shall remain in full force and effect until the Obligations have been indefeasibly paid and performed in full. Each Loan Party intends this Section to constitute, and this Section shall be deemed to constitute, a “keepwell, support, or other agreement” for the benefit of each Specified Loan Party for all purposes of the Commodity Exchange Act.

66



ARTICLE V

CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO CREDIT EXTENSIONS

5.01 Conditions of Effectiveness.

This Agreement shall be effective upon, and the obligation of each Lender and the L/C Issuer to make its initial Credit Extension hereunder is subject to, satisfaction of the following conditions precedent in each case in a manner satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and each Lender:

1. Loan Documents. Receipt by the Administrative Agent of executed counterparts of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, each properly executed by a Responsible Officer of the signing Loan Party and, in the case of this Agreement, by each Lender, and, in the case of the School Buyer Agreement, the School Buyer.
2. Opinions of Counsel. Receipt by the Administrative Agent of favorable opinions of legal counsel to the Loan Parties, addressed to the Administrative Agent and each Lender, dated as of the Closing Date.
3. Organization Documents, Resolutions, Etc. Receipt by the Administrative Agent of the following:
   1. copies of the Organization Documents of each Loan Party certified to be true and complete as of a recent date by the appropriate Governmental Authority of the state or other jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization, where applicable, and certified by a secretary or assistant secretary of such Loan Party to be true and correct as of the Closing Date;
   2. such certificates of resolutions or other action, incumbency certificates and/or other certificates of Responsible Officers of each Loan Party as the Administrative Agent may require evidencing the identity, authority and capacity of each Responsible Officer thereof authorized to act as a Responsible Officer in connection with this Agreement and the other Loan Documents to which such Loan Party is a party; and
   3. such documents and certifications as the Administrative Agent may require to evidence that each Loan Party is duly organized or formed, and is validly existing, in good standing and qualified to engage in business in its state of organization or formation.
4. Personal Property Collateral. Receipt by the Administrative Agent of the following:
   1. searches of Uniform Commercial Code filings in the jurisdiction of formation of each Loan Party and each other jurisdiction deemed appropriate by the Administrative Agent;
   2. UCC financing statements for each appropriate jurisdiction as is necessary, in the Administrative Agent’s discretion, to perfect the Administrative Agent’s security interest in the Collateral;

67



* 1. all certificates evidencing any certificated Equity Interests pledged to the Administrative Agent pursuant to the Security Agreement, together with duly executed in blank, undated stock powers attached thereto (unless, with respect to the pledged Equity Interests of any Foreign Subsidiary, such stock powers are deemed unnecessary by the Administrative Agent in its discretion under the law of the jurisdiction of organization of such Person);
  2. searches of ownership of, and Liens on, United States registered intellectual property of each Loan Party in the appropriate governmental offices;
  3. duly executed notices of grant of security interest in the form required by the Security Agreement as are necessary, in the Administrative Agent’s discretion, to perfect the Administrative Agent’s security interest in the United States registered intellectual property of the Loan Parties;
  4. the original School Promissory Note, together with an endorsement reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent (such endorsement, the “School Promissory Note Allonge”);
  5. an endorsement of the School Credit Agrement reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent (such endorsement, the “School Credit Agreement Allonge”); and
  6. collateral assignment of the representation and warranty insurance policy issued in connection with the Target Purchase Agreement (the “Collateral Assignment of Representation and Warranty Insurance”).

1. Assignment of Collateral Securing School Loan. Receipt of an undated assignment executed in blank with respect to each mortgage or deed of trust securing the School Loan (the “School Mortgage Assignment”).
2. [reserved].
3. Target Acquisition. The Target Acquisition shall have been consummated contemporaneously with the initial funding of the Senior Credit Facilities in accordance with the terms of the Target Purchase Agreement and related documentation and in compliance with applicable law and regulatory approvals.
4. Solvency Certificate. Receipt by the Administrative Agent of a certificate signed by the chief financial officer of the Borrower as to the Solvency of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis after giving effect to the Credit Extensions to be made on the Closing Date and the use of the proceeds thereof.
5. Refinance of Existing Indebtedness. Contemporaneously with the initial funding of the Senior Credit Facilities the Borrower and its Subsidiaries shall have repaid all Existing Indebtedness and terminated all commitments to extend credit with respect to the Existing Indebtedness, and all Liens securing the Existing Indebtedness (other than Liens securing the Existing Credit Agreement) shall have been released.
6. Know Your Customer Information.

68



* 1. The Borrower shall have provided to each Lender the documentation and other information requested by such Lender in connection with applicable “know your customer” and anti-money-laundering rules and regulations, including the PATRIOT Act.
  2. At least five days prior to the Closing Date, if the Borrower qualifies as a “legal entity customer” under the Beneficial Ownership Regulation, the Borrower shall deliver a Beneficial Ownership Certification in relation to the Borrower.

1. Fees. Receipt by the Administrative Agent, the Arranger and the Lenders of any fees required to be paid on or before the Closing Date.
2. Attorney Costs. Unless waived by the Administrative Agent, the Borrower shall have paid all reasonable fees, charges and disbursements of counsel to the Administrative Agent (directly to such counsel if requested by the Administrative Agent) to the extent invoiced prior to or on the Closing Date, plus such additional amounts of such fees, charges and disbursements as shall constitute its reasonable estimate of such fees, charges and disbursements incurred or to be incurred by it through the closing proceedings (provided that such estimate shall not thereafter preclude a final settling of accounts between the Borrower and the Administrative Agent).

Without limiting the generality of the provisions of the last paragraph of Section 10.03, for purposes of determining compliance with the conditions specified in this Section 5.01, each Lender that has signed this Agreement shall be deemed to have consented to, approved or accepted or to be satisfied with, each document or other matter required thereunder to be consented to or approved by or acceptable or satisfactory to a Lender unless the Administrative Agent shall have received notice from such Lender prior to the proposed Closing Date specifying its objection thereto.

5.02 Conditions to all Credit Extensions.

The obligation of each Lender and the L/C Issuer to honor any Request for Credit Extension (other than a Loan Notice requesting only a conversion of Loans to the other Type or a continuation of Eurodollar Rate Loans) is subject to the following conditions precedent:

1. The representations and warranties of each Loan Party contained in Article VI or any other Loan Document, or which are contained in any document furnished at any time under or in connection herewith or therewith, shall be true and correct shall be true and correct in all material respects, except for any representation and warranty that is qualified by materiality or reference to Material Adverse Effect which such representation and warranty shall be true and correct in all respects, on and as of the date of such Credit Extension, except to the extent that such representations and warranties specifically refer to an earlier date, in which case they shall be true and correct as of such earlier date.
2. No Default shall exist or would result from such proposed Credit Extension or from the application of the

proceeds thereof.

1. The Administrative Agent and, if applicable, the L/C Issuer or the Swing Line Lender shall have received a Request for Credit Extension in accordance with the requirements hereof.

Each Request for Credit Extension (other than a Loan Notice requesting only a conversion of Loans to the other Type or a continuation of Eurodollar Rate Loans) submitted by the Borrower shall be deemed

69



to be a representation and warranty that the conditions specified in Sections 5.02(a) and (b) have been satisfied on and as of the date of the applicable Credit Extension.

ARTICLE VI

REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

The Loan Parties represent and warrant to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders that:

6.01 Existence, Qualification and Power.

The Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries (a) is duly organized or formed, validly existing and, as applicable, in good standing under the Laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization, (b) has all requisite power and authority and all requisite governmental licenses, authorizations, consents and approvals to (i) own or lease its assets and carry on its business and (ii) execute, deliver and perform its obligations under the Loan Documents to which it is a party, and (c) is duly qualified and is licensed and, as applicable, in good standing under the Laws of each jurisdiction where its ownership, lease or operation of properties or the conduct of its business requires such qualification or license; except in each case referred to in clause (b)(i) or (c), to the extent that failure to do so would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

6.02 Authorization; No Contravention.

The execution, delivery and performance by each Loan Party of each Loan Document to which such Person is party have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate or other organizational action, and do not (a) contravene the terms of any of such Person’s Organization Documents; (b) conflict with or result in any breach or contravention of, or the creation of any Lien (other than any Lien created under the Loan Documents) under, or require any payment to be made under (i) any material Contractual Obligation to which such Person is a party or (ii) any order, injunction, writ or decree of any Governmental Authority or any arbitral award to which such Person or its property is subject; or (c) violate any Law.

6.03 Governmental Authorization; Other Consents.

No approval, consent, exemption, authorization, or other action by, or notice to, or filing with, any Governmental Authority or any other Person is necessary or required in connection with the execution, delivery or performance by, or enforcement against, any Loan Party of this Agreement or any other Loan Document other than (i) those that have already been obtained and are in full force and effect and (ii) filings to perfect the Liens created by, or otherwise contemplated by, the Collateral Documents.

6.04 Binding Effect.

Each Loan Document has been duly executed and delivered by each Loan Party that is party thereto. Each Loan Document constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of each Loan Party party thereto, enforceable against such Loan Party that is party thereto in accordance with its terms, except as enforceability may be limited by applicable Debtor Relief Laws or by equitable principles relating to enforceability.

6.05 Financial Statements; No Material Adverse Effect.

1. The Audited Financial Statements (i) were prepared in accordance with GAAP consistently applied throughout the period covered thereby, except as otherwise expressly noted therein; (ii) fairly

70



present the financial condition of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as of the date thereof and their results of operations for the period covered thereby in accordance with GAAP consistently applied throughout the period covered thereby, except as otherwise expressly noted therein; and (iii) show all material indebtedness and other liabilities, direct or contingent, of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as of the date thereof, including liabilities for taxes, material commitments and Indebtedness.

1. The Interim Financial Statements (i) were prepared in accordance with GAAP consistently applied throughout the period covered thereby, except as otherwise expressly noted therein; (ii) fairly present the financial condition of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as of the date thereof and their results of operations for the period covered thereby, subject, in the case of clauses (i) and (ii), to the absence of footnotes and to normal year-end audit adjustments; and (iii) show all material indebtedness and other liabilities, direct or contingent, of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as of the date thereof, including liabilities for taxes, material commitments and Indebtedness.
2. From the date of the Audited Financial Statements to and including the Closing Date, there has been no Disposition or any Recovery Event of any material part of the business or property of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, and no purchase or other acquisition by any of them of any business or property (including any Equity Interests of any other Person) material in relation to the consolidated financial condition of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, in each case, which is not reflected in the foregoing financial statements delivered pursuant to Section 7.01(a) and (b) or in the notes thereto and has not otherwise been disclosed in writing to the Lenders on or prior to the Closing Date.
3. The financial statements delivered pursuant to Section 7.01(a) and (b), if any, (i) were prepared in accordance with GAAP consistently applied throughout the period covered thereby; and (ii) fairly present the financial condition of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as of the date thereof and their results of operations for the period covered thereby, subject, in the case of clauses (i) and (ii) with respect to any financial statements delivered pursuant to Section 7.01(b), to the absence of footnotes and to normal year-end audit adjustments.
4. Since the date of the Audited Financial Statements, there has been no event or circumstance that has had or would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

6.06 Litigation.

There are no actions, suits, proceedings, claims or disputes pending or, to the knowledge of the Responsible Officers of the Loan Parties, threatened in writing, at law, in equity, in arbitration or before any Governmental Authority, by or against the Borrower or any Subsidiary or against any of their properties or revenues that (a) purport to affect or pertain to this Agreement or any other Loan Document or any of the transactions contemplated hereby or (b) would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

6.07 No Default.

1. Neither the Borrower nor any Subsidiary is in default under or with respect to any Contractual Obligation that would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.
2. No Default has occurred and is continuing.

71



6.08 Ownership of Property; Liens.

Each of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries has good record and marketable title in fee simple to, or valid leasehold interests in, all real property necessary or used in the ordinary conduct of its business, except for such defects in title as would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. The property of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries is not subject to any Liens other than Permitted Liens.

6.09 Environmental Compliance.

Except as would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect:

1. Each of the facilities and real properties owned, leased or operated by the Borrower or any Subsidiary (the “Facilities”) and all operations at the Facilities are in compliance with all applicable Environmental Laws, and there is no violation of any Environmental Law with respect to the Facilities or the businesses operated by the Borrower and its Subsidiaries at such time (the “Businesses”), and there are no conditions relating to the Facilities or the Businesses that would reasonably be expected to give rise to liability under any applicable Environmental Laws.
2. None of the Facilities contains, or has previously contained, any Hazardous Materials at, on or under the Facilities in amounts or concentrations that constitute or constituted a violation of, or could give rise to liability under, Environmental Laws.
3. Neither the Borrower nor any Subsidiary has received any written notice of, or inquiry from any Governmental Authority regarding, any violation, alleged violation, non-compliance, liability or potential liability arising under Environmental Laws with regard to any of the Facilities or the Businesses, nor does any Responsible Officer of any Loan Party have knowledge or reason to believe that any such notice will be received or is being threatened.
4. Hazardous Materials have not been transported or disposed of from the Facilities, or generated, treated, stored or disposed of at, on or under any of the Facilities or any other location, in each case by or on behalf of the Borrower or any Subsidiary in violation of, or in a manner that would be reasonably likely to give rise to liability under, any applicable Environmental Law.
5. No judicial proceeding or governmental or administrative action is pending or, to the knowledge of the Responsible Officers of the Loan Parties, threatened in writing, under any Environmental Law to which the Borrower or any Subsidiary is or, to the knowledge of the Responsible Officers of the Loan Parties, will be named as a party, nor are there any consent decrees or other decrees, consent orders, administrative orders or other orders, or other administrative or judicial requirements outstanding under any Environmental Law with respect to the Borrower, any Subsidiary, the Facilities or the Businesses.
6. There has been no release or threat of release of Hazardous Materials at or from the Facilities, or arising from or related to the operations (including disposal) of the Borrower or any Subsidiary in connection with the Facilities or otherwise in connection with the Businesses, in violation of or in amounts or in a manner that could give rise to liability under Environmental Laws.

6.10 Insurance.

The properties of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries are insured with financially sound and reputable insurance companies not Affiliates of the Borrower, in such amounts, with such deductibles and covering

72



such risks as are customarily carried by companies engaged in similar businesses and owning similar properties in localities where the Borrower or the applicable Subsidiary operates.

6.11 Taxes.

The Borrower and its Subsidiaries have filed all federal, state and other material tax returns and reports required to have been filed, and have paid all federal, state and other material taxes, assessments, fees and other governmental charges levied or imposed upon them or their properties, income or assets otherwise due and payable, except those which are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted and for which adequate reserves have been provided in accordance with GAAP. There is no proposed tax assessment against the Borrower or any Subsidiary that would, if made, have a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Borrower nor any Subsidiary is party to any tax sharing agreement.

6.12 ERISA Compliance.

1. Each Plan is in compliance in all material respects with the applicable provisions of ERISA, the Internal Revenue Code and other Federal or state laws. Each Pension Plan that is intended to be a qualified plan under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code has received a favorable determination letter or is subject to a favorable opinion letter from the IRS to the effect that the form of such Plan is qualified under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code and the trust related thereto has been determined by the IRS to be exempt from federal income tax under Section 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code, or an application for such a letter is currently being processed by the IRS. To the knowledge of the Responsible Officers of the Loan Parties, nothing has occurred that would reasonably be expected to prevent or cause the loss of such tax-qualified status.
2. There are no pending or, to the knowledge of the Responsible Officers of the Loan Parties, threatened claims, actions or lawsuits, or action by any Governmental Authority, with respect to any Plan that would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. There has been no prohibited transaction or violation of the fiduciary responsibility rules with respect to any Plan that has resulted or would reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.
3. (i) No ERISA Event has occurred, and neither any Loan Party nor any ERISA Affiliate is aware of any fact, event or circumstance that would reasonably be expected to constitute or result in an ERISA Event with respect to any Pension Plan or Multiemployer Plan; (ii) as of the most recent valuation date for any Pension Plan, the funding target attainment percentage (as defined in Section 430(d)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code) is 60% or higher and neither any Loan Party nor any ERISA Affiliate knows of any facts or circumstances that would reasonably be expected to cause the funding target attainment percentage for any such plan to drop below 60% as of the most recent valuation date; (iii) neither any Loan Party nor any ERISA Affiliate has incurred any liability to the PBGC other than for the payment of premiums, and there are no premium payments which have become due that are unpaid; (iv) neither any Loan Party nor any ERISA Affiliate has engaged in a transaction that could be subject to Section 4069 or Section 4212(c) of ERISA; and (v) no Pension Plan has been terminated by the plan administrator thereof nor by the PBGC, and no event or circumstance has occurred or exists that would reasonably be expected to cause the PBGC to institute proceedings under Title IV of ERISA to terminate any Pension Plan.
4. The Borrower represents and warrants as of the Closing Date that the Borrower is not and will not be using “plan assets” (within the meaning of 29 CFR § 2510.3-101, as modified by Section 3(42) of ERISA) of one or more Benefit Plans in connection with the Loans, the Letters of Credit or the Commitments

73



6.13 Subsidiaries.

Set forth on Schedule 6.13 is a complete and accurate list as of the Closing Date of each Subsidiary, together with (a) jurisdiction of incorporation or organization, (b) number of shares of each class of Equity Interests outstanding, and (c) number and percentage of outstanding shares of each class owned (directly or indirectly) by the Borrower or any Subsidiary. The outstanding Equity Interests of each Subsidiary are validly issued, fully paid and non‑assessable.

6.14 Margin Regulations; Investment Company Act.

1. The Borrower is not engaged and will not engage, principally or as one of its important activities, in the business of purchasing or carrying margin stock (within the meaning of Regulation U issued by the FRB), or extending credit for the purpose of purchasing or carrying margin stock. Following the application of the proceeds of each Borrowing or drawing under each Letter of Credit, not more than 25% of the value of the assets (either of the Borrower only or of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis) subject to the provisions of Section 8.01 or Section 8.05 or subject to any restriction contained in any agreement or instrument between the Borrower and any Lender or any Affiliate of any Lender relating to Indebtedness and within the scope of Section 9.01(e) will be margin stock.
2. None of the Borrower, any Person Controlling the Borrower, or any Subsidiary is or is required to be registered as an “investment company” under the Investment Company Act of 1940.

6.15 Disclosure.

Each Loan Party has disclosed to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders all agreements, instruments and corporate or other restrictions to which it or any of its Subsidiaries is subject, and all other matters known to it, that would reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. No report, financial statement, certificate or other information (excluding the projections and pro forma financial information referred to below) furnished (whether in writing or orally) by or on behalf of any Loan Party to the Administrative Agent or any Lender in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby and the negotiation of this Agreement or delivered hereunder or under any other Loan Document (in each case, as modified or supplemented by other information so furnished) contains, when taken as a whole with the other information so furnished, any untrue statement of material fact or omits to state any material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The projections and pro forma financial information contained in the materials referenced above were based upon good faith estimates and assumptions believed by management of the Loan Parties to be reasonable at the time made, it being recognized by the Lenders that such financial information as it relates to future events is not to be viewed as fact and that actual results during the period or periods covered by such financial information may differ from the projected results set forth therein by a material amount. As of the Closing Date, the information included in the Beneficial Ownership Certification is true and correct in all respects.

6.16 Compliance with Laws.

Each of the Borrower and each Subsidiary is in compliance with the requirements of all Laws and all orders, writs, injunctions and decrees applicable to it or to its properties, except in such instances in which (a) such requirement of Law or order, writ, injunction or decree is being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted or (b) the failure to comply therewith would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

74



6.17 Intellectual Property; Licenses, Etc.

The Borrower and its Subsidiaries own, or possess the right to use, all of the trademarks, service marks, trade names, copyrights, patents, patent rights, franchises, licenses and other intellectual property rights (collectively, “IP Rights”) that are reasonably necessary for the operation of their respective businesses. Set forth on Schedule 6.17 is a list of (i) all IP Rights registered or pending registration with the United States Copyright Office or the United States Patent and Trademark Office that as of the Closing Date a Loan Party owns and (ii) all licenses of IP Rights registered with the United States Copyright Office or the United States Patent and Trademark Office as of the Closing Date. Except for such claims and infringements that would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, no claim has been asserted and is pending by any Person challenging or questioning the use of any IP Rights or the validity or effectiveness of any IP Rights, nor does any Responsible Officer of any Loan Party know of any such claim, and, to the knowledge of the Responsible Officers of the Loan Parties, the use of any IP Rights by the Borrower or any Subsidiary, the granting of a right or a license in respect of any IP Rights from the Borrower or any Subsidiary does not infringe on any rights of any other Person. As of the Closing Date, none of the IP Rights owned by any Loan Party is subject to any licensing agreement or similar arrangement except as set forth on Schedule 6.17.

6.18 Solvency.

The Borrower and its Subsidiaries are Solvent on a consolidated basis.

6.19 Perfection of Security Interests in the Collateral.

The Collateral Documents create valid security interests in, and Liens on, the Collateral purported to be covered thereby, which security interests and Liens are currently perfected security interests and Liens, prior to all other Liens other than Permitted Liens.

6.20 Business Locations; Taxpayer Identification Number.

Set forth on Schedule 6.20-1 is a list of all real property located in the United States that is owned or leased by any Loan Party as of the Closing Date (identifying whether such real property is owned or leased and which Loan Party owns or leases such real property). Set forth on Schedule 6.20-2 is the chief executive office, U.S. tax payer identification number and organizational identification number of each Loan Party as of the Closing Date. The exact legal name and state of organization of each Loan Party as of the Closing Date is as set forth on the signature pages hereto. Except as set forth on Schedule 6.20-3, no Loan Party has during the five years preceding the Closing Date (i) changed its legal name, (ii) changed its state of formation, or (iii) been party to a merger, consolidation or other change in structure.

6.21 OFAC.

None of the Loan Parties, nor any of their Subsidiaries, nor, to the knowledge of the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries, any director, officer, employee, agent, affiliate or representative thereof, is an individual or entity that is, or is owned or controlled by any individual or entity that is (i) currently the subject or target of any Sanctions, (ii) included on OFAC’s List of Specially Designated Nationals, HMT’s Consolidated List of Financial Sanctions Targets and the Investment Ban List, or any similar list enforced by any other relevant sanctions authority or (iii) located, organized or resident in a Designated Jurisdiction.

75



6.22 Anti-Corruption Laws.

The Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries have conducted their businesses in compliance with the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, the UK Bribery Act 2010, and other similar anti-corruption legislation in other jurisdictions and have instituted and maintained policies and procedures designed to promote and achieve compliance with such laws.

6.23 No EEA Financial Institution.

No Loan Party is an EEA Financial Institution.

ARTICLE VII

AFFIRMATIVE COVENANTS

Until the Facility Termination Date, the Loan Parties shall and shall cause each Subsidiary to:

7.01 Financial Statements.

Deliver to the Administrative Agent, in form and detail reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent:

1. as soon as available, but in any event within ninety days after the end of each fiscal year of the Borrower (or, if earlier, 15 days after the date required to be filed with the SEC (without giving effect to any extension permitted by the SEC)), commencing with the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018, the consolidated balance sheet of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as at the end of such fiscal year, and the related consolidated statements of income or operations, changes in stockholders’ equity and cash flows for such fiscal year, setting forth in each case in comparative form the figures for the previous fiscal year, all in reasonable detail and prepared in accordance with GAAP, and in the case of such consolidated statements audited and accompanied by a report and opinion of an independent certified public accountant of nationally recognized standing reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent, which report and opinion shall be prepared in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and shall not be subject to any “going concern” or like qualification or exception or any qualification or exception as to the scope of such audit;
2. as soon as available, but in any event within forty-five days after the end of each of the first three fiscal quarters of each fiscal year of the Borrower (or, if earlier, 5 days after the date required to be filed with the SEC (without giving effect to any extension permitted by the SEC)), commencing with the fiscal quarter ending March 31, 2019, the consolidated balance sheet of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as at the end of such fiscal quarter, the related consolidated statements of income or operations for such fiscal quarter and for the portion of the Borrower’s fiscal year then ended, and the related consolidated statements of changes in stockholders’ equity and cash flows for the portion of the Borrower’s fiscal year then ended, in each case setting forth in comparative form, as applicable, the figures for the corresponding fiscal quarter of the previous fiscal year and the corresponding portion of the previous fiscal year, all in reasonable detail and in the case of such consolidated statements certified by the chief executive officer, chief financial officer, treasurer or controller of the Borrower as fairly presenting the financial condition, results of operations, stockholders’ equity and cash flows of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries in accordance with GAAP, subject only to normal year-end audit adjustments and the absence of footnotes; and

76



1. as soon as available, but in any event within seventy-five (75) days after the end of each fiscal year of the Borrower, commencing with the fiscal year ending December 31, 2019, forecasts prepared by management of the Borrower, in form satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, of consolidated balance sheets and statements of income or operations and cash flows of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries on an annual basis for the immediately following three fiscal years (including the fiscal year in which the Maturity Date occurs).

As to any information contained in materials furnished pursuant to Section 7.02(d), the Borrower shall not be separately required to furnish such information under clause (a) or (b) above, but the foregoing shall not be in derogation of the obligation of the Borrower to furnish the information and materials described in clauses (a) and (b) above at the times specified therein.

7.02 Certificates; Other Information.

Deliver to the Administrative Agent, in form and detail reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent:

1. Reserved;
2. concurrently with the delivery of the financial statements referred to in Sections 7.01(a) and (b), a duly completed Compliance Certificate signed by the chief executive officer, chief financial officer, treasurer or controller of the Borrower (which delivery may, unless the Administrative Agent, or a Lender requests executed originals, be by electronic communication including fax or email and shall be deemed to be an original authentic counterpart thereof for all purposes);
3. promptly following any request therefor from the Administrative Agent or any Lender, information and documentation reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent or any Lender for purposes of compliance with applicable “know your customer” under the PATRIOT Act, the Beneficial Ownership Regulation or other applicable anti-money laundering laws.
4. promptly after the same are available, copies of each annual report or proxy statement sent to the equityholders of the Borrower or any Subsidiary, and copies of all annual, regular, periodic and special reports and registration statements which the Borrower or any Subsidiary may file or be required to file with the SEC under Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, and not otherwise required to be delivered to the Administrative Agent pursuant hereto;
5. concurrently with the delivery of the financial statements referred to in Sections 7.01(a) and (b), a report signed by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower that supplements Schedule 6.17 such that, as supplemented, such Schedule would be accurate and complete as of such date (if no supplement is required to cause such Schedule to be accurate and complete as of such date, then the Borrower shall not be required to deliver such a report);
6. promptly after any request by the Administrative Agent, copies of any detailed audit reports, management letters or recommendations submitted to the board of directors (or the audit committee of the board of directors) of the Borrower by independent accountants in connection with the accounts or books of the Borrower or any Subsidiary, or any audit of any of them;

77



1. promptly, and in any event within five Business Days after receipt thereof by the Borrower or any Subsidiary, copies of each notice or other correspondence received from the SEC (or comparable agency in any applicable non-U.S. jurisdiction) concerning any investigation or possible investigation or other inquiry by such agency (other than reviews of the Borrower’s periodic reports in the ordinary course) regarding financial or other operational results of the Borrower or any Subsidiary;
2. promptly, (i) copies of all financial statements and forecasts delivered by the School Buyer under Section 7.01 of the School Credit Agreement, all compliance certificates delivered by the School Buyer to the Borrower under Section 7.02(b) of the School Credit Agreement and any notice provided by the School Buyer under Section 7.03 (other than Section 7.03(e)) of the School Credit Agreement, (ii) copy of any notice provided by the Borrower or the School Buyer under Section 6 of School Services Agreement and (iii) any amendment or modification to, or consent or waiver granted under, the School Purchase Documents; and
3. promptly, such additional information regarding the business, financial or corporate affairs of the Borrower or any Subsidiary (including consolidating financial statements), or compliance with the terms of the Loan Documents, as the Administrative Agent may from time to time reasonably request.

Documents required to be delivered pursuant to Section 7.01(a) or (b) or Section 7.02(d) (to the extent any such documents are included in materials otherwise filed with the SEC) may be delivered electronically and if so delivered, shall be deemed to have been delivered on the date (i) on which the Borrower posts such documents, or provides a link thereto on the Borrower’s website on the Internet at the website address listed on Schedule 11.02; or (ii) on which such documents are posted on the Borrower’s behalf on an Internet or intranet website, if any, to which each Lender and the Administrative Agent have access (whether a commercial, third‑party website or whether sponsored by the Administrative Agent); provided that: (i) the Borrower shall deliver paper copies of such documents to the Administrative Agent or any Lender upon its request to the Borrower to deliver such paper copies until a written request to cease delivering paper copies is given by the Administrative Agent or such Lender and (ii) the Borrower shall notify the Administrative Agent (by facsimile or electronic mail) of the posting of any such documents and provide to the Administrative Agent by electronic mail electronic versions (i.e., soft copies) of such documents. The Administrative Agent shall have no obligation to request the delivery of or to maintain paper copies of the documents referred to above, and in any event shall have no responsibility to monitor compliance by the Borrower with any such request by a Lender for delivery, and each Lender shall be solely responsible for requesting delivery to it or maintaining its copies of such documents.

The Borrower hereby acknowledges that (a) the Administrative Agent and/or an Affiliate thereof may, but shall not be obligated to, make available to the Lenders and the L/C Issuer materials and/or information provided by or on behalf of the Borrower hereunder (collectively, “Borrower Materials”) by posting the Borrower Materials on IntraLinks, Syndtrak, ClearPar or a substantially similar electronic transmission system (the “Platform”) and (b) certain of the Lenders (each a “Public Lender”) may have personnel who do not wish to receive material non-public information with respect to the Borrower or its Affiliates, or the respective securities of any of the foregoing, and who may be engaged in investment and other market-related activities with respect to such Persons’ securities. The Borrower hereby agrees that for so long as the Borrower is the issuer of any outstanding debt or equity securities that are registered or issued pursuant to a private offering or is actively contemplating issuing any such securities it will use commercially reasonable efforts to identify that portion of the Borrower Materials that may be distributed to Public Lenders and that (w) all such Borrower Materials shall be clearly and conspicuously marked “PUBLIC” which, at a minimum, shall mean that the word “PUBLIC” shall appear prominently on the first page thereof; (x) by marking Borrower Materials “PUBLIC,” the Borrower shall be deemed to have

78



authorized the Administrative Agent, any Affiliate thereof, the L/C Issuer and the Lenders to treat such Borrower Materials as not containing any material non-public information (although it may be sensitive and proprietary) with respect to the Borrower or its securities for purposes of United States federal and state securities Laws (provided, however, that to the extent such Borrower Materials constitute Information, they shall be treated as set forth in Section 11.07); (y) all Borrower Materials marked “PUBLIC” are permitted to be made available through a portion of the Platform designated “Public Side Information;” and (z) the Administrative Agent and any Affiliate thereof shall be entitled to treat any Borrower Materials that are not marked “PUBLIC” as being suitable only for posting on a portion of the Platform not designated “Public Side Information”. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Borrower shall be under no obligation to mark any Borrower Materials “PUBLIC.”

7.03 Notices.

Promptly notify the Administrative Agent of:

1. the occurrence of any Default;
2. any matter that has resulted or would reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect;
3. the occurrence of any ERISA Event; or
4. any material change in accounting policies or financial reporting practices by the Borrower or any Subsidiary, but excluding any such change made in compliance with GAAP in connection with the consummation of the School Disposition.

Each notice pursuant to this Section 7.03 shall be accompanied by a statement of a Responsible Officer of the Borrower setting forth details of the occurrence referred to therein and stating what action the Borrower has taken and proposes to take with respect thereto. Each notice pursuant to Section 7.03(a) shall describe with particularity any and all provisions of this Agreement and any other Loan Document that have been breached.

7.04 Payment of Taxes.

Pay and discharge as the same shall become due and payable all material obligations in respect of tax liabilities, assessments and governmental charges or levies upon it or its properties or assets, unless the same are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted and adequate reserves in accordance with GAAP are being maintained by the Borrower or such Subsidiary.

7.05 Preservation of Existence, Etc.

1. Preserve, renew and maintain in full force and effect its legal existence under the Laws of the jurisdiction of its organization except in a transaction permitted by Section 8.04 or 8.05.
2. Preserve, renew and maintain in full force and effect its good standing under the Laws of the jurisdiction of its organization except in a transaction permitted by Section 8.04 or 8.05.
3. Take all reasonable action to maintain all rights, privileges, permits, licenses and franchises necessary or desirable in the normal conduct of its business, except to the extent that the failure to do so would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

79



1. Preserve or renew all of its IP Rights, the non-preservation or non-renewal of which would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

7.06 Maintenance of Properties.

1. Maintain, preserve and protect all of its material properties and equipment necessary in the operation of its business in good working order and condition, ordinary wear and tear excepted.
2. Make all necessary repairs thereto and renewals and replacements thereof, except where the failure to do so would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.
3. Use the standard of care typical in the industry in the operation and maintenance of its facilities.

7.07 Maintenance of Insurance.

1. Maintain with financially sound and reputable insurance companies not Affiliates of the Borrower, insurance with respect to its properties and business against loss or damage of the kinds customarily insured against by Persons engaged in the same or similar business, of such types and in such amounts as are customarily carried under similar circumstances by such other Persons.
2. Cause the Administrative Agent and its successors and/or assigns to be named as lender’s loss payee as its interest may appear, and/or additional insured with respect to any such insurance providing liability coverage or coverage in respect of any Collateral, and cause each provider of any such insurance to agree, by endorsement upon the policy or policies issued by it or by independent instruments furnished to the Administrative Agent, that it will give the Administrative Agent thirty days (or such lesser amount as the Administrative Agent may agree) prior written notice before any such policy or policies shall be altered or canceled.

7.08 Compliance with Laws.

Comply with the requirements of all Laws and all orders, writs, injunctions and decrees applicable to it or to its business or property, except in such instances in which (a) such requirement of Law or order, writ, injunction or decree is being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted; or (b) the failure to comply therewith would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

7.09 Books and Records.

1. Maintain proper books of record and account, in which full, true and correct entries in all material respects in conformity with GAAP consistently applied shall be made of all financial transactions and matters involving the assets and business of the Borrower or such Subsidiary, as the case may be.
2. Maintain such books of record and account in material conformity with all applicable requirements of any Governmental Authority having regulatory jurisdiction over the Borrower or such Subsidiary, as the case may be.

7.10 Inspection Rights.

Permit representatives and independent contractors of the Administrative Agent to visit and inspect any of its properties, to examine its corporate, financial and operating records and make copies thereof or abstracts therefrom, to discuss its affairs, finances and accounts with its directors, officers and independent

80



public accountants, all at the expense of the Borrower and at such reasonable times during normal business hours and as often as may be reasonably desired, upon reasonable advance notice to the Borrower; provided, that (i) unless an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Borrower shall be required to pay for only one field exam by the Administrative Agent in any fiscal year of the Borrower and (ii) if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing the Administrative Agent (or any of its representatives or independent contractors) may do any of the foregoing at the expense of the Borrower at any time during normal business hours and without advance notice.

7.11 Use of Proceeds.

Use the proceeds of the Credit Extensions solely to finance the Target Acquisition Costs and for working capital and other general corporate purposes in each case not in contravention of any Law or of any Loan Document.

7.12 Additional Guarantors.

Within thirty days (or such later date as the Administrative Agent may agree in its sole discretion) after any Person becomes a Material Domestic Subsidiary (including by way of division), cause such Person to (i) become a Guarantor by executing and delivering to the Administrative Agent a Joinder Agreement and (ii) deliver to the Administrative Agent documents of the types referred to in Sections 5.01(c) and (d) and favorable opinions of counsel to such Person (which shall cover, among other things, the legality, validity, binding effect and enforceability of the documentation referred to in clause (a)), all in form, content and scope reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.

7.13 Pledged Assets.

1. Equity Interests. Cause (i) 100% of the issued and outstanding Equity Interests of each Material Domestic Subsidiary and (ii) 66% (or such greater percentage that, due to a change in an applicable Law after the Closing Date, (A) would not reasonably be expected to cause the undistributed earnings of such Foreign Subsidiary as determined for United States federal income tax purposes to be treated as a deemed dividend to such Foreign Subsidiary’s United States parent and (B) would not reasonably be expected to cause any material adverse tax consequences) of the issued and outstanding Equity Interests entitled to vote (within the meaning of Treas. Reg. Section 1.956‑2(c)(2)) and 100% of the issued and outstanding Equity Interests not entitled to vote (within the meaning of Treas. Reg. Section 1.956‑2(c)(2)) in each Material Foreign Subsidiary directly owned by any Loan Party to be subject at all times to a first priority, perfected Lien in favor of the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the holders of the Obligations, to secure the Obligations pursuant to the Collateral Documents (subject to Permitted Liens), and, in connection with the foregoing, deliver to the Administrative Agent such other documentation as the Administrative Agent may request including, any filings and deliveries to perfect such Liens, Organization Documents, resolutions and favorable opinions of counsel all in form, content and scope reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.
2. Other Property. Cause all property (other than Excluded Property) of each Loan Party to be subject at all times to first priority, perfected Liens in favor of the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the holders of the Obligations, to secure the Obligations pursuant to the Collateral Documents (subject to Permitted Liens) and, in connection with the foregoing, deliver to the Administrative Agent such other documentation as the Administrative Agent may reasonably request including filings and deliveries necessary to perfect such Liens, Organization Documents, resolutions and favorable opinions of counsel to such Person, all in form, content and scope reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.

81



7.14 Further Assurances.

Promptly upon request by the Administrative Agent (a) correct any material defect or error that may be discovered in any Loan Document or in the execution, acknowledgment, filing or recordation thereof and (b) do, execute, acknowledge, deliver, record, re-record, file, re-file, register and re-register any and all such further acts, deeds, certificates, assurances and other instruments as the Administrative Agent may reasonably require from time to time in order to perfect and maintain the validity, effectiveness and priority of any of the Collateral Documents and any of the Liens intended to be created thereunder.

7.15 Maintenance of Primary Depository Relationship.

Maintain each Loan Party’s primary depository relationship, including business, cash management, operating and administrative deposit accounts, with one of more of the Lenders; provided, however, that with respect to the deposit accounts of the Target and its Subsidiaries, the Loan Parties shall use commercially reasonable efforts to (x) move such deposit accounts to one or more of the Lenders or (y) deliver to the Administrative Agent deposit account control agreements covering such accounts in form and substance satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, in each case, within ninety (90) days following the Closing Date (or such later date as the Administrative Agent may agree in its sole discretion).

7.16 Anti-Corruption Laws.

Conduct its businesses in compliance with the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, the UK Bribery Act 2010 and other similar anti-corruption legislation in other jurisdictions and maintain policies and procedures designed to promote and achieve compliance with such laws.

7.17 Post-Closing Covenant.

Within 30 days of the Closing Date (or such longer period of time as the Administrative Agent may agree in its sole discretion), deliver to the Administrative Agent copies of insurance policies or certificates of insurance of the Loan Parties evidencing liability and casualty insurance meeting the requirements set forth in the Loan Documents, including naming the Administrative Agent and its successors and assigns as additional insured (in the case of liability insurance) or loss payee (in the case of property insurance) on behalf of the Lenders.

ARTICLE VIII

NEGATIVE COVENANTS

Until the Facility Termination Date, no Loan Party shall, nor shall it permit any Subsidiary to, directly or indirectly:

8.01 Liens.

Create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Lien upon any of its property, assets or revenues, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, other than the following:

1. Liens pursuant to any Loan Document;
2. Liens existing on the Closing Date and listed on Schedule 8.01 and any modifications, replacements, renewals or extensions thereof, provided that the Liens do not extend

82



to any property other than the property subject to such Liens on the Closing Date and the proceeds and products thereof;

1. Liens (other than Liens imposed under ERISA) for taxes, assessments or governmental charges or levies which are not overdue for a period of more than thirty (30) days or which are being contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted, if adequate reserves with respect thereto are maintained on the books of the applicable Person in accordance with GAAP;
2. Liens of landlords, carriers, warehousemen, mechanics, materialmen and repairmen and other like Liens arising in the ordinary course of business, provided that such Liens secure only amounts not overdue for a period of more than thirty (30) days or, if overdue for more than thirty days, are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted for which adequate reserves determined in accordance with GAAP have been established;
3. (i) pledges or deposits in the ordinary course of business in connection with workers’ compensation, unemployment insurance and other social security legislation, other than any Lien imposed by ERISA, and (ii) pledges and deposits in the ordinary course of business securing liability for reimbursement or indemnification obligations of (including obligations in respect of letters of credit or bank guarantees for the benefit of) insurance carriers providing property, casualty or liability insurance to the Borrower or any Subsidiary;
4. deposits to secure the performance of bids, trade contracts and leases (other than Indebtedness for borrowed money), statutory obligations, surety, stay, custom and appeal bonds, performance bonds and other obligations of a like nature (including those to secure health, safety and environmental obligations) incurred in the ordinary course of business;
5. easements, rights-of-way, restrictions and other similar encumbrances and minor title defects affecting real property which, in the aggregate do not in any case materially interfere with the ordinary conduct of the business of the applicable Person;
6. Liens securing judgments for the payment of money (or appeal or other surety bonds relating to such judgments) not constituting an Event of Default under Section 9.01(h);
7. Liens securing Indebtedness permitted under Section 8.03(e); provided that (i) such Liens do not at any time encumber any property other than (A) the property financed by such Indebtedness and the proceeds and products of such property and (B) other Indebtedness permitted under Section 8.03(e) that is provided by the same lender and (ii) such Liens attach to such property concurrently with or within ninety days after the acquisition thereof;
8. [reserved];
9. leases, subleases, licenses or sublicenses granted to others not interfering in any material respect with the business of the Borrower or any Subsidiary;
10. any interest of title of a lessor under, and Liens arising from UCC financing statements (or equivalent filings, registrations or agreements in foreign jurisdictions) relating to, leases permitted by this Agreement;
11. Liens deemed to exist in connection with Investments in repurchase agreements permitted under Section

8.02;

83



1. normal and customary rights of setoff upon deposits of cash in favor of banks or other depository

institutions;

1. Liens of a collection bank arising under Section 4‑210 of the Uniform Commercial Code on items in the course of collection;
2. Liens consisting of an agreement to Dispose of any property in a Disposition permitted under Section 8.05, in each case, solely to the extent such Disposition would have been permitted on the date of the creation of such Lien;
3. Liens arising on any real property as a result of any eminent domain, condemnation or similar proceeding being commenced with respect to such real property;
4. Liens in favor of any Loan Party securing Indebtedness permitted under Section 8.03(c);
5. Liens existing on property at the time of its acquisition or existing on the property of any Person at the time such Person becomes a Subsidiary, in each case after the Closing Date; provided, that (i) any such Lien was not created in contemplation of such acquisition or such Person becoming a Subsidiary, (ii) such Lien does not extend to or cover any other assets or property (other than proceeds or products of the property subject to such Lien), and (iii) the Indebtedness secured thereby is permitted under Section 8.03; and
6. Liens solely on any cash earnest money deposits made by the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries in connection with any letter of intent or purchase agreement permitted hereunder.

8.02 Investments.

Make any Investments, except:

1. Investments in the form of cash or Cash Equivalents;
2. Investments outstanding on the Closing Date and set forth in Schedule 8.02;
3. Investments in any Person that is a Loan Party prior to giving effect to such Investment;
4. Investments by any Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party in any other Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party;
5. [reserved];
6. Investments consisting of extensions of credit in the nature of accounts receivable or notes receivable arising from the grant of trade credit in the ordinary course of business, and Investments received in satisfaction or partial satisfaction thereof from financially troubled account debtors to the extent reasonably necessary in order to prevent or limit loss;
7. Investments consisting of loans, advances and other extensions of credit to officers, directors and employees of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries (i) for reasonable and customary business-related travel, entertainment, relocation and analogous ordinary business purposes, or (ii)

84



otherwise for business purposes in an amount not to exceed $7.5 million in the aggregate at any time outstanding;

1. Guarantees permitted by Section 8.03;
2. Permitted Acquisitions;
3. to the extent constituting Investments, transactions permitted under Sections 8.01, 8.03, 8.04, 8.05 and

8.06;

1. Investments in Swap Contracts permitted under Section 8.03;
2. Investments consisting of promissory notes and other noncash consideration received in connection with Dispositions permitted by Section 8.05 and any other sale, transfer, license, lease or other disposition of property not prohibited by the Loan Documents;
3. Investments (other than Acquisitions) to the extent that payment for such Investments is made solely with Equity Interests of the Borrower;
4. Investments of a Subsidiary acquired after the Closing Date or of a Person that is merged into or consolidated with the Borrower or any Subsidiary after the Closing Date provided that such Investments were not made in contemplation of or in connection with such acquisition, merger or consolidation and were in existence on the date of such acquisition, merger or consolidation;
5. Investments consisting of:
   1. the School Loan; and
   2. loans made by the Borrower to the School Buyer to finance capital expenditures by the School Buyer provided that (A) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of such loans shall not at any time exceed $200 million and (B) such loans shall be added to, and evidenced by, the School Loan Documents; and
6. Investments of a nature not contemplated in the foregoing clauses in an amount not to exceed the Threshold Amount (calculated at the date such Investment is made) in the aggregate at any time outstanding.

8.03 Indebtedness.

Create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Indebtedness, except:

1. Indebtedness under the Loan Documents;
2. Indebtedness outstanding on the Closing Date and set forth in Schedule 8.03 and any refinancings, refundings, renewals and extensions thereof; provided that (i) the amount of such Indebtedness is not increased at the time of such refinancing, refunding, renewal or extension except by an amount equal to a reasonable premium or other reasonable amount paid, and fees and expenses reasonably incurred, in connection with such refinancing, refunding, renewal or extension and by an amount equal to any existing commitments unutilized thereunder and (ii) the material terms taken as a whole of such refinancing, refunding, renewal or extension are not materially less

85



favorable to the Borrower and its Subsidiaries than the terms of the Indebtedness being refinanced, refunded, renewed or extended;

* 1. intercompany Indebtedness permitted under Section 8.02;
  2. obligations (contingent or otherwise) existing or arising under any Swap Contract, provided that (i) such obligations are (or were) entered into by such Person in the ordinary course of business for the purpose of directly mitigating risks associated with liabilities, commitments, investments, assets, or property held or reasonably anticipated by such Person, or changes in the value of securities issued by such Person, and not for purposes of speculation or taking a “market view;” and (ii) such Swap Contract does not contain any provision exonerating the non‑defaulting party from its obligation to make payments on outstanding transactions to the defaulting party;
  3. purchase money Indebtedness (including obligations in respect of capital leases and Synthetic Lease Obligations) hereafter incurred to finance the purchase, renovation or improvement of fixed assets, and renewals, refinancings and extensions thereof, provided that (i) the aggregate principal amount of all such Indebtedness incurred in any fiscal year shall not exceed $7.5 million; (ii) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of all such Indebtedness shall not exceed $25 million at any one time outstanding; and (iii) such Indebtedness when incurred shall not exceed the purchase price of the asset(s) financed;
  4. [reserved];
  5. deferred purchase price obligations (including earn‑out payment obligations) incurred in connection with Permitted Acquisitions provided that such obligations are subordinated to the Obligations in a manner and to an extent satisfactory to the Administrative Agent;
  6. Subordinated Indebtedness provided that (i) no Default exists immediately prior or after giving effect thereto, (ii) after giving effect to the incurrence of such Subordinated Indebtedness on a Pro Forma Basis, the Loan Parties would be in compliance with the financial covenants set forth in Section 8.11 recomputed as of the end of the period of the four fiscal quarters most recently ended for which the Borrower has delivered financial statements pursuant to Section 7.01(a) or (b) and (iii) immediately after giving effect to the incurrence of such Subordinated Indebtedness, Liquidity shall be

1. during the period from the Closing Date to June 30, 2019, at least $60 million and (B) thereafter, at least $75 million;
   1. Guarantees with respect to Indebtedness permitted under this Section 8.03;
   2. the endorsement of negotiable instruments received in the usual course of business;
   3. Indebtedness representing deferred compensation to employees of the Borrower or any Subsidiary incurred in the ordinary course of business;
   4. Indebtedness incurred by the Borrower or its Subsidiaries in any Disposition constituting indemnification obligations or obligations in respect of purchase price or other similar adjustments;
   5. Indebtedness in respect of netting services, overdraft protections and similar arrangements in each case in connection with deposit accounts in the ordinary course of business;

86



1. Indebtedness consisting of the financing of insurance premiums in the ordinary course of business; and
2. additional Indebtedness not covered by the foregoing clauses of this Section, provided that on the date of incurrence of such Indebtedness (after giving effect to such Indebtedness) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of all such Indebtedness shall not exceed the Threshold Amount.

8.04 Fundamental Changes.

Merge, dissolve, liquidate or consolidate with or into another Person, except that so long as no Default exists or would result therefrom, (a) the Borrower may merge or consolidate with any of its Subsidiaries provided that the Borrower is the continuing or surviving Person, (b) any Subsidiary may merge or consolidate with any other Subsidiary provided that if a Loan Party is a party to such transaction, the continuing or surviving Person is a Loan Party, (c) subject to clause (a) above, the Borrower or any Subsidiary may merge with any other Person in connection with a Permitted Acquisition provided that if the Borrower is a party thereto then the Borrower is the continuing or surviving Person and (d) any Subsidiary may dissolve, liquidate or wind up its affairs at any time provided that such dissolution, liquidation or winding up, as applicable, would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

8.05 Dispositions.

Make any Disposition unless (i) at least 75% of the consideration paid in connection therewith shall be cash or Cash Equivalents paid contemporaneous with consummation of such Disposition, (ii) the consideration paid in connection therewith shall be in an amount not less than the fair market value of the property disposed of, (iii) if such Disposition is a Sale and Leaseback Transaction, such Disposition is not prohibited by the terms of Section 8.14, (iv) such Disposition does not involve the Disposition of a minority equity interest in any Subsidiary, (v) such Disposition does not involve a Disposition of receivables other than receivables owned by or attributable to other property concurrently being Disposed of in a Disposition otherwise permitted under this Section 8.05 and (vi) the aggregate net book value of all of the property Disposed of by the Borrower and its Subsidiaries in any fiscal year shall not exceed (calculated at the date such Disposition is consummated) the Threshold Amount.

8.06 Restricted Payments.

Declare or make, directly or indirectly, any Restricted Payment, or incur any obligation (contingent or otherwise) to do so, except that so long as no Default has occurred and is continuing:

1. each Subsidiary may declare and make Restricted Payments to Persons that own Equity Interests in such Subsidiary, ratably according to their respective holdings of the type of Equity Interest in respect of which such Restricted Payment is being made;
2. the Borrower and each Subsidiary may declare and make dividend payments or other distributions payable solely in common Equity Interests of such Person;
3. the Borrower may repurchase its Equity Interests pursuant to the Existing 10b5-1 Plan as in effect on the Closing Date in an amount not to exceed the maximum amount disclosed to the Administrative Agent; and
4. the Borrower may make other Restricted Payments provided that (i) no Default then exists, (ii) the Loan Parties would be in compliance with the financial covenants set forth in

87



Section 8.11 recomputed as of the end of the period of the four fiscal quarters most recently ended for which the Borrower has delivered financial statements pursuant to Section 7.01(a) or (b) after giving effect to such Restricted Payment on a Pro Forma Basis and (iii) immediately after giving effect to such repurchase, Liquidity shall be (A) during the period from the Closing Date to June 30, 2019, at least $60 million and (B) thereafter, at least $75 million.

For purposes of any Restricted Payment pursuant to the Existing Stock Repurchase Program to be made pursuant to the foregoing Section 8.06(d), the Borrower may, by notice to the Administrative Agent, elect to determine compliance with such section at the time a binding agreement (including a Rule 10b5-1 repurchase plan) with respect to such Restricted Payment is entered into, rather than at the time of the making of such Restricted Payment and, if then met, such Restricted Payment shall be permitted without condition at the time of payment thereof.

8.07 Change in Nature of Business.

Engage in any material line of business substantially different from those lines of business conducted by the Borrower and its Subsidiaries on the Closing Date or any business reasonably related or incidental thereto.

8.08 Transactions with Affiliates.

Enter into or permit to exist any transaction or series of transactions with any Affiliate of such Person other than (a) transactions among the Loan Parties, (b) intercompany transactions expressly permitted by Section 8.02, Section 8.03, Section 8.04, Section 8.05 or Section 8.06, (c) normal and reasonable compensation and reimbursement of expenses of officers and directors, (d) employment and severance arrangements among the Borrower, its Subsidiaries and their respective officers and employees in the ordinary course of business, (e) transactions permitted under the Borrower’s Related Party Transaction Policy approved by the board of directors of the Borrower and as in effect from time to time, (f) the payment of customary fees and reasonable out of pocket costs to, and indemnities provided on behalf of, directors, officers and employees of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business and (g) except as otherwise specifically limited in this Agreement, other transactions which are on terms and conditions substantially as favorable to such Person as would be obtainable by it in a comparable arms‑length transaction with a Person other than an Affiliate.

8.09 Burdensome Agreements.

Enter into, or permit to exist, any Contractual Obligation that (a) encumbers or restricts the ability of any such Person to (i) make Restricted Payments to any Loan Party, (ii) pay any Indebtedness or other obligation owed to any Loan Party, (iii) make loans or advances to any Loan Party, (iv) transfer any of its property to any Loan Party, (v) pledge its property pursuant to the Loan Documents or any renewals, refinancings, exchanges, refundings or extension thereof or (vi) act as a Loan Party pursuant to the Loan Documents or any renewals, refinancings, exchanges, refundings or extension thereof, except (in respect of any of the matters referred to in clauses (i)‑(v) above) for (1) this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, (2) any document or instrument governing Indebtedness incurred pursuant to Section 8.03(e) or Section 8.03(f), provided that any such restriction contained therein relates only to the asset or assets purchased, renovated or improved in connection therewith, (3) any Permitted Lien or any document or instrument governing any Permitted Lien, provided that any such restriction contained therein relates only to the asset or assets subject to such Permitted Lien, (4) customary restrictions and conditions contained in any agreement relating to the sale of any property permitted under Section 8.05 pending the consummation of such sale, (5) customary provisions in joint venture agreements and other similar agreements applicable to joint ventures permitted under Section 8.02 and applicable solely to such joint venture entered into in the

88



ordinary course of business, (6) customary restrictions on leases, subleases, licenses or asset sale agreements otherwise permitted hereby so long as such restrictions relate to the assets subject thereto, (7) customary provisions restricting subletting or assignment of any lease governing a leasehold interest of the Borrower or any Subsidiary, (8) customary provisions restricting assignment of any agreement entered into in the ordinary course of business, (9) are restrictions on cash or other deposits imposed by customers under contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business and (10) are required by any applicable Law, including any state regulatory authority.

8.10 Use of Proceeds.

Use the proceeds of any Credit Extension, whether directly or indirectly, and whether immediately, incidentally or ultimately, to purchase or carry margin stock (within the meaning of Regulation U of the FRB) or to extend credit to others for the purpose of purchasing or carrying margin stock or to refund indebtedness originally incurred for such purpose.

8.11 Financial Covenants.

1. Consolidated Leverage Ratio. Permit the Consolidated Leverage Ratio as of the end of any fiscal quarter of the Borrower set forth below, commencing with the fiscal quarter ending June 30, 2019, to be greater than the ratio corresponding to such fiscal quarter:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Fiscal Quarter Ending | Consolidated Leverage Ratio |
| June 30, 2019, September 30, 2019, December | 1.50:1.00 |
| 31, 2019, March 31, 2020, June 30, 2020 and |  |
| September 30, 2020 |  |
| December 31, 2020, March 31, 2021, June 30, | 1.25:1.00 |
| 2021 and September 30 , 2021 |  |
| December 31, 2021 and each fiscal quarter ending | 1.00:1.00 |
| thereafter |  |

1. Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio. Permit the Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio as of the end of any fiscal quarter of the Borrower, commencing with the fiscal quarter ending June 30, 2019, to be less than 1.50:1.00.
2. Consolidated Tangible Net Worth. Permit Consolidated Tangible Net Worth as of the end of any fiscal quarter of the Borrower, commencing with the fiscal quarter ending June 30, 2019, to be less than the sum of (i) $700,000,000 plus (ii) an amount equal to 50% of the Consolidated Net Income earned each full fiscal quarter ending after December 31, 2018 (with no deduction for net loss in any such fiscal quarter) plus (iii) an amount equal to 100% of the aggregate increases in stockholders’ equity of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries after the Closing Date by reason of the issuance and sale of Equity Interests of the Borrower or any Subsidiary (other than issuances to the Borrower or a Wholly Owned Subsidiary), including upon any conversion of debt securities of the Borrower into such Equity Interests.

8.12 Organization Documents; Fiscal Year; Legal Name, State of Formation and Form of Entity; School Purchase Documents.

1. Amend, modify or change its Organization Documents in a manner adverse to the Lenders. 89



1. Change its fiscal year.
2. Without providing ten (10) days prior written notice to the Administrative Agent (or such lesser period as the Administrative Agent may agree), change its name, state of formation or form of organization.
3. Amend or modify, or grant any waiver, consent or extension under, any of the School Purchase Documents in a manner materially adverse to the Lenders (including any amendment or consent that permits the School Buyer to grant any Lien in the collateral securing the School Loan other than Liens permitted under Section 8.01 of the School Credit Agreement as in effect on the date hereof) or release or subordinate the Lien granted by the School Buyer in any of the collateral securing the School Loan, in each case without the consent of the Administrative Agent and the Required Lenders.

8.13 Ownership of Subsidiaries.

Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Agreement to the contrary, (a) permit any Person (other than the Borrower or any Wholly Owned Subsidiary) to own any Equity Interests of any Subsidiary, except to qualify directors where required by applicable Law or to satisfy other requirements of applicable Law with respect to the ownership of Equity Interests of Foreign Subsidiaries, or (b) permit any Subsidiary to issue or have outstanding any shares of preferred Equity Interests.

8.14 Sale Leasebacks.

Enter into any Sale and Leaseback Transaction other than Sale and Leaseback Transactions with respect to real property.

8.15 Sanctions.

Directly or indirectly, use any Credit Extension or the proceeds of any Credit Extension, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such Credit Extension or the proceeds of any Credit Extension to any Person, to fund any activities of or business with any Person, or in any Designated Jurisdiction, that, at the time of such funding, is the subject of Sanctions, or in any other manner that will result in a violation by any Person (including any Person participating in the transaction, whether as Lender, Arranger, Administrative Agent, L/C Issuer, Swing Line Lender, or otherwise) of Sanctions.

8.16 Anti-Corruption Laws.

Directly or indirectly use any Credit Extension or the proceeds of any Credit Extension for any purpose which would breach the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, the UK Bribery Act 2010 or other similar anti-corruption legislation in other jurisdictions.

ARTICLE IX

EVENTS OF DEFAULT AND REMEDIES

9.01 Events of Default.

Any of the following shall constitute an Event of Default:

1. Non-Payment. Any Loan Party fails to pay (i) when and as required to be paid herein, any amount of principal of any Loan or any L/C Obligation, or (ii) within three days after

90



the same becomes due, any interest on any Loan or on any L/C Obligation, or any fee due hereunder, or (iii) within five days after the same becomes due, any other amount payable hereunder or under any other Loan Document; or

1. Specific Covenants.
   1. Any Loan Party fails to perform or observe any term, covenant or agreement contained in any of Section 7.01, 7.02 or 7.10 and such failure continues for five days; or
   2. Any Loan Party fails to perform or observe any term, covenant or agreement contained in any of Section 7.03(a), 7.05(a) or 7.11 or Article VIII; or
2. Other Defaults. Any Loan Party fails to perform or observe any other covenant or agreement (not specified in subsection (a) or (b) above) contained in any Loan Document on its part to be performed or observed and such failure continues for thirty days; or
3. Representations and Warranties. Any representation, warranty, certification or statement of fact made or deemed made by or on behalf of any Loan Party herein, in any other Loan Document, or in any document executed by a Responsible Officer and delivered in connection herewith or therewith shall be incorrect or misleading in any material respect (or if such representation, warranty, certification or statement of fact is qualified by materiality or reference to Material Adverse Effect such representation, warranty, certification or statement of fact is incorrect or misleading in any respect); or
4. Cross-Default. (i) The Borrower or any Subsidiary fails to make any payment when due (whether by scheduled maturity, required prepayment, acceleration, demand, or otherwise) in respect of any Material Indebtedness; (ii) the Borrower or any Subsidiary fails to observe or perform any other agreement or condition relating to any Material Indebtedness or contained in any instrument or agreement evidencing, securing or relating thereto, or any other event occurs, the effect of which default or other event is to cause, or to permit the holder or holders of such Material Indebtedness (or a trustee or agent on behalf of such holder or holders) to cause, with the giving of notice if required, such Material Indebtedness to be demanded or to become due or to be repurchased, prepaid, defeased or redeemed (automatically or otherwise), or an offer to repurchase, prepay, defease or redeem such Material Indebtedness to be made, prior to its stated maturity; or (iii) there occurs under any Swap Contract an Early Termination Date (as defined in such Swap Contract) resulting from (A) any event of default under such Swap Contract as to which the Borrower or any Subsidiary is the Defaulting Party (as defined in such Swap Contract) or (B) any Termination Event (as so defined) under such Swap Contract as to which the Borrower or any Subsidiary is an Affected Party (as so defined) and, in either event, the Swap Termination Value owed by the Borrower or such Subsidiary as a result thereof is greater than the Threshold Amount; or
5. Insolvency Proceedings, Etc. The Borrower or any Subsidiary institutes or consents to the institution of any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law, or makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors; or applies for or consents to the appointment of any receiver, trustee, custodian, conservator, liquidator, rehabilitator or similar officer for it or for all or any material part of its property; or any receiver, trustee, custodian, conservator, liquidator, rehabilitator or similar officer is appointed without the application or consent of such Person and the appointment continues undischarged or unstayed for sixty calendar days; or any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law relating to any such Person or to all or any material part of its property is instituted

91



without the consent of such Person and continues undismissed or unstayed for sixty calendar days, or an order for relief is entered in any such proceeding; or

1. Inability to Pay Debts; Attachment. (i) The Borrower or any Subsidiary becomes unable or admits in writing its inability or fails generally to pay its debts as they become due, or (ii) any writ or warrant of attachment or execution or similar process is issued or levied against all or any material part of the property of any such Person and is not released, vacated or fully bonded within thirty days after its issue or levy; or
2. Judgments. There is entered against the Borrower or any Subsidiary (i) one or more final judgments or orders for the payment of money in an aggregate amount (as to all such judgments or orders) exceeding the Threshold Amount (to the extent not covered by independent third-party insurance as to which the insurer has been notified of the claim and does not dispute coverage), or (ii) any one or more non-monetary final judgments that have, or would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect and, in either case, (A) enforcement proceedings are commenced by any creditor upon such judgment or order, or (B) there is a period of thirty consecutive days during which a stay of enforcement of such judgment, by reason of a pending appeal or such judgment being paid, satisfied, vacated or bonded, or otherwise, is not in effect; or
3. School Loan Documents; School Services Agreement.
   1. The occurrence of any event of default (or comparable term) under any of the School Loan

Documents; or

* 1. the School Services Agreement is terminated for any reason; or
  2. any Service (as defined in the School Services Agreement) is terminated for any reason unless (i) if such termination occurs prior to the date the Borrower has delivered financial statements pursuant to Section 7.01(a) or (b) for the fiscal quarter ending March 30, 2019, the Borrower shall have delivered financial projections to the Administrative Agent in detail satisfactory to the Administrative Agent which shall demonstrate that the termination of such Service will not materially and adversely impact the ability of the Borrower to comply with the financial covenants set forth in Section 8.11 after the date of such termination and (ii) if such termination occurs on or after the date the Borrower has delivered financial statements pursuant to Section 7.01(a) or (b) for the fiscal quarter ending March 30, 2019, after giving effect to such termination on a Pro Forma Basis, the Loan Parties would be in compliance with the financial covenants set forth in Section 8.11 recomputed as of the end of the period of the four fiscal quarters most recently ended for which the Borrower has delivered financial statements pursuant to Section 7.01(a) or (b); or

1. ERISA. (i) An ERISA Event occurs with respect to a Pension Plan or Multiemployer Plan which has resulted or would reasonably be expected to result in liability of one or more Loan Parties under Title IV of ERISA to the Pension Plan, Multiemployer Plan or the PBGC in an aggregate amount in excess of the Threshold Amount, or (ii) one or more Loan Parties or any ERISA Affiliate fails to pay when due, after the expiration of any applicable grace period, any installment payment with respect to its withdrawal liability under Section 4201 of ERISA under a Multiemployer Plan in an aggregate amount in excess of the Threshold Amount; or
2. Invalidity of Loan Documents. Any provision of any Loan Document, at any time after its execution and delivery and for any reason other than as expressly permitted hereunder or

92



thereunder or satisfaction in full of all the Obligations, ceases to be in full force and effect or ceases to give the Administrative Agent any material part of the Liens purported to be created thereby; or any Loan Party or any other Person contests in any manner the validity or enforceability of any provision of any Loan Document; or any Loan Party denies that it has any or further liability or obligation under any provision of any Loan Document, or purports to revoke, terminate or rescind any Loan Document; or

1. Change of Control. There occurs any Change of Control;
2. PPPA. At any time a PPA, PPPA or TPPPA ceases to be in effect; or
3. Significant Regulatory Event. The occurrence of a Significant Regulatory Event, if such Significant Regulatory Event would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect on the Borrower and the Subsidiaries taken as a whole.

9.02 Remedies Upon Event of Default.

If any Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Administrative Agent shall, at the request of, or may, with the consent of, the Required Lenders, take any or all of the following actions:

1. declare the commitment of each Lender to make Loans and any obligation of the L/C Issuer to make L/C Credit Extensions to be terminated, whereupon such commitments and obligation shall be terminated;
2. declare the unpaid principal amount of all outstanding Loans, all interest accrued and unpaid thereon, and all other amounts owing or payable hereunder or under any other Loan Document to be immediately due and payable, without presentment, demand, protest or other notice of any kind, all of which are hereby expressly waived by the Borrower;
3. require that the Borrower Cash Collateralize the L/C Obligations (in an amount equal to the Minimum Collateral Amount with respect thereto); and
4. exercise on behalf of itself, the Lenders and the L/C Issuer all rights and remedies available to it, the Lenders and the L/C Issuer under the Loan Documents or applicable Law or at equity;

provided, however, that upon the occurrence of an actual or deemed entry of an order for relief with respect to the Borrower under the Bankruptcy Code of the United States, the obligation of each Lender to make Loans and any obligation of the L/C Issuer to make L/C Credit Extensions shall automatically terminate, the unpaid principal amount of all outstanding Loans and all interest and other amounts as aforesaid shall automatically become due and payable, and the obligation of the Borrower to Cash Collateralize the L/C Obligations as aforesaid shall automatically become effective, in each case without further act of the Administrative Agent or any Lender.

For the avoidance of doubt, the Administrative Agent shall not be entitled to transfer the School Loan Documents pursuant to the School Loan Allonges or record the School Mortgage Assignment, in each case unless an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing.

93



9.03 Application of Funds.

After the exercise of remedies provided for in Section 9.02 (or after the Loans have automatically become immediately due and payable and the L/C Obligations have automatically been required to be Cash Collateralized as set forth in the proviso to Section 9.02), any amounts received on account of the Obligations shall, subject to the provisions of Sections 2.14 and 2.15, be applied by the Administrative Agent in the following order:

First, to payment of that portion of the Obligations constituting fees, indemnities, expenses and other amounts (including fees, charges and disbursements of counsel to the Administrative Agent and amounts payable under Article III) payable to the Administrative Agent in its capacity as such;

Second, to payment of that portion of the Obligations constituting fees, indemnities and other amounts (other than principal, interest and Letter of Credit Fees) payable to the Lenders and the L/C Issuer (including fees, charges and disbursements of counsel to the respective Lenders and the L/C Issuer and amounts payable under Article III), ratably among them in proportion to the respective amounts described in this clause Second payable to them;

Third, to payment of that portion of the Obligations constituting accrued and unpaid Letter of Credit Fees and interest on the Loans and L/C Borrowings, ratably among the Lenders and the L/C Issuer in proportion to the respective amounts described in this clause Third payable to them;

Fourth, to (a) payment of that portion of the Obligations constituting unpaid principal of the Loans and L/C Borrowings, (b) payment of Obligations then owing under any Secured Hedge Agreements, (c) payment of Obligations then owing under any Secured Cash Management Agreements and (d) Cash Collateralize that portion of L/C Obligations comprised of the aggregate undrawn amount of Letters of Credit, ratably among the Lenders, the L/C Issuer, the Hedge Banks and the Cash Management Banks in proportion to the respective amounts described in this clause Fourth payable to them; and

Last, the balance, if any, after all of the Obligations have been indefeasibly paid in full, to the Borrower or as otherwise required by Law.

Subject to Sections 2.03(c) and 2.14, amounts used to Cash Collateralize the aggregate undrawn amount of Letters of Credit pursuant to clause Fourth above shall be applied to satisfy drawings under such Letters of Credit as they occur. If any amount remains on deposit as Cash Collateral after all Letters of Credit have either been fully drawn or expired, such remaining amount shall be applied to the other Obligations, if any, in the order set forth above. Excluded Swap Obligations with respect to any Guarantor shall not be paid with amounts received from such Guarantor or such Guarantor’s assets, but appropriate adjustments shall be made with respect to payments from other Loan Parties to preserve the allocation to Obligations otherwise set forth above in this Section.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, Obligations arising under Secured Cash Management Agreements and Secured Hedge Agreements shall be excluded from the application described above if the Administrative Agent has not received a Secured Party Designation Notice, together with such supporting documentation as the Administrative Agent may request, from the applicable Cash Management Bank or Hedge Bank, as the case may be (unless such Cash Management Bank or Hedge Bank is the Administrative Agent or an Affiliate thereof). Each Cash Management Bank or Hedge Bank not a party to this Agreement that has given the notice contemplated by the preceding sentence shall, by such notice, be deemed to have

94



acknowledged and accepted the appointment of the Administrative Agent pursuant to the terms of Article X for itself and its Affiliates as if a “Lender” party hereto.

ARTICLE X

ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT

10.01 Appointment and Authority.

Each of the Lenders and the L/C Issuer hereby irrevocably appoints Bank of America to act on its behalf as the Administrative Agent hereunder and under the other Loan Documents and authorizes the Administrative Agent to take such actions on its behalf and to exercise such powers as are delegated to the Administrative Agent by the terms hereof or thereof, together with such actions and powers as are reasonably incidental thereto. The provisions of this Article are solely for the benefit of the Administrative Agent, the Lenders and the L/C Issuer, and no Loan Party shall have rights as a third party beneficiary of any of such provisions. It is understood and agreed that the use of the term “agent” herein or in any other Loan Documents (or any other similar term) with reference to the Administrative Agent is not intended to connote any fiduciary or other implied (or express) obligations arising under agency doctrine of any applicable Law. Instead such term is used as a matter of market custom, and is intended to create or reflect only an administrative relationship between contracting parties.

The Administrative Agent shall also act as the “collateral agent” under the Loan Documents, and each of the Lenders (in its capacities as a Lender, Swing Line Lender (if applicable), potential Hedge Banks and potential Cash Management Banks) and the L/C Issuer hereby irrevocably appoints and authorizes the Administrative Agent to act as the agent of such Lender and the L/C Issuer for purposes of acquiring, holding and enforcing any and all Liens on Collateral, together with such powers and discretion as are reasonably incidental thereto. In this connection, the Administrative Agent, as “collateral agent” and any co-agents, sub-agents and attorneys-in-fact appointed by the Administrative Agent pursuant to Section 10.05 for purposes of holding or enforcing any Lien on the Collateral (or any portion thereof) granted under the Collateral Documents, or for exercising any rights and remedies thereunder at the direction of the Administrative Agent, shall be entitled to the benefits of all provisions of this Article X and Article XI (including Section 11.04(c), as though such co-agents, sub-agents and attorneys-in-fact were the “collateral agent” under the Loan Documents) as if set forth in full herein with respect thereto.

10.02 Rights as a Lender.

The Person serving as the Administrative Agent hereunder shall have the same rights and powers in its capacity as a Lender as any other Lender and may exercise the same as though it were not the Administrative Agent and the term “Lender” or “Lenders” shall, unless otherwise expressly indicated or unless the context otherwise requires, include the Person serving as the Administrative Agent hereunder in its individual capacity. Such Person and its Affiliates may accept deposits from, lend money to, own securities of, act as the financial advisor or in any other advisory capacity for and generally engage in any kind of business with the Borrower or any Subsidiary or other Affiliate thereof as if such Person were not the Administrative Agent hereunder and without any duty to account therefor to the Lenders or to provide notice to or consent of the Lenders with respect thereto.

10.03 Exculpatory Provisions.

The Administrative Agent shall not have any duties or obligations except those expressly set forth herein and in the other Loan Documents, and its duties hereunder shall be administrative in nature. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Administrative Agent and its Related Parties:

95



1. shall not be subject to any fiduciary or other implied duties, regardless of whether a Default has occurred and

is continuing;

1. shall not have any duty to take any discretionary action or exercise any discretionary powers, except discretionary rights and powers expressly contemplated hereby or by the other Loan Documents that the Administrative Agent is required to exercise as directed in writing by the Required Lenders (or such other number or percentage of the Lenders as shall be expressly provided for herein or in the other Loan Documents), provided that the Administrative Agent shall not be required to take any action that, in its opinion or the opinion of its counsel, may expose the Administrative Agent to liability or that is contrary to any Loan Document or applicable law, including for the avoidance of doubt any action that may be in violation of the automatic stay under any Debtor Relief Law or that may effect a forfeiture, modification or termination of property of a Defaulting Lender in violation of any Debtor Relief Law; and
2. shall not, except as expressly set forth herein and in the other Loan Documents, have any duty or responsibility to disclose, and shall not be liable for the failure to disclose, any information relating to any Loan Party or any of its Affiliates that is communicated to or obtained by the Person serving as the Administrative Agent or any of its Affiliates in any capacity.

Neither the Administrative Agent nor any of its Related Parties shall be liable for any action taken or not taken by the Administrative Agent under or in connection with this Agreement or any other Loan Document or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby (i) with the consent or at the request of the Required Lenders (or such other number or percentage of the Lenders as shall be necessary, or as the Administrative Agent shall believe in good faith shall be necessary, under the circumstances as provided in Sections 11.01 and 9.02) or (ii) in the absence of its own gross negligence or willful misconduct as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction by final and nonappealable judgment. The Administrative Agent shall be deemed not to have knowledge of any Default unless and until notice describing such Default is given in writing to the Administrative Agent by a Loan Party, a Lender or the L/C Issuer.

Neither the Administrative Agent nor any of its Related Parties have any duty or obligation to any Lender or participant or any other Person to ascertain or inquire into (i) any statement, warranty or representation made in or in connection with this Agreement or any other Loan Document, (ii) the contents of any certificate, report or other document delivered hereunder or thereunder or in connection herewith or therewith, (iii) the performance or observance of any of the covenants, agreements or other terms or conditions set forth herein or therein or the occurrence of any Default, (iv) the validity, enforceability, effectiveness or genuineness of this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any other agreement, instrument or document ,or the creation, perfection or priority of any Lien purported to be created by the Collateral Documents, (v) the value or the sufficiency of any Collateral, or (vi) the satisfaction of any condition set forth in Article V or elsewhere herein, other than to confirm receipt of items expressly required to be delivered to the Administrative Agent.

10.04 Reliance by Administrative Agent.

The Administrative Agent shall be entitled to rely upon, and shall be fully protected in relying and shall not incur any liability for relying upon, any notice, request, certificate, communication, consent, statement, instrument, document or other writing (including any electronic message, Internet or intranet website posting or other distribution) believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed, sent or otherwise authenticated by the proper Person. The Administrative Agent also may rely upon any statement made to it orally or by telephone and believed by it to have been made by the proper Person, and shall be fully protected in relying and shall not incur any liability for relying thereon. In determining compliance with

96



any condition hereunder to the making of a Loan, or the issuance, extension, renewal or increase of a Letter of Credit, that by its terms must be fulfilled to the satisfaction of a Lender or the L/C Issuer, the Administrative Agent may presume that such condition is satisfactory to such Lender or the L/C Issuer unless the Administrative Agent shall have received notice to the contrary from such Lender or the L/C Issuer prior to the making of such Loan or the issuance, extension, renewal or increase of such Letter of Credit. The Administrative Agent may consult with legal counsel (who may be counsel for the Loan Parties), independent accountants and other experts selected by it, and shall not be liable for any action taken or not taken by it in accordance with the advice of any such counsel, accountants or experts.

10.05 Delegation of Duties.

The Administrative Agent may perform any and all of its duties and exercise its rights and powers hereunder or under any other Loan Document by or through any one or more sub‑agents appointed by the Administrative Agent. The Administrative Agent and any such sub‑agent may perform any and all of its duties and exercise its rights and powers by or through their respective Related Parties. The exculpatory provisions of this Article shall apply to any such sub‑agent and to the Related Parties of the Administrative Agent and any such sub‑agent, and shall apply to their respective activities in connection with the syndication of the credit facilities provided for herein as well as activities as Administrative Agent. The Administrative Agent shall not be responsible for the negligence or misconduct of any sub-agents except to the extent that a court of competent jurisdiction determines in a final and non-appealable judgment that the Administrative Agent acted with gross negligence or willful misconduct in the selection of such sub-agents.

10.06 Resignation of Administrative Agent.

1. The Administrative Agent may at any time give notice of its resignation to the Lenders, the L/C Issuer and the Borrower. Upon receipt of any such notice of resignation, the Required Lenders shall have the right, subject to the consent of the Borrower (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) provided that no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, to appoint a successor, which shall be a bank with an office in the United States, or an Affiliate of any such bank with an office in the United States. If no such successor shall have been so appointed by the Required Lenders and shall have accepted such appointment within thirty days after the retiring Administrative Agent gives notice of its resignation (or such earlier day as shall be agreed by the Required Lenders) (the “Resignation Effective Date”), then the retiring Administrative Agent may (but shall not be obligated to) on behalf of the Lenders and the L/C Issuer, appoint a successor Administrative Agent meeting the qualifications set forth above. Whether or not a successor has been appointed, such resignation shall become effective in accordance with such notice on the Resignation Effective Date.

97



1. If the Person serving as Administrative Agent is a Defaulting Lender pursuant to clause (d) of the definition thereof, the Required Lenders may, to the extent permitted by applicable law, by notice in writing to the Borrower and such Person remove such Person as Administrative Agent and, subject to the consent of the Borrower (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) provided that no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, appoint a successor. If no such successor shall have been so appointed by the Required Lenders and shall have accepted such appointment within thirty days (or such earlier day as shall be agreed by the Required Lenders) (the “Removal Effective Date”), then such removal shall nonetheless become effective in accordance with such notice on the Removal Effective Date.
2. With effect from the Resignation Effective Date or the Removal Effective Date (as applicable) (i) the retiring or removed Administrative Agent shall be discharged from its duties and obligations hereunder and under the other Loan Documents (except that in the case of any collateral security held by the Administrative Agent on behalf of the Lenders or the L/C Issuer under any of the Loan Documents, the retiring or removed Administrative Agent shall continue to hold such collateral security until such time as a successor Administrative Agent is appointed) and (ii) except for any indemnity payments or other amounts then owed to the retiring or removed Administrative Agent, all payments, communications and determinations provided to be made by, to or through the Administrative Agent shall instead be made by or to each Lender and the L/C Issuer directly, until such time, if any, as the Required Lenders appoint a successor Administrative Agent as provided for above. Upon the acceptance of a successor’s appointment as Administrative Agent hereunder, such successor shall succeed to and become vested with all of the rights, powers, privileges and duties of the retiring (or removed) Administrative Agent (other than as provided in Section 3.01(g) and other than any rights to indemnity payments or other amounts owed to the retiring or removed Administrative Agent as of the Resignation Effective Date or the Removal Effective Date, as applicable), and the retiring or removed Administrative Agent shall be discharged from all of its duties and obligations hereunder or under the other Loan Documents (if not already discharged therefrom as provided above in this Section). The fees payable by the Borrower to a successor Administrative Agent shall be the same as those payable to its predecessor unless otherwise agreed between the Borrower and such successor. After the retiring or removed Administrative Agent’s resignation or removal hereunder and under the other Loan Documents, the provisions of this Article and Section 11.04 shall continue in effect for the benefit of such retiring or removed Administrative Agent, its sub‑agents and their respective Related Parties in respect of any actions taken or omitted to be taken by any of them (i) while the retiring or removed Administrative Agent was acting as Administrative Agent and (ii) after such resignation or removal for as long as any of them continues to act in any capacity hereunder or under the other Loan Documents, including (A) acting as collateral agent or otherwise holding any collateral security on behalf of any of the Lenders and (B) in respect of any actions taken in connection with transferring the agency to any successor Administrative Agent.
3. Any resignation or removal by Bank of America as Administrative Agent pursuant to this Section shall also constitute its resignation as L/C Issuer and Swing Line Lender. If Bank of America resigns as an L/C Issuer, it shall retain all the rights, powers, privileges and duties of the L/C Issuer hereunder with respect to all Letters of Credit outstanding as of the effective date of its resignation as L/C Issuer and all L/C Obligations with respect thereto, including the right to require the Lenders to make Base Rate Loans or fund risk participations in Unreimbursed Amounts pursuant to Section 2.03(c). If Bank of America resigns as Swing Line Lender, it shall retain all the rights of the Swing Line Lender provided for hereunder with respect to Swing Line Loans made by it and outstanding as of the effective date of such resignation, including the right to require the Lenders to make Base Rate Loans or fund risk participations in outstanding Swing Line Loans pursuant to Section 2.04(c). Upon the appointment by the Borrower of a successor L/C Issuer or Swing Line Lender hereunder (which successor shall in all cases be a Lender other than a Defaulting Lender), (a) such successor shall succeed to and become vested with all of the rights, powers, privileges and duties of the retiring L/C Issuer or Swing Line Lender, as applicable, (b) the retiring

98



L/C Issuer and Swing Line Lender shall be discharged from all of their respective duties and obligations hereunder or under the other Loan Documents and (c) the successor L/C Issuer shall issue letters of credit in substitution for the Letters of Credit, if any, outstanding at the time of such succession or make other arrangements satisfactory to Bank of America to effectively assume the obligations of Bank of America with respect to such Letters of Credit.

10.07 Non-Reliance on Administrative Agent and Other Lenders.

Each Lender and the L/C Issuer acknowledges that it has, independently and without reliance upon the Administrative Agent or any other Lender or any of their Related Parties and based on such documents and information as it has deemed appropriate, made its own credit analysis and decision to enter into this Agreement. Each Lender and the L/C Issuer also acknowledges that it will, independently and without reliance upon the Administrative Agent or any other Lender or any of their Related Parties and based on such documents and information as it shall from time to time deem appropriate, continue to make its own decisions in taking or not taking action under or based upon this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any related agreement or any document furnished hereunder or thereunder.

10.08 No Other Duties; Etc.

Anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding, none of the bookrunners, arrangers, syndication agents, documentation agents or co-agents shall have any powers, duties or responsibilities under this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents, except in its capacity, as applicable, as the Administrative Agent, a Lender or the L/C Issuer hereunder.

10.09 Administrative Agent May File Proofs of Claim; Credit Bidding.

In case of the pendency of any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law or any other judicial proceeding relative to any Loan Party, the Administrative Agent (irrespective of whether the principal of any Loan or L/C Obligation shall then be due and payable as herein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Administrative Agent shall have made any demand on the Borrower) shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise:

1. to file and prove a claim for the whole amount of the principal and interest owing and unpaid in respect of the Loans, L/C Obligations and all other Obligations that are owing and unpaid and to file such other documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Lenders, the L/C Issuer and the Administrative Agent (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Lenders, the L/C Issuer and the Administrative Agent and their respective agents and counsel and all other amounts due the Lenders, the L/C Issuer and the Administrative Agent under Sections 2.03(h) and (i), 2.09 and 11.04) allowed in such judicial proceeding; and
2. to collect and receive any monies or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to

distribute the same;

and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Lender and the L/C Issuer to make such payments to the Administrative Agent and, in the event that the Administrative Agent shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Lenders and the L/C Issuer, to pay to the Administrative Agent any amount due for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Administrative Agent and its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Administrative Agent under Sections 2.09 and 11.04.

99



Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to authorize the Administrative Agent to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Lender or the L/C Issuer any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Obligations or the rights of any Lender or the L/C Issuer to authorize the Administrative Agent to vote in respect of the claim of any Lender or the L/C Issuer in any such proceeding.

The holders of the Obligations hereby irrevocably authorize the Administrative Agent, at the direction of the Required Lenders, to credit bid all or any portion of the Obligations (including accepting some or all of the Collateral in satisfaction of some or all of the Obligations pursuant to a deed in lieu of foreclosure or otherwise) and in such manner purchase (either directly or through one or more acquisition vehicles) all or any portion of the Collateral (a) at any sale thereof conducted under the provisions of the Bankruptcy Code of the United States, including under Sections 363, 1123 or 1129 of the Bankruptcy Code of the United States, or any similar Laws in any other jurisdictions to which a Loan Party is subject, (b) at any other sale or foreclosure or acceptance of collateral in lieu of debt conducted by (or with the consent or at the direction of) the Administrative Agent (whether by judicial action or otherwise) in accordance with any applicable Law. In connection with any such credit bid and purchase, the Obligations owed to the holders thereof shall be entitled to be, and shall be, credit bid on a ratable basis (with Obligations with respect to contingent or unliquidated claims receiving contingent interests in the acquired assets on a ratable basis that would vest upon the liquidation of such claims in an amount proportional to the liquidated portion of the contingent claim amount used in allocating the contingent interests) in the asset or assets so purchased (or in the Equity Interests or debt instruments of the acquisition vehicle or vehicles that are used to consummate such purchase). In connection with any such bid (i) the Administrative Agent shall be authorized (A) to form one or more acquisition vehicles to make a bid, and (B) to adopt documents providing for the governance of the acquisition vehicle or vehicles; provided that any actions by the Administrative Agent with respect to such acquisition vehicle or vehicles, including any disposition of the assets or Equity Interests thereof shall be governed, directly or indirectly, by the vote of the Required Lenders, irrespective of the termination of this Agreement and without giving effect to the limitations on actions by the Required Lenders contained in clauses (a)(i) through (a)(vii) of Section 11.01, and (ii) to the extent that Obligations that are assigned to an acquisition vehicle are not used to acquire Collateral for any reason (as a result of another bid being higher or better, because the amount of Obligations assigned to the acquisition vehicle exceeds the amount of debt credit bid by the acquisition vehicle or otherwise), such Obligations shall automatically be reassigned to the Lenders pro rata and the Equity Interests and/or debt instruments issued by any acquisition vehicle on account of the Obligations that had been assigned to the acquisition vehicle shall automatically be cancelled, without the need for any Lender or any acquisition vehicle to take any further action.

10.10 Collateral and Guaranty Matters.

Without limiting the provisions of Section 10.09, each of the Lenders (including in its capacities as a potential Cash Management Bank and a potential Hedge Bank) and the L/C Issuer irrevocably authorize the Administrative Agent, at its option and in its discretion,

1. to release any Lien on any property granted to or held by the Administrative Agent under any Loan Document (i) upon the Facility Termination Date, (ii) that is sold or otherwise disposed of as part of or in connection with any sale or other disposition not prohibited hereunder or under any other Loan Document or (iii) as approved in accordance with Section 11.01;
2. to subordinate any Lien on any property granted to or held by the Administrative Agent under any Loan Document to the holder of any Lien on such property that is permitted by Section 8.01(i); and

100



1. to release any Guarantor from its obligations under the Guaranty if such Person ceases to be a Subsidiary as a result of a transaction permitted under the Loan Documents.

Upon request by the Administrative Agent at any time, the Required Lenders will confirm in writing the Administrative Agent’s authority to release or subordinate its interest in particular types or items of property, or to release any Guarantor from its obligations under the Guaranty, pursuant to this Section 10.10.

The Administrative Agent shall not be responsible for or have a duty to ascertain or inquire into any representation or warranty regarding the existence, value or collectability of the Collateral, the existence, priority or perfection of the Administrative Agent’s Lien thereon, or any certificate prepared by any Loan Party in connection therewith, nor shall the Administrative Agent be responsible or liable to the Lenders for any failure to monitor or maintain any portion of the Collateral.

10.11 Secured Cash Management Agreements and Secured Hedge Agreements.

Except as otherwise expressly set forth herein, no Cash Management Bank or Hedge Bank that obtains the benefit of Section 9.03, the Guaranty or any Collateral by virtue of the provisions hereof or any Collateral Document shall have any right to notice of any action or to consent to, direct or object to any action hereunder or under any other Loan Document or otherwise in respect of the Collateral (including the release or impairment of any Collateral) (or to notice of or to consent to any amendment, waiver or modification of the provisions hereof or of the Guaranty or any Collateral Document) other than in its capacity as a Lender and, in such case, only to the extent expressly provided in the Loan Documents. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Article X to the contrary, the Administrative Agent shall not be required to verify the payment of, or that other satisfactory arrangements have been made with respect to, Obligations arising under Secured Cash Management Agreements and Secured Hedge Agreements except to the extent expressly provided herein and unless the Administrative Agent has received a Secured Party Designation Notice of such Obligations, together with such supporting documentation as the Administrative Agent may request, from the applicable Cash Management Bank or Hedge Bank, as the case may be. The Administrative Agent shall not be required to verify the payment of, or that other satisfactory arrangements have been made with respect to, Obligations arising under Secured Cash Management Agreements and Secured Hedge Agreements in the case of a Facility Termination Date.

10.12 ERISA Matters.

* 1. Each Lender (x) represents and warrants, as of the date such Person became a Lender party hereto, to, and

1. covenants, from the date such Person became a Lender party hereto to the date such Person ceases being a Lender party hereto, for the benefit of, the Administrative Agent, the Arranger and their respective Affiliates, and not, for the avoidance of doubt, to or for the benefit of the Borrower or any other Loan Party, that at least one of the following is and will be true:
   * 1. such Lender is not using “plan assets” (within the meaning of 29 CFR § 2510.3-101, as modified by Section 3(42) of ERISA) of one or more Benefit Plans in connection with the Loans, the Letters of Credit or the Commitments,
     2. the transaction exemption set forth in one or more PTEs, such as PTE 84-14 (a class exemption for certain transactions determined by independent qualified professional asset managers), PTE 95-60 (a class exemption for certain transactions involving insurance company general accounts), PTE 90-1 (a class exemption for certain transactions involving insurance company pooled separate accounts), PTE 91-38 (a class exemption for certain transactions involving bank collective investment funds) or PTE 96-23 (a class exemption for certain transactions determined by in-house asset managers), is

101



applicable with respect to such Lender’s entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement,

* 1. (A) such Lender is an investment fund managed by a “Qualified Professional Asset Manager” (within the meaning of Part VI of PTE 84-14), (B) such Qualified Professional Asset Manager made the investment decision on behalf of such Lender to enter into, participate in, administer and perform the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement, (C) the entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement satisfies the requirements of sub-sections (b) through (g) of Part I of PTE 84-14 and (D) to the best knowledge of such Lender, the requirements of subsection (a) of Part I of PTE 84-14 are satisfied with respect to such Lender’s entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement, or
  2. such other representation, warranty and covenant as may be agreed in writing between the Administrative Agent, in its sole discretion, and such Lender.

1. In addition, unless subclause (i) in the immediately preceding clause (a) is true with respect to a Lender or such Lender has not provided another representation, warranty and covenant as provided in subclause (iv) in the immediately preceding clause (a), such Lender further (x) represents and warrants, as of the date such Person became a Lender party hereto, to, and (y) covenants, from the date such Person became a Lender party hereto to the date such Person ceases being a Lender party hereto, for the benefit of, the Administrative Agent, the Arranger and their respective Affiliates, and not, for the avoidance of doubt, to or for the benefit of the Borrower or any other Loan Party, that:
   1. none of the Administrative Agent, the Arranger or any of their respective Affiliates is a fiduciary with respect to the assets of such Lender (including in connection with the reservation or exercise of any rights by the Administrative Agent under this Agreement, any Loan Document or any documents related to hereto or thereto),
   2. the Person making the investment decision on behalf of such Lender with respect to the entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement is independent (within the meaning of 29 CFR § 2510.3-21) and is a bank, an insurance carrier, an investment adviser, a broker-dealer or other person that holds, or has under management or control, total assets of at least $50 million, in each case as described in 29 CFR § 2510.3-21(c)(1)(i)(A)-(E),
   3. the Person making the investment decision on behalf of such Lender with respect to the entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement is capable of evaluating investment risks independently, both in general and with regard to particular transactions and investment strategies (including in respect of the Obligations),
   4. the Person making the investment decision on behalf of such Lender with respect to the entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement is a fiduciary under ERISA or the Internal Revenue Code, or both, with respect to the Loans, the Letters of

102



Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement and is responsible for exercising independent judgment in evaluating the transactions hereunder, and

* 1. no fee or other compensation is being paid directly to the Administrative Agent, the Arranger or any their respective Affiliates for investment advice (as opposed to other services) in connection with the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments or this Agreement.

1. The Administrative Agent and the Arranger hereby informs the Lenders that each such Person is not undertaking to provide impartial investment advice, or to give advice in a fiduciary capacity, in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby, and that such Person has a financial interest in the transactions contemplated hereby in that such Person or an Affiliate thereof (i) may receive interest or other payments with respect to the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement, (ii) may recognize a gain if it extended the Loans, the Letters of Credit or the Commitments for an amount less than the amount being paid for an interest in the Loans, the Letters of Credit or the Commitments by such Lender or (iii) may receive fees or other payments in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby, the Loan Documents or otherwise, including structuring fees, commitment fees, arrangement fees, facility fees, upfront fees, underwriting fees, ticking fees, agency fees, administrative agent or collateral agent fees, utilization fees, minimum usage fees, letter of credit fees, fronting fees, deal-away or alternate transaction fees, amendment fees, processing fees, term out premiums, banker’s acceptance fees, breakage or other early termination fees or fees similar to the foregoing.

ARTICLE XI

MISCELLANEOUS

11.01 Amendments, Etc.

No amendment or waiver of any provision of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, and no consent to any departure by any Loan Party therefrom, shall be effective unless in writing signed by the Required Lenders (or by the Administrative Agent with the consent of the Required Lenders) and the applicable Loan Party, and acknowledged by the Administrative Agent, and each such waiver or consent shall be effective only in the specific instance and for the specific purpose for which given; provided, however, that

1. no such amendment, waiver or consent shall:
   1. extend or increase the Commitment of any Lender (or reinstate any Commitment terminated pursuant to Section 9.02) without the written consent of such Lender (it being understood and agreed that a waiver of any condition precedent set forth in Section 5.02 or of any Default or a mandatory reduction in Commitments is not considered an extension or increase in Commitments of any Lender);
   2. postpone any date fixed by this Agreement or any other Loan Document for any payment (excluding mandatory prepayments) of principal, interest, fees or other amounts due to the Lenders (or any of them) or any scheduled or mandatory reduction of the Commitments hereunder or under any other Loan Document without the written consent of each Lender entitled to receive such payment or whose Commitments are to be reduced;

103



* 1. reduce the principal of, or the rate of interest specified herein on, any Loan or L/C Borrowing, or (subject to clause (i) of the final proviso to this Section 11.01) any fees or other amounts payable hereunder or under any other Loan Document without the written consent of each Lender entitled to receive such amount; provided, however, that (A) only the consent of the Required Lenders shall be necessary to amend the definition of “Default Rate” or to waive any obligation of the Borrower to pay interest or Letter of Credit Fees at the Default Rate and (B) an amendment to any financial covenant hereunder (or any defined term used therein) even if the effect of such amendment would be to reduce the rate of interest on any Loan or L/C Borrowing or to reduce any fee payable hereunder shall not be deemed to be a reduction of the principal of, or the rate of interest specified herein on, any Loan or L/C Borrowing, or any fees or other amounts payable hereunder or under any other Loan Document;
  2. change Section 9.03 in a manner that would alter the pro rata sharing of payments required thereby without the written consent of each Lender directly affected thereby;
  3. change any provision of this Section 11.01 or the definition of “Required Lenders” without the written consent of each Lender directly affected thereby;
  4. release all or substantially all of the Collateral without the written consent of each Lender whose Obligations are secured by such Collateral;
  5. release the Borrower without the consent of each Lender, or, except in connection with a transaction permitted under Section 8.04 or Section 8.05, all or substantially all of the value of the Guaranty without the written consent of each Lender whose Obligations are guaranteed thereby, except to the extent such release is permitted pursuant to Section 10.10 (in which case such release may be made by the Administrative Agent acting alone); or

1. prior to the termination of the Revolving Commitments, unless also signed by Required Revolving Lenders, no such amendment, waiver or consent shall, (i) waive any Default for purposes of Section 5.02(b), (ii) amend, change, waive, discharge or terminate Sections 5.02 or 9.01 in a manner adverse to such Lenders or (iii) amend, change, waive, discharge or terminate Section 8.11 (or any defined term used therein) or this Section 11.01(b); or
2. unless also signed by the L/C Issuer, no amendment, waiver or consent shall affect the rights or duties of the L/C Issuer under this Agreement or any Issuer Document relating to any Letter of Credit issued or to be issued by it;
3. unless also signed by the Swing Line Lender, no amendment, waiver or consent shall affect the rights or duties of the Swing Line Lender under this Agreement; and
4. unless also signed by the Administrative Agent, no amendment, waiver or consent shall affect the rights or duties of the Administrative Agent under this Agreement or any other Loan Document;

provided, however, that notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, (i) the Fee Letter may be amended, or rights or privileges thereunder waived, in a writing executed only by the parties thereto, (ii) no Defaulting Lender shall have any right to approve or disapprove any amendment, waiver or consent hereunder (any amendment, waiver or consent which by its terms requires the consent of all Lenders or each affected

104



Lender may be effected with the consent of the applicable Lenders other than Defaulting Lenders), except that (A) the Commitment of such Lender may not be increased or extended without the consent of such Lender and (B) any waiver, amendment or modification requiring the consent of all Lenders or each affected Lender that by its terms affects any Defaulting Lender disproportionately adversely relative to other affected Lenders shall require the consent of such Defaulting Lender, (iii) each Lender is entitled to vote as such Lender sees fit on any bankruptcy reorganization plan that affects the Loans, and each Lender acknowledges that the provisions of Section 1126(c) of the Bankruptcy Code of the United States supersedes the unanimous consent provisions set forth herein,

1. the Required Lenders shall determine whether or not to allow a Loan Party to use cash collateral in the context of a bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding and such determination shall be binding on all of the Lenders and (v) Incremental Facility Amendments may be effected in accordance with Section 2.16.

Notwithstanding any provision herein to the contrary, this Agreement may be amended with the written consent of the Required Lenders, the Administrative Agent and the Loan Parties (i) to add one or more additional revolving credit or term loan facilities to this Agreement and to permit the extensions of credit and all related obligations and liabilities arising in connection therewith from time to time outstanding to share ratably (or on a basis subordinated to the existing facilities hereunder) in the benefits of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents with the obligations and liabilities from time to time outstanding in respect of the existing facilities hereunder, and (ii) in connection with the foregoing, to permit, as deemed appropriate by the Administrative Agent and approved by the Required Lenders, the Lenders providing such additional credit facilities to participate in any required vote or action required to be approved by the Required Lenders or by any other number, percentage or class of Lenders hereunder.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, this Agreement may be amended and restated without the consent of any Lender (but with the consent of the Borrower and the Administrative Agent) if, upon giving effect to such amendment and restatement, such Lender shall no longer be a party to this Agreement (as so amended and restated), the Commitments of such Lender shall have terminated, such Lender shall have no other commitment or other obligation hereunder and shall have been paid in full all principal, interest and other amounts owing to it or accrued for its account under this Agreement.

Notwithstanding any provision herein to the contrary (x) the Administrative Agent and the Borrower may amend, modify or supplement this Agreement or any other Loan Document to cure or correct administrative errors or omissions, any ambiguity, omission, defect or inconsistency or to effect administrative changes, and such amendment shall become effective without any further consent of any other party to such Loan Document so long as (i) such amendment, modification or supplement does not adversely affect the rights of any Lender or other holder of Obligations in any material respect and (ii) the Lenders shall have received at least five Business Days’ prior written notice thereof and the Administrative Agent shall not have received, within five Business Days of the date of such notice to the Lenders, a written notice from the Required Lenders stating that the Required Lenders object to such amendment and (y) the Administrative Agent and the Borrower may make amendments contemplated by Section 3.07.

11.02 Notices; Effectiveness; Electronic Communications.

1. Notices Generally. Except in the case of notices and other communications expressly permitted to be given by telephone (and except as provided in subsection (b) below), all notices and other communications provided for herein shall be in writing and shall be delivered by hand or overnight courier service, mailed by certified or registered mail or sent by facsimile as follows, and all notices and other communications expressly permitted hereunder to be given by telephone shall be made to the applicable telephone number, as follows:

105



1. if to any Loan Party, the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer or the Swing Line Lender, to the address, facsimile number, electronic mail address or telephone number specified for such Person on Schedule 11.02; and
2. if to any other Lender, to the address, facsimile number, electronic mail address or telephone number specified in its Administrative Questionnaire (including, as appropriate, notices delivered solely to the Person designated by a Lender on its Administrative Questionnaire then in effect for the delivery of notices that may contain material non-public information relating to the Borrower).

Notices and other communications sent by hand or overnight courier service, or mailed by certified or registered mail, shall be deemed to have been given when received; notices and other communications sent by facsimile shall be deemed to have been given when sent (except that, if not given during normal business hours for the recipient, shall be deemed to have been given at the opening of business on the next Business Day for the recipient). Notices and other communications delivered through electronic communications to the extent provided in subsection (b) below, shall be effective as provided in such subsection (b).

1. Electronic Communications. Notices and other communications to the Lenders and the L/C Issuer hereunder may be delivered or furnished by electronic communication (including e‑mail, FpML messaging and Internet or intranet websites) pursuant to procedures approved by the Administrative Agent, provided that the foregoing shall not apply to notices to any Lender or the L/C Issuer pursuant to Article II if such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as applicable, has notified the Administrative Agent that it is incapable of receiving notices under such Article by electronic communication. The Administrative Agent, the Swing Line Lender, the L/C Issuer or the Borrower may each, in its discretion, agree to accept notices and other communications to it hereunder by electronic communications pursuant to procedures approved by it, provided that approval of such procedures may be limited to particular notices or communications.

Unless the Administrative Agent otherwise prescribes, (i) notices and other communications sent to an e-mail address shall be deemed received upon the sender’s receipt of an acknowledgement from the intended recipient (such as by the “return receipt requested” function, as available, return e-mail or other written acknowledgement) and (ii) notices or communications posted to an Internet or intranet website shall be deemed received upon the deemed receipt by the intended recipient at its e-mail address as described in the foregoing clause (i) of notification that such notice or communication is available and identifying the website address therefor; provided that, for both clauses (i) and (ii), if such notice, email or other communication is not sent during the normal business hours of the recipient, such notice, email or communication shall be deemed to have been sent at the opening of business on the next business day for the recipient.

1. The Platform. THE PLATFORM IS PROVIDED “AS IS” AND “AS AVAILABLE.” THE AGENT PARTIES (AS

DEFINED BELOW) DO NOT WARRANT THE ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE BORROWER MATERIALS OR THE ADEQUACY OF THE PLATFORM, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM LIABILITY FOR ERRORS IN OR OMISSIONS FROM THE BORROWER MATERIALS. NO WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS OR FREEDOM FROM VIRUSES OR OTHER CODE DEFECTS, IS MADE BY ANY AGENT PARTY IN CONNECTION WITH THE BORROWER MATERIALS OR THE PLATFORM. In no event shall the Administrative Agent or any of its Related Parties (collectively, the “Agent Parties”) have any liability to any Loan Party, any Lender, the L/C Issuer or any other Person for losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses of any kind (whether in tort, contract or otherwise) arising out of any Loan Party’s or the

106



Administrative Agent’s transmission of Borrower Materials or notices through the Platform, any other electronic platform or electronic messaging service, or through the Internet, except, as to any Agent Party, to the extent that such losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses are determined by a court of competent jurisdiction by a final and non-appealable judgment to have resulted from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Agent Party.

1. Change of Address, Etc. Each Loan Party, the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer and the Swing Line Lender may change its address, facsimile or telephone number for notices and other communications hereunder by notice to the other parties hereto. Each other Lender may change its address, facsimile or telephone number for notices and other communications hereunder by notice to each Loan Party, the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer and the Swing Line Lender. In addition, each Lender agrees to notify the Administrative Agent from time to time to ensure that the Administrative Agent has on record (i) an effective address, contact name, telephone number, facsimile number and electronic mail address to which notices and other communications may be sent and (ii) accurate wire instructions for such Lender. Furthermore, each Public Lender agrees to cause at least one individual at or on behalf of such Public Lender to at all times have selected the “Private Side Information” or similar designation on the content declaration screen of the Platform in order to enable such Public Lender or its delegate, in accordance with such Public Lender’s compliance procedures and applicable Law, including United States Federal and state securities Laws, to make reference to Borrower Materials that are not made available through the “Public Side Information” portion of the Platform and that may contain material non-public information with respect to the Borrower or its securities for purposes of United States Federal or state securities Laws.
2. Reliance by Administrative Agent, L/C Issuer and Lenders. The Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer and the Lenders shall be entitled to rely in good faith and act upon any notices (including telephonic or electronic Loan Notices, Letter of Credit Applications, Notice of Loan Prepayment and Swing Line Loan Notices) purportedly given by or on behalf of any Loan Party even if (i) such notices were not made in a manner specified herein, were incomplete or were not preceded or followed by any other form of notice specified herein, or (ii) the terms thereof, as understood by the recipient, varied from any confirmation thereof. The Loan Parties shall indemnify the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer, each Lender and the Related Parties of each of them from all losses, costs, expenses and liabilities resulting from the reliance by such Person on each notice purportedly given by or on behalf of a Loan Party. All telephonic notices to and other telephonic communications with the Administrative Agent may be recorded by the Administrative Agent, and each of the parties hereto hereby consents to such recording.

11.03 No Waiver; Cumulative Remedies; Enforcement.

No failure by any Lender, the L/C Issuer or the Administrative Agent to exercise, and no delay by any such Person in exercising, any right, remedy, power or privilege hereunder or under any other Loan Document shall operate as a waiver thereof; nor shall any single or partial exercise of any right, remedy, power or privilege hereunder or under any other Loan Document (including the imposition of the Default Rate) preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, remedy, power or privilege. The rights, remedies, powers and privileges herein provided and provided under each other Loan Document are cumulative and not exclusive of any rights, remedies, powers and privileges provided by law.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein or in any other Loan Document, the authority to enforce rights and remedies hereunder and under the other Loan Documents against the Loan Parties or any of them shall be vested exclusively in, and all actions and proceedings at law in connection with such enforcement shall be instituted and maintained exclusively by, the Administrative Agent in accordance with Section 9.02 for the benefit of all the Lenders and the L/C Issuer; provided, however, that the foregoing shall not prohibit (a) the Administrative Agent from exercising on its own behalf the rights

107



and remedies that inure to its benefit (solely in its capacity as Administrative Agent) hereunder and under the other Loan Documents,

1. the L/C Issuer or the Swing Line Lender from exercising the rights and remedies that inure to its benefit (solely in its capacity as L/C Issuer or Swing Line Lender, as the case may be) hereunder and under the other Loan Documents, (c) any Lender from exercising setoff rights in accordance with Section 11.08 (subject to the terms of Section 2.13), or (d) any Lender from filing proofs of claim or appearing and filing pleadings on its own behalf during the pendency of a proceeding relative to any Loan Party under any Debtor Relief Law; and provided further, that if at any time there is no Person acting as Administrative Agent hereunder and under the other Loan Documents, then (i) the Required Lenders shall have the rights otherwise ascribed to the Administrative Agent pursuant to Section 9.02 and (ii) in addition to the matters set forth in clauses (b), (c) and (d) of the preceding proviso and subject to Section 2.13, any Lender may, with the consent of the Required Lenders, enforce any rights and remedies available to it and as authorized by the Required Lenders.

11.04 Expenses; Indemnity; Damage Waiver.

* 1. Costs and Expenses. The Loan Parties shall pay (i) all reasonable documented out‑of‑pocket expenses incurred by the Administrative Agent and its Affiliates (including the reasonable documented fees, charges and disbursements of counsel for the Administrative Agent) in connection with the syndication of the credit facilities provided for herein, the preparation, negotiation, execution, delivery and administration of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents or any amendments, modifications or waivers of the provisions hereof or thereof (whether or not the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby shall be consummated),

1. all reasonable documented out‑of‑pocket expenses incurred by the L/C Issuer in connection with the issuance, amendment, renewal or extension of any Letter of Credit or any demand for payment thereunder and (iii) all reasonable documented out‑of‑pocket expenses incurred by the Administrative Agent, any Lender or the L/C Issuer (including the reasonable documented fees, charges and disbursements of any counsel for the Administrative Agent, any Lender or the L/C Issuer) in connection with the enforcement or protection of its rights (A) in connection with this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, including its rights under this Section, or (B) in connection with the Loans made or Letters of Credit issued hereunder, including all such out‑of‑pocket expenses incurred during any workout, restructuring or negotiations in respect of such Loans or Letters of Credit.
   1. Indemnification by the Loan Parties. The Loan Parties shall indemnify the Administrative Agent (and any sub-agent thereof), each Lender and the L/C Issuer, and each Related Party of any of the foregoing Persons (each such Person being called an “Indemnitee”) against, and hold each Indemnitee harmless from, any and all losses, claims, damages, liabilities and related expenses (including the reasonable documented fees, charges and disbursements of any counsel for any Indemnitee) incurred by any Indemnitee or asserted against any Indemnitee by any Person (including any Loan Party) other than such Indemnitee and its Related Parties arising out of, in connection with, or as a result of (i) the execution or delivery of this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any agreement or instrument contemplated hereby or thereby, the performance by the parties hereto of their respective obligations hereunder or thereunder, the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby, or, in the case of the Administrative Agent (and any sub-agent thereof) and its Related Parties only, the administration of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents (including in respect of any matters addressed in Section 3.01), (ii) any Loan or Letter of Credit or the use or proposed use of the proceeds therefrom (including any refusal by the L/C Issuer to honor a demand for payment under a Letter of Credit if the documents presented in connection with such demand do not strictly comply with the terms of such Letter of Credit), (iii) any actual or alleged presence or release of Hazardous Materials on or from any property owned or operated by the Borrower or any Subsidiary, or any Environmental Liability related in any way to the Borrower or any Subsidiary, or (iv) any actual or prospective claim, litigation, investigation or proceeding relating to any of the foregoing, whether based on contract, tort or any other theory, whether brought by a third party or by any Loan Party, and regardless of whether any Indemnitee is a party thereto; provided that such indemnity

108



shall not, as to any Indemnitee, be available to the extent that such losses, claims, damages, liabilities or related expenses (including fees, charges and disbursements of counsel for such Indemnitee) (x) are determined by a court of competent jurisdiction by final and nonappealable judgment to have resulted from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Indemnitee, (y) result from a claim brought by any Loan Party against an Indemnitee for breach in bad faith of such Indemnitee’s obligations hereunder or under any other Loan Document, if such Loan Party has obtained a final and nonappealable judgment in its favor on such claim as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction or (z) arise from disputes between or among Indemnitees that do not involve an act or omission by (1) the Borrower, any Subsidiary or any Affiliate of the Borrower or (2) the Administrative Agent or the Arranger acting in its capacity as such. Without limiting the provisions of Section 3.01(c), this Section 11.04(b) shall not apply with respect to Taxes other than any Taxes that represent losses, claims, damages, etc. arising from any non-Tax claim.

1. Reimbursement by Lenders. To the extent that the Borrower for any reason fails to indefeasibly pay any amount required under subsection (a) or (b) of this Section to be paid by it to the Administrative Agent (or any sub-agent thereof), the L/C Issuer, the Swing Line Lender or any Related Party of any of the foregoing, each Lender severally agrees to pay to the Administrative Agent (or any such sub-agent), the L/C Issuer, the Swing Line Lender or such Related Party, as the case may be, such Lender’s pro rata share (determined as of the time that the applicable unreimbursed expense or indemnity payment is sought based on each Lender’s share of the Total Credit Exposures of all the Lenders at such time) of such unpaid amount (including any such unpaid amount in respect of a claim asserted by such Lender), such payment to be made severally among them based on such Lenders’ Applicable Percentage (determined as of the time that the applicable unreimbursed expense or indemnity payment is sought), provided, further that, the unreimbursed expense or indemnified loss, claim, damage, liability or related expense, as the case may be, was incurred by or asserted against the Administrative Agent (or any such sub-agent), the L/C Issuer or the Swing Line Lender in its capacity as such, or against any Related Party of any of the foregoing acting for the Administrative Agent (or any such sub-agent), the L/C Issuer or the Swing Line Lender in connection with such capacity. The obligations of the Lenders under this subsection (c) are subject to the provisions of Section 2.12(d).
2. Waiver of Consequential Damages, Etc. To the fullest extent permitted by applicable Law, no Loan Party shall assert, and each Loan Party hereby waives, and acknowledges that no other Person shall have, any claim against any Indemnitee, on any theory of liability, for special, indirect, consequential or punitive damages (as opposed to direct or actual damages) arising out of, in connection with, or as a result of, this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any agreement or instrument contemplated hereby, the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby, any Loan or Letter of Credit or the use of the proceeds thereof. No Indemnitee shall be liable for any damages arising from the use by unintended recipients of any information or other materials distributed to such unintended recipients by such Indemnitee through telecommunications, electronic or other information transmission systems in connection with this Agreement or the other Loan Documents or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby other than for direct or actual damages resulting from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Indemnitee as determined by a final and nonappealable judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction.
3. Payments. All amounts due under this Section shall be payable not later than ten Business Days after demand

therefor.

1. Survival. The agreements in this Section and the indemnity provisions of Section 11.02(e) shall survive the resignation of the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer and the Swing Line Lender, the replacement of any Lender, the termination of the Aggregate Revolving Commitments and the repayment, satisfaction or discharge of all the other Obligations.

109



11.05 Payments Set Aside.

To the extent that any payment by or on behalf of any Loan Party is made to the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer or any Lender, or the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer or any Lender exercises its right of setoff, and such payment or the proceeds of such setoff or any part thereof is subsequently invalidated, declared to be fraudulent or preferential, set aside or required (including pursuant to any settlement entered into by the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer or such Lender in its discretion) to be repaid to a trustee, receiver or any other party, in connection with any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law or otherwise, then (a) to the extent of such recovery, the obligation or part thereof originally intended to be satisfied shall be revived and continued in full force and effect as if such payment had not been made or such setoff had not occurred, and (b) each Lender and the L/C Issuer severally agrees to pay to the Administrative Agent upon demand its applicable share (without duplication) of any amount so recovered from or repaid by the Administrative Agent, plus interest thereon from the date of such demand to the date such payment is made at a rate per annum equal to the Federal Funds Rate from time to time in effect. The obligations of the Lenders and the L/C Issuer under clause (b) of the preceding sentence shall survive the payment in full of the Obligations and the termination of this Agreement.

11.06 Successors and Assigns.

1. Successors and Assigns Generally. The provisions of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and thereto and their respective successors and assigns permitted hereby, except that the Borrower may not assign or otherwise transfer any of its rights or obligations hereunder or thereunder without the prior written consent of the Administrative Agent and each Lender and no Lender may assign or otherwise transfer any of its rights or obligations hereunder except (i) to an assignee in accordance with the provisions of subsection (b) of this Section, (ii) by way of participation in accordance with the provisions of subsection (d) of this Section or (iii) by way of pledge or assignment of a security interest subject to the restrictions of subsection (f) of this Section (and any other attempted assignment or transfer by any party hereto shall be null and void). Nothing in this Agreement, expressed or implied, shall be construed to confer upon any Person (other than the parties hereto, their respective successors and assigns permitted hereby, Participants to the extent provided in subsection (d) of this Section and, to the extent expressly contemplated hereby, the Related Parties of each of the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer and the Lenders) any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or by reason of this Agreement.
2. Assignments by Lenders. Any Lender may at any time assign to one or more assignees all or a portion of its rights and obligations under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents (including all or a portion of its Commitment and the Loans (including for purposes of this subsection (b), participations in L/C Obligations and in Swing Line Loans) at the time owing to it); provided that any such assignment shall be subject to the following conditions:
   1. Minimum Amounts.
      1. in the case of an assignment of the entire remaining amount of the assigning Lender’s Commitment and the related Loans at the time owing to it or contemporaneous assignments to related Approved Funds (determined after giving effect to such assignments) that equal at least the amount specified in paragraph (b)(i)(B) of this Section in the aggregate or in the case of an assignment to a Lender, an Affiliate of a Lender or an Approved Fund, no minimum amount need be assigned; and
      2. in any case not described in subsection (b)(i)(A) of this Section, the aggregate amount of the Commitment (which for this purpose includes Loans outstanding

110



thereunder) or, if the applicable Commitment is not then in effect, the principal outstanding balance of the Loans of the assigning Lender subject to each such assignment, determined as of the date the Assignment and Assumption with respect to such assignment is delivered to the Administrative Agent or, if “Trade Date” is specified in the Assignment and Assumption, as of the Trade Date, shall not be less than $5,000,000, in the case of any assignment in respect of a Revolving Commitment (and the related Revolving Loans thereunder), or $1,000,000, in the case of any assignment in respect of the Term Loan, unless each of the Administrative Agent and, so long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Borrower otherwise consents (each such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed).

1. Proportionate Amounts. Each partial assignment shall be made as an assignment of a proportionate part of all the assigning Lender’s Loans and Commitments, and rights and obligations with respect thereto, assigned, except that this clause (ii) shall not (A) apply to the Swing Line Lender’s rights and obligations in respect of Swing Line Loans or (B) prohibit any Lender from assigning all or a portion of its rights and obligations in respect of its Revolving Commitment (and the related Revolving Loans thereunder) and its outstanding Term Loans on a non-pro rata basis;
2. Required Consents. No consent shall be required for any assignment except to the extent required by subsection (b)(i)(B) of this Section and, in addition:
   1. the consent of the Borrower (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) shall be required unless (1) an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing at the time of such assignment or (2) such assignment is to a Lender, an Affiliate of a Lender or an Approved Fund; provided that the Borrower shall be deemed to have consented to any such assignment unless it shall object thereto by written notice to the Administrative Agent within five (5) Business Days after having received written notice thereof;
   2. the consent of the Administrative Agent (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) shall be required for assignments in respect of (1) any unfunded Term Loan Commitment or any Revolving Commitment if such assignment is to a Person that is not a Lender with a Commitment in respect of the applicable credit facility, an Affiliate of such Lender or an Approved Fund with respect to such Lender or (2) any Term Loan to a Person that is not a Lender, an Affiliate of a Lender or an Approved Fund; and
   3. the consent of the L/C Issuer and the Swing Line Lender shall be required for any assignment in respect of the Revolving Loans and Revolving Commitments.
3. Assignment and Assumption. The parties to each assignment shall execute and deliver to the Administrative Agent an Assignment and Assumption, together with a processing and recordation fee in the amount of $3,500; provided, however, that the Administrative Agent may, in its sole discretion, elect to waive such processing and recordation fee in the case of any assignment. The assignee, if it is not a Lender, shall deliver to the Administrative Agent an Administrative Questionnaire.
4. No Assignment to Certain Persons. No such assignment shall be made (A) to the Borrower or any of the Borrower’s Affiliates or Subsidiaries, (B) to any Defaulting Lender or any of its Subsidiaries, or any Person who, upon becoming a Lender hereunder, would constitute any

111



of the foregoing Persons described in this clause (B), or (C) to a natural Person (or a holding company, investment vehicle or trust for, or owned and operated for the primary benefit of a natural Person).

1. Certain Additional Payments. In connection with any assignment of rights and obligations of any Defaulting Lender hereunder, no such assignment shall be effective unless and until, in addition to the other conditions thereto set forth herein, the parties to the assignment shall make such additional payments to the Administrative Agent in an aggregate amount sufficient, upon distribution thereof as appropriate (which may be outright payment, purchases by the assignee of participations or subparticipations, or other compensating actions, including funding, with the consent of the Borrower and the Administrative Agent, the applicable pro rata share of Loans previously requested but not funded by the Defaulting Lender, to each of which the applicable assignee and assignor hereby irrevocably consent), to (x) pay and satisfy in full all payment liabilities then owed by such Defaulting Lender to the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer or any Lender hereunder (and interest accrued thereon) and (y) acquire (and fund as appropriate) its full pro rata share of all Loans and participations in Letters of Credit and Swing Line Loans in accordance with its Applicable Percentage. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that any assignment of rights and obligations of any Defaulting Lender hereunder shall become effective under applicable Law without compliance with the provisions of this paragraph, then the assignee of such interest shall be deemed to be a Defaulting Lender for all purposes of this Agreement until such compliance occurs.

Subject to acceptance and recording thereof by the Administrative Agent pursuant to subsection (c) of this Section, from and after the effective date specified in each Assignment and Assumption, the assignee thereunder shall be a party to this Agreement and, to the extent of the interest assigned by such Assignment and Assumption, have the rights and obligations of a Lender under this Agreement, and the assigning Lender thereunder shall, to the extent of the interest assigned by such Assignment and Assumption, be released from its obligations under this Agreement (and, in the case of an Assignment and Assumption covering all of the assigning Lender’s rights and obligations under this Agreement, such Lender shall cease to be a party hereto but shall continue to be entitled to the benefits of Sections 3.01, 3.04, 3.05 and 11.04 with respect to facts and circumstances occurring prior to the effective date of such assignment); provided, that except to the extent otherwise expressly agreed by the affected parties, no assignment by a Defaulting Lender will constitute a waiver or release of any claim of any party hereunder arising from that Lender’s having been a Defaulting Lender. Upon request, the Borrower (at its expense) shall execute and deliver a Note to the assignee Lender. Any assignment or transfer by a Lender of rights or obligations under this Agreement that does not comply with this subsection shall be treated for purposes of this Agreement as a sale by such Lender of a participation in such rights and obligations in accordance with subsection (d) of this Section.

1. Register. The Administrative Agent, acting solely for this purpose as a non-fiduciary agent of the Borrower (and such agency being solely for tax purposes), shall maintain at the Administrative Agent’s Office a copy of each Assignment and Assumption delivered to it (or the equivalent thereof in electronic form) and a register for the recordation of the names and addresses of the Lenders, and the Commitments of, and principal amounts (and stated interest) of the Loans and L/C Obligations owing to, each Lender pursuant to the terms hereof from time to time (the “Register”). The entries in the Register shall be conclusive absent manifest error, and the Borrower, the Administrative Agent and the Lenders shall treat each Person whose name is recorded in the Register pursuant to the terms hereof as a Lender hereunder for all purposes of this Agreement. The Register shall be available for inspection by the Borrower and any Lender, at any reasonable time and from time to time upon reasonable prior notice.

112



1. Participations. Any Lender may at any time, without the consent of, or notice to, the Borrower or the Administrative Agent, sell participations to any Person (other than a natural Person (or a holding company, investment vehicle or trust for, or owned and operated for the primary benefit of a natural Person), a Defaulting Lender or the Borrower or any of the Borrower’s Affiliates or Subsidiaries) (each, a “Participant”) in all or a portion of such Lender’s rights and/or obligations under this Agreement (including all or a portion of its Commitment and/or the Loans (including such Lender’s participations in L/C Obligations and/or Swing Line Loans) owing to it); provided that (i) such Lender’s obligations under this Agreement shall remain unchanged, (ii) such Lender shall remain solely responsible to the other parties hereto for the performance of such obligations and (iii) the Borrower, the Administrative Agent, the Lenders and the L/C Issuer shall continue to deal solely and directly with such Lender in connection with such Lender’s rights and obligations under this Agreement. For the avoidance of doubt, each Lender shall be responsible for the indemnity under Section 11.04(c) without regard to the existence of any participation.

Any agreement or instrument pursuant to which a Lender sells such a participation shall provide that such Lender shall retain the sole right to enforce this Agreement and to approve any amendment, modification or waiver of any provision of this Agreement; provided that such agreement or instrument may provide that such Lender will not, without the consent of the Participant, agree to any amendment, waiver or other modification described in Section 11.01(a) that affects such Participant. The Borrower agrees that each Participant shall be entitled to the benefits of Sections 3.01, 3.04 and 3.05 to the same extent as if it were a Lender and had acquired its interest by assignment pursuant to subsection (b) of this Section (it being understood that the documentation required under Section 3.01(e) shall be delivered to the Lender who sells the participation) to the same extent as if it were a Lender and had acquired its interest by assignment pursuant to paragraph (b) of this Section; provided that such Participant (A) agrees to be subject to the provisions of Sections 3.06 and 11.13 as if it were an assignee under paragraph (b) of this Section and (B) shall not be entitled to receive any greater payment under Sections 3.01 or 3.04, with respect to any participation, than the Lender from whom it acquired the applicable participation would have been entitled to receive, except to the extent such entitlement to receive a greater payment results from a Change in Law that occurs after the Participant acquired the applicable participation. Each Lender that sells a participation agrees, at the Borrower’s request and expense, to use reasonable efforts to cooperate with the Borrower to effectuate the provisions of Section 3.06 with respect to any Participant. To the extent permitted by Law, each Participant also shall be entitled to the benefits of Section 11.08 as though it were a Lender; provided that such Participant agrees to be subject to Section 2.13 as though it were a Lender. Each Lender that sells a participation shall, acting solely for this purpose as a non-fiduciary agent of the Borrower, maintain a register on which it enters the name and address of each Participant and the principal amounts (and stated interest) of each Participant’s interest in the Loans or other obligations under the Loan Documents (the “Participant Register”); provided that no Lender shall have any obligation to disclose all or any portion of the Participant Register (including the identity of any Participant or any information relating to a Participant’s interest in any commitments, loans, letters of credit or its other obligations under any Loan Document) to any Person except to the extent that such disclosure is necessary to establish that such commitment, loan, letter of credit or other obligation is in registered form under Section 5f.103-1(c) of the United States Treasury Regulations. The entries in the Participant Register shall be conclusive absent manifest error, and such Lender shall treat each Person whose name is recorded in the Participant Register as the owner of such participation for all purposes of this Agreement notwithstanding any notice to the contrary. For the avoidance of doubt, the Administrative Agent (in its capacity as Administrative Agent) shall have no responsibility for maintaining a Participant Register.

1. Certain Pledges. Any Lender may at any time pledge or assign a security interest in all or any portion of its rights under this Agreement (including under its Note, if any) to secure obligations of such Lender, including any pledge or assignment to secure obligations to a Federal Reserve Bank; provided that no such pledge or assignment shall release such Lender from any of its obligations hereunder or substitute any such pledgee or assignee for such Lender as a party hereto.

113



* 1. Resignation as L/C Issuer or Swing Line Lender after Assignment. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, if at any time Bank of America assigns all of its Revolving Commitment and Revolving Loans pursuant to subsection (b) above, Bank of America may, (i) upon thirty days’ notice to the Borrower and the Lenders, resign as L/C Issuer and/or

1. upon thirty days’ notice to the Borrower, resign as Swing Line Lender. In the event of any such resignation as L/C Issuer or Swing Line Lender, the Borrower shall be entitled to appoint from among the Lenders a successor L/C Issuer or Swing Line Lender hereunder; provided, however, that no failure by the Borrower to appoint any such successor shall affect the resignation of Bank of America as L/C Issuer or Swing Line Lender, as the case may be. If Bank of America resigns as L/C Issuer, it shall retain all the rights, powers, privileges and duties of the L/C Issuer hereunder with respect to all Letters of Credit outstanding as of the effective date of its resignation as L/C Issuer and all L/C Obligations with respect thereto (including the right to require the Lenders to make Base Rate Loans or fund risk participations in Unreimbursed Amounts pursuant to Section 2.03(c)). If Bank of America resigns as Swing Line Lender, it shall retain all the rights of the Swing Line Lender provided for hereunder with respect to Swing Line Loans made by it and outstanding as of the effective date of such resignation, including the right to require the Lenders to make Base Rate Loans or fund risk participations in outstanding Swing Line Loans pursuant to Section 2.04(c). Upon the appointment of a successor L/C Issuer and/or Swing Line Lender, (1) such successor shall succeed to and become vested with all of the rights, powers, privileges and duties of the retiring L/C Issuer or Swing Line Lender, as the case may be, and (2) the successor L/C Issuer shall issue letters of credit in substitution for the Letters of Credit, if any, outstanding at the time of such succession or make other arrangements satisfactory to Bank of America to effectively assume the obligations of Bank of America with respect to such Letters of Credit.

11.07 Treatment of Certain Information; Confidentiality.

Each of the Administrative Agent, the Lenders and the L/C Issuer agrees to maintain the confidentiality of the Information (as defined below), except that Information may be disclosed (a) to its Affiliates, to its auditors and to its Related Parties (it being understood that the Persons to whom such disclosure is made will be informed of the confidential nature of such Information and instructed to keep such Information confidential), (b) to the extent required or requested by any regulatory authority purporting to have jurisdiction over such Person or its Related Parties (including any self-regulatory authority, such as the National Association of Insurance Commissioners), (c) to the extent required by applicable Laws or regulations or by any subpoena or similar legal process,

1. to any other party hereto, (e) in connection with the exercise of any remedies hereunder or under any other Loan Document or any action or proceeding relating to this Agreement or any other Loan Document or the enforcement of rights hereunder or thereunder, (f) subject to an agreement containing provisions substantially the same as those of this Section, to (i) any assignee of or Participant in, or any prospective assignee of or Participant in, any of its rights and obligations under this Agreement or any Eligible Assignee invited to become a Lender pursuant to Section 2.16 or (ii) any actual or prospective party (or its Related Parties) to any swap, derivative or other transaction under which payments are to be made by reference to the Borrower and its obligations, this Agreement or payments hereunder, (g) on a confidential basis to (i) any rating agency in connection with rating the Borrower or its Subsidiaries or the credit facilities provided hereunder or (ii) the CUSIP Service Bureau or any similar agency in connection with the issuance and monitoring of CUSIP numbers or other market identifiers with respect to the credit facilities provided hereunder, (h) with the consent of the Borrower or (i) to the extent such Information (i) becomes publicly available other than as a result of a breach of this Section or
2. becomes available to the Administrative Agent, any Lender, the L/C Issuer or any of their respective Affiliates on a nonconfidential basis from a source other than the Borrower. In addition, the Administrative Agent and the Lenders may disclose the existence of this Agreement and information about this Agreement to market data collectors, similar service providers to the lending industry and service providers to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders in connection with the administration of

114



this Agreement, the other Loan Documents, and the Loans. For purposes of this Section, “Information” means all information received from the Borrower or any Subsidiary relating to the Borrower or any Subsidiary or any of their respective businesses, other than any such information that is available to the Administrative Agent, any Lender or the L/C Issuer on a nonconfidential basis prior to disclosure by the Borrower or any Subsidiary. Any Person required to maintain the confidentiality of Information as provided in this Section shall be considered to have complied with its obligation to do so if such Person has exercised the same degree of care to maintain the confidentiality of such Information as such Person would accord to its own confidential information.

Each of the Administrative Agent, the Lenders and the L/C Issuer acknowledges that (a) the Information may include material non-public information concerning the Borrower or a Subsidiary, as the case may be, (b) it has developed compliance procedures regarding the use of material non-public information and (c) it will handle such material non-public information in accordance with applicable Law, including United States federal and state securities Laws.

11.08 Right of Setoff.

If an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, each Lender, the L/C Issuer and each of their respective Affiliates is hereby authorized at any time and from time to time, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Law, to set off and apply any and all deposits (general or special, time or demand, provisional or final, in whatever currency) at any time held and other obligations (in whatever currency) at any time owing by such Lender, the L/C Issuer or any such Affiliate to or for the credit or the account of any Loan Party against any and all of the obligations of such Loan Party now or hereafter existing under this Agreement or any other Loan Document to such Lender or the L/C Issuer or their respective Affiliates, irrespective of whether or not such Lender, the L/C Issuer or such Affiliate shall have made any demand under this Agreement or any other Loan Document and although such obligations of such Loan Party may be contingent or unmatured or are owed to a branch, office or Affiliate of such Lender or the L/C Issuer different from the branch, office or Affiliate holding such deposit or obligated on such indebtedness; provided that in the event that any Defaulting Lender shall exercise any such right of setoff, (x) all amounts so set off shall be paid over immediately to the Administrative Agent for further application in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.15 and, pending such payment, shall be segregated by such Defaulting Lender from its other funds and deemed held in trust for the benefit of the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer and the Lenders, and (y) the Defaulting Lender shall provide promptly to the Administrative Agent a statement describing in reasonable detail the Obligations owing to such Defaulting Lender as to which it exercised such right of setoff. The rights of each Lender, the L/C Issuer and their respective Affiliates under this Section are in addition to other rights and remedies (including other rights of setoff) that such Lender, the L/C Issuer or their respective Affiliates may have. Each Lender and the L/C Issuer agrees to notify the Borrower and the Administrative Agent promptly after any such setoff and application, provided that the failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of such setoff and application.

11.09 Interest Rate Limitation.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any Loan Document, the interest paid or agreed to be paid under the Loan Documents shall not exceed the maximum rate of non-usurious interest permitted by applicable Law (the “Maximum Rate”). If the Administrative Agent or any Lender shall receive interest in an amount that exceeds the Maximum Rate, the excess interest shall be applied to the principal of the Loans or, if it exceeds such unpaid principal, refunded to the Borrower. In determining whether the interest contracted for, charged, or received by the Administrative Agent or a Lender exceeds the Maximum Rate, such Person may, to the extent permitted by applicable Law, (a) characterize any payment that is not principal as an expense, fee, or premium rather than interest, (b) exclude voluntary

115



prepayments and the effects thereof, and (c) amortize, prorate, allocate, and spread in equal or unequal parts the total amount of interest throughout the contemplated term of the Obligations hereunder.

11.10 Counterparts; Integration; Effectiveness.

This Agreement and each of the other Loan Documents may be executed in counterparts (and by different parties hereto in different counterparts), each of which shall constitute an original, but all of which when taken together shall constitute a single contract. This Agreement, the other Loan Documents and any separate letter agreements with respect to fees payable to the Administrative Agent or the L/C Issuer constitute the entire contract among the parties relating to the subject matter hereof and supersede any and all previous agreements and understandings, oral or written, relating to the subject matter hereof. Except as provided in Section 4.01, this Agreement shall become effective when it shall have been executed by the Administrative Agent and when the Administrative Agent shall have received counterparts hereof that, when taken together, bear the signatures of each of the other parties hereto. Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, or any certificate delivered thereunder, by fax transmission or e-mail transmission (e.g., “pdf” or “tif”) shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this Agreement or such other Loan Document or certificate. Without limiting the foregoing, to the extent a manually executed counterpart is not specifically required to be delivered under the terms of any Loan Document, upon the request of any party, such fax transmission or e-mail transmission shall be promptly followed by such manually executed counterpart.

11.11 Survival of Representations and Warranties.

All representations and warranties made hereunder and in any other Loan Document or other document delivered pursuant hereto or thereto or in connection herewith or therewith shall survive the execution and delivery hereof and thereof. Such representations and warranties have been or will be relied upon by the Administrative Agent and each Lender, regardless of any investigation made by the Administrative Agent or any Lender or on their behalf and notwithstanding that the Administrative Agent or any Lender may have had notice or knowledge of any Default at the time of any Credit Extension, and shall continue in full force and effect as long as any Loan or any other Obligation hereunder shall remain unpaid or unsatisfied or any Letter of Credit shall remain outstanding.

11.12 Severability.

If any provision of this Agreement or the other Loan Documents is held to be illegal, invalid or unenforceable, (a) the legality, validity and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents shall not be affected or impaired thereby and (b) the parties shall endeavor in good faith negotiations to replace the illegal, invalid or unenforceable provisions with valid provisions the economic effect of which comes as close as possible to that of the illegal, invalid or unenforceable provisions. The invalidity of a provision in a particular jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction. Without limiting the foregoing provisions of this Section 11.12, if and to the extent that the enforceability of any provisions in this Agreement relating to Defaulting Lenders shall be limited by Debtor Relief Laws, as determined in good faith by the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer or the Swing Line Lender, as applicable, then such provisions shall be deemed to be in effect only to the extent not so limited.

11.13 Replacement of Lenders.

If the Borrower is entitled to replace a Lender pursuant to the provisions of Section 3.06, or if any Lender is a Defaulting Lender or a Non-Consenting Lender, then the Borrower may, at its sole expense and effort, upon notice to such Lender and the Administrative Agent, require such Lender to assign and delegate,

116



without recourse (in accordance with and subject to the restrictions contained in, and consents required by, Section 11.06), all of its interests, rights (other than its existing rights to payments pursuant to Sections 3.01 and 3.04) and obligations under this Agreement and the related Loan Documents to an Eligible Assignee that shall assume such obligations (which assignee may be another Lender, if a Lender accepts such assignment), provided that:

1. the Borrower shall have paid to the Administrative Agent the assignment fee (if any) specified in Section 11.06(b);
2. such Lender shall have received payment of an amount equal to the outstanding principal of its Loans and L/C Advances, accrued interest thereon, accrued fees and all other amounts payable to it hereunder and under the other Loan Documents (including any amounts under Section 3.05) from the assignee (to the extent of such outstanding principal and accrued interest and fees) or the Borrower (in the case of all other amounts);
3. in the case of any such assignment resulting from a claim for compensation under Section 3.04 or payments required to be made pursuant to Section 3.01, such assignment will result in a reduction in such compensation or payments thereafter;
4. such assignment does not conflict with applicable Laws; and
5. in the case of an assignment resulting from a Lender becoming a Non-Consenting Lender, the applicable assignee shall have consented to the applicable amendment, waiver or consent.

A Lender shall not be required to make any such assignment or delegation if, prior thereto, as a result of a waiver by such Lender or otherwise, the circumstances entitling the Borrower to require such assignment and delegation cease to apply.

11.14 Governing Law; Jurisdiction; Etc.

1. GOVERNING LAW. THIS AGREEMENT AND THE OTHER LOAN DOCUMENTS (EXCEPT, AS TO ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT, AS EXPRESSLY SET FORTH THEREIN) AND ANY CLAIMS, CONTROVERSY, DISPUTE OR CAUSE OF ACTION (WHETHER IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR OTHERWISE) BASED UPON, ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT (EXCEPT, AS TO ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT, AS EXPRESSLY SET FORTH THEREIN) AND THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY AND THEREBY SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.
2. SUBMISSION TO JURISDICTION. EACH LOAN PARTY IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY AGREES THAT IT WILL NOT COMMENCE ANY ACTION, LITIGATION OR PROCEEDING OF ANY KIND OR DESCRIPTION, WHETHER IN LAW OR EQUITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT OR IN TORT OR OTHERWISE, AGAINST THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT, ANY LENDER, THE L/C ISSUER, OR ANY RELATED PARTY OF THE FOREGOING IN ANY WAY RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS RELATING HERETO OR THERETO, IN ANY FORUM OTHER THAN THE COURTS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK SITTING IN NEW YORK COUNTY AND OF THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT OF THE SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK, AND ANY APPELLATE COURT FROM ANY THEREOF, AND EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY SUBMITS TO THE JURISDICTION OF SUCH COURTS AND AGREES THAT ALL CLAIMS IN RESPECT OF ANY SUCH ACTION, LITIGATION

117



OR PROCEEDING MAY BE HEARD AND DETERMINED IN SUCH NEW YORK STATE COURT OR, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, IN SUCH FEDERAL COURT. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO AGREES THAT A FINAL JUDGMENT IN ANY SUCH ACTION, LITIGATION OR PROCEEDING SHALL BE CONCLUSIVE AND MAY BE ENFORCED IN OTHER JURISDICTIONS BY SUIT ON THE JUDGMENT OR IN ANY OTHER MANNER PROVIDED BY LAW. NOTHING IN THIS AGREEMENT OR IN ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT SHALL AFFECT ANY RIGHT THAT THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT, ANY LENDER OR THE L/C ISSUER MAY OTHERWISE HAVE TO BRING ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT AGAINST ANY LOAN PARTY OR ITS PROPERTIES IN THE COURTS OF ANY JURISDICTION.

1. WAIVER OF VENUE. EACH LOAN PARTY IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY OBJECTION THAT IT MAY NOW OR HEREAFTER HAVE TO THE LAYING OF VENUE OF ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT IN ANY COURT REFERRED TO IN PARAGRAPH (B) OF THIS SECTION. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, THE DEFENSE OF AN INCONVENIENT FORUM TO THE MAINTENANCE OF SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING IN ANY SUCH COURT.
2. SERVICE OF PROCESS. EACH PARTY HERETO IRREVOCABLY CONSENTS TO SERVICE OF PROCESS IN THE MANNER PROVIDED FOR NOTICES IN SECTION 11.02. NOTHING IN THIS AGREEMENT WILL AFFECT THE RIGHT OF ANY PARTY HERETO TO SERVE PROCESS IN ANY OTHER MANNER PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW.

11.15 Waiver of Jury Trial.

EACH PARTY HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY (WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, TORT OR ANY OTHER THEORY). EACH PARTY HERETO (A) CERTIFIES THAT NO REPRESENTATIVE, AGENT OR ATTORNEY OF ANY OTHER PERSON HAS REPRESENTED, EXPRESSLY OR OTHERWISE, THAT SUCH OTHER PERSON WOULD NOT, IN THE EVENT OF LITIGATION, SEEK TO ENFORCE THE FOREGOING WAIVER AND (B) ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT AND THE OTHER PARTIES HERETO HAVE BEEN INDUCED TO ENTER INTO THIS AGREEMENT AND THE OTHER LOAN DOCUMENTS BY, AMONG OTHER THINGS, THE MUTUAL WAIVERS AND CERTIFICATIONS IN THIS SECTION.

11.16 No Advisory or Fiduciary Responsibility.

In connection with all aspects of each transaction contemplated hereby (including in connection with any amendment, waiver or other modification hereof or of any other Loan Document), each of the Loan Parties acknowledges and agrees, and acknowledges its Affiliates’ understanding, that: (i) (A) the arranging and other services regarding this Agreement provided by the Administrative Agent, the Arranger and the Lenders are arm’s-length commercial transactions between the Loan Parties and their respective Affiliates, on the one hand, and the Administrative Agent, the Arranger and the Lenders, on the other hand, (B) each of the Loan Parties has consulted its own legal, accounting, regulatory and tax advisors to the extent it has deemed appropriate, and (C) each of the Loan Parties is capable of evaluating, and understands and accepts, the terms, risks and conditions of the transactions contemplated hereby and by the other Loan

118



Documents; (ii) (A) the Administrative Agent, the Arranger and the Lenders each is and has been acting solely as a principal and, except as expressly agreed in writing by the relevant parties, has not been, is not, and will not be acting as an advisor, agent or fiduciary for the Loan Parties or any of their respective Affiliates, or any other Person and (B) neither the Administrative Agent, the Arranger nor any Lender has any obligation to the Loan Parties or any of their respective Affiliates with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby except those obligations expressly set forth herein and in the other Loan Documents; and (iii) the Administrative Agent, the Arranger, the Lenders and their respective Affiliates may be engaged in a broad range of transactions that involve interests that differ from those of the Loan Parties and their respective Affiliates, and neither the Administrative Agent, the Arranger nor any Lender has any obligation to disclose any of such interests to the Loan Parties and their respective Affiliates. To the fullest extent permitted by Law, each of the Loan Parties hereby waives and releases any claims that it may have against the Administrative Agent, the Arranger or any Lender with respect to any breach or alleged breach of agency or fiduciary duty in connection with any aspect of any transaction contemplated hereby.

11.17 Electronic Execution of Assignments and Certain Other Documents.

The words “execute,” “execution,” “signed,” “signature,” and words of like import in any Loan Document or any other document to be signed in connection with this Agreement, any other document executed in connection herewith and the transactions contemplated hereby shall be deemed to include electronic signatures, the electronic matching of assignment terms and contract formations on electronic platforms approved by the Administrative Agent, or the keeping of records in electronic form, each of which shall be of the same legal effect, validity or enforceability as a manually executed signature, physical delivery or the use of a paper-based recordkeeping system, as the case may be, to the extent and as provided for in any applicable law, including the Federal Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act, the New York State Electronic Signatures and Records Act, or any other similar state laws based on the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act; provided that notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary the Administrative Agent is under no obligation to agree to accept electronic signatures in any form or in any format unless expressly agreed to by the Administrative Agent pursuant to procedures approved by it; provided further without limiting the foregoing, upon the request of the Administrative Agent, any electronic signature shall be promptly followed by such manually executed counterpart.

11.18 Subordination of Intercompany Indebtedness.

Each Loan Party (a “Subordinating Loan Party”) agrees that the payment of all obligations and indebtedness, whether principal, interest, fees and other amounts and whether now owing or hereafter arising, owing to such Subordinating Loan Party by any other Loan Party is expressly subordinated to the payment in full in cash of the Obligations. If the Administrative Agent so requests, any such obligation or indebtedness shall be enforced and performance received by the Subordinating Loan Party as trustee for the holders of the Obligations and the proceeds thereof shall be paid over to the holders of the Obligations on account of the Obligations, but without reducing or affecting in any manner the liability of the Subordinating Loan Party under this Agreement or any other Loan Document. Without limitation of the foregoing, so long as no Default has occurred and is continuing, the Loan Parties may make and receive payments with respect to any such obligations and indebtedness, provided, that in the event that any Loan Party receives any payment of any such obligations and indebtedness at a time when such payment is prohibited by this Section, such payment shall be held by such Loan Party, in trust for the benefit of, and shall be paid forthwith over and delivered, upon written request, to the Administrative Agent.

119



11.19 USA PATRIOT Act.

Each Lender that is subject to the Act (as hereinafter defined) and the Administrative Agent (for itself and not on behalf of any Lender) hereby notifies the Loan Parties that pursuant to the requirements of the USA PATRIOT Act (Title III of Pub. L. 107-56 (signed into law October 26, 2001)) (the “Act”), it is required to obtain, verify and record information that identifies the Loan Parties, which information includes the name and address of the Loan Parties and other information that will allow such Lender or the Administrative Agent, as applicable, to identify the Loan Parties in accordance with the Act. The Loan Parties shall, promptly following a request by the Administrative Agent or any Lender, provide all documentation and other information that the Administrative Agent or such Lender requests in order to comply with its ongoing obligations under applicable “know your customer” and anti-money laundering rules and regulations, including the Act.

11.20 Acknowledgement and Consent to Bail-In of EEA Financial Institutions.

Solely to the extent any Lender or L/C Issuer that is an EEA Financial Institution is a party to this Agreement and notwithstanding anything to the contrary in any Loan Document or in any other agreement, arrangement or understanding among any such parties, each party hereto acknowledges that any liability of any Lender or L/C Issuer that is an EEA Financial Institution arising under any Loan Document, to the extent such liability is unsecured, may be subject to the write-down and conversion powers of an EEA Resolution Authority and agrees and consents to, and acknowledges and agrees to be bound by:

1. the application of any Write-Down and Conversion Powers by an EEA Resolution Authority to any such liabilities arising hereunder which may be payable to it by any Lender or L/C Issuer that is an EEA Financial Institution; and
2. the effects of any Bail-in Action on any such liability, including, if applicable:
   1. a reduction in full or in part or cancellation of any such liability;
   2. a conversion of all, or a portion of, such liability into shares or other instruments of ownership in such EEA Financial Institution, its parent entity, or a bridge institution that may be issued to it or otherwise conferred on it, and that such shares or other instruments of ownership will be accepted by it in lieu of any rights with respect to any such liability under this Agreement or any other Loan Document; or
   3. the variation of the terms of such liability in connection with the exercise of the Write-Down and Conversion Powers of any EEA Resolution Authority.

11.21 Amendment and Restatement of Existing Credit Agreement.

This Agreement amends and restates the Existing Credit Agreement and is not executed in novation of the Existing Credit Agreement. All advances to, and debts, liabilities, obligations, covenants and duties of, any Loan Party outstanding under the Existing Credit Agreement on the Closing Date shall be deemed to be outstanding under this Agreement.

[SIGNATURE PAGES FOLLOW]

120



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Amended and Restated Credit Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first above written.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| BORROWER: | GRAND CANYON EDUCATION, INC., a Delaware corporation | |
|  | By: | /s/ Daniel E. Bachus |
|  | Name: | Daniel E. Bachus |
|  | Title: | Chief Financial Officer |
| GUARANTORS: | ORBIS EDUCATION SERVICES, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company | |
|  | By: | /s/ Daniel E. Bachus |
|  | Name: | Daniel E. Bachus |
|  | Title: | Treasurer and Secretary |
| ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT: | BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., as Administrative Agent | |
|  | By: | /s/ Linda Lov |
|  | Name: | Linda Lov |
|  | Title: | Assistant Vice President |
| LENDERS: | BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., | |
|  | as a Lender, L/C Issuer and Swing Line Lender | |
|  | By: | /s/ Alain Pelanne |
|  | Name: | Alain Pelanne |
|  | Title: | Vice President |
|  | WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION | |
|  | By: | /s/ Douglas Jorgensen |
|  | Name: | Douglas Jorgensen |
|  | Title: | Senior Vice President |
|  | BOKF, NA d/b/a BANK OF ARIZONA | |
|  | By: | /s/ Christine A. Nowaczyk |
|  | Name: | Christine A. Nowaczyk |
|  | Title: | Senior Vice President |
|  | ZIONS BANCORPORATION, N.A. d/b/a National Bank of Arizona | |
|  | By: | /s/ Sabina Aaronson |
|  | Name: | Sabina Aaronson |
|  | Title: | Vice President |
|  |  |  |

**Schedule 2.01**

**Commitments and Applicable Percentages**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | Lender | Revolving | Revolving | Term Loan | Term Loan |
|  |  | Commitment | Commitment | Commitment | Commitment |
|  |  | Amount | Percentage | Amount | Percentage |
|  | Bank of America, N.A. | $18,750,000.00 | 30.000000000% | $56,250,000.00 | 30.000000000% |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Wells Fargo Bank, National | $18,750,000.00 | 30.000000000% | $56,250,000.00 | 30.000000000% |
|  | Association |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | BOKF, N.A. d/b/a Bank | $12,500,000.00 | 20.000000000% | $37,500,000.00 | 20.000000000% |
|  | of Arizona |  |  |  |  |
|  | Zions Bankcorporation, | $12,500,000.00 | 20.000000000% | $37,500,000.00 | 20.000000000% |
|  | N.A. d/b/a/ National Bank |  |  |  |  |
|  | of |  |  |  |  |
|  | Arizona |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Total: | $62,500,000.00 | 100.000000000% | $187,500,000.00 | 100.000000000% |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |

**Schedule 6.13**

**Subsidiaries1**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | **Jurisdiction** | **Number of** | **Number and Percentage of** |  |
|  | **of** | **Shares of each** |  |
|  | **Outstanding Shares of each Class** |  |
| **Subsidiary** | **Incorporation** | **Class of Equity** |  |
| **Owned (directly or indirectly) by the** |  |
|  | **or** | **Interests** |  |
|  | **Borrower or any Subsidiary** |  |
|  | **Organization** | **Outstanding** |  |
|  |  |  |
| Orbis Education Services, LLC | Delaware | N/A | 100% by Borrower |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| LS OES Holdings, Inc.2 | Delaware | 1,000 shares of | 1,000 shares of common stock; |  |
|  |  | common stock | 100% owned by Borrower |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| GC Education, Inc. | Arizona | 1,000 shares of | 1,000 shares of common stock; |  |
|  |  | common stock | 100% owned by Borrower |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| Orbis Education Co II, LLC | Delaware | N/A | 100% by Orbis Education Services, LLC |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| Orbis Education Management Company, | Delaware | N/A | 99.99% by Orbis Education Services, LLC |  |
| LLC |  |  | 0.01% by Orbis Education CoII, LLC |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| Tierra Vista Inversiones, LLC | Delaware | N/A | 100% by Borrower |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| Nueva Ventura, L.L.C. | Arizona | N/A | 100% by Tierra Vista Inversiones, LLC |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| Casa de Amistad, L.L.C. | Arizona | N/A | 100% by Tierra Vista Inversiones, LLC |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| Amigos de Torrejon, L.L.C. | Arizona | N/A | 100% by Tierra Vista Inversiones, LLC |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| Piedras Bonitas Inversiones, L.L.C. | Arizona | N/A | 100% by Tierra Vista Inversiones, LLC |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| La Sonrisa de Siena, L.L.C. | Arizona | N/A | 100% by Tierra Vista Inversiones, LLC |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| Nuevo Comienzo, L.L.C. | Arizona | N/A | 100% by Tierra Vista Inversiones, LLC |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| El Vecino de Amigos, L.L.C. | Arizona | N/A | 100% by Tierra Vista Inversiones, LLC |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| La Fuente de la Comunidad, L.L.C. | Arizona | N/A | 100% by Tierra Vista Inversiones, LLC |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| Rentwise Properties, L.L.C. | Arizona | N/A | 100% by Tierra Vista Inversiones, LLC |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| Mid-State Rental Properties, L.L.C. | Arizona | N/A | 100% by Tierra Vista Inversiones, LLC |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| REG 5160, LLC | Arizona | N/A | 100% by Tierra Vista Inversiones, LLC |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |



1

2

NTD: No Subsidiaries (other than the Target) qualify as Material Domestic Subsidiaries under the Credit Agreement.

NTD: Borrower intends to dissolve LS OES Holdings, Inc. in connection with the closing and file a certificate of dissolution on the Closing Date



**Schedule 6.17**

**IP Rights**

**Trademarks:**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **Title** | | | |  |  | **Owner** | | | |  | **Filing** | | | | |  | **Application** | | | | |  | **Registration** | | | | | |  | **Registration** | | | | | | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Date** | |  |  |  |  | **No.** | | |  |  |  | **Date** | | |  |  |  |  |  | **No.** | | |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Orbis | | | | | | Orbis Education Services, LLC | | | | | |  | 4/19/2012 | | | | |  | 85602302 | | | | |  | 1/1/2013 | | | |  |  | 4,267,523 | | | | | | |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Orbis Education | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | Orbis Education Services, LLC | | | | | |  | 4/16/2012 | | | | |  | 85598374 | | | | |  | 1/15/2013 | | | |  |  | 4,274,659 | | | | | | |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Find Nursing Schools | | | | | | Orbis Education Services, LLC | | | | | |  | 1/14/2015 | | | | |  | 86503335 | | | | |  | 2/16/2016 | | | |  |  | 4,903,014 | | | | | | |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Copyrights:** | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Copyright Title** | | | | | |  |  | **Owner** | | | |  |  |  | **Description** | | | |  |  |  |  |  | **Registration No.** | | | | | | |  |  |  | **Date of** | | |  | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Application** | | | | | | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Orbis Online Course Converter | | | | | | | Orbis Education Services, | | | | | Computer Code | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  | TXu001730555 | | | | | | | 10/26/2009 | | | | | | |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Inc. | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Diagram of PACE Student | | | | | |  | Orbis Education Services, | | | | | Electronic file (eService), | | | | | | | | | | |  | VAu001282174 | | | | | | | 12/22/2016 | | | | | | |  |  |
| Retention Program | | | | | |  | LLC | | | | | visual material | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |



**Patents:**

None.



**Schedule 6.20-1**

**Locations of Real Property**

**Property Owned by Loan Parties**

2600 W. Camelback Road, Phoenix, AZ 85017

Parcel number 153-27-003C - Office Space - owned by Borrower

5115 N. 27th Avenue. Phoenix, AZ 85017

Parcel number 153-27-012 - Parking Garage - owned by Borrower

**Property leased by Loan Parties**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **Property Common Name** | | **Lessee** | | | **Landlord** | | | **Address** | | |
|  | Concordia Austin | | | Orbis Education Services, LLC | | | Seton Family of Hospitals | | | 1400 N. IH-35 | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Suite C2.110 | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Austin, TX 78701 | | |
|  | Northeastern - Burlington | | | Orbis Education Services, LLC | | | 5BW, LLC | | | 5 Burlington Woods | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Suites 201 & 205 | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Burlington, MA 01803 | | |
|  | Loyola - Chicago | | | Orbis Education Services, LLC | | | BRI 1865 Highland Oaks I, | | | 1020 31st Street | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | LLC | | | Suite 220 | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Downers Grove, IL 60515 | | |
|  | Xavier - Cincinnati | | | Orbis Education Services, LLC | | | Elsinore Properties Limited | | | 615 Elsinore Place | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Partnership | | | Suite 700 | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Cincinnati, OH 45202 | | |
|  | Carmel Corporate Office | | | Orbis Education Services, LLC | | | MRES Penn Holdings, LLC | | | 11595 N. Meridian St | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Suite 400 | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Carmel, IN 46032 | | |
|  | Denver Corporate Office | | | Orbis Education Services, LLC | | | Lincoln Station Phase One, | | | One Lincoln Station | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | LLC | | | 9380 Station Street | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Suite 525 | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Lone Tree, CO 80124 | | |
|  | Marian - Indianapolis | | | Orbis Education Services, LLC | | | Parkstone Indianapolis, LP | | | 9002 Purdue Road | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Suite 400 | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Indianapolis, IN 46268 | | |
|  | Roseman – Las Vegas | | | Orbis Education Services, LLC | | | Roseman University | | | 4 Sunset Way, Bldg. E | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Henderson, NV 89014 | | |
|  | Utica - Miramar | | | Orbis Education Services, LLC | | | MRM Office Owner 2 L.P. | | | 3601 SW 160th Avenue | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Suite 300 | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Miramar, FL 33027 | | |
|  | Marian - Nashville | | | Orbis Education Services, LLC | | | St. Thomas Health | | | 4220 Harding Road | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | S&E Building-Suite 500 | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Nashville, TN 37205 | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | **Property Common Name** | | **Lessee** | | | **Landlord** | | | **Address** | | |
| Marquette – Pleasant Prairie | | | Orbis Education Services, LLC | | | Quest 8201, LLC | | | 8201 104th Street | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Pleasant Prairie, WI 53158 | | |
| Concordia - Portland | | | Orbis Education Services, LLC | | | Suntek 9600 LLC | | | 9600 SW Barnes Road | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Suite 300 | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Portland, OR 97225 | | |
| Roseman – Salt Lake City | | | Orbis Education Services, LLC | | | Roseman University | | | 10920 S. River Front Pkwy. | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | South Jordan, Utah 84095 | | |
| Utica – St. Petersburg | | | Orbis Education Services, LLC | | | KP Holdings Florida, LLC; KC | | | 9400 4th Street N. | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | Investors Florida I, LLC; KC | | | Suite 100 | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | Investors Florida II, LLC | | | St. Petersburg, FL 33702 | | |
| Madonna - Southfield | | | Orbis Education Services, LLC | | | Acabay Riverside, LP | | | 25925 Telegraph Road | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Suites 401 & 420 | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Southfield, MI 48053 | | |
| Utica - Syracuse | | | Orbis Education Services, LLC | | | DCR7NY, LLC | | | 290 Elwood Davis Road | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Suite 290 | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Liverpool, NY 13088 | | |
| St. Catherine - Woodbury | | | Orbis Education Services, LLC | | | The Reserve Inc. | | | 724 Bielenberg Drive | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Suite 111 | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Woodbury MN 55125 | | |
| Corporate House | | | Orbis Management Company, LLC | | | Susan K. Edmund, James L. | | | 14070 Brazos Drive | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | Edmund | | | Carmel IN 46033 | | |

Pursuant to that certain Facility Services Agreement with Grand Canyon University, dated as of July 1, 2018, Borrower may additionally make use of certain office space in buildings owned by Grand Canyon University for which it is required to pay a per foot lease rate based on actual use.



**Schedule 6.20-2**

**Location of Chief Executive Office, Taxpayer Identification Number, Etc.**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | **Loan Party** | | | **Chief Executive Office** | | |  |  | **U.S. Tax Payer** | |  |  | **Organizational** | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | **Identification Number** | | | **Identification Number** | | | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Grand Canyon Education, Inc. | | | 2600 W. Camelback Road Phoenix, | | | 20-3356009 | | |  | 3732933 | | |  |  |
|  | Arizona 85017 | | |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | 11595 N. Meridian St | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Orbis Education Services, LLC | | | Suite 400 | | | 36-4749651 | | |  | 5206666 | | |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Carmel, IN 46032 | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

**Schedule 6.20-3**

**Changes in Legal Name, State of Formation and Structure**

Orbis Education Services, LLC is the surviving entity in a merger transaction of even date herewith whereby GCE Cosmos Merger Sub, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company and wholly-owned direct subsidiary of Borrower, merged with and into Orbis Education Services, LLC.

There have been no changes in the name or state of formation of any Loan Party in the five years preceding the Closing Date, and no Loan Party has been a party to any other merger, consolidation or other change in structure, in the five years preceding the Closing Date.



**Schedule 8.01**3

**Liens Existing on the Closing Date**

1. Pledge and Security Agreement, dated January 18, 2019, by Orbis Education Services, LLC in favor of Pacific Western bank.
   1. Collateral: \*\*\*\*\*\* held at Pacific Western bank, in a principal amount of $309,060.83.
2. De Lage Landen Financial Services, Inc., UCC Financing Statement 2017-000-1783-2 filed with the Arizona Secretary of State.
   1. Collateral: all equipment leased or financed by secured party to or for debtor pursuant to contract number 2542460
3. De Lage Landen Financial Services, Inc., UCC Financing Statement 2015-000-4664-5 filed with the Arizona Secretary of State.
   1. Collateral: all equipment leased or financed by secured party to or for debtor pursuant to contract number 25320904.
4. Pacific Office Automation, UCC Financing Statement 2015-000-9235-5 filed with the Arizona Secretary of State.
   1. Collateral: all equipment leased or financed by secured party to or for debtor pursuant to contract number 25327389.
5. Pacific Office Automation, UCC Financing Statement 2015-001-1826-4 filed with the Arizona Secretary of State.
   1. Collateral: all equipment leased or financed by secured party to or for debtor pursuant to contract number 25327389.
6. Everbank Commercial Finance, Inc., UCC Financing Statement 2015-003-1256-4 filed with the Arizona Secretary of State.
   1. Collateral: The following, including all embedded software, additions, attachments, accessories, accessions, substitutions, replacements, exchanges, insurance and proceeds:
7. Jacobsen Eclipse 2 122F
8. Jacobsen Mower Caddy
9. Jacobsen AR3
10. Jacobson AR522
11. Jacobsen GP400 (Deisel)
12. Cushman hauler 1200X
13. Jacobsen LF550 4WD
14. Turfco Torrent Blower
15. Smithco Super Star Rake
16. Jacobsen Fairway Reel Fleet
17. Jacobsen Triplex Verticuts
18. Jacobsen Truckster XD



* NTD: Everbank financing statements to be amended to reflect Grand Canyon University as the secondary debtor in place of Grand Canyon Education, Inc.; De Lage and Pacific UCCs to remain in place with amendments to reflect reduced collateral.



* 1. Cushman Hauler pro
  2. Cushman 1600XD

1. Everbank Commercial Finance, Inc., UCC Financing Statement 2015-003-3404-2 filed with the Arizona Secretary of State. Collateral: The following, including all embedded software, additions, attachments, accessories, accessions, substitutions, replacements, exchanges, insurance and proceeds:
   1. Smithco Tournament ultra Plus Greens Roller
   2. Smithco Sweep Star V62
   3. Turfco Widespin 1550
   4. Lely Broadcast Spreader L2010
2. Kubota MX5800HSD Tractor W/LA1065 Loader
3. Foley United ACCU-Pro 633 Reel Grinder
4. Foley United ACCU-Pro 672 Bedknife Grinder
5. Graden Sand Injection w/ (1) Swing Wing (79” Model)
6. Pronovost Tandem Trailer
7. Smithco Spray Star



**Schedule 8.02**

**Investments Existing on the Closing Date**

1. Borrower is the owner of 99.99% of the membership interest of Orbis Management Company, LLC.
2. Orbis Education Services, LLC is the owner of 0.01% of the membership interest of Orbis Management Company, LLC.
3. Borrower is the owner of 100% of the membership interest of each of the following dormant subsidiaries, each holding no assets other than the membership interests listed on Item 5 of this Schedule 8.02:
   1. Tierra Vista Inversiones, LLC
   2. GC Education, Inc.
   3. LS OES Holdings, Inc.4



* NTD: Borrower intends to dissolve LS OES Holdings, Inc. in connection with the closing and file a certificate of dissolution on the Closing Date.



**Schedule 8.03**

**Indebtedness Existing on the Closing Date**

None.



**Schedule 11.02**

**Administrative Agent’s Office; Certain Addresses for Notices**

**Borrower:**

Grand Canyon Education, Inc.

2600 West Camelback Road

Phoenix, AZ 85017

Attention: Daniel E. Bachus

Chief Financial Officer

Email: dan.bachus@gce.com

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

DLA Piper LLP (US)

2525 East Camelback Road, Suite 1000

Phoenix, AZ 85016-4232

Attention: David P. Lewis

Facsimile: (480) 606-5526

Email: david.lewis@dlapiper.com

**Guarantors:**

Orbis Education Services, LLC,

2600 West Camelback Road

Phoenix, AZ 85017

Attention: Daniel E. Bachus

Chief Financial Officer

Email: dan.bachus@gce.com

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

DLA Piper LLP (US)

2525 East Camelback Road, Suite 1000

Phoenix, AZ 85016-4232

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Attention: | David P. Lewis |
| Facsimile: | (480) 606-5526 |
| Email: | david.lewis@dlapiper.com |
|  |  |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Schedule 11.02 (cont.)** | | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | **Administrative Agent’s Office; Certain Addresses for Notices** | | | | | | |
|  | **Administrative Agent:** | | |  | |  |  | **L/C Issuer:** | | |  | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  | |  |
|  | Payments and Loan Notices: | | | |  | |  | Bank of America, N.A. | | | | |
|  | Bank of America, N.A | | | | | |  | Trade Operations – SCRANTON | | | | |
|  | Mail Code: TX2-984-03-23 | | | | | |  | 1 FLEET WAY | | | | |
|  | 2380 Performance Drive | | | | | |  | Mail Code: PA6-580-02-30 | | | | |
|  | Building C | | | | | |  | SCRANTON, PA 18507 | | | | |
|  | Richardson, TX 75082 | | | | | |  | Attention: Jennifer Whitlock | | | | |
|  | Attention: Kesha Martinez | | | | | |  | Telephone: (800) 370.7519 | | | | |
|  | Phone: (469) 201.8836 | | | | | |  | Facsimile: (800) 755.8743 | | | | |
|  | Facsimile: (214) 290.9416 | | | | | |  | Email: Tradeclientserviceteamus@baml.com or | | | | |
|  | Email: kesha.martinez@bankofamerica.com | | | | | |  | scranton\_standby\_lc@bankofamerica.com | | | | |
|  | Wire Instructions: | | | | | |  | **Swing Line Lender:** | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| \*\*\*\*\*\*\* | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Payments and Loan Notices: | | | | |
|  | Other Notices: |  | | | | |  | Bank of America, N.A Mail | | | |  |
|  | Bank of America, N.A. | | | | | |  | Code: TX2-984-03-23 | | | | |
|  | 135 South LaSalle Street | | | | | |  | 2380 Performance Drive | | | | |
|  | Chicago, Illinois 60603 | | | | | |  | Building C | | | | |
|  | Mail Code: IL4-135-05-41 | | | | | |  | Richardson, TX 75082 | | | | |
|  | Attention: Linda Lov | | | | | |  | Attention: Kesha Martinez | | | | |
|  | Telephone: (312) 828.8010 | | | | | |  | Phone: (469) 201.8836 | | | | |
|  | Facsimile: (877) 206.1766 | | | | | |  | Facsimile: (214) 290.9416 | | | | |
|  | Email: linda.k.lov@baml.com | | | | | |  | Email: kesha.martinez@bankofamerica.com | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

EXHIBIT A

FORM OF LOAN NOTICE

Date: ,



To: Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Reference is made to the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement (as amended, modified, supplemented, increased and extended from time to time, the “Credit Agreement”) dated as of January 22, 2019 among Grand Canyon Education, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Borrower”), the Guarantors identified therein, the Lenders identified therein and Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent. Capitalized terms used herein and not defined herein shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in the Credit Agreement.

The undersigned hereby requests (select one):

* A Borrowing of [a Revolving Loan][the Term Loan]
* A conversion or continuation of [a Revolving Loan][the Term Loan]

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. | On |  | |  |  |  |  | (a Business Day). | |
| 2. | In the amount of $ | | |  | . |  |  |  |  |
| 3. | Comprised of | |  |  | | . |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | [Type of Loan requested] | | | |  |  |
| 4. | For Eurodollar Rate Loans: with an Interest Period of | | | | | |  |  | months. |

The Borrowing, if any, requested herein (i) complies with the provisos to the first sentence of Section 2.01(a) of the Credit Agreement and (ii) the Borrower hereby represents and warrants that each of the conditions set forth in Section 5.02 of the Credit Agreement have been satisfied on and as of the date of such Borrowing.

Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this notice by fax transmission or other electronic mail transmission (e.g.

“pdf” or “tif”) shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this notice.

GRAND CANYON EDUCATION, INC., a Delaware corporation

By:

Name:



Title:



EXHIBIT B

FORM OF SWING LINE LOAN NOTICE

Date: ,



To:

Bank of America, N.A., as Swing Line Lender

Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Reference is made to the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement (as amended, modified, supplemented, increased and extended from time to time, the “Credit Agreement”) dated as of January 22, 2019 among Grand Canyon Education, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Borrower”), the Guarantors identified therein, the Lenders identified therein and Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent. Capitalized terms used herein and not defined herein shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in the Credit Agreement.

The undersigned hereby requests a Swing Line Loan:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. | On |  |  |  | (a Business Day). |
| 2. | In the amount of $ | | . | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |

The Swing Line Borrowing requested herein (i) complies with the requirements of the provisos to the first sentence of Section 2.04(a) of the Credit Agreement and (ii) the Borrower hereby represents and warrants that each of the conditions set forth in Section 5.02 of the Credit Agreement have been satisfied on and as of the date of such Swing Line Borrowing.

Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this notice by fax transmission or other electronic mail transmission (e.g.

“pdf” or “tif”) shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this notice.

GRAND CANYON EDUCATION, INC., a Delaware corporation

By:

Name:



Title:



EXHIBIT C

FORM OF NOTE

[ , ]



FOR VALUE RECEIVED, Grand Canyon Education, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Borrower”), hereby promises to pay to

[ ] or registered assigns (the “Lender”), in accordance with the provisions of the Credit Agreement (as hereinafter defined), the aggregate outstanding principal amount of each Loan from time to time made by the Lender to the Borrower under the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement (as amended, modified, supplemented, increased and extended from time to time, the “Credit Agreement”) dated as of January 22, 2019 among the Borrower, the Guarantors identified therein, the Lenders identified therein and Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent. Capitalized terms used herein and not defined herein shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in the Credit Agreement.



The Borrower promises to pay interest on the unpaid principal amount of each Loan from the date of such Loan until such principal amount is paid in full, at such interest rates and at such times as provided in the Credit Agreement. Except as otherwise provided in Section 2.04(f) of the Credit Agreement with respect to Swing Line Loans, all payments of principal and interest shall be made to the Administrative Agent for the account of the Lender in Dollars in immediately available funds at the Administrative Agent’s Office. If any amount is not paid in full when due hereunder, such unpaid amount shall bear interest, to be paid upon demand, from the due date thereof until the date of actual payment (and before as well as after judgment) computed at the per annum rate set forth in the Credit Agreement.

This Note is one of the Notes referred to in the Credit Agreement, is entitled to the benefits thereof and may be prepaid in whole or in part subject to the terms and conditions provided therein. This Note is also entitled to the benefits of the Guaranty and is secured by the Collateral. Upon the occurrence and continuation of one or more of the Events of Default specified in the Credit Agreement, all amounts then remaining unpaid on this Note shall become, or may be declared to be, immediately due and payable all as provided in the Credit Agreement. Loans made by the Lender shall be evidenced by one or more loan accounts or records maintained by the Lender in the ordinary course of business. The Lender may also attach schedules to this Note and endorse thereon the date, amount and maturity of its Loans and payments with respect thereto.

The Borrower, for itself, its successors and assigns, hereby waives diligence, presentment, protest and demand and notice of protest, demand, dishonor and non-payment of this Note.

THIS NOTE SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Borrower has caused this Note to be duly executed by its duly authorized officer as of the day and year first above written.

GRAND CANYON EDUCATION, INC., a Delaware corporation

By:

Name:



Title:



EXHIBIT D

FORM OF COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE



Check for distribution to public and private side Lenders

Financial Statement Date: ,



To: Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Reference is made to the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement (as amended, modified, supplemented, increased and extended from time to time, the “Credit Agreement”) dated as of January 22, 2019 among Grand Canyon Education, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Borrower”), the Guarantors identified therein, the Lenders identified therein and Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent. Capitalized terms used herein and not defined herein shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in the Credit Agreement.

The undersigned Responsible Officer hereby certifies as of the date hereof that he/she is the of the



Borrower, and that, as such, he/she is authorized to execute and deliver this Certificate to the Administrative Agent on the behalf of the Borrower, and that:

*[Use following paragraph 1 for fiscal year-end financial statements]*

1. The Borrower has delivered the year-end audited financial statements required by Section 7.01(a) of the Credit Agreement for the fiscal year of the Borrower ended as of the above date.

*[Use following paragraph 1 for fiscal quarter-end financial statements]*

1. The Borrower has delivered the unaudited financial statements required by Section 7.01(b) of the Credit Agreement for the fiscal quarter of the Borrower ended as of the above date. Such financial statements fairly present the financial condition, results of operations, stockholders’ equity and cash flows of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries in accordance with GAAP as at such date and for such period, subject only to normal year-end audit adjustments and the absence of footnotes.
2. The undersigned has reviewed and is familiar with the terms of the Credit Agreement and has made, or has caused to be made under his/her supervision, a detailed review of the transactions and condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower during the accounting period covered by such financial statements.
3. A review of the activities of the Borrower during such fiscal period has been made under the supervision of the undersigned with a view to determining whether during such fiscal period the Borrower performed and observed all its Obligations under the Loan Documents, and

[select one:]

[to the best knowledge of the undersigned, during such fiscal period the Borrower performed and observed each covenant and condition of the Loan Documents applicable to it, and no Default has occurred and is continuing.]

*--or--*



[to the best knowledge of the undersigned, during such fiscal period the following covenants or conditions have not been performed or observed and the following is a list of each such Default and its nature and status:]

1. The financial covenant analyses and information set forth on Schedule 1 attached hereto are true and accurate on and as of the date of this Certificate.

*IN WITNESS WHEREOF,* the undersigned has executed this Certificate as of , .



GRAND CANYON EDUCATION, INC., a Delaware corporation

By:

Name:



Title:



EXHIBIT E

FORM OF JOINDER AGREEMENT

THIS JOINDER AGREEMENT (the “Agreement”) dated as of , , is by and between ,



* (the “New Subsidiary”), and Bank of America, N.A., in its capacity as Administrative Agent under the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement (as amended, modified, supplemented, increased and extended from time to time, the “Credit Agreement”) dated as of January 22, 2019 by and among Grand Canyon Education, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Borrower”), the Guarantors identified therein, the Lenders identified therein and the Administrative Agent. Capitalized terms used herein and not defined herein shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in the Credit Agreement.



The Loan Parties are required by Section 7.12 of the Credit Agreement to cause the New Subsidiary to become a “Guarantor”.

Accordingly, the New Subsidiary hereby agrees with the Administrative Agent as follows:

1. The New Subsidiary hereby acknowledges, agrees and confirms that, by its execution of this Agreement, the New Subsidiary will be deemed to be a party to the Credit Agreement and a “Guarantor” for all purposes of the Credit Agreement, and shall have all of the obligations of a Guarantor thereunder as if it had executed the Credit Agreement. The New Subsidiary hereby ratifies, as of the date hereof, and agrees to be bound by, all of the terms, provisions and conditions applicable to the Guarantors contained in the Credit Agreement. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing terms of this paragraph 1, the New Subsidiary hereby jointly and severally together with the other Guarantors, guarantees to the Administrative Agent, each Lender and each other holder of the Obligations, as provided in Article IV of the Credit Agreement, as primary obligor and not as surety, the prompt payment and performance of the Obligations in full when due (whether at stated maturity, as a mandatory prepayment, by acceleration or otherwise) strictly in accordance with the terms thereof.
2. The New Subsidiary hereby acknowledges, agrees and confirms that, by its execution of this Agreement, the New Subsidiary will be deemed to be a party to the Security Agreement and an “Obligor” for all purposes of the Security Agreement, and shall have all the obligations of an Obligor thereunder as if it had executed the Security Agreement. The New Subsidiary hereby ratifies, as of the date hereof, and agrees to be bound by, all of the terms, provisions and conditions contained in the Security Agreement. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing terms of this paragraph 2, to secure the prompt payment and performance in full when due, whether by lapse of time, acceleration, mandatory prepayment or otherwise, of the Obligations (as defined in the Credit Agreement), the New Subsidiary hereby grants to the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the holders of the Obligations, a continuing security interest in, and a right of set off against any and all right, title and interest of the New Subsidiary in and to the Collateral (as such term is defined in Section 2 of the Security Agreement) of the New Subsidiary.
3. The New Subsidiary hereby represents and warrants to the Administrative Agent that:
   1. Set forth on Schedule 1 is a list of all real property located in the United States that is owned or leased by the New Subsidiary as of the date hereof.
   2. Set forth on Schedule 2 is the chief executive office, U.S. taxpayer identification number and organizational identification number of the New Subsidiary as of the date hereof.
   3. The exact legal name and state of organization of the New Subsidiary is as set forth on the signature pages

hereto.



* 1. Except as set forth on Schedule 3, the New Subsidiary has not during the five years preceding the date hereof (i) changed its legal name, (ii) changed its state of formation, or (iii) been party to a merger, consolidation or other change in structure.
  2. Set forth on Schedule 4 is a list of all IP Rights registered or pending registration with the United States Copyright Office or the United States Patent and Trademark Office and owned by the New Subsidiary as of the date hereof.
  3. As of the Closing Date, the New Subsidiary has no Commercial Tort Claims seeking damages in excess of $1,000,000, other than as set forth on Schedule 5.

1. The address of the New Subsidiary for purposes of all notices and other communications is the address set forth for the Borrower on Schedule 11.02 to the Credit Agreement.
2. The New Subsidiary hereby waives acceptance by the Administrative Agent and the Lenders of the guaranty by the New Subsidiary under Article IV of the Credit Agreement.
3. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, which together shall constitute one instrument. Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this Agreement by fax transmission or other electronic mail transmission (e.g. “pdf” or “tif”) shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this Agreement.
4. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York. The terms of Sections 11.14 and 11.15 of the Credit Agreement are incorporated herein by reference, *mutatis mutandis*, and the parties hereto agree to such terms.

[SIGNATURE PAGES FOLLOW]



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the New Subsidiary has caused this Joinder Agreement to be duly executed by its authorized officers, and the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Lenders, has caused the same to be accepted by its authorized officer, as of the day and year first above written.

NEW SUBSIDIARY: [NEW SUBSIDIARY]

By:

Name:



Title:

Acknowledged and accepted:

BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., as Administrative Agent

By:

Name:



Title:



EXHIBIT F-1

ASSIGNMENT AND ASSUMPTION

This Assignment and Assumption (this “Assignment and Assumption”) is dated as of the Effective Date set forth below and is entered into by and between [the][each] Assignor identified in item 1 below ([the][each, an] “Assignor”) and [the][each] Assignee identified in item 2 below ([the][each, an] “Assignee”). [It is understood and agreed that the rights and obligations of [the Assignors] [the Assignees] hereunder are several and not joint.]5 Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Credit Agreement identified below (as amended, restated, extended, supplemented, increased or otherwise modified in writing from time to time, the “Credit Agreement”), receipt of a copy of which is hereby acknowledged by the Assignee. The Standard Terms and Conditions set forth in Annex 1 attached hereto are hereby agreed to and incorporated herein by reference and made a part of this Assignment and Assumption as if set forth herein in full.

For an agreed consideration, [the][each] Assignor hereby irrevocably sells and assigns to [the Assignee][the respective Assignees], and [the][each] Assignee hereby irrevocably purchases and assumes from [the Assignor][the respective Assignors], subject to and in accordance with the Standard Terms and Conditions and the Credit Agreement, as of the Effective Date inserted by the Administrative Agent as contemplated below (i) all of [the Assignor’s][the respective Assignors’] rights and obligations in [its capacity as a Lender][their respective capacities as Lenders] under the Credit Agreement and any other documents or instruments delivered pursuant thereto in the amount**[s]** and equal to the percentage interest**[s]** identified below of all the outstanding rights and obligations under the respective facilities identified below (including, without limitation, the Letters of Credit and the Swing Line Loans included in such facilities6) and (ii) to the extent permitted to be assigned under applicable law, all claims, suits, causes of action and any other right of [the Assignor (in its capacity as a Lender)][the respective Assignors (in their respective capacities as Lenders)] against any Person, whether known or unknown, arising under or in connection with the Credit Agreement, any other documents or instruments delivered pursuant thereto or the loan transactions governed thereby or in any way based on or related to any of the foregoing, including, but not limited to, contract claims, tort claims, malpractice claims, statutory claims and all other claims at law or in equity related to the rights and obligations sold and assigned pursuant to clause (i) above (the rights and obligations sold and assigned by [the][any] Assignor to [the][any] Assignee pursuant to clauses (i) and (ii) above being referred to herein collectively as [the][an] “Assigned Interest”). Each such sale and assignment is without recourse to [the][any] Assignor and, except as expressly provided in this Assignment and Assumption, without representation or warranty by [the][any] Assignor.

1. Assignor[s]:

[Assignor [is] [is not] a Defaulting Lender]

1. Assignee[s]:

[for each Assignee, indicate [Affiliate][Approved Fund] of [*identify Lender*]]

1. Borrower(s): Grand Canyon Education, Inc., a Delaware corporation



1

2

Include bracketed language if there are either multiple Assignors or multiple Assignees.

Include all applicable subfacilities.



1. Administrative Agent: Bank of America, N.A., as the administrative agent under the Credit Agreement
2. Credit Agreement: Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of January 22, 2019, among the Borrower, the Guarantors identified therein, the Lenders identified therein and Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent
3. Assigned Interest[s]:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Aggregate | | Amount of | | |  | Percentage | | |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Amount of | | Commitment | | |  | Assigned of | | |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Facility | | | Commitment/Loans | | |  | / Loans | |  | Commitment | | |  |  | CUSIP | |
|  | Assignor[s] | | | |  | Assignee[s] | | | | Assigned3 | | | | | for all Lenders4 | | | Assigned | | |  | / Loans5 | | |  | Number | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $ |  |  | $ |  |  |  |  |  |  | % |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $ |  |  | $ |  |  |  |  |  |  | % |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $ |  |  | $ |  |  |  |  |  |  | % |  |  |  |
| [7. | | Trade Date: | | | | | | | | ]6 | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Effective Date: | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | , 20 [TO BE INSERTED BY THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT AND WHICH SHALL BE | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| THE EFFECTIVE DATE OF RECORDATION OF TRANSFER IN THE REGISTER THEREFOR.] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

The terms set forth in this Assignment and Assumption are hereby agreed to:

ASSIGNOR[S]

[NAME OF ASSIGNOR]

By:

Name:



Title:

ASSIGNEE[S]

[NAME OF ASSIGNEE]

By:

Name:



Title:



* Fill in the appropriate terminology for the types of facilities under the Credit Agreement that are being assigned under this Assignment (e.g. “Revolving Credit Commitment”, “Term Loan Commitment”, etc.).
* Amounts in this column and in the column immediately to the right to be adjusted by the counterparties to take into account any payments or prepayments made between the Trade Date and the Effective Date.
* Set forth, to at least 9 decimals, as a percentage of the Commitment/Loans of all Lenders thereunder.
* To be completed if the Assignor and the Assignee intend that the minimum assignment amount is to be determined as of the Trade Date.



[Consented to and]11 Accepted:

BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., as Administrative Agent

By:

Name:



Title:

[Consented to:]12

[BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., as L/C Issuer and Swing Line

Lender]

By:

Name:



Title:

[GRAND CANYON EDUCATION, INC.,

a Delaware corporation]

By:

Name:



Title:



* To be added only if the consent of the Administrative Agent is required by the terms of the Credit Agreement.
* To be added only if the consent of the Borrower and/or other parties (e.g. Swing Line Lender, L/C Issuer) is required by the terms of the Credit Agreement.



ANNEX 1 TO ASSIGNMENT AND ASSUMPTION

STANDARD TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR

ASSIGNMENT AND ASSUMPTION

1. Representations and Warranties.

1.1. Assignor. [The][Each] Assignor (a) represents and warrants that (i) it is the legal and beneficial owner of [the][[the relevant] Assigned Interest, (ii) [the][such] Assigned Interest is free and clear of any lien, encumbrance or other adverse claim, (iii) it has full power and authority, and has taken all action necessary, to execute and deliver this Assignment and Assumption and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and (iv) it is **[not]** a Defaulting Lender; and (b) assumes no responsibility with respect to (i) any statements, warranties or representations made in or in connection with the Credit Agreement or any other Loan Document, (ii) the execution, legality, validity, enforceability, genuineness, sufficiency or value of the Loan Documents or any collateral thereunder, (iii) the financial condition of the Borrower, any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates or any other Person obligated in respect of any Loan Document or (iv) the performance or observance by the Borrower, any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates or any other Person of any of their respective obligations under any Loan Document.

1.2. Assignee. [The][Each] Assignee (a) represents and warrants that (i) it has full power and authority, and has taken all action necessary, to execute and deliver this Assignment and Assumption and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and to become a Lender under the Credit Agreement, (ii) it meets all the requirements to be an assignee under Section 10.06(b)(iii) and (v) of the Credit Agreement (subject to such consents, if any, as may be required under Section 10.06(b)(iii) of the Credit Agreement),

1. from and after the Effective Date, it shall be bound by the provisions of the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents as a Lender thereunder and, to the extent of [the][the relevant] Assigned Interest, shall have the obligations of a Lender thereunder, (iv) it is sophisticated with respect to decisions to acquire assets of the type represented by [the][such] Assigned Interest and either it, or the Person exercising discretion in making its decision to acquire [the][such] Assigned Interest, is experienced in acquiring assets of such type, (v) it has received a copy of the Credit Agreement, and has received or has been accorded the opportunity to receive copies of the most recent financial statements delivered pursuant to the terms of the Credit Agreement, and such other documents and information as it deems appropriate to make its own credit analysis and decision to enter into this Assignment and Assumption and to purchase [the][such] Assigned Interest, (vi) it has, independently and without reliance upon the Administrative Agent or any other Lender and based on such documents and information as it has deemed appropriate, made its own credit analysis and decision to enter into this Assignment and Assumption and to purchase [the][such] Assigned Interest, and (vii) if it is a Foreign Lender, attached hereto is any documentation required to be delivered by it pursuant to the terms of the Credit Agreement, duly completed and executed by [the][such] Assignee; and (b) agrees that (i) it will, independently and without reliance upon the Administrative Agent, [the][any] Assignor or any other Lender, and based on such documents and information as it shall deem appropriate at the time, continue to make its own credit decisions in taking or not taking action under the Loan Documents, and (ii) it will perform in accordance with their terms all of the obligations which by the terms of the Loan Documents are required to be performed by it as a Lender.
2. Payments. From and after the Effective Date, the Administrative Agent shall make all payments in respect of [the][each] Assigned Interest (including payments of principal, interest, fees and other amounts) to [the][the relevant] Assignor for amounts which have accrued to but excluding the Effective Date and to [the][the relevant] Assignee for amounts which have accrued from and after the Effective Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Administrative Agent shall make all payments of interest, fees or other amounts paid or payable in kind from and after the Effective Date to [the][the relevant] Assignee.
3. General Provisions. This Assignment and Assumption shall be binding upon, and inure to the benefit of, the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns. This Assignment and



Assumption may be executed in any number of counterparts, which together shall constitute one instrument. Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this Assignment and Assumption by fax transmission or other electronic mail transmission (e.g. “pdf” or “tif”) shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this Assignment and Assumption. This Assignment and Assumption shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.



EXHIBIT F-2

FORM OF ADMINISTRATIVE QUESTIONNAIRE

[Attached hereto]



EXHIBIT G-1

FORM OF

U.S. TAX COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE

(For Foreign Lenders That Are Not Partnerships For U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes)

Reference is hereby made to the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of January 22, 2019 (as amended, restated, extended, supplemented, increased or otherwise modified in writing from time to time, the “Credit Agreement”) among Grand Canyon Education, Inc., a Delaware corporation, the Guarantors identified therein, each lender from time to time party thereto and Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent.

Pursuant to the provisions of Section 3.01(e) of the Credit Agreement, the undersigned hereby certifies that (i) it is the sole record and beneficial owner of the Loan(s) (as well as any Note(s) evidencing such Loan(s)) in respect of which it is providing this certificate, (ii) it is not a bank within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Code, (iii) it is not a ten percent shareholder of the Borrower within the meaning of Section 871(h)(3)(B) of the Code and (iv) it is not a controlled foreign corporation related to the Borrower as described in Section 881(c)(3)(C) of the Code.

The undersigned has furnished the Administrative Agent and the Borrower with a certificate of its non-

U.S. Person status on IRS Form W-8BEN. By executing this certificate, the undersigned agrees that (1) if the information provided on this certificate changes, the undersigned shall promptly so inform the Borrower and the Administrative Agent, and (2) the undersigned shall have at all times furnished the Borrower and the Administrative Agent with a properly completed and currently effective certificate in either the calendar year in which each payment is to be made to the undersigned, or in either of the two calendar years preceding such payments.

Unless otherwise defined herein, terms defined in the Credit Agreement and used herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Credit Agreement.

[NAME OF LENDER]

By:



Name:



Title:



|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Date: | , 20[ ] | |
|  |  |  |

EXHIBIT G-2

FORM OF

U.S. TAX COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE

(For Foreign Participants That Are Not Partnerships For U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes)

Reference is hereby made to the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of January 22, 2019 (as amended, restated, extended, supplemented, increased or otherwise modified in writing from time to time, the “Credit Agreement”) among Grand Canyon Education, a Delaware corporation, the Guarantors identified therein, each lender from time to time party thereto and Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent.

Pursuant to the provisions of Section 3.01(e) of the Credit Agreement, the undersigned hereby certifies that (i) it is the sole record and beneficial owner of the participation in respect of which it is providing this certificate, (ii) it is not a bank within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Code, (iii) it is not a ten percent shareholder of the Borrower within the meaning of Section 871(h)(3)(B) of the Code, and (iv) it is not a controlled foreign corporation related to the Borrower as described in Section 881(c)(3)(C) of the Code.

The undersigned has furnished its participating Lender with a certificate of its non-U.S. Person status on IRS Form W-8BEN. By executing this certificate, the undersigned agrees that (1) if the information provided on this certificate changes, the undersigned shall promptly so inform such Lender in writing, and

1. the undersigned shall have at all times furnished such Lender with a properly completed and currently effective certificate in either the calendar year in which each payment is to be made to the undersigned, or in either of the two calendar years preceding such payments.

Unless otherwise defined herein, terms defined in the Credit Agreement and used herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Credit Agreement.

[NAME OF PARTICIPANT]

By:



Name:



Title:



|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Date: | , 20[ ] | |
|  |  |  |

EXHIBIT G-3

FORM OF

U.S. TAX COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE

(For Foreign Participants That Are Partnerships For U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes)

Reference is hereby made to the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of January 22, 2019 (as amended, restated, extended, supplemented, increased or otherwise modified in writing from time to time, the “Credit Agreement”) among Grand Canyon Education, Inc., a Delaware corporation, the Guarantors identified therein, each lender from time to time party thereto and Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent.

Pursuant to the provisions of Section 3.01(e) of the Credit Agreement, the undersigned hereby certifies that (i) it is the sole record owner of the participation in respect of which it is providing this certificate,

1. its direct or indirect partners/members are the sole beneficial owners of such participation, (iii) with respect such participation, neither the undersigned nor any of its direct or indirect partners/members is a bank extending credit pursuant to a loan agreement entered into in the ordinary course of its trade or business within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Code, (iv) none of its direct or indirect partners/members is a ten percent shareholder of the Borrower within the meaning of Section 871(h)(3)(B) of the Code and (v) none of its direct or indirect partners/members is a controlled foreign corporation related to the Borrower as described in Section 881(c)(3)(C) of the Code.

The undersigned has furnished its participating Lender with IRS Form W-8IMY accompanied by one of the following forms from each of its partners/members that is claiming the portfolio interest exemption:

1. an IRS Form W-8BEN or (ii) an IRS Form W-8IMY accompanied by an IRS Form W-8BEN from each of such partner’s/member’s beneficial owners that is claiming the portfolio interest exemption. By executing this certificate, the undersigned agrees that (1) if the information provided on this certificate changes, the undersigned shall promptly so inform such Lender and (2) the undersigned shall have at all times furnished such Lender with a properly completed and currently effective certificate in either the calendar year in which each payment is to be made to the undersigned, or in either of the two calendar years preceding such payments.

Unless otherwise defined herein, terms defined in the Credit Agreement and used herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Credit Agreement.

[NAME OF PARTICIPANT]

By:



Name:



Title:



|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Date: | , 20[ ] | |
|  |  |  |

EXHIBIT G-4

FORM OF

U.S. TAX COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE

(For Foreign Lenders That Are Partnerships For U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes)

Reference is hereby made to the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of January 22, 2019 (as amended, restated, extended, supplemented, increased or otherwise modified in writing from time to time, the “Credit Agreement”) among Grand Canyon Education, Inc., a Delaware corporation, the Guarantors identified therein, each lender from time to time party thereto and Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent.

Pursuant to the provisions of Section 3.01(e) of the Credit Agreement, the undersigned hereby certifies that (i) it is the sole record owner of the Loan(s) (as well as any Note(s) evidencing such Loan(s)) in respect of which it is providing this certificate, (ii) its direct or indirect partners/members are the sole beneficial owners of such Loan(s) (as well as any Note(s) evidencing such Loan(s)), (iii) with respect to the extension of credit pursuant to this Credit Agreement or any other Loan Document, neither the undersigned nor any of its direct or indirect partners/members is a bank extending credit pursuant to a loan agreement entered into in the ordinary course of its trade or business within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Code, (iv) none of its direct or indirect partners/members is a ten percent shareholder of the Borrower within the meaning of Section 871(h)(3)(B) of the Code and (v) none of its direct or indirect partners/members is a controlled foreign corporation related to the Borrower as described in Section 881(c)(3) (C) of the Code.

The undersigned has furnished the Administrative Agent and the Borrower with IRS Form W-8IMY accompanied by one of the following forms from each of its partners/members that is claiming the portfolio interest exemption: (i) an IRS Form W-8BEN or (ii) an IRS Form W-8IMY accompanied by an IRS Form W-8BEN from each of such partner’s/member’s beneficial owners that is claiming the portfolio interest exemption. By executing this certificate, the undersigned agrees that (1) if the information provided on this certificate changes, the undersigned shall promptly so inform the Borrower and the Administrative Agent, and (2) the undersigned shall have at all times furnished the Borrower and the Administrative Agent with a properly completed and currently effective certificate in either the calendar year in which each payment is to be made to the undersigned, or in either of the two calendar years preceding such payments.

Unless otherwise defined herein, terms defined in the Credit Agreement and used herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Credit Agreement.

[NAME OF LENDER]

By:



Name:



Title:



|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Date: | , 20[ ] | |
|  |  |  |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  | EXHIBIT H | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | FORM OF NOTICE OF LOAN PREPAYMENT | | |
| TO: | Bank of America, N.A., as [Administrative Agent] [Swing Line Lender] | | | | | |
|  | Amended and Restated Credit Agreement (as amended, modified, supplemented, increased and extended from time to | | | | | |
|  | time, the “Credit Agreement”) dated as of January 22, 2019 among Grand Canyon Education, Inc., a Delaware | | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  | | |
| RE: | corporation (the | | | | | |
|  | “Borrower”), the Guarantors identified therein, the Lenders identified therein and Bank of America, N.A., as | | | | | |
|  |  |  |  | | | |
|  | Administrative Agent | | | | | |
| DATE: | [Date] | | | | | |



Capitalized terms used herein but not defined herein shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in the Credit Agreement.

The Borrower hereby notifies the Administrative Agent that pursuant to the terms of Section 2.05 of the Credit Agreement the Borrower intends to make an optional prepayment of [Revolving Loans][the Term Loan][Swing Line Loans] as more specifically set forth below:

1. On
2. In the amount of $
3. Comprised of [Type of Loan]



4. For Eurodollar Rate Loans: with an Interest Period of months



Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this notice by fax transmission or other electronic mail transmission (e.g. “pdf” or “tif”) shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this notice.

GRAND CANYON EDUCATION, INC.,

a Delaware corporation

By:

Name:



Title:



|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | EXHIBIT I | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |
|  |  |  | FORM OF SECURED PARTY DESIGNATION NOTICE | | | | | | |  |
| TO: | Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent | | | | | | |  |  |  |
|  | Amended and Restated Credit Agreement (as | | | | | | | amended, modified, supplemented, increased and extended from | | |
|  | time to time, the “Credit Agreement”) dated as of | | | | | | | January 22, 2019 among Grand Canyon Education, Inc., a | | |
|  |  |  | |  |  |  | | | | |
|  | Delaware corporation (the “Borrower”), the Guarantors identified therein, the Lenders identified therein and Bank of | | | | | | | | | |
|  |  | | |  | |  | |  |  |  |
| RE: | America, N.A., as Administrative Agent | | | | | | |  |  |  |
| DATE: | **[**Date] | | | | | | |  |  |  |

Capitalized terms used herein but not defined herein shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in the Credit Agreement.



[Name of Cash Management Bank/Hedge Bank] (the “Secured Party”) hereby notifies you, pursuant to the terms of the Credit Agreement, that the Secured Party meets the requirements of a [Cash Management Bank] [Hedge Bank] under the terms of the Credit Agreement and is a [Cash Management Bank] [Hedge Bank] under the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents.

Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this notice by fax transmission or other electronic mail transmission (e.g. “pdf” or “tif”) shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this notice.

A duly authorized officer of the undersigned has executed this notice as of the day and year set forth above.

,



as a [Cash Management Bank] [Hedge Bank]

By:

Name:



Title:



**Exhibit 10.15**

AMENDED AND RESTATED SECURITY AND PLEDGE AGREEMENT

THIS AMENDED AND RESTATED SECURITY AND PLEDGE AGREEMENT (this “Agreement”) is entered into as of January 22, 2019 among Grand Canyon Education, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Borrower”), the other parties identified as “Obligors” on the signature pages hereto and such other parties that may become Obligors hereunder after the date hereof (together with the Borrower, each individually an “Obligor” and collectively the “Obligors”), and BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., in its capacity as administrative agent (in such capacity, the “Administrative Agent”) for the holders of the Obligations (defined below).

RECITALS

WHEREAS, pursuant to the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement (as amended, modified, supplemented, increased, extended, restated, refinanced and replaced from time to time, the “Credit Agreement”) dated as of the date hereof among the Borrower, the Guarantors identified therein, the Lenders identified therein and the Administrative Agent, the Lenders have agreed to make Loans and issue Letters of Credit upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth therein; and

WHEREAS, this Agreement is required by the terms of the Credit Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of these premises and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. Definitions.
2. Capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Credit Agreement, and the following terms which are defined in the Uniform Commercial Code in effect from time to time in the State of New York except as such terms may be used in connection with the perfection of the Collateral and then the applicable jurisdiction with respect to such affected Collateral shall apply (the “UCC”): Accession, Account, Adverse Claim, As-Extracted Collateral, Chattel Paper, Commercial Tort Claim, Consumer Goods, Deposit Account, Document, Electronic Chattel Paper, Equipment, Farm Products, Financial Asset, Fixtures, General Intangible, Goods, Instrument, Inventory, Investment Company Security, Investment Property, Letter-of-Credit Right, Manufactured Home, Money, Proceeds, Securities Account, Security Entitlement, Security, Software, Supporting Obligation and Tangible Chattel Paper.
3. In addition, the following terms shall have the meanings set forth below:

“Collateral” has the meaning provided in Section 2 hereof.

“Copyright License” means any written agreement, naming any Obligor as licensor, granting any right under any Copyright.

“Copyrights” means (a) all registered United States copyrights in all Works, now existing or hereafter created or acquired, all registrations and recordings thereof, and all applications in connection therewith, including, without limitation, registrations, recordings and applications in the United States Copyright Office, and (b) all renewals thereof.



“Existing Security Agreement” means the Security and Pledge Agreement dated as of December 21, 2012 among the Borrower, the other Obligors identified therein and Bank of America, N.A., as administrative agent, as amended.

“Patent License” means any written agreement providing for the grant by or to an Obligor of any right to manufacture, use or sell any invention covered by a Patent.

“Patents” means (a) all letters patent of the United States or any other country and all reissues and extensions thereof, and (b) all applications for letters patent of the United States or any other country and all divisions, continuations and continuations-in-part thereof.

“Pledged Equity” means, with respect to each Obligor, (i) 100% of the issued and outstanding Equity Interests of each Material Domestic Subsidiary that is directly owned by such Obligor and (ii) 66% (or such greater percentage that, due to a change in an applicable Law after the date hereof, (A) could not reasonably be expected to cause the undistributed earnings of such Foreign Subsidiary as determined for United States federal income tax purposes to be treated as a deemed dividend to such Foreign Subsidiary’s United States parent and (B) could not reasonably be expected to cause any material adverse tax consequences) of the issued and outstanding Equity Interests entitled to vote (within the meaning of Treas. Reg. Section 1.956‑2(c)(2)) and 100% of the issued and outstanding Equity Interests not entitled to vote (within the meaning of Treas. Reg. Section 1.956‑2(c)(2)) in each Material Foreign Subsidiary that is directly owned by such Obligor, including the Equity Interests of the Subsidiaries owned by such Obligor as set forth on Schedule 1 hereto, in each case together with the certificates (or other agreements or instruments), if any, representing such Equity Interests, and all options and other rights, contractual or otherwise, with respect thereto, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. all Equity Interests representing a dividend thereon, or representing a distribution or return of capital upon or in respect thereof, or resulting from a stock split, revision, reclassification or other exchange therefor, and any subscriptions, warrants, rights or options issued to the holder thereof, or otherwise in respect thereof; and
2. in the event of any consolidation or merger involving the issuer thereof and in which such issuer is not the surviving Person, all shares of each class of the Equity Interests of the successor Person formed by or resulting from such consolidation or merger, to the extent that such successor Person is a direct Subsidiary of an Obligor.

“Trademark License” means any written agreement providing for the grant by or to an Obligor of any right to use any Trademark.

“Trademarks” means (a) all trademarks, trade names, corporate names, company names, business names, fictitious business names, trade styles, service marks, logos and other source or business identifiers, and the goodwill associated therewith, now existing or hereafter adopted or acquired, all registrations and recordings thereof, and all applications in connection therewith, whether in the United States Patent and Trademark Office or in any similar office or agency of the United States, any state thereof or any other country or any political subdivision thereof, or otherwise and (b) all renewals thereof.

“Work” means any work that is subject to copyright protection pursuant to Title 17 of the United States Code.

2



1. Grant of Security Interest in the Collateral. To secure the prompt payment and performance in full when due, whether by lapse of time, acceleration, mandatory prepayment or otherwise, of the Obligations, each Obligor hereby grants to the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the holders of the Obligations, a continuing security interest in, and a right to set off against, any and all right, title and interest of such Obligor in and to all of the following, whether now owned or existing or owned, acquired, or arising hereafter (collectively, the “Collateral”): (a) all Accounts; (b) all Money; (c) all Chattel Paper; (d) those certain Commercial Tort Claims set forth on Schedule 2 hereto; (e) all Copyrights; (f) all Copyright Licenses; (g) all Deposit Accounts; (h) all Documents; (i) all Equipment; (j) all Fixtures; (k) all General Intangibles; (l) all Instruments; (m) all Inventory; (n) all Investment Property; (o) all Letter-of-Credit Rights; (p) all Patents; (q) all Patent Licenses; (r) all Pledged Equity; (s) all Software; (t) all Supporting Obligations; (u) all Trademarks; (v) all Trademark Licenses; (w) all rights, benefits and payments under the School Purchase Documents; and (x) all Accessions and all Proceeds of any and all of the foregoing.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the security interests granted under this Agreement shall not extend to Excluded Property.

The Obligors and the Administrative Agent, on behalf of the holders of the Obligations, hereby acknowledge and agree that the security interest created hereby in the Collateral (i) constitutes continuing collateral security for all of the Obligations, whether now existing or hereafter arising and (ii) is not to be construed as an assignment of any Copyrights, Copyright Licenses, Patents, Patent Licenses, Trademarks or Trademark Licenses.

1. Representations and Warranties. Each Obligor hereby represents and warrants to the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the holders of the Obligations, that:
   1. Ownership. Each Obligor is the legal and beneficial owner of its Collateral and has the right to pledge, sell, assign or transfer the same. There exists no Adverse Claim with respect to the Pledged Equity of such Obligor.
   2. Security Interest/Priority. This Agreement creates a valid security interest in favor of the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the holders of the Obligations, in the Collateral of such Obligor and, when properly perfected by filing, shall constitute a valid and perfected, first priority security interest in such Collateral (including all uncertificated Pledged Equity consisting of partnership or limited liability company interests that do not constitute Securities), to the extent such security interest can be perfected by filing under the UCC, free and clear of all Liens except for Permitted Liens. The taking possession by the Administrative Agent of the certificated securities (if any) evidencing the Pledged Equity and all other Instruments constituting Collateral will perfect and establish the first priority of the Administrative Agent's security interest in all the Pledged Equity evidenced by such certificated securities and such Instruments. With respect to any Collateral consisting of a Deposit Account, Security Entitlement or held in a Securities Account, upon execution and delivery by the applicable Obligor, the applicable depository bank or Securities Intermediary and the Administrative Agent of an agreement granting control to the Administrative Agent over such Collateral, the Administrative Agent shall have a valid and perfected, first priority security interest in such Collateral.
   3. Types of Collateral. None of the Collateral consists of, or is the Proceeds of, As-Extracted Collateral, Consumer Goods, Farm Products, Manufactured Homes or standing timber.
   4. Equipment and Inventory. With respect to any Equipment and/or Inventory of an Obligor that constitutes Collateral, each such Obligor has exclusive possession and control of such Equipment and Inventory of such Obligor except for (i) Equipment leased by such Obligor as a lessee,

3



1. Equipment or Inventory in transit with common carriers and (iii) Equipment in the possession and control of third parties for repair and refurbishing in the ordinary course of business. No Inventory of an Obligor that constitutes Collateral is held by a Person other than an Obligor pursuant to consignment, sale or return, sale on approval or similar arrangement.
   1. Authorization of Pledged Equity. All Pledged Equity is duly authorized and validly issued, is fully paid and, to the extent applicable, nonassessable and is not subject to the preemptive rights, warrants, options or other rights to purchase of any Person, or equityholder, voting trust or similar agreements outstanding with respect to, or property that is convertible, into, or that requires the issuance and sale of, any of the Pledged Equity, except to the extent expressly permitted under the Loan Documents.
   2. No Other Equity Interests, Instruments, Etc. As of the Closing Date, no Obligor owns any certificated Equity Interests in any Subsidiary that are required to be pledged and delivered to the Administrative Agent hereunder other than as set forth on Schedule 1 hereto, and all such certificated Equity Interests have been delivered to the Administrative Agent.
   3. Partnership and Limited Liability Company Interests. Except as previously disclosed to the Administrative Agent in writing, none of the Collateral consisting of an interest in a partnership or a limited liability company (i) is dealt in or traded on a securities exchange or in a securities market, (ii) by its terms expressly provides that it is a Security governed by Article 8 of the UCC, (iii) is an Investment Company Security, (iv) is held in a Securities Account or (v) constitutes a Security or a Financial Asset.
   4. [Reserved].
   5. Consents; Etc. There are no restrictions in any Organization Document governing any Pledged Equity or any other document related thereto which would limit or restrict (i) the grant of a Lien pursuant to this Agreement on such Pledged Equity, (ii) the perfection of such Lien or (iii) the exercise of remedies in respect of such perfected Lien in the Pledged Equity as contemplated by this Agreement. Except for (i) the filing or recording of UCC financing statements,
2. the filing of appropriate notices with the United States Patent and Trademark Office and the United States Copyright Office, (iii) obtaining control to perfect the Liens created by this Agreement (to the extent required under Section 4(a) hereof), (iv) such actions as may be required by Laws affecting the offering and sale of securities, (v) such actions as may be required by applicable foreign Laws affecting the pledge of the Pledged Equity of Foreign Subsidiaries and (vi) consents, authorizations, filings or other actions which have been obtained or made, no consent or authorization of, filing with, or other act by or in respect of, any arbitrator or Governmental Authority and no consent of any other Person (including, without limitation, any stockholder, member or creditor of such Obligor), is required for (A) the grant by such Obligor of the security interest in the Collateral granted hereby or for the execution, delivery or performance of this Agreement by such Obligor,

(B) the perfection of such security interest (to the extent such security interest can be perfected by filing under the UCC, the granting of control (to the extent required under Section 4(a) hereof) or by filing an appropriate notice with the United States Patent and Trademark Office or the United States Copyright Office) or (C) the exercise by the Administrative Agent or the holders of the Obligations of the rights and remedies provided for in this Agreement.

* 1. Commercial Tort Claims. As of the Closing Date, no Obligor has any Commercial Tort Claims seeking damages in excess of $1,000,000 other than as set forth on Schedule 2 hereto.

4



1. Covenants. Each Obligor covenants that until such time as the Obligations arising under the Loan Documents (other than contingent indemnification obligations not yet due and payable) have been paid in full and the Commitments have expired or been terminated, such Obligor shall:
   1. Instruments/Chattel Paper/Pledged Equity/Control.
      1. If any amount in excess of $1,000,000 payable under or in connection with any of the Collateral shall be or become evidenced by any Instrument or Tangible Chattel Paper, or if any property constituting Collateral shall be stored or shipped subject to a Document, ensure that such Instrument, Tangible Chattel Paper or Document is either in the possession of such Obligor at all times or, if requested by the Administrative Agent to perfect its security interest in such Collateral, is delivered to the Administrative Agent duly endorsed in a manner satisfactory to the Administrative Agent. Such Obligor shall ensure that any Collateral consisting of Tangible Chattel Paper is marked with a legend acceptable to the Administrative Agent indicating the Administrative Agent's security interest in such Tangible Chattel Paper.
      2. Deliver to the Administrative Agent promptly upon the receipt thereof by or on behalf of an Obligor, all certificates and instruments constituting Pledged Equity. Prior to delivery to the Administrative Agent, all such certificates constituting Pledged Equity shall be held in trust by such Obligor for the benefit of the Administrative Agent pursuant hereto. All such certificates representing Pledged Equity shall be delivered in suitable form for transfer by delivery or shall be accompanied by duly executed instruments of transfer or assignment in blank, substantially in the form provided in Exhibit 4(a) hereto.
      3. Execute and deliver all agreements, assignments, instruments or other documents as reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent for the purpose of obtaining and maintaining control with respect to any Collateral consisting of (i) Deposit Accounts, (ii) Investment Property, (iii) Letter-of-Credit Rights and (iv) Electronic Chattel Paper.
   2. Filing of Financing Statements, Notices, etc. Each Obligor shall execute and deliver to the Administrative Agent such agreements, assignments or instruments (including affidavits, notices, reaffirmations and amendments and restatements of existing documents, as the Administrative Agent may reasonably request) and do all such other things as the Administrative Agent may reasonably deem necessary or appropriate (i) to assure to the Administrative Agent its security interests hereunder, including (A) such instruments as the Administrative Agent may from time to time reasonably request in order to perfect and maintain the security interests granted hereunder in accordance with the UCC, (B) with regard to Copyrights, a Notice of Grant of Security Interest in Copyrights in the form of Exhibit 4(b)(i), (C) with regard to Patents, a Notice of Grant of Security Interest in Patents for filing with the United States Patent and Trademark Office in the form of Exhibit 4(b)(ii) hereto and (D) with regard to Trademarks, a Notice of Grant of Security Interest in Trademarks for filing with the United States Patent and Trademark Office in the form of Exhibit 4(b)(iii) hereto, (ii) to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and (iii) to otherwise protect and assure the Administrative Agent of its rights and interests hereunder. Furthermore, each Obligor also hereby irrevocably makes, constitutes and appoints the Administrative Agent, its nominee or any other person whom the Administrative Agent may designate, as such Obligor's attorney in fact with full power and for the limited purpose to sign in the name of such Obligor any financing statements, or amendments and supplements to financing statements, renewal financing statements, notices or any similar documents which in the Administrative Agent's reasonable discretion would be necessary or appropriate in order to perfect and maintain perfection of the security interests granted hereunder, such power, being coupled with an interest, being and remaining irrevocable until such time as the

5



Obligations arising under the Loan Documents (other than contingent indemnification obligations not yet due and payable) have been paid in full and the Commitments have expired or been terminated. Each Obligor hereby agrees that a carbon, photographic or other reproduction of this Agreement or any such financing statement is sufficient for filing as a financing statement by the Administrative Agent without notice thereof to such Obligor wherever the Administrative Agent may in its sole discretion desire to file the same.

* 1. Collateral Held by Warehouseman, Bailee, etc. If any Collateral is at any time in the possession or control of a warehouseman, bailee or any agent or processor of such Obligor and the Administrative Agent so requests (i) notify such Person in writing of the Administrative Agent's security interest therein, and (ii) upon the occurrence of and during the continuance of an Event of Default, instruct such Person to hold all such Collateral for the Administrative Agent's account and subject to the Administrative Agent's instructions and (iii) use reasonable best efforts to obtain a written acknowledgment from such Person that it is holding such Collateral for the benefit of the Administrative Agent.
  2. Commercial Tort Claims. (i) Promptly forward to the Administrative Agent an updated Schedule 2 listing any and all Commercial Tort Claims by or in favor of such Obligor seeking damages in excess of $1,000,000 and (ii) execute and deliver such statements, documents and notices and do and cause to be done all such things as may be required by the Administrative Agent, or required by Law to create, preserve, perfect and maintain the Administrative Agent's security interest in any Commercial Tort Claims initiated by or in favor of any Obligor.
  3. Books and Records. Cause the issuer of the Pledged Equity of such Obligor to mark its books and records to reflect the security interest granted pursuant to this Agreement.
  4. Nature of Collateral. At all times maintain the Collateral as personal property and not affix any of the Collateral to any real property in a manner which would change its nature from personal property to real property or a Fixture to real property, unless the Administrative Agent shall have a perfected Lien on such Fixture or real property.
  5. Issuance or Acquisition of Equity Interests in Partnership or Limited Liability Company. Not without executing and delivering, or causing to be executed and delivered, to the Administrative Agent such agreements, documents and instruments as the Administrative Agent may reasonably require, issue or acquire any Pledged Equity consisting of an interest in a partnership or a limited liability company that (i) is dealt in or traded on a securities exchange or in a securities market, (ii) by its terms expressly provides that it is a Security governed by Article 8 of the UCC, (iii) is an Investment Company Security, (iv) is held in a Securities Account or (v) constitutes a Security or a Financial Asset.

1. Authorization to File Financing Statements. Each Obligor hereby authorizes the Administrative Agent to prepare and file such financing statements (including continuation statements) or amendments thereof or supplements thereto or other instruments as the Administrative Agent may from time to time deem necessary or appropriate in order to perfect and maintain the security interests granted hereunder in accordance with the UCC (including authorization to describe the Collateral as “all personal property”, “all assets” or words of similar meaning).
2. Advances. Upon the occurrence and during the continuation of an Event of Default arising from the failure of any Obligor to perform any of the covenants and agreements contained herein, the Administrative Agent may, at its sole option and in its sole discretion, upon prior written notice to such Obligor, perform the same and in so doing may expend such sums as the Administrative Agent may reasonably deem

6



advisable in the performance thereof, including, without limitation, the payment of any insurance premiums, the payment of any taxes, a payment to obtain a release of a Lien or potential Lien, expenditures made in defending against any adverse claim and all other expenditures which the Administrative Agent may make for the protection of the security hereof or which may be compelled to make by operation of Law. All such sums and amounts so expended shall be repayable by the Obligors on a joint and several basis promptly upon timely notice thereof and demand therefor, shall constitute additional Obligations and shall bear interest from the date said amounts are expended at the Default Rate. No such performance of any covenant or agreement by the Administrative Agent on behalf of any Obligor, and no such advance or expenditure therefor, shall relieve the Obligors of any Default or Event of Default. The Administrative Agent may make any payment hereby authorized in accordance with any bill, statement or estimate procured from the appropriate public office or holder of the claim to be discharged without inquiry into the accuracy of such bill, statement or estimate or into the validity of any tax assessment, sale, forfeiture, tax lien, title or claim except to the extent such payment is being contested in good faith by an Obligor in appropriate proceedings and against which adequate reserves are being maintained in accordance with GAAP.

1. Remedies.
2. General Remedies. Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default and during continuation thereof, the Administrative Agent shall have, in addition to the rights and remedies provided herein, in the Loan Documents, in any other documents relating to the Obligations, or by Law (including, but not limited to, levy of attachment, garnishment and the rights and remedies set forth in the UCC of the jurisdiction applicable to the affected Collateral), the rights and remedies of a secured party under the UCC (regardless of whether the UCC is the law of the jurisdiction where the rights and remedies are asserted and regardless of whether the UCC applies to the affected Collateral), and further, the Administrative Agent may, with or without judicial process or the aid and assistance of others, (i) enter on any premises on which any of the Collateral may be located and, without resistance or interference by the Obligors, take possession of the Collateral, (ii) dispose of any Collateral on any such premises, (iii) require the Obligors to assemble and make available to the Administrative Agent at the expense of the Obligors any Collateral at any place and time designated by the Administrative Agent which is reasonably convenient to both parties, (iv) remove any Collateral from any such premises for the purpose of effecting sale or other disposition thereof, and/or (v) without demand and without advertisement, notice, hearing or process of law, all of which each of the Obligors hereby waives to the fullest extent permitted by Law, at any place and time or times, sell and deliver any or all Collateral held by or for it at public or private sale (which in the case of a private sale of Pledged Equity, shall be to a restricted group of purchasers who will be obligated to agree, among other things, to acquire such securities for their own account, for investment and not with a view to the distribution or resale thereof), at any exchange or broker's board or elsewhere, by one or more contracts, in one or more parcels, for Money, upon credit or otherwise, at such prices and upon such terms as the Administrative Agent deems advisable, in its sole discretion (subject to any and all mandatory legal requirements). Each Obligor acknowledges that any such private sale may be at prices and on terms less favorable to the seller than the prices and other terms which might have been obtained at a public sale and, notwithstanding the foregoing, agrees that such private sale shall be deemed to have been made in a commercially reasonable manner and, in the case of a sale of Pledged Equity, that the Administrative Agent shall have no obligation to delay sale of any such securities for the period of time necessary to permit the issuer of such securities to register such securities for public sale under the Securities Act of 1933. Neither the Administrative Agent's compliance with applicable Law nor its disclaimer of warranties relating to the Collateral shall be considered to adversely affect the commercial reasonableness of any sale. To the extent the rights of notice cannot be legally waived hereunder, each Obligor agrees that any requirement of reasonable notice shall be met if such notice, specifying the place of any public sale or the time after which any private sale is to be made, is personally served on or mailed, postage prepaid, to the Borrower in accordance with the notice provisions of Section 11.02 of the Credit Agreement at least 10 days before the time of sale or other event giving rise to the requirement of such notice. The Administrative Agent may adjourn any public or private sale from time to time by announcement at the time and place fixed

7



therefor, and such sale may, without further notice, be made at the time and place to which it was so adjourned. Each Obligor further acknowledges and agrees that any offer to sell any Pledged Equity which has been (i) publicly advertised on a bona fide basis in a newspaper or other publication of general circulation in the financial community of New York, New York (to the extent that such offer may be advertised without prior registration under the Securities Act of 1933), or (ii) made privately in the manner described above shall be deemed to involve a “public sale” under the UCC, notwithstanding that such sale may not constitute a “public offering” under the Securities Act of 1933, and the Administrative Agent may, in such event, bid for the purchase of such securities. The Administrative Agent shall not be obligated to make any sale or other disposition of the Collateral regardless of notice having been given. To the extent permitted by applicable Law, any holder of Obligations may be a purchaser at any such sale. To the extent permitted by applicable Law, each of the Obligors hereby waives all of its rights of redemption with respect to any such sale. Subject to the provisions of applicable Law, the Administrative Agent may postpone or cause the postponement of the sale of all or any portion of the Collateral by announcement at the time and place of such sale, and such sale may, without further notice, to the extent permitted by Law, be made at the time and place to which the sale was postponed, or the Administrative Agent may further postpone such sale by announcement made at such time and place.

1. Remedies relating to Accounts. During the continuation of an Event of Default, whether or not the Administrative Agent has exercised any or all of its rights and remedies hereunder, (i) each Obligor will promptly upon request of the Administrative Agent instruct all account debtors to remit all payments in respect of Accounts to a mailing location selected by the Administrative Agent and (ii) the Administrative Agent shall have the right to enforce any Obligor's rights against its customers and account debtors, and the Administrative Agent or its designee may notify any Obligor's customers and account debtors that the Accounts of such Obligor have been assigned to the Administrative Agent or of the Administrative Agent's security interest therein, and may (either in its own name or in the name of an Obligor or both) demand, collect (including without limitation by way of a lockbox arrangement), receive, take receipt for, sell, sue for, compound, settle, compromise and give acquittance for any and all amounts due or to become due on any Account, and, in the Administrative Agent's discretion, file any claim or take any other action or proceeding to protect and realize upon the security interest of the holders of the Obligations in the Accounts. Each Obligor acknowledges and agrees that the Proceeds of its Accounts remitted to or on behalf of the Administrative Agent in accordance with the provisions hereof shall be applied in accordance with Section 9.03 of the Credit Agreement. Neither the Administrative Agent nor the holders of the Obligations shall have any liability or responsibility to any Obligor for acceptance of a check, draft or other order for payment of money bearing the legend “payment in full” or words of similar import or any other restrictive legend or endorsement or be responsible for determining the correctness of any remittance. Furthermore, during the continuation of an Event of Default, the Administrative Agent in its own name or in the name of others may communicate with account debtors on the Accounts to verify with them to the Administrative Agent's satisfaction the existence, amount and terms of any Accounts.
2. Deposit Accounts. Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default and during continuation thereof, the Administrative Agent may prevent withdrawals or other dispositions of funds in Deposit Accounts maintained with the Administrative Agent.
3. Access. In addition to the rights and remedies hereunder, upon the occurrence of an Event of Default and during the continuation thereof, the Administrative Agent shall have the right to enter and remain upon the various premises of the Obligors without cost or charge to the Administrative Agent, and use the same, together with materials, supplies, books and records of the Obligors for the purpose of collecting and liquidating the Collateral, or for preparing for sale and conducting the sale of the Collateral, whether by foreclosure, auction or otherwise. In addition, the Administrative Agent may remove Collateral, or any part thereof, from such premises and/or any records with respect thereto, in order to effectively collect or liquidate such Collateral.

8



1. Nonexclusive Nature of Remedies. Failure by the Administrative Agent or the holders of the Obligations to exercise any right, remedy or option under this Agreement, any other Loan Document, any other document relating to the Obligations, or as provided by Law, or any delay by the Administrative Agent or the holders of the Obligations in exercising the same, shall not operate as a waiver of any such right, remedy or option. No waiver hereunder shall be effective unless it is in writing, signed by the party against whom such waiver is sought to be enforced and then only to the extent specifically stated, which in the case of the Administrative Agent or the holders of the Obligations shall only be granted as provided herein. To the extent permitted by Law, neither the Administrative Agent, the holders of the Obligations, nor any party acting as attorney for the Administrative Agent or the holders of the Obligations, shall be liable hereunder for any acts or omissions or for any error of judgment or mistake of fact or law other than their gross negligence or willful misconduct hereunder. The rights and remedies of the Administrative Agent and the holders of the Obligations under this Agreement shall be cumulative and not exclusive of any other right or remedy which the Administrative Agent or the holders of the Obligations may have.
2. Retention of Collateral. In addition to the rights and remedies hereunder, upon the occurrence and during the continuation of an Event of Default, the Administrative Agent may, in compliance with Sections 9-620 and 9-621 of the UCC or otherwise complying with the requirements of applicable Law of the relevant jurisdiction, accept or retain the Collateral in satisfaction of the Obligations. Unless and until the Administrative Agent shall have provided such notices, however, the Administrative Agent shall not be deemed to have retained any Collateral in satisfaction of any Obligations for any reason.
3. Deficiency. In the event that the proceeds of any sale, collection or realization are insufficient to pay all amounts to which the Administrative Agent or the holders of the Obligations are legally entitled, the Obligors shall be jointly and severally liable for the deficiency, together with interest thereon at the Default Rate, together with the costs of collection and the fees, charges and disbursements of counsel. Any surplus remaining after the full payment and satisfaction of the Obligations shall be returned to the Obligors or to whomsoever a court of competent jurisdiction shall determine to be entitled thereto.
4. Rights of the Administrative Agent.
5. Power of Attorney. In addition to other powers of attorney contained herein, each Obligor hereby designates and appoints the Administrative Agent, on behalf of the holders of the Obligations, and each of its designees or agents, as attorney-in-fact of such Obligor, irrevocably and with power of substitution, with authority to take any or all of the following actions upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, in each case solely as may be necessary to protect, preserve and realize upon its security interest in the Collateral:
   1. to demand, collect, settle, compromise, adjust, give discharges and releases, all as the Administrative Agent may reasonably determine;
   2. to commence and prosecute any actions at any court for the purposes of collecting any Collateral and enforcing any other right in respect thereof;
   3. to defend, settle or compromise any action brought and, in connection therewith, give such discharge or release as the Administrative Agent may deem reasonably appropriate;
   4. receive, open and dispose of mail addressed to an Obligor and endorse checks, notes, drafts, acceptances, money orders, bills of lading, warehouse receipts or other instruments or documents evidencing payment, shipment or storage of the goods giving rise to the Collateral of such Obligor on behalf of and in the name of such Obligor, or securing, or relating to such Collateral;

9



1. sell, assign, transfer, make any agreement in respect of, or otherwise deal with or exercise rights in respect of, any Collateral or the goods or services which have given rise thereto, as fully and completely as though the Administrative Agent were the absolute owner thereof for all purposes;
2. adjust and settle claims under any insurance policy relating thereto;
3. execute and deliver all assignments, conveyances, statements, financing statements, renewal financing statements, security agreements, affidavits, notices and other agreements, instruments and documents that the Administrative Agent may determine necessary in order to perfect and maintain the security interests and liens granted in this Agreement and in order to fully consummate all of the transactions contemplated therein;
4. institute any foreclosure proceedings that the Administrative Agent may deem appropriate;
5. to sign and endorse any drafts, assignments, proxies, stock powers, verifications, notices and other documents relating to the Collateral;
6. to exchange any of the Pledged Equity or other property upon any merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization or other readjustment of the issuer thereof and, in connection therewith, deposit any of the Pledged Equity with any committee, depository, transfer agent, registrar or other designated agency upon such terms as the Administrative Agent may reasonably deem appropriate;
7. to vote for a shareholder resolution, or to sign an instrument in writing, sanctioning the transfer of any or all of the Pledged Equity into the name of the Administrative Agent or one or more of the holders of the Obligations or into the name of any transferee to whom the Pledged Equity or any part thereof may be sold pursuant to Section 7 hereof;
8. to pay or discharge taxes, liens, security interests or other encumbrances levied or placed on or threatened against the Collateral;
9. to direct any parties liable for any payment in connection with any of the Collateral to make payment of any and all monies due and to become due thereunder directly to the Administrative Agent or as the Administrative Agent shall direct;
10. to receive payment of and receipt for any and all monies, claims, and other amounts due and to become due at any time in respect of or arising out of any Collateral; and
11. do and perform all such other acts and things as the Administrative Agent may reasonably deem to be necessary to perfect, preserve or realize the Administrative Agent’s rights in connection with the Collateral.

This power of attorney is a power coupled with an interest and shall be irrevocable until such time as the Obligations arising under the Loan Documents (other than contingent indemnification obligations not yet due and payable) have been paid in full and the Commitments have expired or been terminated. The Administrative Agent shall be under no duty to exercise or withhold the exercise of any of the rights, powers, privileges and options expressly or implicitly granted to the Administrative Agent in this Agreement, and shall not be liable for any failure to do so or any delay in doing so. The Administrative Agent shall not be liable for any act or omission or for any error of judgment or any mistake of fact or law in its individual capacity or its

10



capacity as attorney-in-fact except acts or omissions resulting from its gross negligence or willful misconduct. This power of attorney is conferred on the Administrative Agent solely to protect, preserve and realize upon its security interest in the Collateral.

1. Assignment by the Administrative Agent. The Administrative Agent may from time to time assign the Obligations to a successor Administrative Agent appointed in accordance with the Credit Agreement, and such successor shall be entitled to all of the rights and remedies of the Administrative Agent under this Agreement in relation thereto.
2. The Administrative Agent's Duty of Care. Other than the exercise of reasonable care to assure the safe custody of the Collateral while being held by the Administrative Agent hereunder, the Administrative Agent shall have no duty or liability to preserve rights pertaining thereto, it being understood and agreed that the Obligors shall be responsible for preservation of all rights in the Collateral, and the Administrative Agent shall be relieved of all responsibility for the Collateral upon surrendering it or tendering the surrender of it to the Obligors. The Administrative Agent shall be deemed to have exercised reasonable care in the custody and preservation of the Collateral in its possession if the Collateral is accorded treatment substantially equal to that which the Administrative Agent accords its own property, which shall be no less than the treatment employed by a reasonable and prudent agent in the industry, it being understood that the Administrative Agent shall not have responsibility for taking any necessary steps to preserve rights against any parties with respect to any of the Collateral. In the event of a public or private sale of Collateral pursuant to Section 7 hereof, the Administrative Agent shall have no responsibility for (i) ascertaining or taking action with respect to calls, conversions, exchanges, maturities, tenders or other matters relating to any Collateral, whether or not the Administrative Agent has or is deemed to have knowledge of such matters, or (ii) taking any steps to clean, repair or otherwise prepare the Collateral for sale.
3. Liability with Respect to Accounts. Anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding, each of the Obligors shall remain liable under each of the Accounts to observe and perform all the conditions and obligations to be observed and performed by it thereunder, all in accordance with the terms of any agreement giving rise to each such Account. Neither the Administrative Agent nor any holder of Obligations shall have any obligation or liability under any Account (or any agreement giving rise thereto) by reason of or arising out of this Agreement or the receipt by the Administrative Agent or any holder of Obligations of any payment relating to such Account pursuant hereto, nor shall the Administrative Agent or any holder of Obligations be obligated in any manner to perform any of the obligations of an Obligor under or pursuant to any Account (or any agreement giving rise thereto), to make any payment, to make any inquiry as to the nature or the sufficiency of any payment received by it or as to the sufficiency of any performance by any party under any Account (or any agreement giving rise thereto), to present or file any claim, to take any action to enforce any performance or to collect the payment of any amounts which may have been assigned to it or to which it may be entitled at any time or times.
4. Voting and Payment Rights in Respect of the Pledged Equity.
   1. So long as no Event of Default shall exist, each Obligor may (A) exercise any and all voting and other consensual rights pertaining to the Pledged Equity of such Obligor or any part thereof for any purpose not inconsistent with the terms of this Agreement or the Credit Agreement and (B) receive and retain any and all dividends (other than stock dividends and other dividends constituting Collateral which are addressed hereinabove), principal or interest paid in respect of the Pledged Equity to the extent they are allowed under the Credit Agreement; and
   2. During the continuance of an Event of Default, (A) all rights of an Obligor to exercise the voting and other consensual rights which it would otherwise be entitled to exercise pursuant to clause (i)(A) above shall, upon notice from the Administrative Agent to such Obligor,

11



cease and all such rights shall thereupon become vested in the Administrative Agent which shall then have the sole right to exercise such voting and other consensual rights, (B) all rights of an Obligor to receive the dividends, principal and interest payments which it would otherwise be authorized to receive and retain pursuant to clause (i)(B) above shall, upon notice from the Administrative Agent to such Obligor, cease and all such rights shall thereupon be vested in the Administrative Agent which shall then have the sole right to receive and hold as Collateral such dividends, principal and interest payments, and (C) all dividends, principal and interest payments which are received by an Obligor contrary to the provisions of clause (ii)(B) above shall be received in trust for the benefit of the Administrative Agent, shall be segregated from other property or funds of such Obligor, and shall be forthwith paid over to the Administrative Agent as Collateral in the exact form received, to be held by the Administrative Agent as Collateral and as further collateral security for the Obligations.

1. Releases of Collateral. (i) If any Collateral shall be sold, transferred or otherwise disposed of by any Obligor in a transaction not prohibited by the Credit Agreement or any other Loan Document, then the security interest granted herein in such Collateral shall automatically terminate with respect to such Collateral and the Administrative Agent, at the request and sole expense of such Obligor, shall promptly execute and deliver to such Obligor all releases and other documents, and take such other action, reasonably requested for the release of the Liens created hereby or by any other Collateral Document on such Collateral. (ii) The Administrative Agent may release any of the Pledged Equity from this Agreement or may substitute any of the Pledged Equity for other Pledged Equity without altering, varying or diminishing in any way the force, effect, lien, pledge or security interest of this Agreement as to any Pledged Equity not expressly released or substituted, and this Agreement shall continue as a first priority lien on all Pledged Equity not expressly released or substituted.
2. Application of Proceeds. Upon the acceleration of the Obligations pursuant to Section 9.02 of the Credit Agreement, any payments in respect of the Obligations and any proceeds of the Collateral, when received by the Administrative Agent or any holder of the Obligations in Money, will be applied in reduction of the Obligations in the order set forth in Section 9.03 of the Credit Agreement.
3. Continuing Agreement.
4. This Agreement shall remain in full force and effect until the Facility Termination Date.
5. This Agreement shall continue to be effective or be automatically reinstated, as the case may be, if at any time payment, in whole or in part, of any of the Obligations is rescinded or must otherwise be restored or returned by the Administrative Agent or any holder of the Obligations as a preference, fraudulent conveyance or otherwise under any Debtor Relief Law, all as though such payment had not been made; provided that in the event payment of all or any part of the Obligations is rescinded or must be restored or returned, all reasonable documented out-of-pocket costs and expenses (including without limitation any reasonable legal fees and disbursements) incurred by the Administrative Agent or any holder of the Obligations in defending and enforcing such reinstatement shall be deemed to be included as a part of the Obligations.
6. Amendments; Waivers; Modifications, etc. This Agreement and the provisions hereof may not be amended, waived, modified, changed, discharged or terminated except as set forth in Section 11.01 of the Credit Agreement; provided that any update or revision to Schedule 2 hereof delivered by any Obligor shall not constitute an amendment for purposes of this Section 11 or Section 11.01 of the Credit Agreement.
7. Successors in Interest. This Agreement shall be binding upon each Obligor, its successors and assigns and shall inure, together with the rights and remedies of the Administrative Agent and the holders of

12



the Obligations hereunder, to the benefit of the Administrative Agent and the holders of the Obligations and their successors and permitted assigns.

1. Notices. All notices required or permitted to be given under this Agreement shall be in conformance with Section 11.02 of the Credit Agreement.
2. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when so executed and delivered shall be an original, but all of which shall constitute one and the same instrument. It shall not be necessary in making proof of this Agreement to produce or account for more than one such counterpart. Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this Agreement by facsimile or other electronic means shall be effective as delivery of an original.
3. Headings. The headings of the sections hereof are provided for convenience only and shall not in any way affect the meaning or construction of any provision of this Agreement.
4. Governing Law; Submission to Jurisdiction; Venue; WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL. The terms of Sections 11.14 and 11.15 of the Credit Agreement with respect to governing law, submission to jurisdiction, venue and waiver of jury trial are incorporated herein by reference, *mutatis mutandis*, and the parties hereto agree to such terms.
5. Severability. If any provision of this Agreement is determined to be illegal, invalid or unenforceable, such provision shall be fully severable and the remaining provisions shall remain in full force and effect and shall be construed without giving effect to the illegal, invalid or unenforceable provisions.
6. Entirety. This Agreement, the other Loan Documents and the other documents relating to the Obligations represent the entire agreement of the parties hereto and thereto, and supersede all prior agreements and understandings, oral or written, and any contemporaneous oral agreements and understandings, whether oral or written, if any, including any commitment letters or correspondence relating to the Loan Documents, any other documents relating to the Obligations, or the transactions contemplated herein and therein.
7. Other Security. To the extent that any of the Obligations are now or hereafter secured by property other than the Collateral (including, without limitation, real property and securities owned by an Obligor), or by a guarantee, endorsement or property of any other Person, then the Administrative Agent shall have the right to proceed against such other property, guarantee or endorsement upon the occurrence and during the continuation of any Event of Default, and the Administrative Agent shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to determine which rights, security, liens, security interests or remedies the Administrative Agent shall at any time pursue, relinquish, subordinate, modify or take with respect thereto, without in any way modifying or affecting any of them or the Obligations or any of the rights of the Administrative Agent or the holders of the Obligations under this Agreement, under any other of the Loan Documents or under any other document relating to the Obligations.
8. Joinder. At any time after the date of this Agreement, one or more additional Persons may become party hereto by executing and delivering to the Administrative Agent a Joinder Agreement. Immediately upon such execution and delivery of such Joinder Agreement (and without any further action), each such additional Person will become a party to this Agreement as an “Obligor” and have all of the rights and obligations of an Obligor hereunder and this Agreement and the schedules hereto shall be deemed amended by such Joinder Agreement.
9. Consent of Issuers of Pledged Equity. Each issuer of Pledged Equity party to this Agreement hereby acknowledges, consents and agrees to the grant of the security interests in such Pledged Equity by the applicable Obligors pursuant to this Agreement, together with all rights accompanying such security interest as

13



provided by this Agreement and applicable law, notwithstanding any anti-assignment provisions in any operating agreement, limited partnership agreement or similar organizational or governance documents of such issuer.

1. Amendment and Restatement. The Agreement amends and restates the Existing Security Agreement and is not executed in novation of the Existing Security Agreement. All Liens created by the Existing Security Agreement shall continue unimpaired and in full force and effect.

[SIGNATURE PAGES FOLLOW]

14



Each of the parties hereto has caused a counterpart of this Amended and Restated Security and Pledge Agreement to be duly executed and delivered as of the date first above written.

OBLIGORS: GRAND CANYON EDUCATION, INC., a Delaware corporation



By: /s/ Daniel E. Bachus

Name: Daniel E. Bachus



Title: Chief Financial Officer

ORBIS EDUCATION SERVICES, LLC, a Delaware limited

liability company

By: /s/ Daniel E. Bachus

Name: Daniel E. Bachus



Title: Treasurer and Secretary

Accepted and agreed to as of the date first above written.

BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., as Administrative Agent

By: /s/ Linda Lov

Name: Linda Lov



Title: Assistant Vice President



SCHEDULE 1

PLEDGED EQUITY

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | Obligor | Name of Subsidiary | Number of Shares | Certificate Number | Percentage Ownership |  |
|  | Grand Canyon | Orbis Education | N/A | N/A | 100% |  |
|  | Education, Inc. | Services, LLC |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

SCHEDULE 2

COMMERCIAL TORT CLAIMS

None.



|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | EXHIBIT 4(a) | | | |  |
|  |  | | |  |  |
| IRREVOCABLE STOCK POWER | | | | |  |
| FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned hereby sells, assigns and transfers to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the following | | | | | |
| equity interests of \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ corporation: | | | | |  |
| No. of Shares | |  |  | | Certificate No. |

and irrevocably appoints \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ its agent and attorney-in-fact to transfer all or any part of such

equity interests and to take all necessary and appropriate action to effect any such transfer. The agent and attorney-in-fact may substitute and appoint one or more persons to act for him.



By:

Name:



Title:



EXHIBIT 4(b)(i)

NOTICE

OF

GRANT OF SECURITY INTEREST

IN

COPYRIGHTS

United States Copyright Office

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Please be advised that pursuant to the Amended and Restated Security and Pledge Agreement dated as of January 22, 2019 (as the same may be amended, modified, extended or restated from time to time, the “Agreement”) by and among the Obligors party thereto (each an “Obligor” and collectively, the “Obligors”) and Bank of America, N.A., as administrative agent (the “Administrative Agent”) for the holders of the Obligations referenced therein, the undersigned Obligor has granted a continuing security interest in and a right to set off against the copyrights and copyright applications set forth on Schedule 1 hereto to the Administrative Agent for the ratable benefit of the holders of the Obligations.

The undersigned Obligor and the Administrative Agent, on behalf of the holders of the Obligations, hereby acknowledge and agree that the security interest in the foregoing copyrights and copyright applications (i) may only be terminated in accordance with the terms of the Agreement and (ii) is not to be construed as an assignment of any copyright or copyright application.

Very truly yours,

[Obligor]



By:

Name:



Title:

Acknowledged and Accepted:

BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., as Administrative Agent

By:

Name:



Title:



EXHIBIT 4(b)(ii)

NOTICE

OF

GRANT OF SECURITY INTEREST

IN

PATENTS

United States Patent and Trademark Office

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Please be advised that pursuant to the Amended and Restated Security and Pledge Agreement dated as of January 22, 2019 (as the same may be amended, modified, extended or restated from time to time, the “Agreement”) by and among the Obligors party thereto (each an “Obligor” and collectively, the “Obligors”) and Bank of America, N.A., as administrative agent (the “Administrative Agent”) for the holders of the Obligations referenced therein, the undersigned Obligor has granted a continuing security interest in and a right to set off against the patents and patent applications set forth on Schedule 1 hereto to the Administrative Agent for the ratable benefit of the holders of the Obligations.

The undersigned Obligor and the Administrative Agent, on behalf of the holders of the Obligations, hereby acknowledge and agree that the security interest in the foregoing patents and patent applications (i) may only be terminated in accordance with the terms of the Agreement and (ii) is not to be construed as an assignment of any patent or patent application.

Very truly yours,

[Obligor]



By:

Name:



Title:

Acknowledged and Accepted:

BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., as Administrative Agent

By:

Name:



Title: Assistant Vice President



EXHIBIT 4(b)(iii)

NOTICE

OF

GRANT OF SECURITY INTEREST

IN

TRADEMARKS

United States Patent and Trademark Office

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Please be advised that pursuant to the Amended and Restated Security and Pledge Agreement dated as of January 22, 2019 (as the same may be amended, modified, extended or restated from time to time, the “Agreement”) by and among the Obligors party thereto (each an “Obligor” and collectively, the “Obligors”) and Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent (the “Administrative Agent”) for the holders of the Obligations referenced therein, the undersigned Obligor has granted a continuing security interest in a right to set off against the trademarks and trademark applications set forth on Schedule 1 hereto to the Administrative Agent for the ratable benefit of the holders of the Obligations.

The undersigned Obligor and the Administrative Agent, on behalf of the holders of the Obligations, hereby acknowledge and agree that the security interest in the foregoing trademarks and trademark applications (i) may only be terminated in accordance with the terms of the Agreement and (ii) is not to be construed as an assignment of any trademark or trademark application.

Very truly yours,

[Obligor]



By:

Name:



Title:

Acknowledged and Accepted:

BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., as Administrative Agent

By:

Name:



Title:



**Exhibit 10.16**

FIRST AMENDMENT

THIS FIRST AMENDMENT (this “Amendment”) dated as of January 31, 2019 to the Credit Agreement referenced below is by and among GRAND CANYON EDUCATION, INC., a Delaware corporation (the “Borrower”), the Guarantors identified on the signature pages hereto, the Lenders identified on the signature pages hereto and BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., in its capacity as Administrative Agent (in such capacity, the “Administrative Agent”).

W I T N E S S E T H

WHEREAS, revolving credit and term loan facilities have been extended to the Borrower pursuant to the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement (as amended, modified, supplemented, increased and extended from time to time, the “Credit Agreement”) dated as of January 22, 2019 by and among the Borrower, the Guarantors identified therein, the Lenders identified therein and the Administrative Agent; and

WHEREAS, the Borrower has requested certain modifications to the Credit Agreement and the Required Lenders have agreed to the requested modifications on the terms set forth herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, IN CONSIDERATION of the premises and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. Defined Terms. Capitalized terms used herein but not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings provided to such terms in the Credit Agreement.
2. Amendment. Subject to the terms and conditions herein, the Credit Agreement is hereby amended as

follows: in Section 2.16(a) the reference to “$50,000,000” is amended to read “$75,000,000”.

1. Conditions Precedent. This Amendment shall become effective as of the date hereof upon receipt by the Administrative Agent of executed counterparts of this Amendment properly executed by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower, the Guarantor, the Required Lenders and the Administrative Agent.
2. Amendment is a “Loan Document”. This Amendment is a Loan Document and all references to a “Loan Document” in the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents (including all such references in the representations and warranties in the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents) shall be deemed to include this Amendment.
3. Reaffirmation of Obligations. Each Loan Party (a) acknowledges and consents to all of the terms and conditions of this Amendment, (b) affirms all of its obligations under the Loan Documents and (c) agrees that this Amendment does not operate to reduce or discharge such Loan Party’s obligations under the Loan Documents.
4. Reaffirmation of Security Interests. Each Loan Party (a) affirms that each of the Liens granted in or pursuant to the Loan Documents are valid and subsisting and (b) agrees that this Amendment does not in any manner impair or otherwise adversely affect any of the Liens granted in or pursuant to the Loan Documents.



1. No Other Changes. Except as modified hereby, all of the terms and provisions of the Loan Documents shall remain in full force and effect.
2. Counterparts; Delivery. This Amendment may be executed in counterparts (and by different parties hereto in different counterparts), each of which shall constitute an original, but all of which when taken together shall constitute a single contract. Delivery of an executed counterpart of this Amendment by fax transmission or e-mail transmission (e.g., “pdf” or “tif”) shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this Amendment.
3. Governing Law. This Amendment shall be deemed to be a contract made under, and for all purposes shall be construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York.

[SIGNATURE PAGES FOLLOW]

2



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each of the parties hereto has caused a counterpart of this First Amendment to be duly executed and delivered as of the date first above written.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| BORROWER: | GRAND CANYON EDUCATION, INC., a Delaware corporation | |
|  | By: | /s/ Daniel E. Bachus |
|  | Name: | Daniel E. Bachus |
|  | Title: | Chief Financial Officer |
| GUARANTOR: | ORBIS EDUCATION SERVICES, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company | |
|  | By: | /s/ Daniel E. Bachus |
|  | Name: | Daniel E. Bachus |
|  | Title: | Treasurer and Secretary |
| ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT: | BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., as Administrative Agent | |
|  | By: | /s/ Linda Lov |
|  | Name: | Linda Lov |
|  | Title: | Assistant Vice President |
| LENDERS: | BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., as a Lender, L/C Issuer and Swing Line Lender | |
|  | By: | /s/ Alain Pelanne |
|  | Name: | Alain Pelanne |
|  | Title: | Vice President |
|  | WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION | |
|  | By: | /s/ Douglas Jorgensen |
|  | Name: | Douglas Jorgensen |
|  | Title: | Senior Vice President |
|  | BOKF, NA d/b/a BANK OF ARIZONA | |
|  | By: | /s/ Christine A. Nowaczyk |
|  | Name: | Christine A. Nowaczyk |
|  | Title: | Senior Vice President |
|  | ZIONS BANCORPORATION, N.A. d/b/a National Bank of Arizona | |
|  | By: | /s/ Sabina Aaronson |
|  | Name: | Sabina Aaronson |
|  | Title: | Vice President |

FIRST AMENDMENT TO CREDIT AGREEMENT

GRAND CANYON EDUCATION, INC.



**Exhibit 10.17**

FIRST INCREMENTAL FACILITY AMENDMENT

Dated as of February 1, 2019

to the

AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT

Dated as of January 22, 2019

among

GRAND CANYON EDUCATION, INC.,

as the Borrower,

THE SUBSIDIARIES OF THE BORROWER IDENTIFIED THEREIN,

as the Guarantors,

BANK OF AMERICA, N.A.,

as Administrative Agent, Swing Line Lender and L/C Issuer,

and

THE OTHER LENDERS PARTY THERETO

Arranged By:

MERRILL LYNCH, PIERCE, FENNER & SMITH INCORPORATED,

as Sole Lead Arranger and Sole Bookrunner



FIRST INCREMENTAL FACILITY AMENDMENT

THIS FIRST INCREMENTAL FACILITY AMENDMENT (this “Amendment”) dated as of February 1, 2019 to the Credit Agreement referenced below is by and among GRAND CANYON EDUCATION, INC., a Delaware corporation (the “Borrower”), the Guarantors identified on the signature pages hereto, the Incremental Lenders (defined below) and BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., in its capacity as Administrative Agent (in such capacity, the “Administrative Agent”).

W I T N E S S E T H

WHEREAS, revolving credit and term loan facilities have been extended to the Borrower pursuant to that certain Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of January 22, 2019 (as amended by that certain First Amendment dated as of January 31, 2019 and as amended, modified, supplemented, increased and extended from time to time, the “Credit Agreement”) by and among the Borrower, the Guarantors party thereto, the Lenders identified therein and the Administrative Agent; and

WHEREAS, the Borrower has notified the Administrative Agent that pursuant to Section 2.16 of the Credit Agreement certain Lenders identified on the signature pages hereto (collectively, the “Incremental Lenders”) have agreed to (x) provide an increase in the Aggregate Revolving Commitments in the aggregate amount of $18,750,000 (such increase, the “Incremental Revolving Facility”) and (y) increase the principal amount of the Term Loan in the aggregate amount of $56,250,000 (such increase, the “Incremental Term Loan”).

NOW, THEREFORE, IN CONSIDERATION of the premises and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. Defined Terms. Capitalized terms used herein but not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings provided to such terms in the Credit Agreement (as amended by this Amendment).
2. Establishment of Incremental Facilities.

2.1Incremental Facility Amendment. This Amendment is an Incremental Facility Amendment.

2.2 Incremental Revolving Increase. Each Incremental Lender agrees that its Revolving Commitment is the amount set forth opposite such Incremental Lender’s name on Schedule 1 hereto.

2.3 Incremental Term Loan. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein and in the Credit Agreement, each Incremental Lender severally agrees to make its portion of the Incremental Term Loan to the Borrower in Dollars in a single advance on the date hereof in an amount equal to such Lender’s commitment to the Incremental Term Loan set forth on Schedule 1 hereto. The Incremental Term Loan is an additional advance of the Term Loan. The advance of the Term Loan made on the Closing Date and the Incremental Term Loan shall be deemed one term loan constituting the Term Loan and shall be subject to all of the terms and conditions of the Credit Agreement applicable to the Term Loan.

2.4 New Lenders. From and after the date hereof, each Person identified on the signature pages hereto as an “Incremental Lender” that is not a party to the Credit Agreement immediately prior to giving effect to this Amendment (each, a “New Lender”) shall be deemed to



be a party to the Credit Agreement and a “Lender” for all purposes of the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents.

1. Conditions Precedent. This Amendment shall become effective as of the date hereof upon satisfaction of each of the following conditions precedent in each case in a manner satisfactory to the Administrative Agent:

3.1 Amendment. Receipt by the Administrative Agent of executed counterparts of this Amendment properly executed by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower, the Guarantor, each Incremental Lender and the Administrative Agent.

3.2 Opinions of Counsel. Receipt by the Administrative Agent of favorable opinions of legal counsel to the Borrower, addressed to the Administrative Agent and each Lender, dated as of the date of this Amendment.

3.3 Secretary’s Certificates. Receipt by the Administrative Agent of (i) such certificates of resolutions or other action, incumbency certificates and/or other certificates of Responsible Officers of each Loan Party as the Administrative Agent may reasonably require evidencing the identity, authority and capacity of each Responsible Officer thereof authorized to act as a Responsible Officer in connection with this Amendment, (ii) copies of the Organizational Documents of each Loan Party certified to be true and complete as of a recent date by the appropriate Governmental Authority of the state or other jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization, where applicable, and certified by a Responsible Officer such Loan Party to be true and correct as of the date hereof and (iii) such documents and certifications as the Administrative Agent may require to evidence that each Loan Party is duly organized or formed, and is validly existing, in good standing and qualified to engage in business in its state of organization or formation.

3.4 Notes. Receipt by the Administrative Agent of Notes dated as of the date of the First Incremental Facility Amendment executed by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower in favor of each New Lender requesting a Note from the Borrower.

3.5 Representations and Warranties. The representations and warranties of each Loan Party contained in Article VI of the Credit Agreement or any other Loan Document, or which are contained in any document furnished at any time under or in connection herewith or therewith, shall be true and correct shall be true and correct in all material respects, except for any representation and warranty that is qualified by materiality or reference to Material Adverse Effect which such representation and warranty shall be true and correct in all respects, on and as of the date of such Credit Extension, except to the extent that such representations and warranties specifically refer to an earlier date, in which case they shall be true and correct as of such earlier date.

3.6 No Default. No Default shall exist or would result from the incurrence of the Incremental Term Loan or the Incremental Revolving Facility or from the application of the proceeds thereof.

3.7 Fees. Receipt by the Administrative Agent, the Arranger and the Incremental Lenders of any fees required to be paid on or before the date of this Amendment.

For purposes of determining whether the conditions set forth in this Section 3 have been satisfied, by releasing its signature page hereto, each New Lender shall be deemed to have consented to, approved,

3



accepted or be satisfied with each document or other matter required hereunder to be consented to or approved by, or acceptable or satisfactory to, such New Lender.

1. Amendment is a “Loan Document”. This Amendment is a Loan Document and all references to a “Loan Document” in the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents (including all such references in the representations and warranties in the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents) shall be deemed to include this Amendment
2. Reaffirmation of Obligations. Each Loan Party (a) acknowledges and consents to all of the terms and conditions of this Amendment, (b) affirms all of its obligations under the Loan Documents and (c) agrees that this Amendment does not operate to reduce or discharge such Loan Party’s obligations under the Loan Documents.
3. Reaffirmation of Security Interests. Each Loan Party (a) affirms that each of the Liens granted in or pursuant to the Loan Documents are valid and subsisting and (b) agrees that this Amendment does not in any manner impair or otherwise adversely affect any of the Liens granted in or pursuant to the Loan Documents.
4. No Other Changes. Except as modified hereby, all of the terms and provisions of the Loan Documents shall remain in full force and effect.
5. Counterparts; Delivery. This Amendment may be executed in counterparts (and by different parties hereto in different counterparts), each of which shall constitute an original, but all of which when taken together shall constitute a single contract. Delivery of an executed counterpart of this Amendment by fax transmission or e-mail transmission (e.g., “pdf” or “tif”) shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this Amendment.
6. Governing Law. This Amendment shall be deemed to be a contract made under, and for all purposes shall be construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York.

[SIGNATURE PAGES FOLLOW]

4



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each of the parties hereto has caused a counterpart of this First Incremental Facility Amendment to be duly executed and delivered as of the date first above written.

BORROWER: GRAND CANYON EDUCATION, INC., a Delaware corporation

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | By: /s/ Daniel E. Bachus | |
|  |  |  |
|  | Name: Daniel E. Bachus | |
|  | Title: Chief Financial Officer | |
|  | ORBIS EDUCATION SERVICES, LLC, a Delaware limited liability | |
| GUARANTORS: | company | |
|  | By: /s/ Daniel E. Bachus | |
|  |  |  |
|  | Name: Daniel E. Bachus | |
|  | Title: Treasurer and Secretary | |

FIRST INCREMENTAL FACILITY AMENDMENT

GRAND CANYON EDUCATION, INC.



ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT: BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., as Administrative Agent

By: /s/ Linda Lov

Name: Linda Lov



Title: Assistant Vice President

FIRST INCREMENTAL FACILITY AMENDMENT

GRAND CANYON EDUCATION, INC.



UMB BANK, N.A., as Incremental Lender

By: /s/ Vincent P. Burke

Name: Vincent P. Burke



Title: Sr. Vice President – UMB Commercial Banking

FIRST INCREMENTAL FACILITY AMENDMENT

GRAND CANYON EDUCATION, INC.



BANK OF THE WEST, as Incremental Lender

By: /s/ David Scott

Name: David Scott



Title: Director, Sr. Relationship Manager

FIRST INCREMENTAL FACILITY AMENDMENT

GRAND CANYON EDUCATION, INC.



SCHEDULE 1

INCREMENTAL LENDER COMMITMENTS

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | Incremental Lender |  |  | Revolving Commitment |  |  | Incremental Term Loan Commitment |
|  | UMB Bank, N.A. |  | $ | 12,500,000.00 |  | $ | 37,500,000.00 |
| Bank of the West | | $ | | 6,250,000.00 | $ | | 18,750,000.00 |
| Total | | $ | | 18,750,000.00 | $ | | 56,250,000.00 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **Exhibit 21.0** |
| Subsidiaries of Registrant |  | Jurisdiction of Incorporation |
| Orbis Education Services, LLC f/k/a GCE Cosmos Merger Sub, LLC | | DE |
| GC Education, Inc. | | AZ |
| Tierra Vista Inversiones, LLC | | DE |
| Nueva Ventura, LLC | | AZ |
| Casa de Amistad, LLC | | AZ |
| Amigos de Torrejon, LLC | | AZ |
| Piedras Bonitas Inversiones, LLC | | AZ |
| La Sonrisa de Siena, LLC | | AZ |
| Nuevo Comienzo, LLC | | AZ |
| El Vecino de Amigos, LLC | | AZ |
| La Fuente de la Comunidad, LLC | | AZ |
| Rentwise Properties, LLC | | AZ |
| Mid-State Rental Properties, LLC | | AZ |
| REG 5160, LLC | | AZ |
|  |  |  |

**Exhibit 23.1**

**Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

The Board of Directors

Grand Canyon Education, Inc.:

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the registration statement (Nos. 333‑155973, 333‑165019, 333‑179611, and 333-218740) on Form S-8 of Grand Canyon Education, Inc. of our reports dated February 20, 2019, with respect to the consolidated balance sheets of Grand Canyon Education, Inc. as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the related consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income, stockholders’ equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2018, and the related notes (collectively, the consolidated financial statements), and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018, which reports appear in the December 31, 2018 annual report on Form 10‑K of Grand Canyon Education, Inc.

Phoenix, Arizona

February 20, 2019



**Exhibit 31.1**

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO RULES 13a-14(a) AND 15d-14(a)**

**AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Brian E. Mueller, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2018 of Grand Canyon Education, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the consolidated financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant’s other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
   1. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
   2. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
   3. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant’s disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
   4. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant’s most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant’s fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant’s other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant’s auditors and the audit committee of the registrant’s board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
   1. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant’s ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
   2. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Date: February 20, 2019 | /s/ Brian E. Mueller |
|  | Brian E. Mueller |
|  | Chief Executive Officer |
|  | (Principal Executive Officer) |
|  |  |

**Exhibit 31.2**

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO RULES 13a-14(a) AND 15d-14(a)**

**AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Daniel E. Bachus, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2018 of Grand Canyon Education, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the consolidated financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant’s other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
   1. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
   2. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
   3. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant’s disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
   4. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant’s most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant’s fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant’s other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant’s auditors and the audit committee of the registrant’s board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
   1. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant’s ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
   2. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Date: February 20, 2019 | /s/ Daniel E. Bachus |
|  | Daniel E. Bachus |
|  | Chief Financial Officer |
|  | (Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer) |
|  |  |

**Exhibit 32.1**

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,**

**AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report on Form 10-K of Grand Canyon Education, Inc. (the “Company”) for the year ending December 31, 2018 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the “Report”), I, Brian E. Mueller, Chief Executive Officer, of the Company, certify, pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002,18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to the best of my knowledge:

1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78m or 78o); and
2. The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: February 20, 2019

/s/ Brian E. Mueller



Brian E. Mueller

Chief Executive Officer

(Principal Executive Officer)



**Exhibit 32.2**

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350**

**AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report on Form 10-K of Grand Canyon Education, Inc. (the “Company”) for the year ending December 31, 2018 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the “Report”), I, Daniel E. Bachus, Chief Financial Officer, of the Company, certify, pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002,18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to the best of my knowledge:

1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78m or 78o); and
2. The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: February 20, 2019

/s/ Daniel E. Bachus



Daniel E. Bachus

Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial

and Principal Accounting Officer)

